


NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08192112 8





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

140  
(Story co.)













# HISTORY OF STORY COUNTY IOWA

A RECORD OF SETTLEMENT, ORGANIZATION,  
PROGRESS AND ACHIEVEMENT

By W. O. PAYNE

---

Local history is the ultimate substance of national history—Wilson

---

ILLUSTRATED

---

NEW YORK  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY

VOLUME I.

CHICAGO:  
THE S. J. CLARKE PUBLISHING CO.

1911

SG

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

538407

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

R

1912

L

NEW YORK  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY



# CONTENTS

---

## CHAPTER I

Foreword .....	5
----------------	---

## CHAPTER II

A General View .....	14
----------------------	----

## CHAPTER III

General View—(continued) .....	22
--------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER IV

The Early Settlement .....	29
----------------------------	----

## CHAPTER V

The New County .....	38
----------------------	----

## CHAPTER VI

Reminiscences by Col. Scott .....	52
-----------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER VII

Reminiscences by Col. Scott—(continued) .....	61
---	----

## CHAPTER VIII

Reminiscences by Col. Scott—(continued) .....	72
---	----

## CHAPTER IX

Reminiscences by Col. Scott—(concluded) .....	82
---	----

## CHAPTER X

County Affairs before the War .....	93
-------------------------------------	----

## CHAPTER XI

County Affairs before the War—(continued) .....	103
---	-----

## CHAPTER XII

County Affairs before the War—(concluded) .....109

## CHAPTER XIII

Pioneer Reminiscences .....117

## CHAPTER XIV

Mrs. Hannah Kellogg—1855 and later .....129

## CHAPTER XV

Pioneer Interviews by Mrs. A. M. Payne .....142

## CHAPTER XVI

Early Days in Howard .....156

## CHAPTER XVII

Tales of Early Days .....170

## CHAPTER XVIII

Story County in the War .....179

## CHAPTER XIX

Story County in Various Regiments .....187

## CHAPTER XX

Third Iowa Infantry .....198

## CHAPTER XXI

Second Iowa Cavalry .....217

## CHAPTER XXII

Twenty-third Iowa Infantry .....226

## CHAPTER XXIII

Thirty-second Iowa Infantry .....238

## CHAPTER XXIV

Home Affairs in War Time .....250

## CHAPTER XXV

Home Affairs in War Time—(continued) .....263

## CHAPTER XXVI

The Close of the War .....275



CHAPTER XXVII

The Imprisonment of Robert Campbell .....	282
---	-----

CHAPTER XXVIII

The Escape of Robert Campbell .....	296
-------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXIX

Robert Campbell Reaches Friends .....	309
---------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXX

The Decade After the War .....	324
--------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXI

General Conditions Following the War .....	332
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXII

Ames and the Narrow Gauge .....	341
---------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXIII

Founding the College .....	349
----------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXIV

Fixing Nevada's Business Center .....	355
---------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXV

Politics Following the War .....	364
----------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXVI

Politics Following the War—(continued) .....	372
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXVII

Various Matters After the War .....	383
-------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXVIII

Editorial Reminiscences .....	393
-------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXIX

In the Latter Seventies .....	407
-------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XL

Affairs in the Eighties .....	418
-------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XLI

Politics in the Eighties .....	426
--------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XLII

Affairs in the Nineties .....	435
-------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XLIII

Politics in the Nineties .....	443
--------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XLIV

The Last Decade .....	448
-----------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XLV

Railroads and Ditches .....	455
-----------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XLVI

Politics of Last Decade .....	462
-------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XLVII

Conclusion .....	469
------------------	-----







WILL PARKER

# History of Story County

---

## CHAPTER I.

### FOREWORD.

A History of Story County is a matter that has been once or twice attempted as a whole, and has from time to time, by a great many different people, been a subject of contributions in parts of varying importance and interest. The compilation of such matters is a theme which is inviting but which grows more and more formidable in appearance the more seriously it is contemplated and definitely undertaken. When the author was asked to undertake this work he felt that he probably had available as much of the material needed as anyone had or could well have had, and as he has endeavored to gather and assort this material and to add to it, he is still impressed with the idea that there is an abundance of the material. At the same time, the proposition of compiling a really complete history becomes more and more serious, and he knows that when the work shall be completed, it is bound to have in it many omissions and to be unsatisfactory in many respects. At the same time, in the belief that the work ought to be done and that the material at hand ought to be put in the most available shape, the work is undertaken in the hope that the result may be pleasing if not satisfying.

In examining other works of this general character, we discover that a large amount of space has been given to the review of the discovery of the Mississippi River and the exploration of the Mississippi Valley, to the acquirement and exploitation of the Louisiana Purchase, and to the history of that portion of the country generally of which Iowa is a part, but in which no inhabitants of Iowa, and still less of Story County, had any real part to perform. Any review of this sort will here be made very brief indeed. We believe that there is in sight enough material pertaining strictly to Story County, or to people who are or have been parts of Story County, to make this volume as large as it needs to be, and by condensing or omitting the matters of Northwestern History, which in a proper sense must be regarded as preliminary merely to any History of Story County, we shall gain more space for matters of less general importance, but which, even



though they may not have affected greatly the development of Story County or the lives of its citizens, are reasonably certain to be of more enduring interest to the people of this immediate community, and which will be taken as more significant of this community and of the people who have built it up.

So far as the writer is able to ascertain, Story County had no history whatever of its own prior to the admission of Iowa as a State in the Union, save that from time to time the unoccupied territory, which now constitutes the county, was assigned to one or another political division and was finally, within the year the State was actually admitted, given definite boundaries and the name it now bears. Not even an Indian tradition seems to pertain to this particular bit of territory. When the white man came, he found the deer, the elk, and about all the other wild beasts or wild fowl that are supposed to have inhabited in recent times this part of the country, excepting, perhaps, the buffalo, which we believe had been run out of this part of the country before the actual tide of immigration reached this far. In some parts of this county there have been reported buffalo bones, but we have never heard of a permanent Indian encampment.

So blank indeed must be the pages referring to this part of what might be the History of Story County, that an explanation appears to be called for. This explanation quite evidently arises from the original character of the county. The natural and reasonable choice of the Indian for his more permanent abodes, and, so far as practicable, for his temporary encampments, was a wooded country, well drained and overlooking considerable streams. The bluffs overlooking the Mississippi or the Missouri, the banks of the Des Moines, the Cedar and the Iowa, typified the localities where the Indian, the aborigine, delighted to make his habitat. The pursuit of agriculture, as developed under processes of tiled drainage, did not particularly attract him. He wanted a place where he could have abundant food, be handy to fishing, employ canoe transportation when practical, and, of course, have good hunting about. Hunting may have been about as good in one place as another if the grass was abundant, but fishing and food and canoe transportation were bound to hold him to the banks of the larger streams, except for occasional diversions and excursions.

Such conditions, as are here suggested were not inviting the Indian to live in Story County, and in passing it may be said that their absence undoubtedly had the effect of delaying materially the early settlement and development of the county. Story is essentially a flat county. The one considerable stream passing through it is Skunk River, and that stream is not so very large now, while in the early days all the traditions relating to it indicate that it was notable, not for the volume of water contained in it, but for the almost impassable bogs that bordered it. Upon the contrary, country both east and west of Story have conditions essentially different from those predominating here before the improvement of the

land, and were therefore in an early day much more attractive both to the Indian for his habitat and to the white man for settlement. Iowa River to the east was the sort of a river that Indians like to live upon; and it is to be recorded that one considerable band of Indians that had once been persuaded by the white man to give up their lands in southern Iowa and had moved to Kansas, came back to Iowa, and with the proceeds of their annuities from the government purchased lands on the white man's terms and established on the banks of the Iowa in Tama County some forty miles to the eastward what is now the one large Indian settlement in Iowa. Similarly to the westward in Boone County and in the counties north and south of Boone the country is broken by the Des Moines River, along which the Indians had their trails and camps and up which the white man pushed his earlier settlement. Near to these rivers, moreover, the Des Moines and Iowa, there was plenty of room, plenty of fishing, plenty of hunting, plenty of general means for the comfort and sustenance of the aborigines according to their standards and they had no occasion to leave such an attractive situation and undertake to establish themselves on the undrained lands of Story County.

Another fact bears on the absence of Indian lore pertaining to Story County. This fact pertains to the division of territory between the Sacs and Foxes on the one hand and the Sioux or Dakotas on the other. This division was made under the general inspiration and with the advice and assistance of the white man, but it was made before the white man in any considerable numbers had crossed the Mississippi into Iowa. It was the result of a conference and political agreement effected at Prairie du Chien in 1828, and it recognized the fact that southeastern Iowa, so far as it was occupied at all, was occupied chiefly by the Sacs and Foxes, whereas northern and western Iowa was occupied similarly, if occupied at all, by the Dakotas or Sioux. The Sacs and Foxes were so closely allied as to be spoken of nearly always in the same connection, and between them there were no troubles, but as between the Sacs and Foxes on the one side and the Sioux on the other, there was no end of troubles. Their hunting parties collided, and the results of these collisions were reprisals. The two elements seem to have been far enough apart so that it was not convenient for them to engage in any great wars, but whatever their difficulties lacked in magnitude they made up in persistency. So the white man tried to fix the matter up and the result was the agreement upon a division line extending from the Mississippi near the northeastern corner of Iowa to the Missouri somewhere near Council Bluffs and having midway its most definite and most important point at what was known as the forks of the Des Moines River. These forks were not those converging at Humboldt and now known as the east and west forks of the Des Moines, but were the Des Moines River proper, as it is now known, and the Boone River. These forks converge almost on the county line between Webster and Hamilton counties, and above their convergence the country was supposed to be Sioux

and below it Sac and Fox. The establishment of this division line did not entirely settle the trouble and so, by a later agreement, there was established a neutral belt extending for twenty miles on each side of the division line in which belt hunting parties from both sides were permitted to chase game, but not to molest each other.

Only one serious collision seems to have followed the establishment of this neutral ground. This collision occurred in the eastern part of Kossuth County, some time in the early fifties, and its story was that a small fishing party of Sioux were there attacked by a large body of Sacs and Foxes, who had been camping at Clear Lake and who learned of the proximity of the smaller party of the Sioux. The Sacs and Foxes made a night march to the camp of the Sioux, attacked the camping party in the early morning, and allowed no one to get away to tell the tale. Captain Ingham, father of the editor of the Register and Leader, ran upon the scene of this massacre a few years later and found there the skeletons of the unfortunate Sioux, those of the children being huddled and each of them chipped as to the skull, where the tomahawk had struck. This incident occurred after the settlement of Story County; but the fact that only one incident of this sort is definitely recorded, illustrates in part why there is no Indian history of Story County.

The History of Iowa, so far as the white man is concerned, begins with the discovery by Marquette when he floated down the Wisconsin River into the Mississippi in 1673, and thence coasted the eastern shores of Iowa to the outlet of the Des Moines. He found very little indication of inhabitation of any sort until he reached the vicinity of Fort Madison, where definite signs of Indians were discovered; and pursuing the trail for a few miles from the river, he found Sacs and Foxes who received him with much courtesy, accompanying him back to the river and speeding him on his way. Other explorers came along, but nothing very definite happened to Iowa. In common with the rest of the Mississippi Valley west of the Mississippi and north of the Ohio, Iowa became in a nominal sense the possession of the French, but there was not even a respectable trade with the Indians, and it had very little, if any, importance to the French. At the close of the French and Indian war it passed with other portions of the French empire in America to Spain which nation held nominal control for forty years. The nearest Spanish port which had any element of prominence was that at St. Louis, where the convergence within a short distance of the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Illinois, the Ohio, the Tennessee and the Cumberland suggested a subcontinental metropolis when the land should be peopled and so the two people should be dependent largely upon the rivers for their transportation. The one actual settlement in Iowa under the Spanish domination or for a considerable time afterward was at Dubuque, where Julien Dubuque, a Frenchman, secured a grant from Spain to operate lead mines and established a post which lasted for a number of years. In 1803 Iowa



passed with the rest of the Louisiana Purchase into the possession first of France and then immediately of the United States.

Under American authority, Iowa was successively part of the territory of Louisiana, of the district of Louisiana, of the territory of Missouri, of the territory of Indiana, of the Territory of Michigan, of the territory of Wisconsin, and of the territory of Iowa. The territory of Iowa was not the same in area as is the State of Iowa, but it extended more or less indefinitely north and west from the junction of the Des Moines with the Mississippi and included with much other territory the present state of Minnesota, nor did the first attempt to erect Iowa into a State correspond to the State as it is. The first proposed State of Iowa naturally included all of that part of the then existing territory of Iowa in which the white man had established homes, but that was only a very small part, and the proposed State did not extend westward to the Missouri, but did extend northward so as to include quite a piece of what is now southeastern Minnesota. It was because this territorial arrangement was not satisfactory to the people of the embryo state that the first constitution framed under the authority of Congress for the State of Iowa was rejected by the people of Iowa, and on account of this rejection a fresh start had to be made for the erection of a State, and in accordance with the subsequent proceedings the State of Iowa assumed its present geographical proportions.

Iowa was first opened legally to settlement as one of the results of the Blackhawk war of 1832. Prior to this war the Sacs and Foxes, of whom Blackhawk was the principal chief, had the right of exclusive occupancy in all of Iowa that had yet interested the white man as well as the northwestern part of Illinois. The war arose over the invasions by white squatters of the Indian territory in Illinois, but when the war was over the Indians gave up all their claims in Illinois and also to that portion of Iowa which is known as the Blackhawk purchase and which included the eastern part of the State, south of the line of division heretofore mentioned between the lands of the Sacs and Foxes and of the Sioux. Following these cessions white settlers really began moving into the State in 1833, Iowa then being a portion of Michigan territory. By 1836 there were enough people on or near the Mississippi to make it worth while to set them up as a territory under the name of Wisconsin, from which name, however, it is not to be inferred that Iowa was an incident to Wisconsin, for the fact is that Iowa was of more account than Wisconsin and the Wisconsin legislature sat at Burlington. A further division was soon desirable with increasing settlement and the name Wisconsin was more suited for that part of the territory which included the Wisconsin River; so, in the separation the eastern territory retained the common name while the western portion took the name of "Iowa" and thus became a separate territory in 1838.

The territory of Iowa had three governors and seven legislative assemblies. The first governor was Robert Lucas, who was appointed in 1838 by President Van Buren and who continued a resident of the State

after his retirement from office. John Chambers was the second governor. He was appointed by President Harrison and had been a Whig congressman from Kentucky. He served four years as governor and when he was superseded by a Democrat he returned to Kentucky and had no further identification with the territory or State. The third and last territorial governor was James Clark, who came in with the Polk administration in 1845 and retired a little over a year later when the territory became a State. The period of territory was one of continued growth and advancing settlement, but as before noted, neither the growth nor the settlement is known to have touched Story County. There was plenty of room in the eastern portion of the territory for all of the people who had yet found their way across the Mississippi, and it was not even until near the end of this period that so much as a military post was established in the most strategic situation in central Iowa at the confluence of the Coon and the Des Moines.

Among the people of Iowa the story of this time is of difficulties and trials in the acquirement of land and of the general privations of pioneer life. Seemingly about all the money that came into the country in the form of real cash had to go to the government land office for lands. The people provided themselves with their own supplies so far as they possibly could, and their purchases were small and primitive; their markets for their products were remote and difficult to reach, but in a general sense they were able to live off the country and to extend a welcome to the people who came on from farther east and occupied the farm next to the west. In this tide of migration there were necessarily numerous rough characters and in some localities such characters became sufficiently numerous to cause serious trouble for peaceable citizens. Probably in Jackson County this trouble became most acute and in the ultimate it was there dealt with according to the rough and ready and quite effective methods of pioneer justice; but with all its eddies the advance of the human tide was steady, and by the end of the territorial days its farthest edge was not so very remote from Story County.

To this county the one really important contribution from the territorial regime is the name. The most important business of the successive legislative assemblies, as that business now leaves its tracing upon the State, was in the setting off and naming of the counties. There was a lot of this work to be done. There had, of course, been some counties established in the days of the Michigan and Wisconsin territories, but the areas comprised by such counties were much larger than would suit the convenience for corresponding divisions of a settled country. In beginning, Des Moines County covered the south half of the State and Dubuque the north half. From these counties portions were cut off from time to time, every legislative assembly contributing to this work of partition. Naturally the eastern counties were the first to assume definite shape and get names that they could keep, and as the recognized names were thus appropriated for

the smaller but settled portions of the earlier and larger counties, new names had to be devised for the divisions that were left. In the choice of these names a permanent monument has been left of the political sentiments dominating among the early pioneers. Successive legislative assemblies were every one of them Democratic, and furthermore, the men composing them particularly on the majority side had come very largely from Indiana and Kentucky. The consequence was that heroes of the Democratic party in general and of the Democratic party of Indiana and Kentucky and adjacent states in particular have their names engraved permanently on the map of Iowa. Not less than forty-five of the ninety-nine counties of the State are named for Democratic politicians. Even in some cases where an inquirer might be led to think that a particular name was an exception to the rule, closer investigation might show that he was mistaken. For instance, Hamilton County was not named for the first secretary of the treasury and the founder of the protective system, but for a Democratic State senator from Dubuque. Sometimes, however, there were real concessions as, for instance, when the County of Slaughter, named for some now forgotten Democratic light, was renamed for the father of his country; but when one takes into consideration the fact that there were numerous Indian names to choose from, battles of the Mexican war to be commemorated, a few ladies to be complimented, as Ida and Louisa, popular foreigners to be flattered, as Kossuth, Revolutionary heroes to be recognized, as Marion and Jasper, there was not a great deal left for the statesmen of the order Federalist or Whig. All of this being true, it is hardly possible to guess by what strange happening it came about that sixteen congressional townships, at the time totally unoccupied, but destined ultimately to be most strongly anti-Democratic of any sixteen townships in a bunch in Iowa, should have been given the name of a great judicial expositor of liberal construction of federal authority. But somehow so it came about and the last legislative assembly of Iowa, on the 13th of January, 1846, set apart a portion of the then County of Benton, to-wit: Townships 82, 83, 84 and 85 of Ranges 21, 22, 23 and 24, west of the fifth P. M., Iowa, to be the County of Story. Four days later the new county was attached to Benton County for election, revenue and judicial purposes, the unsettled territory set off therefore being treated as appurtenant to rather than a part of the settled County of Benton. This arrangement, however, did not stand at all; for later, on the same day, Story was attached to Polk County for the same purposes. This relationship of Story to Polk County continued until some time after settlements in the county had begun and to some extent grown, whereupon on the 22d day of January, 1853, Story County was again changed in its attachments, being this time attached to Boone County. In this relationship it continued for the few months until Story County actually set up in business for itself.

Thus do we come to the point at which the history of Story County properly begins; but before we actually do begin, it is fitting to pause and



pay a brief tribute to the great jurist whose name it is an honor to this county to bear and bear alone amid all the counties in the Union.

#### JUSTICE JOSEPH STORY.

Joseph Story, jurist, for whom this county was named and famous as the great associate of Chief Justice Marshall for more than twenty years in the supreme court of the United States, was born in Marblehead, Massachusetts, September 18, 1779, and died in Cambridge, Massachusetts, September 10, 1845. His father, Dr. Elisha Story, was one of the "Boston Tea Party" and subsequently a surgeon in the Revolutionary army. In youth the son manifested unusual powers of observation and an intense craving for knowledge. In 1798 he was graduated from Harvard, delivering the poem at the commencement exercises, and took up the study of law under Samuel Sewall and Samuel Putnam. In 1801 he began practice in Salem, and in 1805 prepared and published "A Selection of Pleadings in Civil Actions." He published also, in 1804, "The Power of Solitude, with Fugitive Poems," a literary venture which he afterward deeply regretted. Becoming interested in feudalism, he made a profound study of the old black letter law of England and soon took rank among the leaders of the New England bar. In 1805 he was elected a representative of Salem in the legislature where he soon became the acknowledged leader of the republican party. In 1808 he defended the embargo in opposition to Christopher Gore, then at the zenith of his fame. In the same year he was elected to congress where, in opposition to the administration, he labored to repeal the embargo on the ground that it was expedient only as a temporary measure. President Jefferson attributed the repeal of that measure to Mr. Story whom he styled "a psuedo republican." On his return home he was reelected to the Massachusetts house of representatives, and in 1811 became its speaker. In November of that year, at the age of thirty-two, he was appointed by President Madison an associated justice of the supreme court of the United States. His circuit embraced four states: Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts and Rhode Island. He was largely the creator of the laws pertaining to the admiralty salvage, marine insurance and patents, the laws on these subjects having been poorly defined prior to his time. He also with Chancellor Kent founded the American system of equity in jurisprudence. In 1819 he denounced the slave trade still carried on in the New England ports and in the same year gave his famous decision in the Dartmouth College case.

In 1809 when Nathan Dane founded a professorship of law at Harvard Justice Story was elected to fill it and removed to Cambridge, where he resided the rest of his life. During his professional life he received a salary of one thousand dollars per year. As a teacher of law he has had few equals. The number of students rose from one to one hundred and fifty six during his occupancy of the chair. In 1831 Judge Story was



STORY COUNTY COURT HOUSE, NEVADA





offered the chief justiceship of Massachusetts but he declined. After the death of Chief Justice Marshall, being the senior member by appointment, he presided over the deliberations of his associates until the confirmation of Chief Justice Taney, and during the illness of the latter, in 1844, he again filled the place for a few months. He had nearly completed his arrangements for retiring from the bench and devoting his energies exclusively to the law school when he was stricken with a fatal illness. In 1818 he was elected an overseer of Harvard which, in 1821, conferred upon him the degree of LL. D., as did also Brown in 1815, and Dartmouth in 1824. For many years he was president of the Merchants Bank in Salem and in 1842 was active in establishing the Alumni Association of Harvard of which he became vice president.

Judge Story gave to the world more text-books on jurisprudence than any other writer of his time. The list comprises his "Commentaries on the Law of Bailments," in 1832; "Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States," in 1833; "Commentaries on the Conflict of Laws," in 1834; "Commentaries on Equity Jurisprudence," in 1835-6; "Equity Pleadings," in 1838; "Law of Agency," in 1839; "Law of Partnership," in 1841; "Law of Bills of Exchange," in 1843; and "Law of Promissory Notes," in 1845. He also edited "Chitty on Bills of Exchange and Promissory Notes," in 1809; "Abbott on Shipping," in 1810; and "Laws on Assumpsit, with Notes of American Statutes and Cases," in 1811. All of these works have passed through many editions and are recognized not only in America but by British judges and on the continent where they have been translated into French and German. His decisions as a circuit court judge are contained in thirteen volumes; the reports of the supreme court during his judicial life fill thirty-five volumes, of which his judicial opinions form a large part; the notes he contributed to Wheaton's reports fill one hundred and eighty-four closely printed pages; and besides all these legal papers, he delivered many discourses on literary and other themes, wrote many biographical sketches of his contemporaries, contributed elaborate papers to the North American Review, wrote one hundred and twenty pages for Dr. Lieber's "Encyclopedia Americana," and drafted some of the most important acts of congress. His name in Class J, Judges and Lawyers, received sixty-four votes in the consideration of names for a place in the Hall of Fame, New York University, October, 1900, and was accorded a place with those of James Kent and John Marshall. A statue of Judge Story was modeled by his son and stands in the chapel of Mount Vernon cemetery. He was a member of the Massachusetts Historical Society, a fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and a member of the American Philosophical Society.

About 1805 Judge Story married a daughter of Rev. Thomas Fitch Oliver, rector of St. Michael's church. The late William Wetmore Story, eminent sculptor and author, was his son, and Julian Story, the famous artist, is a grandson.

## CHAPTER II.

### A GENERAL VIEW.

The history of the county will be found, as we proceed, to divide itself naturally into various themes, of which the first, of course, will relate to the earliest settlements. Following this up, there will be that of the organization and the early development of the county, including the earlier efforts to secure railroad transportation with the outer world, and from this period of the county the story runs inevitably into the subject of the Civil War. Excepting for the fact that near the end of the war, the railroad actually reached the county, this period was one of tremendous effort, but probably of not very great local progress; still, even the war itself could not stop altogether the westward tide of migration, and during even war years the county continued moderately to grow. This part of the history will be found, however, to relate much more to the doings of the soldiers who went out from the county and in the south rendered the service which the need of the nation required, than it will to the events at home. Following the war, the county received a greatly accelerated tide of migration, and its vacant prairies were much more rapidly occupied than had previously been the case. Rivalries between the different towns and different portions of the county, which had previously been scarcely observable, sprang into existence and for a time appeared to consume the most of the public efforts of the people. The beginning of the most important of these rivalries, so far as we are able to observe, was in the location of the Des Moines & Minnesota Railroad. This was the cross-line which was to be built from Des Moines to some point on the line of the North-Western Railway, and the question arose whether such point should be Nevada, which was the county seat and the oldest town and the most important in the county, or Ames, then a very new town, but already developing considerable aspirations. The ultimate success of Ames in this controversy was undoubtedly due to the long standing difficulty of making for anything an easy crossing of Skunk river; but such success, added to the fact that the Agricultural College, which had been located about ten years before, was now being opened, encouraged the people there to set up claims for the county seat. These county seat

claims were finally negated, and the people of the county, by a small majority, voted to build in Nevada a new court house; but before this conclusion was reached and the court house built, an alignment had been effected which had much to do with the affairs of the county for a long time. Another division which arose about the same time was also geographical in its origin, although the reason may now seem trivial; but the effect was undoubtedly important and unfortunate. This was the division over the Nevada Slough, and about this matter much of the political history of the county and not a little of its business affairs, for some years, revolved. The time was before Ames undertook to set up in business for itself, and the basic fact was that Nevada had two business centers, and between them was the slough. Men who were interested joined their political and business efforts to establish the supremacy of the side of town in which they did business; and the men concerned being themselves of much the widest influence in the county, the controversy between them extended widely.

Somehow as one looks back over the general history of the county for the first twenty years of its existence, the few facts that seem to stand out as dominant above any others in the effects upon the future of the county are the impassibility of Skunk river, the location of the Agricultural College, the political conversion of the county in 1859, the coming of the first railroads, the influx of the Norwegians, the row over the Nevada slough and the aspiration of Ames to become the county seat. These matters of course worked variously for the good or ill of the county, but whether the effect was good or otherwise, the impress was lasting. The first matter in which the people of the county endeavored to get together and exert their common influence to a single end, excepting of course that from the beginning they all wanted a railroad, was in the matter of the location of the Agricultural College. How this location came about it is difficult now to understand; but the fact is, that the county as a whole voted \$10,000 for the college, and the people of the county gave enough more in the way of land and money to raise the local donation to \$21,000, which was more than double the initial appropriation of \$10,000 made by the state. In doing this, the people of the county outbid the people of any other county, and it was because they did so outbid the other counties that they secured for this county the location of the college. This was a start for Story County which might well have had lasting effects other than those naturally pertaining to the college itself, but before the college could be actually established, the war came on and of course this stopped nearly all enterprises excepting the war itself. When the war was over and the time was at hand for new improvements and new enterprises, there came on that row about the slough; and to one who came into the county as a youth some years later and has since remained and who in subsequent years was intimately associated with most of the men who had been parties to the slough controversy, it became painfully evident that however cordial these men might be to the

newcomer or to one younger than themselves, yet among themselves the old grudge stood and never, so far as our observation went, did anyone who was on one side of that controversy willingly and heartily give assistance in any important matter to anyone who had been too active on the other side. The issue of the slough itself was settled, and the town moved to the north side, but the settling of the issue had no effect upon the quarrel pertaining to the issue, and for twenty years, or until the men concerned were for the most part dead or moved away, the effects of that quarrel were a standing hinderance to the advancement of any Story County man's ambition or of a local enterprise that demanded general cooperation.

The Court House struggle with Ames, though quite as sharp while it lasted, was probably not so serious; yet, for many years the Republican County Conventions, in which the political affairs of the County were determined, presented habitually a situation in which the Nevada interests, more or less embarrassed by the remnants of the slough controversy, were represented by one slate of candidates, and the Ames interests, embarrassed by no considerable local division, were represented with much greater unity and, upon the whole, were more frequently successful.

Prior to about 1875 or 1880, the County may fairly be said to have been passing through the first stage of its development; for all of this time there were lands that were yet unimproved, unfenced and unfarmed, and indeed it was not until about the middle eighties that the Northeastern portion of the County could be said to be generally divided into farms; but, of course, the matter of the second stage of development did not await wholly upon the first, and it was along about the middle seventies that the towns of the County began to replace the earlier wooden business buildings with structures more substantial, and the people of the County began to feel sufficiently prosperous to vote money for a better class of public buildings.

It was about this time that the writer of this history began to have his personal acquaintance with the situation now in hand. It was in the fall of 1874 that the people of the County voted to supplant a cheap and very inadequate wooden Court House with a brick structure, very much larger, very much more costly, and probably at the time it was built—the best to be found in almost any county seat town in central or western or northern Iowa. In the following Spring, the people of Nevada made a similar appropriation for a large fine new school house to supplant the old and inadequate one. At about the same time, the Agricultural College on the West side, which had been established a few years before with abundant advertising but with a small body of students, began to be of increasing interest and importance. So, in many ways, the County was beginning to take on a new growth and to manifest the results of the earlier thrift and industry. In the recording of events and developments, succeeding the time here indicated, the author is going to be able to speak from matters to a great extent within his knowledge; but in the matter of a work of this



character, it is to the earlier events, the beginnings of things, the whys and wherefores of the conditions which we all understand, that the larger measure of interest pertains; and in treating of these matters of earlier and, in fact of greater interest, we must depend upon the records that have been left and upon the assistance of members of the older generation who have lent in one way or another their kindly cooperation to the work. As the work proceeds, the extent of this obligation will become more and more appalling; but in the beginning, it may be said, that were it not for a few favorable conditions we would not know how to proceed. First of these conditions relates to the files of the Story County Advocate and Ægis, which files are by no means as perfect as we wish they were, but in which the earlier history of the County is very effectively covered and reviewed. The Advocate was established in 1857, very early in the year, and the first paper which appears in the files bears the Number 4, and is dated January 29th. The paper was published by R. R. Thrall, and the more we have reviewed it and studied it, the more have we admired the patience and fairness and manifests justice with which Mr. Thrall, as the sole editor in the County, made his record of current events. Mr. Thrall left an excellent file for about three years, but early in the sixties, the file becomes very incomplete, and during the subsequent administration of the paper by Geo. Schoonover, who re-named the paper, "The Reveille," and by common repute ran a paper of exceedingly vigorous quality and exceedingly satisfactory type to the loyal sentiment of the community in war time, there is very little record at our command. If, as the matter develops, it becomes apparent that the earlier period of the war is not so well covered in this History as the later period of the war, the circumstance of these missing files must be the explanation; but about the time of the Battle of Chattanooga, the paper passed to the control of John M. Brainard. From this time on, the files are excellent, and they show that Mr. Brainard kept a record such as the Historian of any County is fortunate in being able to refer to. It is to the files of Mr. Thrall's paper, and to the records, and to the reminiscences of the older settlers that we must refer for the most of our story of the period of the settlement of the County. The actual service of the soldiers in the Field, we are able to get, most fortunately, from survivors of several of the commands with which Story County was most closely identified: Co. E. of the 3d Infantry; Co. B. of the 2d Cavalry; Company A. of the 23d Infantry, and Company K. of the 32d Infantry were all raised for the most part in this County; and if it shall seem that the Story County Soldiers, who served in these commands, have their record more completely set down here than is the case with soldiers from the County in other commands, the reason must be given and accepted that it is much easier to get the Story where there are survivors, than to get it where the survivors, if there are such, are scattered and out of reach.

Along with the files already spoken of, and the records furnished by surviving soldiers, and the reminiscences of various pioneers, it should be

emphatically set down, that any History of Story County would be much less complete than it now is or promises to be, were it not for the records left by Col. John Scott. Of all the men and women connected with the County in its early day and its period of most rapid development, he was by far the most impressed with the ultimate value to the community of having the events of its founding set down, and he was quite alone in the measure of effort which he was willing to make to this end. He came here in the prime of life, a man of education, wide experience, unusual mental equipment, with literary habits acquired as an editor for a few years in Eastern Kentucky, and with the ability to get personal enjoyment for himself out of setting down the story which should be for the entertainment of others. The first file of the paper of the Advocate contains a review of the County very possibly his work, and affording by all odds, the best statement of the condition and attainments of the County up to the time of the publication. Nearly twenty years later, on the centennial Fourth, July 4, 1876, he was the orator at the county celebration at Nevada, and in accordance with an arrangement that was state wide he delivered an oration which was published in full, was a history of the county up to that time and is the medium of much of our best information now concerning matters in the earlier days. A dozen years still later, while memory was still fresh and the appearance of things had not yet changed to so great an extent but that it was still possible to trace out the old amid the new, he wrote for the Nevada Representative, the modern successor of the Advocate and the Reveille and the Ægis, a series of reminiscences, establishing for that time and with much definiteness the relation between the earlier and what might now be considered the middle stage of the County's progress.

Perhaps it is in the review of this comparison that we are able now to find the best standard for measuring the still later development of the County, and particularly of the County Seat. The memory of the present editor has often to be hard drawn upon and reinforced in order to find in all cases the relationship between things as he states them for '57 and '8 and '88, and as they are now. From this record and comparison, it is now obvious that Nevada has made vastly more progress in the twenty years and more since this record was made, than it had in the thirty years and more before which the record was made, and what is true of the County Seat, we are satisfied is true of the County as a whole. As our observation goes, it is true of the towns generally. Ames is altogether a different town from what it was twenty years or so ago. Story City offers really no comparison, neither does Maxwell nor Cambridge, nor Roland. Slater had then little more than a beginning; Collins, Zearing, McCall-burg, were very new towns; Colo was older than some of these, but not nearly so good a town as it is now, and the same is true of Gilbert Station. Huxley had hardly found a place upon the map. Kelley has made considerable improvement, and Iowa Center has survived conditions which have destroyed many another town, when the railroad came close without hitting it. In all of the

larger or more aspiring towns of the County, there has been substitution of good buildings for old ones. Fires which are almost always a disaster to individuals, but not always so unfortunate for towns, have contributed to the revision of the municipal landscapes and have hastened the development such as is most pleasing to observe.

At the same time, there has been a very rapid advance in the price of farm land, and to this advance there have been contributions from better markets, better prices, better methods of production, better tillage and better drainage. These causes of advancing farm land have operated together and upon each other, with the general result that the lands yield very much more in the value of their salable crops than was the case in the earlier day, and the tillable area of the County has very largely increased. From the time when the government lands were all taken up in the fifties, to the time some thirty or more years later when the lands might all be said to be occupied but not as yet improved to any great extent excepting in the way of buildings, the rise in the price of farm land in the County had been only gradual, and, so far as our knowledge and understanding go, the value of the products had not greatly outrun the reasonable profit on the value of the land and upon the labor necessary to produce them; but about 1890, there came a material change in the situation. A tide of migration to South Dakota was turned backward by drouth and grasshoppers; while at the same time, farmers in Eastern Illinois found that they could sell out at home and buy here at a very considerable profit, getting for the same money considerable more land of similar productiveness. These two factors operating at the same time, one from the West and the other from the east, gave a fresh start to Story County farms. Still it was not until the Dakotas were settled, so far as they are arable, and Oklahoma real estate pretty well taken up, and the land speculator driven to Texas or Canada for the subject of speculation, that the Story County farmer really began to come into his own. Prior to this time, the idea had been working into the County, that it was more profitable to drain ponds than to plow around them, but it was not until along toward the latter nineties that the idea became prevalent that, where practicable, it was cheaper and better to drain lands already in possession and fit them for satisfactory tillage, than to buy more lands and manage them in the way in which cheap lands are wont to be managed. The consequence of this idea coming into vogue and of the continuing increase in the general profit of farming, there was gradually inaugurated a system of farm drainage which is as yet by no means complete but which has had a tremendous effect upon the general condition and prospects of the County.

Indeed this subject of farm drainage is one of the most important with which the people of Story County have had occasion to deal or have undertaken to deal. The necessity for it goes back to the very condition of things obtaining in the County when the white man came here. The County is flat or has very considerable flat areas in which are



numerous shallow basins, where the water inevitably and naturally gathers. The reason for this state of affairs has to be learned from the geologist, who delves into the history of the world many ages before man dwelt here. According to these authorities, there were times, long cons apart, when for causes not well understood, great floods of ice, wide in extent and of indefinite but very great depth, slid from the North down over the prairies of the upper Mississippi Valley, grinding off the surface, and when they melted and receded, left where they had been vast quantities of debris. The general effect of such passage of fields of ice or glaciers over the country was to plane off the irregularities in the surface of the ground, and leave the ground substantially flat, save for the deposits of rough gravel and rock that were left when the ice melted and the ice cap receded. Naturally, however, when the ice melted and the vast quantities of water produced by the melting run away, the surface of the country over which the water should run and upon which the rains and floods of subsequent periods might fall, would be very materially worn and channeled and, as the geologists say, eroded. If another glacier came down, but did not actually go over the given piece of territory, there would be the effects of eroism without the effects of smoothing. As a matter of fact, as the geologists tell us, this process was several times repeated in Iowa, nearly all the state being covered by glaciers twice, and a great part of the North half of the state on two other occasions. The natural condition was that the North half of the State got the larger amount of planing off and the South half the larger amount of washings out; so it comes about that the South half of Iowa is a very much rougher country than is the North half and has very few places where water is likely to stand, but the north half of the State, and particularly that portion of the North central part of the State lying west and North from Story County, had more of the planing and less of the washing than any other part of the State. This is a fact pertaining to which there is scientific agreement, and, because of this fact, we have in Story County, and to the North and West of it, an expanse of country where the streams are shallow, the bottoms wide and the natural drainage of the country very imperfect. Such a condition of the country implies nothing in the way of derogation when the land is once properly improved. Upon the contrary, the broad and level fields across which the plow can be driven for half a mile or more without turn, are the ones which can be tilled with the greatest economy, and from which the finest crops can be raised, but before this agricultural perfection can be achieved, the work of nature must be supplemented by the work of man, and the channels for drainage which nature has neglected to furnish must be artificially applied. To meet this necessity, there must be expended much of labor and of money, and it is only as men can see the prospective profits from such expenditure that they will go to the necessary trouble and expense.



So the condition of which we have been speaking operated in two ways. In the beginning, it retarded the settlement and growth of the County. Marshall County to the East was broken up and drained by the Iowa River and Boone to the West similarly broken up and drained by the Des Moines, but the Skunk was not a big enough River to furnish similar drainage to Story County; and so the Pioneer, like the Indian before him, found in Story County conditions with which, relying upon limited and primitive resources, it was difficult satisfactorily to cope. Of course, the Pioneer did come. He picked the pieces of land that were the better drained. When these were gone, he picked others not so well drained, but nevertheless picked them because they were cheap, and because the general tide of migration had passed on beyond, following generally the uplands, and had left him here something which, though not so valuable at the time, was yet within his means to secure; but as years passed by and as markets and conditions changed, the very circumstance which had made Story County, in the beginning, unattractive as compared with other counties in similar general situation, has tended to make the County about the best there is. The construction of drainage in the form of County ditches by the community and of local drainage through tile laid by the farmer, are matters of trouble and expense, but troubles and expense which, once surmounted and met, yield to the farmer wide areas of rich, profitable, arable land. It has taken Story County sixty years to win its just place among the agricultural counties of Iowa, but in the sixty years from having a reputation of a flat, swampy and undesirable County, it has gained the reputation of a well drained and very desirable county. All the labor and expense that have been necessary to attain the end have been well invested, but the investment has been slow; and the fact that the investment was necessary has had a great bearing on the history of the County.

## CHAPTER III.

### GENERAL VIEW—(CONTINUED).

Whether this fact, that in Story County it was necessary for the pioneer to look a little farther ahead for his results than it was necessary for him to look in many other counties, had anything to do with getting for this County an exceptionally far-sighted and substantial class of citizenship, it might be difficult to say, but undoubtedly Story County did get early, and has steadily added to, a splendid body of citizenship. The first settlers are understood to have come on largely from Indiana, and coming as they did from a wooded country, and being also under the necessity of looking out for the question of fuel, they kept in the first instance pretty close to the streams, but they came here with the best intentions and the substantial purpose to build up the country. Among them, of course, there was an element of undesirables; but the woods and groves of Story County were not sufficiently extensive or numerous to offer to very many of that particular class the sort of surroundings which they have been found generally to prefer; and somehow the flotsam and jetsam of the frontier never reached Story County in any considerable numbers. For the earliest tide of migration, as before noted, had been up along the Rivers east and west of Story and not across the County; so the people who came here were people looking for a place, not for the moment but to establish their homes; and as one goes over the names of the pioneers, it is a matter of surprise to find how many there were who came perhaps from a considerable distance, locating here for reasons, at this distance, not easy to analyze, but who, having located here, seem to have had no thought of ever moving out. Perhaps of the original settlers, there are not very many now to be found here, but there are a number; while there are many more who are gone, not because they wanted to move further west, but because, in the course of time, it has fallen to them to pay the last debt of nature, or else because, having accumulated in Story County the fortune which it was their aspiration here to accumulate, they have gone on to some clime, supposed to be more favored with sunshine all the year round, to spend the income of their Iowa accumulation.

Abundant examples of this truth come readily to mind. The first Assessor of Story County still lives at Ames, and has been counseled with on

the subject of this History. The founder of Nevada, T. E. Alderman, died here but a few years ago. Men who participated in the election to organize the County in 1853, including W. K. Wood of Iowa Center, I. S. French of Colo, and perhaps others, still live in the County. The Mother of the second child born in Nevada, Mrs. Hannah Kellogg and her daughter, Mrs. Dyer, both live here yet. It is a little more than a dozen years since old Judge Evans, the first County Judge of the County, passed away at Ames. The Ballards and others who settled early in the Northwest part of the County, are still living about here. Old Mr. Utterback has passed to his reward, as have Wm. Arrasmith and others, but members of their families are still here about. H. C. Wickham was one of the original settlers near Illinois Grove, and lives on the same old farm which he entered and on which he reared his large family. Handsaker and Hyden have not long gone. The Hague family is still well known. The Carrs and Kirkmans and Parkers are yet represented in the County which they helped to found in its early days. There was a permanency about much of the settlement that is significant of the substantial worth of the people who first came here, and of the general fixity of their purpose.

Not in the earliest years but in the first decade, there was a movement here that perhaps has counted more than any other one similar movement upon the character of the county and its population. This movement relates to the coming of the Norwegians. Theirs was in the beginning not a straggling movement, nor one in which a number of individuals of family relationship or previous personal association joined their efforts, but it was a matter of deliberate colonization. An emigration from Norway to Illinois had been started a few years before and considerable numbers of Norwegians had located in Northern Illinois, but they were looking for lands at near the government price, and their numbers had become such as to make practicable a concerted effort at colonization, and they sent a committee out into Iowa to see what they could find. This committee looked over the Country, just how much of it, we are unable to say; but after looking around quite thoroughly and enough to satisfy them of the soundness of their judgment, they picked out a tract in what is now Howard Township and there founded the village of Roland and to that locality removed their Illinois settlement. Not long after, a similar, but perhaps more individual movement, was made by Norwegians from Illinois and Wisconsin and Norway into Palestine Township, and from these two settlements have spread the Norwegian colonies in the County. Growth of these colonies has been steady and great. It was not long, of course, before the newcomers came directly from Norway for the most part, rather than by stages through Illinois and Wisconsin, but, however they came, they occupied the country, improved it and developed interests of notable prosperity which have entered conspicuously into all the affairs and developments of the County.

In measuring the development of a County like Story, a record of the census reveals very imperfectly the real status and progress of the County.

It tells the numbers but not the sorts. It indicates nothing of the institutions of the State or public affairs or the real life of the people; yet their successive census reports do show from time to time how rapidly a community is increasing, and one is permitted to guess that the material development is somewhat parallel to the growth in numbers. At any rate, the census reports should be here set down. In the early days of the State, it was the rule to take a census in nearly or quite every year; while, of course, the Federal census was taken every decennial year. The first record of population in Story County ought to have been made in 1849 or 1850; but, in fact, there is no record to be found of any census for these years, and the undoubted fact was, that such settlement as existed in Story in these years, was so very small and scattering, that the Census Taker from another County, to which Story County might, for convenience, have been attached, found little encouragement to hunt for the few scattered settlers in this County. So Story County does not appear even in the Federal Census of 1850 as having as yet any permanent population. The original and continuous census record begins with the State Census of 1852, and from that time forward the several enumerations are here set down, those for the decennial years being totals of the Federal census for such years, and those for other years being the total of the State Census taken in the years indicated. The several totals are as follows:

1852 .....	214	1870 .....	11,051
1854 .....	822	1873 .....	11,510
1856 .....	2,868	1875 .....	13,311
1859 .....	3,826	1880 .....	16,000
1860 .....	4,051	1885 .....	17,527
1863 .....	4,368	1890 .....	18,127
1865 .....	5,918	1900 .....	23,159
1867 .....	6,888	1905 .....	23,660
1869 .....	9,347	1910 .....	24,983

Some further suggestion of the beginnings and development of Story County and of Central Iowa is afforded by maps, which have been published from time to time and which have come variously to later attention. One such map was published in 1841, at which time the territory of Iowa extended from Missouri to the British Dominions, and this shows that there were then but 18 organized Counties in the territory. In this map, Wapello in the North Western corner of Van Buren County, was the furthestmost County in Iowa toward the setting sun, near where is now the City of Ottumwa and were the Indian villages Appanose, Wapello and Keokuk. Linn was then the furthest recognized County West in the Latitude of Story.

Another map published in 1850 shows that there were then 30 organized Counties in the State; half of the State was then a wilderness inhabited by the Winnebago, Sauk and Foxes and Sioux or Desoriah Indians. West of Winnebago and Winnebago and Fayette Counties and extending in a



Southwesterly direction, was the neutral ground heretofore mentioned, as dividing the country of the Sioux from that of the Sacs and Foxes. West of Boone and Dallas is the Sac and Fox Country; West of Madison and clear as far as the Missouri, was the land of the Pottawattomies. A few people then inhabited the Southern tier of Counties West of Davis, but the town farthest west was Garden Grove in Decatur County. There was then no town noted in Blackhawk County, and the town farthest west in the central belt of Counties was Vinton, while Cedar Rapids and Marshalltown had not yet sufficiently developed to be noted on the map.

A third map of a similar period was published in 1851. The government survey then extended as far North-West as Ft. Dodge and as far Southwest as Corning, but correction lines only had been carried West to the Missouri. The principal towns of the Southeast and the eastern border had been located, but the frontier points as yet recognized were Independence, Vinton, Marengo, Newton, Adel, Winterset, Council Bluffs, and somehow Boonsborough had found a place by the name of Booneville, and Timber Creek had made its appearance in Marshall County, these being the only towns west of Vinton. Another mark of the white man farther west, however, was "Floyd's grave" on the east side of the Missouri where Sioux City now is, which mark was commemorative of the Sergeant of the Lewis and Clark expedition, who died and was buried there. Even in both of these two later maps, all there was of Story was the square upon the area of the State. While, of course, the map first mentioned antedated even the naming of the County.

In trying to comprehend the period of the early settlement of the County, as well as the still earlier period in which settlement was delayed, it is impossible to attach too great importance to the influence of Skunk River and of the early slough. These matters have both been before referred to but not at all in proportion to their significance. It has been noted that the timbered and more broken country along the Iowa and Des Moines Rivers was more attractive to the early settler and to the aborigine before him than was a comparatively open and imperfectly drained area such as that of Story County. It has also been noted that Skunk River had not cut its valley so deeply as had these other rivers, with the effect that its bottom lands were proportionately wider and much more boggy, but such evidence only suggests the truth as it has been made plain in almost every review that one is able to find of pioneer conditions in this part of the country.

There is no doubt about it that Skunk bottom was something awful, and pioneer tales are replete with illustrations of the difficulties of crossing it. Of course, after a time some crossings were definitely established, but they were far apart and difficult to reach, and were also subject to frequent interruptions from the rise of the River. In Story County, the only convenient crossing, or at least, the one farthest down, was in the vicinity, as it is now known, of Hennem's mill, North of Ames, in Franklin Township. In this vicinity, there was a practicable ford, and crossing this ford, some of

the earliest settlers made their way, not westward, as might be naturally assumed from the time and general circumstances, but eastward from Boone County to which locality they had made their way over a more practicable route of travel than was afforded across Story County. South of this point, the bottom widened rapidly and continued in a more or less boggy condition, principally more, practically to the junction with the Mississippi. As the Country developed in the Southeastern part of the State, of course, roads and bridges were constructed across this River and its bottom, but it was some time after the considerable settlement of Story County before an artificial crossing that was at all to be relied upon was made in this County.

The first such crossing was made near Cambridge, but it was not till 1866 that the claim was put forward for this crossing that it was permanent. This matter is so important that it deserves some further elaboration. As late as November, 1866, we find Skunk bottom referred to in the Nevada paper, as this "Slough of Despond," with a statement that it is in a fair way to be dried up. A subscription had been circulated among the people of Nevada and Cambridge and other interested localities, which subscription, added to the County Appropriation of \$400, made more than a year before but apparently yet unused, was regarded as sufficient for the building of a cause-way across the lowlands, so as to make the road to Des Moines by this route again passable. The next summer, in connection with a notice of returning delegates from the Republican State Convention at Des Moines, it is noted that these gentlemen had a "glorious time on the broad avenue of the Skunk. The crossing is about a mile wide at Cambridge, and at this season is generally covered with from two to four feet of water, underlaid with an unfathomable depth of mud. Delegates, candidates, and all men of whatever dignity or profession who would fain cross Skunk, must strip to the buff and wade. We were not there to see, but can easily imagine the graceful picture of primitive purity presented by the noble aspect of this group of editors, senators and the Lieutenant Governor at their head, manfully buffetting the raging waters of the classic Skunk," to which description is added the facetious suggestion that there was a dry crossing a little further up on the railroad bridge at Ames.

In this connection it should be borne definitely in mind that at the time here referred to, this Skunk crossing at Cambridge was on the main traveled route from the North-eastern quarter of the State to the State Capital. The politicians and dignitaries who were made the subject of the above satire were making this crossing because Nevada was the point at which travelers by rail from the northeastern part of the State left or took the cars on their way to or from Des Moines; and remembering this, it is worth while to note another experience of about the same time. The Chronicler on this occasion was some Reporter of the Des Moines Register, who reports as follows: "The announcement is regretfully made that Senator Richards, while locomoting through Skunk bottom on his way home, got tangled in some matted grass, fell forward toward the soil and suffered from

an unexpected immersion. It is believed, too, certain other men found Jordan a 'hard road to travel,' and planted themselves very deeply in one or more cases. Such things will happen in this Western Country, where the stage company, and not county corporations, is expected to make roads, build bridges and do all the repairing which is required by the travel of the State. With Skunk bottom out of the way, Nevada is about thirty miles from Des Moines; with Skunk bottom in the way, Captain Cook's three voyages around the world, and Pope's aerial flight to the moon were small circumstances compared with a trip from the capital to Nevada."

To follow up the story a little farther, it should be noted with the County appropriation and subscription before noted, there was actually constructed a causeway, but the bridge to which the causeway led appears still to have been something of a private affair; for in January, 1868, it is recorded that the Board of Supervisors had arranged the toll fee for the Skunk River bridge at Cambridge, which was hoped to "give greater satisfaction than heretofore existing. In consideration of \$300 from the County Treasurer, to Mr. Billings, the operator under license, this gentleman is to issue family passes good for one year to bona fide residents of the County at the rate of \$1.00. This ticket will allow the head of a family and all its members free passage on presentation, across the bridge. Transient travelers will pay the same toll as heretofore established."

With such demonstration of what the Skunk River crossing was, on the main route, 15 years after the settlement of the County, one is permitted to let his imagination run at will as to what that crossing was before there had been any systematic attempt to make the same practicable and passable. As a matter of fact, it manifestly was not to be attempted, excepting under favorable conditions and at low water in the River. The effect was that the early emigrant who was properly advised, did not attempt the crossing. If he wanted to reach from his eastern home some point on the west side of the river, he landed on the West Bank of the Mississippi below the mouth of the River, and made his overland trip where there was no river to cross. If, on the contrary, he was on the eastern side of the River and desired to reach some point on the West, he was very likely to change his mind and go somewhere else. When the earliest settlers of the County actually did get into the County, coming from east or west of Skunk, they stayed on their respective sides of the River; and in fact, it was not determined until 1876, whether the first settler on the west side or the first settler on the east side was the earliest settler of the County, it having been years after the settlement by both before either knew that the other was in the County.

But what is told in a particular sense about Skunk River was true also in a general sense, though probably in a less degree, of the sloughs that threaded the prairie, particularly of such counties as Story, in many directions. Of course, the traveller, when he could do so, followed the divides between the sloughs just as the emigrant to central Iowa preferably came from Keokuk up the divide between the Skunk and the Des Moines, but the

divides would never lead far enough in one direction to enable the traveller to keep to them uniformly, and between them, it was necessary, from time to time, to cross the intervening slough. Hon. Chas. Aldrich, who was a pioneer editor in this portion of Iowa, and, in his later years, founder and curator of the Iowa Historical library, has written a tribute to "The old Prairie Slough," which affords as good an understanding of the matter as it is possible now for one of the later generation to get. He says: "Among the characteristic landmarks of old Iowa, which are now becoming obsolete, the prairie slough was conspicuous and most necessary to be reckoned with. During the Springs and Summers of long ago, one heard about them. They were the terror of the travelers, and the Western Stage Company was often compelled, by the bottomless condition of the roads, to abandon their coaches and use common lumber wagons instead. A long and strong rope was often indispensable. It was tied to the tongue of the vehicle, which had had been sloughed down, and the teams were placed out on solid ground where they could pull their very utmost. It was sometimes necessary to pry up the wheels, and it came to be a saying that the traveller must carry a fence rail in order to do his part of the business." In making his first journey in 1857 from Dubuque to Webster City, Mr. Aldrich says: "We had several times to unload our lumber wagon and carry our freight across by hand. In the out-kirts of the village of Independence, we saw a wagon, with a much lighter load than ours, stuck in the center of a wide slough. How the poor man and team were extracted from this forlorn place, we never knew; for they were too far out in the mud and water for us to attempt to reach them." From many an old timer does the story come down that, in starting out for any considerable journey, it was really not a proper thing for one man and team to start alone, but, on the contrary, prudence required that two or more go and keep together in order that when one should get mired down in one of the inevitable sloughs, the other with his team would be there to help him out; and such were the recognized difficulties thus to be encountered and the courage and persistence necessary to overcome them that the local politician who desired to set forth his strongest claim for the consideration and gratitude of his pioneer neighbors, would be moved to claim that he had "waded sloughs" for their interest and benefit.

Remembering that in these later years, the farmers of Story County have been spending money, almost by the million, for the purpose of draining out these sloughs, and remembering too that, in the olden time, the sloughs thus being drained had by the traveller to be crossed, not on grades or over bridges, but where the traveller himself could find the most hopeful chance of plunging through the morass, we are in perhaps the best position that we may now be, to comprehend the universality, if not the difficulties, of the prairie sloughs, in and about the early County of Story.





First Frame Dwelling in Howard Township, Story County, built by the Heglands in 1857. This house was the first meeting place of the Lutherans in this township



## CHAPTER IV.

### THE EARLY SETTLEMENT.

As has been indicated in the preliminary review, the settlement of Story County did not, in the first instance, come from the tide of migration westward, reaching it from the eastern side and gradually rolling across it. Upon the contrary, the earlier settlements were made from different directions and particularly northeast, and were in the first instance very slightly related to each other. The very first settlers moved from Des Moines northward into Palestine Township, near the present village of Huxley, but they were not immediately followed by others coming from the same locality and moving in the same direction. The next settler was one who moved northwestward from Newton until he found a favorable place to build his cabin, which he supposed he was locating in Jasper County, but afterwards found to be in Story County; but both of these settlements seem to have been exceptional and not to have been followed by any notable number of others coming in the same way. The earliest tides that reached the County and kept coming in the same way, seem to have come from Polk County, in the neighborhood of Cory Grove, in Elkhart Township, and to have tended toward the eastern side of Indian Creek in the locality of the present villages of Maxwell and Iowa Center, and about the same time, from the vicinity of Swede Point or Madrid, in Boone County, to the locality of Squaw Fork on the Western border of Story County, near the present village of Ontario and the almost forgotten village, immediately South of it, of New Philadelphia. This latter immigration, save for the turning eastward seems to have been more of the typical order of frontier settlement than any other. The settlers in this locality seem to have crossed the Mississippi at Keokuk, followed up the divide between the Des Moines and Skunk until they found themselves at the frontier of actual settlement, and then branched off to the locality that to them was the most attractive.

In these years of '51 and '52, the lands of Story County were not yet subject to entry, but about this time the lands South of the middle line of the County were opened to entry, and the lands farther North were opened soon afterwards. In anticipation of such opening to entry, these earlier settlers squatted in what appeared to them to be the favorable locations; and later, when they were permitted to do so, they entered their lands or

had them entered at the Government Land Office in Des Moines. When the time came for the organization of the County, there arose a political rivalry, not on party lines but between the settlement on the one hand on and about Squaw Fork and extending eastward across Skunk River to the east side of the groves about Bloomington and the settlement on the other hand along Indian Creek, extending from the Southern border of the County Northward to the locality, as it is now known, of Hickory Grove. In this rivalry, the question of supremacy was very easily decided; for the settlers on Skunk and Squaw Fork outvoted the settlers on Indian Creek, and elected the entire slate of the first officers of the County. These beginnings, however, having once been made, and the time having come, probably, when there were more lands open to entry in Story County than in any other County not more difficult of access, the county thickened rapidly in population, and routes of travel, or, at least, paths of communication, were established between the before scattered settlements, all tending toward the formation of a County according to recognized standards, with the aspirations, organization and differences such as are to be expected in a new community.

Before undertaking, however, to name the first of these occupants of the land of Story County, it is proper to note, as is done with the Norseman in America, that there seems to have been an attempt at settlement in the County before the first of the known settlements. Those who came first to the Southwestern part of the County, and there were none in any other part of the County before those who are known to have been in that part, found standing a white man's shack on the South side of Ballard Grove, in Union Township, not far from Walnut Grove. The Ballards saw it when they came and settled a little farther West. Who built this shack, what were his hopes for the building of a County of which he was, in fact, the first white inhabitant, is not known nor even guessed. There is a suggestion from the locality that he may have been murdered by the Indians, but Indians were not murdering to any notable extent in this part of the Country at any time, **and the one definite fact is that he was there and did not stay.**

Of the permanent settlement, the earliest is now definitely understood to have been that of Dan W. and Mormon Ballard, on the east side of Palestine Township, on the 8th of March, 1848. They gave their name to Ballard Grove and Ballard Creek. They built them homes, occupied land, and remained there in the locality for about 30 years. They were not the sort of men to harmonize with the Norwegian settlement, which, in time, completely surrounded them, and ultimately they sold out and went farther West. As has been before noted, they were not directly followed by any number of other settlers coming, like them, from Des Moines, but they were first in the County of permanent settlers and the fact has to be recognized and recorded. The next settler, and the one who for a quarter of a century was supposed to have been the first in the County, was Wm. Parker. He located on the Southern edge of Collins Township, and there established



the homestead upon which he lived and died. Writing under date of June 23d, 1876, for the purpose of establishing his record of settlement, he said: "In the fall of 1848, I came to Story County and built me a log cabin, size, 12x14 feet. April 12, 1849, I came to my cabin. It had no opening for door or window. I cut out a door with my ax, so I could carry my goods in, and moved into the pen, without roof or floor, I cut a tree for boards to cover the cabin, took my wagon bed apart to make a floor in my mansion to keep the two little babies off the ground; and, being root hog or die, my better half and I went to work. Some people say it is hard times now. They do not know hard times when they see them. Let them take it rough and tumble as I did, and they may talk. We lived in this hut till the next August, when I put me up what was called a good house in those days. I went 60 miles to mill, took me about a week to make the trip. We had a cast iron mill in the neighborhood that we used to run by hand. We were often glad to get a peck of corn cracked on this mill. Now I can go to mill and return in half a day. I have now 230 acres of land, all fenced except 11 acres. Collins Township has improved in proportion."

The first of the settlers on Skunk River was John H. Keigley. He located in the Northeastern part of Franklin Township, west of Skunk, and near the stream which is known as Keigley's branch. He lived there for many years and spent his old age in Ames, where he died. He was a man of much force and was always prominent in the affairs of his portion of the County. It happens that in 1869, some one, writing to the Story County *Ægis* concerning some matters of early history, invited by his narrations some correction, which Mr. Keigley, in a note to the then editor, made in the following statement: "In company with Nathaniel Jennings, I landed in Skunk River, Franklin Township, November, 1851, and erected a cabin on the farm where I now reside. Then as Alexander Sellkirk, 'I was monarch of all I surveyed.' The next to locate on Skunk River was Jesse Housong and William Arrasmith and families who came in the fall of 1852. Next came Franklin Thompson, William D. Evans, E. C. Evans and families. Then the following February, 1853, James Smith and sons located in Lafayette Township, his being the seventh family to locate on Skunk River, and not the first. I could give the settlement of each further if necessary. It was not my intention to write a full history of our County, but to correct an error."

The last of Mr. Keigley's observations suggests how some of the difficulties of compiling the earliest history of the County might have been obviated; for, in fact, there was none of the earlier settlers better qualified than himself to have written a full history of the County any time; and if he had done so, instead of excusing himself for not doing so, we should now be very glad. It will be noted that Mr. Keigley, in this statement, while he denies to James Smith the credit of being the first settler on Skunk, which credit we think was never really claimed for him, fixed him definitely as the first settler in Lafayette; also, contemporaneous with Mr. Keigley,

was his brother-in-law, Nathaniel Jennings, a bachelor, who never married, but who made his home with the Keigleys until the call for arms in 1861. Then he went out with Company E of the Third Iowa Infantry, of which Company he was defeated for a Lieutenantcy by one single vote, and he died in the service at Memphis in August, 1862. Other testimony, concerning the first settlers on Skunk, is offered by Stephen P. O'Brien. He came to the County in October, 1852, and is the sole present day survivor of these men who settled in that locality before the organization of the County. He cites that in November, 1852, a Presidential Election was held for the settlement on Skunk River and Squaw Fork and returns made to Boone (or Polk) County. This was the first election to be held in the county or at least in that part of the County, and it appears to have been held for the west part of the County. The election was held at the home of Shadrick Worrell in Worrell's Grove, near the old time village of New Philadelphia, and probably a dozen votes were cast. Those now recalled who supposedly participated in this election are John H. Keigley, Nathaniel Jennings, Samuel Hiestand, John Wheeler, John T. Wheeler, Thomas Vest, Shadrick Worrell, Eli Deal, Sr., and John Housong.

In the same year, there was also an election at Sam McDaniels' shanty on the east side of East Indian, a mile or so South of Hickory Grove. W. K. Wood and doubtless Isaac S. French participated in this election, as presumably did also Curtis J. Brown, George M. Kirkman, Jeremiah Corey, George Dye, Adolphus Prouty, James Sellers, Squire J. P. Robinson, Isaac S. French and some others. Tradition fixes this election for August, when the governor was being voted for.

We know of no returns now extant of these elections, but among the frontiersmen democrats usually predominated, and there can be little doubt that the initial vote of Story County was recorded in favor of Stephen Hempstead for governor or of Franklin Pierce for president.

Next of the pioneers who should here be separately specially mentioned, is Isaac S. French, who was in the County in 1850 in Indian Creek Township and returned the next year and entered his first piece of land. Afterwards he sold his land and located again at or near Colo, in which village he now resides, he being the earliest of the surviving pioneers of the County. He was followed to the county by several brothers and by his rather, Micah French, who was a soldier of the War of 1812, and who died here long afterwards at the great age of 97.

Of the first settlers who located in one place and stayed there for the balance of their lives priority, however, justly belongs to William K. Wood of Iowa Center. He located on the farm where he now resides in March, 1852, and in all of the nearly 60 years intervening, he has been counted one of the most representative citizens of the County. In the early seventies, he represented the County for two terms in the general assembly and so long as he cared to do so he exerted much influence in public affairs. Prior to his location in Story County, he had settled on June 22, 1849,

in the edge of the timber which skirts Skunk River, in the North part of Polk County, near the home of his brother-in-law, Calvin Corey, who had located there two years before, and from whom the neighborhood had acquired its name of Corey's Grove. After a time, however, he was not satisfied at Corey's Grove, and took occasion to make a number of trips around with others who were prospecting for land. In this way, he first saw the locality on the east side of Indian Creek, near Iowa Center, where is his present home and farm. One of these excursions was in January, 1851, when he and three others were on the North side of Skunk for four days, and slept on the ground with one blanket between them. The only settler then in the eastern portion of the County, and so far as he knew of the County as a whole, was William Parker before mentioned. He selected a quarter section of school land, which to him was the most attractive piece he could find on all the prairie, and though it was not then subject to entry and purchase, he ran his chance and later took possession. After a time he perfected his title by having the land appraised, as was provided for school lands, and he paid the price to Stephen O'Brien, now of Ames, who had become the School Fund Commissioner. In February of the following winter, 1852, he helped Adolphus Prouty to move over from Corey's Grove to Iowa Center, making Prouty the next after Parker and French of the settlers in this portion of the County. Then he built a three-sided slab shanty for himself on his piece of school land, built a big bon fire against a tree on the fourth side, and was prepared to be at home. In the last of March, he brought over his wife and part of their belongings, and thus they became the next of the families in this part of the County.

Some of Mr. Wood's reminiscences, dictated several years ago, afford a somewhat definite picture of some conditions as they were in the prospective county at this time. Directly after his settlement, there came a heavy snow, and he hurried back to Corey's Grove to transport provisions before the thaw should come, but the thaw got the start of him and it made the snow and ice slump and Skunk River a sea. The river was between him and home, but he got over it all somehow, and then it took him all night to make the distance from there home. The oxen could hardly get along. He had to unload and pull his wagon out several times, and was in the snow from ankle to hip deep all the time. Arriving home, he could barely tarry for breakfast and then started back to the Grove after his brother, Jesse, whose leg had been badly injured by a kick from a horse. He borrowed Mr. Prouty's horse for Jesse to ride, and in returning home, they had more trouble in getting the horse to swim Skunk, and when they reached the Calumus, he carried Jesse across on his back. Twelve days later, he made another trip to look after his stock. Skunk was as high as ever. The raft was on the opposite side and the icy condition of the river such as to make swimming risky. He remembered an up-turned tree a quarter of a mile below, found it by a few of its roots that remained above water, took off his pants, tied them around his neck, crawled out on the submerged log as

far as possible, gave the best possible jump, and landed in water up to his neck. It was just dark when he emerged from his bath, but he was on the other side of the river, and he reached Corey's Grove none the worse for the episode. Soon after, he built a good log house, fastened together with pins. There was not a nail about it, nor a stick of lumber except what he had hewed. Wooden hinges were made for the door, and the chimney was curbed by stocks and mortar built up outside. It was in this time that occurred the first death in that quarter, being that of a Norwegian stranger, who was crossing the prairie. Settlers heard of him, found him dead under his wagon and buried him, and his grave was the first in the present cemetery.

Little accidents in that time made lots of trouble. In the first summer, Mr. Wood broke the point of his plow and it took him three days to get it mended. He tied a pole to the hind wheels of his wagon, tied the plow on, hitched the oxen to the rig, perched himself on it part of the time, walked the rest, and made the trip to Des Moines and had the plow mended. The oxen crossed the Skunk willingly when Southward bound; because they were going toward their old home pasture, but on the return it was different. They did not like to forsake the Polk County blue stem. He drove them into the river, but they turned, floundered, and as one of them began to drown, he had to swim in and unyoke them and get them back to the shore, and then fish the cart and plow out with a grape vine. Twice he went through this process, but finally hitched the grape vine to the leader and went ahead and pulled while a friend from Corey's Grove drove, and the crossing was effected.

Under such conditions, neighbors were very welcome indeed, and the settlers were ready to give time, effort and, in fact, anything in their power to make newcomers welcome. All were poor, but they gladly shared their fare with those who came, and the little cabins sometimes sheltered as many as could be stowed on the floor. One time two men came from above Des Moines for prospecting, the flood detained them for two days, and they became anxious and wanted help homeward. Mr. Wood knew a place two miles below where he could cross Indian Creek with his horse if he was a good swimmer. They found the place, but the boat was on the other side. He started across on the horse and the other two horses followed; but soon the two unaccustomed to swimming became frightened and scared his horse also, so that he was obliged to draw the horse's head under water and slide off and get away from the floundering three animals which threatened to drown them. As the horses all drifted down stream and became tangled in grape vines, Mr. Wood had to swim and release them and bring them back one at a time and get the boat and take the men across, they leading the horses. He went on with them and helped them across Skunk, and they arrived at Corey's Grove. They had been out since an early dinner, and he had spent five hours in the water. The travelers gave him a dollar.



One of the earliest settlers, who was long and very prominently known in his part of the County, was W. W. Utterback, who located on Christmas, 1852, on the east edge of Nevada Township, in the shelter of Hickory Grove, and lived there until his death very many years afterward. His daughter, Joanna, now Mrs. Elwood of Colo, tells something of their arrival in the County. The father had first visited the County in the preceding fall. He went to see his brother-in-law, James Sellers, who had, during the year, located in the immediate vicinity of the present village of Maxwell. Mr. Utterback liked the Country, and his brother-in-law assured him that there would be a big immigration to the County early the next spring, that all the newcomers would want timber land, and that the ones who came first would have best choice. Mr. Utterback was anxious to leave Illinois, because the family were all suffering there from fever and ague, and he had been told that in Iowa, after getting as far North as the 42d parallel, there was freedom from these diseases. He had been accustomed to the wooded country and could not think of settling where there was not timber, so he hurried back to Illinois, sold his farm and everything else except what could be loaded into or hitched to a covered wagon, and was ready in a week to emigrate. Three yokes of oxen, a horse, and a yearling colt were the live stock aboard. Perhaps four weeks were spent on the road, and as they were crossing Skunk River, one of the oxen fell on the ice and broke his leg. They had to leave him and his mate; as it was getting cold and beginning to snow, and so they started across the prairie. There was no house between Skunk River and the prairie, but they had not gone far when they met Isaac French and another young man, and Mr. French took off his head oxen and hitched them before the Utterback team. Mr. French said his oxen would take them all to Sellers' house without any guidance, and it was snowing and blowing so that they could not see sled tracks. It was just getting dark when they reached Indian Creek, and Mr. Utterback was afraid to drive onto the ice so he unhitched the oxen and led them across, and they all walked up to Mr. Sellers' Cabin, about a quarter of a mile from this creek. Mr. Sellers was up the creek hunting deer, for deer and elk were plenty and furnished meat for the family; but Mrs. Sellers had a welcome for them all, and she made a big fire with logs in the fire place. That was on Christmas Eve of 1852. Mr. Utterback soon got 160 acres, as above noted, buying out the claim of a squatter by the name of John Cox, who had built a cabin and cleared off three or four acres of timber; that is, he paid the man for his improvements. Mr. Utterback, however, entered the land from the Government. They then had to go to Des Moines for their mail, and to Oskaloosa to mill and for trading; but, as Mr. Sellers had indicated, the County soon began to settle and before long, Iowa Center and Nevada were trading points. Incidentally, the 42d parallel, which was sought as promising exemption from fever and ague, runs across the North part of the Utterback farm.

This year of 1852 is the one in the course of which came in the most of the settlers who were to have the honor of participating in the organization

of the County. Prior to this year, the number who had found their way into the County was so small, and their locations as a rule were so remote from each other, that anything in the way of the formation of a unit was out of the question, even if there had not been the very great troubles before mentioned, relating to Skunk River and nameless but numerous sloughs. But Boone and Marshall Counties had both been properly organized in 1849 and Polk and Jasper some time before. The skirmishers of the advancing line of migration had already reached the intervening County, and it was evident that the influx of the human tide was close at hand. In all of the new settlements, the very first occupants of the County were the squatters who expected, by occupying the land, to be able, when the lands should be opened to entry, to make the most advantageous selections; but, with the opening of lands for entry, there was always a new tide of people seeking to possess the new country at Government prices for land. Story County at this time had the skirmishers already within its borders; and its lands had become, in spite of sloughs and of Skunk River, the most attractive that there were left.

As was noted in the story, in connection with the Utterbacks, those who were on the ground were confident that the next year would bring a very material change, and these conclusions appear now to have been fully warranted. Of course, Skunk River continued to be bad for a dozen or 15 years; but the sloughs, however disagreeable, were only an incident to the Country and were not, in fact, its dominating feature; nor did the rush ponds spread so wide but that there was between them a very large amount of upland, such as would be the most attractive to the settler when once means of communication and transportation should be provided, or the prospective number of settlers should be such as to promise early unity of action in the matter of providing such means of transportation and communication. The time had come to make a County; and, notwithstanding the meagre means which the emigrants were bringing into the county, there was manifest confidence in the future. Those who were here, and coming in and getting possession of the land, were sure that there would be an early rise in values and the spirit of hopefulness appears to have been about as high as it well could be in a frontier settlement. The time for the making of Story had been a little slow in its arrival; but the delay meant nothing of loss in the matter of ultimate prospects, and incentive for moving in, establishing homes, and building up the County, was abundant.

But those who came in in this year, with all the exultance of their hopes, had virtually all the County to pick from. One of these incomers, who has left some record of his arrival, was Judiah Ray. He came in in November, over the Jasper county trail, crossing the county line near the head waters of Wolf Creek somewhat west of the residence of William Parker. He drove northwesterly, seeking the cabin of Sam McDaniel, which seems to have been a rendezvous for what settlers there were then in the County, and was the place before noted at which the election of 1852 had been held in this portion of the County. About the time that he saw the smoke of the Mc-

Daniel cabin, he met on the prairie a man, who proved to be Barnabas Lowell, very unattractive of appearance, but nevertheless disposed to make his acquaintance. Lowell guided Ray and his family to the McDaniel cabin, where a rather rough crowd was found, who played cards and drank whisky far into the night. So uninviting was the outfit that Ray and his wife declined the hospitalities of the cabin, and spent the night in the shelter of the wagon. Ray got away as early as he could the next morning; and, while it does not appear that there was anything worse about McDaniel than the sort of company about him, Lowell subsequently appears as being of the type that are too often found upon the far frontier, lawless and reckless, and suited to give a bad reputation to the locality where such type is found. Ray turned to the Southwest and found the home of Hiram Vincent in the Western part of Indian Creek Township, and in that locality made his own settlement. At this time the settler farthest North, in the vicinity of West Indian Creek, was Joseph P. Robinson, and indeed he appears to have been the only settler at that time between the forks of the two Indians. His home bordered the timber on the east side of West Indian Creek, not far from the center of Section 29 in Nevada Township. He was a hale old man, with a numerous family, mostly grown, and was a man much esteemed among such neighbors as he had. So far as recorded, he was the first Justice of the Peace, and certainly he conducted the first preliminary examination ever held in the County.

Over on Skunk in the previous October there had arrived Judge E. C. Evans and his brother, William D., Stephen P. O'Brien and others. Samuel Hiestand, father-in-law of O'Brien, had preceded them, but had been back to Illinois for others of his family, and was one of the party that arrived about this time. One effect of this arrival was to bring the Western settlement over to the east side of Skunk, in the bend North of Ames. The village of Bloomington was not actually started until some time later, but the locality has since been known by that name; and if the railroad, when it came, had passed through that neighborhood instead of leaving it a couple of miles or more to the Northward, probably Bloomington would to this day have been one of the most important towns in Story County. There was a good ford across Skunk in this neighborhood, and the outlook was excellent so far as the relations of the locality to the Western part of the County were concerned. Among the settlers in this locality was William Arrasmith, who was, with the exception of S. P. O'Brien, the last survivor of the original squatters there, and whose wife still lives at Ames.

## CHAPTER V.

### THE NEW COUNTY.

From the discussion of the settlements such as have been noted, the review passes naturally to the organization of the new County. There seems to have been concurrence of action on this subject, for the General Assembly on the 12th day of January authorized the organization. Samuel B. McCall, who was then County Judge of Boone County, and afterwards Captain of Company E of the Third Iowa Infantry, who also, though never a citizen of Story County, figured in the affairs and history of the County probably more than did any other non-resident, and who still lives, or not long ago did live in the Soldiers' Home at Santa Monica, California, was authorized to divide the County into the necessary precincts, for the purpose of holding an election for County purposes; and Commissioners were appointed to locate the County Seat of the new County. The election was held on April 4, 1853, and the County Seat was located on June 27th of the same year. Judge McCall divided the County into two Townships for the purpose of this election. The eastern half or more of the County being included in Indian Creek Township, while some confusion of names as to the Western Township seems unnecessarily to have arisen, but probably Skunk River was the name. The fact, however that there was a section of the County willing to be known permanently as Indian Creek, while seemingly, there was no corresponding portion that wanted to be known always by the name of Skunk, has made the difference between one name continuing on the map and the other being relegated to innocuous desuetude. At any rate, the election was held and the settlers in the two utterly separated portions of the County agreed on each side on a slate of candidates and voted for them straight. The one exception to this rule was in favor of John Zener of the Squaw Creek neighborhood who received the unanimous vote of 64 for Recorder. The result of this election it is worth while to set down in detail. E. C. Evans was elected County Judge by 37 votes to 26 for Adolphus Prouty. Franklin Thompson was elected Clerk by 36 votes to 24 for E. H. Billings. Eli Deal was elected Sheriff by 37 votes to 27 for I. N. Alderman. Otho French was elected Surveyor by 31 votes to 19 for Franklin Thompson. Shadruck Worrell had the solid West side vote of 35 for Coroner, with no east side opposition. John Keigley was elected School



Fund Commissioner by 32 votes against 23 for David Neal. The returns of this election were canvassed by Judge McCall, with the assistance of Adolphus Prouty and James Corbin, Justices of the Peace, and so the new County Government was ready to start.

Under the first constitution of the State of Iowa, which was adopted at the admission of the State in 1846, the County Judge possessed almost autocratic powers with respect to the affairs of his County. There was then no Board of Supervisors, and the revenues of the County were collected and disbursed very much according to the discretion of the County Judge. The election therefore of Evan C. Evans as the first County Judge, was a matter of no small consequence, and was significant of the high degree of confidence entertained for him in the neighborhood where he resided and was known. The salary attached to his office was small, and the first formal record book of the County indicates that he must have done a good deal of work for the compensation he received; but the work he had he attended to faithfully, and the people continued him in office, without regard to political differences, for several years even after political differences had arisen and had come sharply to divide the County, the opposing democrats, who for a time had the majority in the County, were able to keep him out of the office for but a single term, and with the exception of this term, he continued in the office from the beginning of the County until 1865, when he seems to have voluntarily given up the office of County Judge. Doubtless he did this the more readily for the reason that the office had by this time been shorn of very much of its power as the result of the creation of the Board of Supervisors, and he accepted instead the office of County Recorder.

It was fortunate indeed for the young County that a man of Judge Evans' worth was, in the formative time of the County, put in charge of its affairs. The extent of this fortune is only to be appreciated through comparison of the proceedings in this County with those in other Counties, wherein the County Judges were sometimes chosen, not in the interest of the County but in the interest of the too enterprising individuals who chose them. In the Northwestern part of Iowa, as well as in other states, where considerable tracts of country had been marked off by legislative enactments as Counties, and left to the control of whatever individuals should happen first to move into them, either for temporary purposes or of permanent residence, it very often happened that the County affairs were conducted with a single view to running the County into debt as far as possible and dividing the proceeds among the men running the County. O'Brien and other Counties in North-western Iowa, and any number of Counties in Kansas were the scenes of political enterprises of this order, and when the bona fide settlers really came into such Counties, in the hope of permanent residence and of up-building worthy communities, they found the County organization already made, and the County finances hopelessly involved. In such cases, debts had been contracted for Court Houses that were never

built; bridges had been ordered, half of the payment for which was to be made when work should be commenced, and the laying of a single stick of timber upon the ground was made the occasion for such payment and marked all there was of the enterprise, except the matter of redeeming the public obligations later on.

But no such scandals pertained to the organization of Story County and to its early administration by Judge Evans. In fact, never in the early organization nor later on, has there been but one defalcation by a County Officer, and, in this case, the loss to be borne by the County was small. To Judge Evans it fell to make the first permanent division of the County into Townships, to secure the early record books, to contract for the building of the first Court House, and to start the County generally on its way to its present development. The only considerable debt which the County incurred during the period of his ascendancy was the result of the aid voted by the people for the location of the Iowa Agricultural College, and such further obligations as may have been incurred in the securing of enlistments for the War, or the caring for dependent families at home. The record is a splendid one, which shines by comparison with many others, and is fairly typical of the whole story of the County.

One of the first official acts of Judge Evans was to appoint a County Assessor. The office was an elective one, and there is no valid reason why it should not have been filled at the first election of the County in April, 1853, but the simple fact was that the office was forgotten, and no one was voted for to fill it in either Skunk River or Indian Creek Township. There being thus a vacancy, Judge Evans appointed to fill it Stephen P. O'Brien, who had settled in the County as before noted, in the October preceding, and had been present at the election for county organization but had then lacked a few days of being six months in the State. He had therefore not been eligible to vote at that time, but when the occasion came for filling the Assessorship by appointment, he was eligible and was appointed. Mr. O'Brien made the assessment in June of 1853. He says that he was paid \$1.50 a day for the work, and the first formal entry in the existing record book of the County Judge is an order marked "No. 1," that Stephen P. O'Brien received \$36.00 for services as Assessor of Story County. This record book does not, in its dates, go back to the time of the April election in '53, and the inference is that the still earlier records, what there were of them, were kept on loose sheets of paper and their whereabouts now, if any of them still exist, would be very hard to determine. But this record, made in October of that year, shows that Mr. O'Brien was credited with twenty-four days work, and his story for it is that he assessed ninety-nine men. Among those whom he assessed on the Western side of the County were Squire M. Corey, Shadrack Worrell, Thomas Vest, John Wheeler, John T. Wheeler, Eli Deal, J. B. Zenor, R. J. Zenor, J. J. Zenor, Jacob Wheeler, John Housong, Michael Deal, James Briley, Samuel Hiestand, John H.

Keigley, Nathaniel Jennings, E. C. Evans, William D. Evans, Frank Thompson, Eli French and P. R. Craig.

The foregoing all lived in the part of the county where Mr. O'Brien lived and with which he was familiar, but his jurisdiction extended to the settlements on Indian Creek and eastward, and so he started out afoot to reach his constituents on the other side of the wide, pathless and slough interrupted prairie. The first home he reached on this journey was that of J. P. Robinson before mentioned, on the east side of West Indian Creek in the Southern part of Nevada Township. Proceeding South and East, his next stop, and the only one on the West side of East Indian, was with Elisha Alderman. Crossing the East Indian, he visited the two Pearsons, two Proutys, Geo. Dye, W. K. Wood, William Parker, James Sellers, the two Brouhards, W. W. Utterback and Sam McDaniel. The last named he met on the prairie and McDaniel told him that he was going to Newton to get two doctors to examine the body of Mrs. Lowell, who had died very suddenly and was believed to have been murdered by her husband. Continuing on his circuit, he visited the Lowell cabin on the West side of East Indian, across the Creek from the McDaniel farm, and assessed Lowell, and found Lowell there. Lowell had not yet been arrested but was expecting that he soon would be; and, in fact, O'Brien, on his way home across the prairie, met Sheriff Zenor and Coroner Deal on their way to make the arrest.

#### THE FIRST MURDER.

Story County has been fortunate in not having very many murder cases, but of such cases as it has had, the most revolting appears to have been the first one. This was the case already referred to, wherein Barnabas Lowell was believed to have murdered his wife. Further developments did not in any wise remove the first impression. The essential fact of the matter seems to have been that Lowell tired of his wife and choked her to death. Lowell, as before noted, was one of the following of Sam McDaniel. Associated with the two was a young man named Billings, whom McDaniel had met in Jasper County and brought home, and who married McDaniel's sister. Lowell seems to have followed Billings to the neighborhood and brought with him his family, consisting of his second wife and two practically grown girls. Lowell crossed the creek and built his cabin in the edge of the timber on the east side, on a farm which, for many years, has been the property of John M. Wells.

The first person, outside the Lowell family, to be advised that anything was wrong, was Mrs. Mary Hague, a widow who had that Spring moved into the Country and established herself, for the time being, a little North of the Lowell cabin. She had been preceded by her son, Isaac, and was accompanied by her son-in-law, S. Harvey Dye, as well as by the younger children; and her family have been more or less prominent and always highly esteemed in the vicinity since. One of the Lowell girls came over on Sunday

night and urged Mrs. Hague's immediate attention, as her mother was very ill. Mrs. Hague responding, found the woman dead. The circumstances immediately aroused suspicion, for there was no apparent reason for the woman's death, and she had been quite well when the family dined that day at the McDaniel cabin. Furthermore, there was about her neck a coarse handkerchief, which Lowell refused to have removed, and his whole attitude was that of one who did not want the body to be examined by Mrs. Hague or any of the other neighbors who had in the meantime come in. The body was buried in what was known as the Mount Cemetery on the McDaniel's farm; but the neighbors were not satisfied, and, as noted, McDaniel went to Newton for doctors, and the doctors, when they came, found plenty of evidence of foul play. The Lowell girls, when matters had progressed far enough so that they dared to tell something of what they knew, in spite of their father's threats, related how he had shut the door between the two compartments of the Lowell cabin, and had refused to let them come in, notwithstanding the very great disturbance in the room where he and his wife were. There were sounds as of striking, choking and struggling, but Lowell was a man of much strength and the struggle did not last very long. It was also said by the girls that their own mother, Lowell's former wife, had died under similar circumstances in Ohio; and it seems not to be doubted that Lowell was a man of Bluebeard disposition, who married women as he had opportunity and felt inclined, and disposed of them when weary of them.

The County at this time was organized, but had not yet had a term of District Court. There were Justices of the Peace, however, and Squire J. P. Robinson held the preliminary examination over the Lowell case. The examination was held at the house of a Mr. Heald, and it is said that Lowell lay upon the bed and threatened those who testified against him. He was reputed to have been a pirate in his earlier years, and he carried a sheath knife on his leg. There was consequently no great anxiety to testify against him; but the case was clear and there was no disposition on the part of any to let such a malefactor go. There is indeed a story that has oft been told, although probably not true; but it is so much a part of the early traditions of the County that it must be recorded here: The story is that Squire Robinson, when he reached the conclusion of the case, became confused as to his jurisdiction as an examining magistrate and proceeded to sentence Lowell, as being an undoubted murderer, to be hanged. Whether the story is merely one of the sort that people in any new Country delight to tell on each other, or was really with some foundation, the preliminary examination was not followed by summary proceedings, but Lowell was sent to Des Moines to jail to await the action of the Grand Jury.

The district judge for this District was at the time William McKay of Des Moines. He convened a special term of Court for Story County to attend to Lowell's case, and the Court was held in September, at the home of Judge Evans, on the west edge of Milford Township, in the Bloomington neighborhood. The Grand Jury was empaneled, and it appears as a slightly



remarkable coincidence, that Squire J. P. Robinson, who had presided at the preliminary examination, and has so often claimed to have sentenced Lowell to be hung, was foreman of the grand jury. Other members of the grand jury were Samuel Hueston, John H. Hergley, William D. Evans, Nathaniel Jennings, David Wilkinson, Jeremiah Carey, William K. Wood, Hiram Vincent, David E. Neal, Judah Ray, Horace Heath, John E. Sellers, Jennings Wilkinson and John Zenger. The bailiff was William Arrasmith, and the court officers, aside from Judge McKim, were Frank Thompson as clerk; Eli Deal as sheriff; and W. W. Wilkinson of Des Moines as district attorney. This was the first term of district court in the county, and it was a very short term, lasting, we think, for only one day, and certainly not more than two days. An indictment for murder was very promptly returned, but Lowell, who had made considerable trouble while being brought up from Des Moines for arraignment, was possibly able to guess that if the same parties who had conducted the preliminary examination and served on the Grand Jury, should also constitute the trial jury, their minds as to his case would probably be quite well made up, and he represented to the court that the people of Story County were prejudiced against him, and petitioned for a change of venue. This change was granted, and accordingly, the case was transferred to Polk County, where Lowell was subsequently tried, found guilty of murder and sentenced to state prison for life. Just why an appeal was not considered to have been sufficiently brutal as warrant capital punishment, we have never seen explained, but such explanation might be called for as to many criminal cases in later years, and this situation will have to let it go that Lowell fared about as have many other murderers, whose deaths might have avoided them to meet summary punishment. Lowell died in the penitentiary inside of three years, and the incident may be closed with the suggestion that the orphan girl grew up and married and was well thought of notwithstanding their father's injury.

One important incident of the court at Judge Evans' near Thompson, the main business of which was the indictment of Lowell and the granting of writ of a change of venue to Polk County, was that the settlers in Indian Creek and eastward made their first trip in any number to the west side of the county. In doing this, they opened a trail across the prairie, which trail appears to have been well selected, and was the main route of travel for the increasing traffic between the two neighborhoods for a long time thereafter. The court therefore has a permanent effect in bringing the two sections of the county into more intimate relations with the other, even though as yet the county seat was only a point of land that had been selected by the commissioners appointed for the purpose of such selection, but had not yet been laid out for a court house or taken its name & shape.

#### THE COUNTY SEAT.

As before noted, the legislature of 1849 appointed commissioners, to locate a county seat for Story County. The commissioners, were Joseph M.

Thrift of Boone County; Johnson Edgar of Jasper County; and Thomas Mitchell of Polk County. The last named of the three was the one who, in after years and probably then, was the best known of any of the three in the state, but he was detained at home by illness in his family, and did not, in fact, have anything to do with the location of the new county seat. Messrs. Thrift and Edgar, however, attended, according to such appointment as before mentioned, on the 27th day of June, 1853; and a large portion of the adult male population of the county, as well as some strangers looking for opportunities for investment, were present watching the proceedings.

The commissioners looked the country over in the vicinity of the center of the county, and for reasons which appeared good to them, finally made the choice of the east half of the northwest quarter and the west half of the northeast quarter, both in Section 7, Township 83, Range 22, west of the Fifth Principal Meridian. Having made this selection of a site, the next thing was to choose a name. Mr. Thrift has been a "Forty-niner" in California, and in his journey across the continent had greatly admired the Sierras Nevada; so he proposed to his colleague that they name the new town Nevada. Mr. Edgar readily agreed and no one else objecting, the name was determined. This event, he it noted, was all of ten years antecedent to the naming of the state of Nevada for the same mountains, and any suggestion therefore that the name of the county seat of Story County was taken from that of a decadent mining camp on the borders of the great American desert, is without foundation. If one political division could be imputed to be named for the other, it would be the state for the county seat; but, as a matter of fact, both were named for the mountains, and the county seat does not even have to accept responsibility for the unpromising state.

The county seat having been located, and all the territory there about being government land, it became the duty of Judge Evans, as the general administrator of the county, to enter the land with the government in the name of the county, and obtain possession thus of the town plat; but Judge Evans appears to have been a little slow in the matter, and a Des Moines speculator named Jenkins W. Morris, presumably getting information of the action of the commissioners, entered the land on the 1st of July, and thus put matters in a position to drive a bargain with the county. He was not, however, in position to drive an especially hard bargain; for there was plenty of prairie soil about; and if too much annoyance were to be occasioned, the commissioners might perhaps be again called together and a new county seat determined upon; so Judge Evans and Mr. Morris reached a compromise, in accordance with which Mr. Morris conveyed the land to the county, and the two eighty acre tracts were platted into the original town of Nevada. Later, the judge, on behalf of the county, conveyed back to Morris one-third of the lots in the town plat. Undoubtedly, this transaction in time yielded to Morris a liberal profit on his speculation; but town lots were not then very valuable. There was nobody here that was ready to move onto one of them, and he had to wait for some time before he could dispose of his holdings.



T. E. ALDERMAN  
The Founder of Nevada





Following the location of the county seat, and pending the conclusion of the deal with Morris, the town site was platted by Mr. Barnard, a surveyor of Polk County, in 49 blocks, three separate half blocks being reserved for public uses. These three half blocks were the north half of the present court house block; the north half of the present city park, and the east half of the block immediately southwest of the court house block. The last named was the original court house block, on which in due season and as soon as the county judge could, in the following season, make the necessary arrangements, there was erected the first court house. The other two half blocks, one of them north of the slough and the other south of it, became the centers about which gathered the local business interests, whose rivalries divided the town for many years, with disastrous results that have been already noted and will be further enlarged upon. Just why the people who were conducting this business did not put their two half blocks of reservation for general uses, both on the same block, and have the town about that block, we have never seen explained; but in these two "squares," there were seeds of discord which were destined to propagate, and the sowing of which creates the only occasion that we know of for a grudge by the later generation against the original founders of the town.

#### THE FIRST INHABITANT.

Among the strangers, who were present when the commissioners located the county seat, was Theodore E. Alderman. He was then not quite 28 years of age, had been farming in Lee County for two or three years, and had there his wife and oldest son, Oscar B. He had found it desirable, owing to the condition of his eye sight, to seek indoor occupation; so he made a trip into the central part of the state to pick out a location for a mercantile business, and, learning of the plan to designate a county seat for Story County, he came with the commissioners and the crowd to watch the proceeding. Approving of the location, and being convinced by the appearance of the country and its people that there was here a good business opportunity, he determined at once to come to Nevada and establish here a general store for the pioneer trade. He was here again at the first sale of lots, in the following September, and he then secured two lots at the west end of the south half of what is now the court house block, and engaged Squire Robinson to haul logs for his first cabin. This cabin was erected as speedily as possible, and as nearly as can be told, it was on the site that is now marked by a monument in the southwestern portion of the court house grounds. The monument bears the inscription, "Nevada founded here October 11, 1853, by T. E. and Hannah Alderman." It was on the date here indicated that Mr. Alderman and his little family actually occupied the primitive home, which was the first structure of any sort erected on the town site of Nevada. The cabin was 16x20 feet, and within a few weeks, another room of the same size was added on the west side.

In this building Mr. Alderman and family spent the following winter of '53 and '54 as the only residents of Nevada, having there their home, his store and the necessary hotel accommodations for the wayfarer when the same had to be afforded.

The second house was built in the following spring by John McLain. It was located two blocks west of the Main street of Nevada, at the corner of Chestnut street and First Avenue north, and it was intended for the accommodation of the traveling public, being more commodious and better adapted to the purpose than the Alderman home, which, indeed, had never been intended for hotel purposes and had been used as such only as necessity absolutely required. From the building of the McLain home, the business of the town was divided, Alderman continuing as the merchant, and McLain carrying for the transient public.

At this time, it should be noted that Nevada, with its two houses, was not only the principal town of the county, but it was the only town of the county, having as yet no rivals anywhere, and having apparently all the prospects which could be desired for the metropolis of the prairie on which the people were locating about as rapidly as they could conveniently locate. Both houses and business establishments were on the north side, and the spirit of cooperation dominated the whole community. No county seat fight had developed, no railroad was in prospect for the county seat, or for any other place in the county. The rivalry between the east and west sides, which had been developed in the initial election of 1853, had died down when the trail had been established across the county, incidentally to the Lowell trial or indictment, and whatever there was of municipal aspiration or hope or endeavor in the county pertained to Nevada. It is not therefore an injustice to any other portion of the county to treat Nevada for the next few years as symbolizing the great part of the development of the county apart from the fact that into the southern half of the county and into the northwestern portion there was a steady stream of settlement resulting in due time in the establishment of Iowa Center, Cambridge, Fairview, Bloomington, New Albany and perhaps other villages, which had smaller hopes, but did not in any wise, that is recorded, antagonize the county seat. As is always the case with a rural community, the bulk of the population was out on the farms, but the theatre of interest, where the connection is much the easiest to follow, was in the town; and for the next few years, therefore, **the history of the county is in great part, the history of Nevada.**

This condition must be the justification for giving in the next few chapters, an undue prominence, perhaps, to the History of Nevada.

#### TOWNSHIPS.

But, before taking up more particularly the development of the county seat in its pioneer stages, a little more detailed attention should be given to the outside townships. The first definite division of the county into town-

ships was made by Judge Evans in June, 1853; or, at least, in his entries upon the county records, he recognized them as certain townships then existing. These townships were Franklin, comprising the present township of that name, and the west half of Milford; Washington, comprising the present township of that name and the west half of Grant; Union, comprising the present townships of Union and Palestine; Lafayette, comprising the present townships of Lafayette and Howard; Indian Creek, comprising the present townships of Indian Creek and Collins; and Nevada, comprising the present townships of Nevada, New Albany, Sherman, Richland, and the east half of Grant and Milford. The area now included in the townships of Lincoln and Warren was without inhabitants, and was not recognized in the original division, but was later, by order of Judge Evans, attached to Nevada Township. The first township to be set off from this original division was Collins, which was set off from Indian Creek in 1857, and New Albany, which included the present townships of New Albany and Sherman and the eastern portion of Nevada, and perhaps Richland also followed in 1858, as did Milford in 1858 and Palestine in 1859. The next township to be set off from the others, as a separate township, was Howard, which was in 1860 constituted a township separate from Lafayette. Concerning this action, tradition, which is supported by the record, is to the effect that the new township was first designated Norway, in honor supposably of the people who were already settling there and have since been its most numerous inhabitants. The plat upon the record still bears the name of Norway, but in the order for the erection of the township the original name has been very carefully erased and Howard inserted in a different hand and with different ink. In June of 1858 a strip two miles by nine miles off and north side of what was then Union Township and extending to the west line of the county had been attached to Washington Township; but when in the next year Palestine was set up by itself this strip appears to have been restored to the townships to which it naturally belonged. The final arrangement of the townships of the central and northeastern parts of the county, according to the congressional survey, was not effected until well along in the sixties.

#### REMINISCENCES IN 1859 OF STORY COUNTY.

Concerning these earlier townships, we are so fortunate as to find an almost contemporaneous record, in the Story County Advocate of September 21, 1859. The editor of the paper undertook to publish such facts and items of interest as he could gather up of the early settlement of Story County, and to that end he gave a brief summary of the record of the several townships as he was then able to ascertain it to be. The summary is valuable, not only for what it tells, but for the illustration it affords of the difficulty, even when one is close to the time under consideration, of getting a straight story concerning almost any matter; which, at the time it actually

occurred, was not of a nature to be written up carefully and accurately. This review was written only seven years from the time when the first settlers, in any numbers, began to drift into the portions of the county about Indian Creek and Squaw Fork; yet, we are able to find in the matter some errors, now known to be such. The county was, in fact, organized in 1853; although, as before related, elections were held here in 1852, in which year, this review says, the county was organized. It is stated further that the county seat was located by Joseph Thrift, and no mention was made of Johnson Edgar, who was associated with him. The statement that J. P. Robinson was the first settler in Nevada Township, needs the explanation that at the time the statement was made, what is now the eastern portion of the township, including Hickory Grove, was attached to New Albany Township; and similarly, W. W. Utterback, who settled on Christmas, 1852, on the extreme eastern edge of what is now Nevada Township, is credited to New Albany, and the date of his settlement given two months later.

The village of New Albany, which is mentioned in connection with the township of the same name, was a mile or so east of the Utterback farm, and about perhaps two miles southwest of Colo, and we know that twenty-five years ago or so, it was marked with an apple tree; but the review in question is undoubtedly the first attempt by any one to set down facts about Story County in the way of history; and not being very long, it deserves to be reproduced here in full. The editor of the Story County Advocate says:

**"Story County.—The county was organized in the year 1852.**

"The county seat was located by Joseph Thrift, of Boone County, and named Nevada by Judge E. C. Evans. It was the intention of the county officials to have entered the town site in the name of the county at the county land office, but on examination it was discovered that Dr. J. W. Morris, of Des Moines, had already entered the land. After some consultation Dr. Morris gave two-thirds of the tract up to the county, when it was laid off into lots and two public sales had of the lots.

"Nevada Township.—The first settler was J. P. Robison in 1853, on section—. T. E. Alderman was the next. Mr. A. settled in Nevada village, October 14, 1853, being the pioneer on lot five, block seventeen and erected the first cabin in the place. Thomas Turtle settled on section 29, township 84, R. 22, December 20, 1855. Township 84 was attached to Nevada and has remained so up to this time, for all township purposes.

"New Albany Township.—The eastern portion is all prairie, of a good quality for agricultural or stock purposes, and rolling enough to be easily managed, the western portion is finely timbered and skirted by East Indian Creek. John Cox settled on section 13, township 83, range 22, about the year 1849, and sold out in 1835, and moved out of the county. Wm W. Utterback settled upon the above described land in February, 1853, and has since resided thereon. He spent the winter previous in Indian Creek Town-



ship. He had to go to Oskaloosa to mill, as did all the first settlers, and to Newton or Des Moines to trade.

"The village of New Albany is situated in this township.

"Indian Creek Township—This township is watered by several small streams and Skunk river, East and West Indian creeks. It has a splendid body of timber and rolling prairie of a rich quality. George Kirkman settled in section — January 14, 1852. Wm. K. Wood moved upon section 16, 82, 22 in April, 1852, and Adolphus Prouty, about a month afterwards moved nearby.

"Iowa Center, a thriving village, and the second in size in the county, is situated about a half mile east of East Indian Creek, and is surrounded on the north and west by timber. There are two steam saw and grist mills there. About one half mile west of the village is the camp ground of the Methodist Episcopal church at which yearly meetings are held.

"The Dunkards have a thriving settlement southeast of Iowa Center, where yearly meetings are held.

"LaFayette Township.—Jesse R. Smith settled on section 18-85-23, February 25, 1853. Mr. S. built the first and second cabins ever erected in the township. The first was built in the month of July of the previous year to the above date and was burned by the prairie fires during the fall and winter, so that when he arrived with his family he was necessitated to raise another. While hunting on the banks of the creek now known as Bear Creek, March 10, 1854, he killed a bear, the only one ever shot in that region, and from which occurrence the creek received its name. Samuel Smith and Daniel M. Prime, were in the company of first settlers also. Fairview is the name of the principal town. Smithville was laid out once for a town but has since been abandoned and is now a farm.

"Union Township.—The first settler was Josiah Chandler, who arrived about the middle of March, 1854, and located on section 28, 82, 23, and built a house. Mr. C's. family arrived in the month of April following.

"Skunk river traverses this township and is skirted with timber. The prairie is very fertile.

"Cambridge is the village of this township. There is a water saw mill and a very large steam flouring mill—one of the best in the state, in the town."

#### THE EARLIEST EDITORIAL STATEMENT.

Kindred to the foregoing statement as to the townships but more comprehensive of the general situation is an editorial view, published in the earliest number extant of the Story County Advocate, January 29, 1857. We have sometimes supposed that this statement was written by Col. Scott, who was already here, had had editorial experience and was doubtless most familiar with the subject, but he refers to the article in his centennial oration as being an editorial of Mr. Thrall. The article states:

"Owing to the fact that for several years after this part of Iowa was opened for settlement those in search of homes kept along the larger streams, the counties on the Iowa and Des Moines rivers were better known, and more thickly settled. The great California route across Iowa was through the tier of counties lying south, and many settlers were influenced by the importance of the travel on that route to settle in its vicinity. Those seeking homes in Iowa as early as 1849 and for some years later, usually started west on some one of the California roads, and left it at some point of note, such for instance, at Ft. Des Moines. When such was the case they would naturally keep near the Des Moines river timber rather than cross the prairie to the Skunk river, or the groves of Story. In this manner we find that Boone County had a considerable population while Story was yet untouched. Finally in 1851 and 1852, the few who had settled the previous year were surprised and delighted to find that they had a prospect for neighbors in great plenty. The fame of the soil, timber and water of Story County began to be noised abroad, and many were diverted from the route up the Iowa across the prairies and creeks, and by the spring of 1854 the population numbered about eight hundred. Now it is more than three thousand.

"During this time many excellent and valuable farms have been operated and cultivated; good and comfortable dwellings erected; valuable stock introduced and bred; school houses built and youth taught therein; a good court house erected for the use of the courts and county offices; saw and grist mills by water and steam power, in various parts of the county to the number of not less than fifteen have been erected and put in operation; other things of like character, tedious to mention, but which the reader's imagination will supply have been conducted on a similar scale of progression. All these labors and expenses have yielded a highly remunerative return to the laborer and capitalist, where the business has been conducted with even a moderate share of business capacity; which fact is encouraging others to embark in similar enterprises.

"Nevada, the county seat, and oldest and most populous town in the county, is pleasantly situated near the center, on an elevated undulating surface, near the head of the West Indian creek timber. It can be seen for several miles from nearly all directions, and begins to present quite an imposing aspect. It was laid out in the fall of 1853 and the first house was erected in January, 1854. But little improvement was made until the fall of 1855, when a steam saw mill was erected which furnished the necessary lumber for the erection of the many neat and substantial buildings the town can now boast. The greater number of these have been erected within the past year. There are two public squares, a feature rather unusual in western towns, and this fact, in connection with a partial division of the town made by a slough which crosses from east to west near the center, gave rise to some rivalry; but this has given place to a more healthy sentiment of rejoicing on the part of all that both parts are destined to make a town of which all may be proud. Arrangements are now making for the building,

during the next summer, of from seventy-five to a hundred buildings. Property is rapidly appreciating in value, and lots offer a good per cent. to capitalists. Population about four hundred.

"Iowa Center, Cambridge and New Philadelphia, are thriving places, at the respective distances of eight, ten and twelve miles from Nevada. They each possess the reputation of being business places, for their several neighborhoods have mills, stores, shops, etc. Prairie City, Fairview, New Albany, Bloomington and Defiance have been more recently laid out, and are mostly in the future. Some of them may be made very pleasant villages. A colony of Norwegians in the northwestern part of the county is in a very thriving condition, being composed of industrious settlers. They expect a considerable addition to their numbers in the coming spring. The county is accessible by good roads usually well bridged, up the Iowa river via Maringo, Indiantown, Marshalltown and Marietta; or from Newton and at Des Moines on the south and southwest. The roads and bridges in all parts of the county are now or soon will be in good condition. The market for all kinds of produce is now and has always been too good for the best interest of both buyer and seller. Corn is now (January, 1857,) sold at seventy-five cents per bushel at the farmer's crib! Other things in proportion.

"The Western Stage company is now considering the advantages of carrying their through passengers from Iowa City to Ft. Dodge and Sioux City via Marietta and Nevada to Boonsboro. If this line should be established it would at once improve our condition and prospects immensely."

## CHAPTER VI.

### REMINISCENCES BY COL. SCOTT.

Mention has heretofore been made of the fact that to the pains taken at one time or another by Colonel John Scott to set down in preservable form matters concerning the early history of the county which it is desirable now to know but which otherwise might be unknown now or much more difficult to find out about, we are indebted for much that we are in fact able now to tell concerning early events and conditions. His centennial oration which was given at Nevada on July 4th, 1876, is a mine of information; but even more available for our present purpose is a series of articles written by him in 1888 and especially devoted to an elucidation of pioneer matters in and about Nevada. To a reproduction and review of these articles the four following chapters are devoted. The matter has been rearranged and edited; but the substance is as the colonel wrote it and in his words. In the matter, however, will be found a large number of parenthetical notes. These notes represent the efforts of the present-day editor to bring down to the present day allusions which were entirely lucid to the reader of 1888, but which now are liable to be more or less obscured amid the mists of the intervening twenty-three years. The colonel's recollections follow, their original title having been: "Olden Times in Story County."—

The old landmarks are passing away, and so are those who have knowledge of them. Tradition is not always to be relied upon, and the memory of man is treacherous. The ease with which men may be honestly mistaken as to facts is often shown in our courts, where those equally credible differ in statements made under oath. The incidents here narrated are given from personal recollection, or as told by others. In some cases they are according to a preponderance of evidence, and in others from the recollection of a single witness. As they are given more to satisfy curiosity than to establish important interests, their grave discussion may be indulged without apprehension. Something is due to the men and women whose acts are here discussed. Some of their trials and hardships may be inferred from the facts here given. They were the pioneers of a civilization which will either curse or benefit mankind as those who follow may or may not do the duties devolving on themselves. If those of the present and the future shall address themselves to the work and duties of life with but a share of the courage, per-





COL. JOHN SCOTT



severance, cheerfulness and self-abnegation that characterized the advance guard, the county need not despair. Some of those who participated in these events are still here. It is a delicate matter to write of these, and of their individual work. One is open to the suspicion of "fear or favor" in such a case. Others still live but have homes elsewhere. Some have already joined the majority, and their resting places in the cemetery are objects of our pious care. To each and every one of these, to the persons of the living and to the memories of the dead, we can all afford to give kind and grateful thought. They have done much towards making possible in the wilderness happy and comfortable homes in the present, and a hopeful prosperity for all future time. As time passes they will be remembered more and more with dutiful thought, regard, gratitude and affection, or be wickedly and ungratefully forgotten. Let each for himself choose in which class he shall be found.

In the pursuit of such facts as are attempted to be embodied in this story of the pioneers, it is found that abstracts of title do not show all the owners. It was a frequent occurrence in transferring title to lots that deeds were made in which there was no grantee's name inserted. Such deeds duly acknowledged, were often passed by mere delivery, like the transfer of a promissory note payable "to bearer." When such a deed came into the hands of a party who cared to place it on record, it was then necessary to fill in the name of the last holder as grantee. Thus we are left to tradition in many cases; and where, as has happened in a few instances, even the oldest inhabitant fails to remember, or where memories do not agree, the real facts may be lost, or involved in doubt.

Meantime let the difficulties be accepted as apology if unintentional errors are found. After the lapse of a period more than equal to that of a whole generation, the difficulty of making a connected, complete and accurate story of such events is very great. Therefore asking your forbearance and kindly criticism of these disconnected notes, I proceed as requested to jot down some.

#### NEVADA IN 1856-8.

In the summer of 1856, I tramped into the village of Nevada. Then as now, like all western towns, it straggled over more land than it fully occupied. The residences were mostly on the original plat; but Wood's, Burris', and Stewart's additions had already been laid out. Streets were known rather by the stakes of the surveyor than by any use that was made of them for convenience of travel. The country was open in all directions and those who traveled sought the higher grounds and the shortest routes, and the diagonal, being the most direct, was popular in town and country. Rows of small business houses, framed of oak and covered with linn siding, partially marked the north and east sides of the south public square.

Speaking of "squares," will remind all the early settlers of the earnest contentions that clustered around those open half-blocks called "public

squares." That on the north was subsequently conveyed to the county and is occupied by the court house; the other is the north half of the park. Both are now matters of pride to all good citizens, but then there was much jealousy and no small amount of bitter rivalry between the partisans of the north and south sides. Officers for the schools, the township, the road districts, and even for the county, were supported or opposed as their interests were supposed to be situated north or south of the great "Mason and Dixon's line," "The Slough" that lies just south of the old town well.

At the time of which I write this slough was in many places an impassable bog, and was only to be crossed on a small and narrow bridge on Main (Locust) street south of the old court house. It was for many years thought by some that to make this bog passable on Linn street was beyond the skill of the civil engineer. What wonder then, that anxious mothers and prudent fathers after grave counsels should decide that the proper place for the school house was near the only bridge over this famous Rubicon, and so that location was chosen, though so limited in extent that a portion of the street had to be vacated in a few years to furnish room for additional accommodations. The competing sites were the lots just east of Child's (Lough's) livery barn and the lots on which Mr. (Mayor) Gates' residence now stands. These were rejected as being severally obnoxious to the partisans of the slough contest, and the lot near the old court house, before mentioned, was accepted as a judicious compromise. Readers may smile, but these are sober facts of the period of 1858 and thereabouts.

There was then a log house on the corner occupied by Hon. T. C. McCall (directly east of the city hall), in which Mr. Romaine lived. There was a log house on the lot occupied by the Hutchins House (until it burned). Mr. Alderman's store was then a short distance east of the present site of the opera block. East and north from these buildings were open grounds partly covered by ponds. The residence of Mr. Alba Hall, senior, was then on what is now the site of the furniture store, (Belknap block). The "only first class hotel in the city" was kept by John McLain on the corner two blocks west of Alderman's (Patrick's) hardware store. It was a log building with a shed for a kitchen, and a half-story above filled with beds. It would be base ingratitude were I to fail to bear testimony to the capacity of that humble hostelry for comfort and enjoyment. Nevada has long had more pretentious hotels; but I venture to assert that Hon. D. O. Finch of Des Moines, Hon. John A. Hull of Boone and such other wayfarers of thirty (fifty-five) years ago as partook of the hospitality of Mrs. McLain will cheerfully bear witness that they have never had more satisfactory treatment in any Nevada public house than they had under the roof that covered the old log building. It was for more than a year my home, and among the regular boarders then were Capt. H. H. Rood, now of Mt. Vernon, Iowa, his brother, Dolph Rood, a man named Bennett, J. C. Lovell, Isaac Walker, Barr Scott, Frank Hunt, Moses Hunt and others. It was often the temporary home of Judge MacFarland, General M. M. Crocker, Mr. Wood (the lawyer whom MacFarland



facetiously christened "Old Timber"), Judge Williamson and many of the older citizens of Boone, Jasper, Marshall and Polk counties.

#### BEGINNINGS OF NEVADA.

T. E. Alderman was the first resident of the town, as well as the first merchant. He erected the first building, which was on the lot now occupied by Lant Lockwood's home. This was in the autumn of 1853. It was made of roughly dressed logs, with split boards for a roof. The boards for the floor were sawed at a mill on Clear creek in Jasper County, and the sash, doors, etc., were hauled from Keokuk. Esquire Robinson got out and delivered the logs for this building, which was 16x20 feet. It served as business house and dwelling; and it afforded space for the general store, post office, parlor, reception room, dining room, kitchen and numerous chambers for sleeping. Within a few weeks another room of the same size and construction was added on the west side, with a door between them, affording a partial division of space for public and private uses.

The second building erected was the before-mentioned McLain hotel. This was built by John McLain early in 1854 and it was, of course, filled with guests at once. Isaac Walker was one of the first. He made his home in that house for several years, and meantime improved the farm where he now lives, the Shugart & Fawcett farm next east of the Nevada corporation.

Dr. V. V. Adamson was one of the earliest arrivals in 1854 and his description of his first appearance on what was for several years his stage of action is worthy of insertion here. The doctor was then about twenty years of age, five feet five inches in height, weight not much over one hundred pounds, but with heart, soul and courage enough for a man twice his size. Who remembers the big bull snake he caught on the prairie and bottled alive and that was long conspicuous in his show window in after years? The doctor's quaint description of the opening scene was as follows:

"On the first day of May, 1854, at about four o'clock p. m. a two-horse wagon might have been seen approaching the new town of Nevada, Iowa, from the southeast. As it drew near it was seen to have two occupants, one an aged man engaged in driving the team; the other a young *Æsculapius* fresh from medical school and seated upon a large box in which was stored most of his worldly goods, while he led from the rear of the wagon a saddle horse. This young man, V. V. Adamson, was seeking a home as well as patients in a new country town. The team was guided to the door of the only occupied building in town, which was found to be the home of T. E. Alderman. The house was constructed of logs and was built in the shape of a capital letter L. The western and smaller portion was used as a dwelling and hotel; the eastern room was used as a general store. Mr. Alderman was merchant, hotel-keeper and postmaster, and when trade was dull he did not hesitate to do an honest day's work with his trowel. The

young man secured board and lodging at the hotel Alderman, while the merchant Alderman furnished office room, allowing the young doctor to display his meager stock of drugs and medical appliances on a shelf beside some patent medicines. In payment for this privilege and that he might sooner become acquainted with those who came to trade with the merchant he was to assist in dispensing prints, teas, coffee and soaps; but being a stranger it was necessary to show up assets before engaging board. All things being listed, the schedule was as follows: one horse, saddle and bridle, a small lot of drugs, a smaller medical library, and nine dollars and ten cents in cash. The nine dollars were paid in advance for board and the ten cents expended for smoking tobacco. As there was no stable, at night the horse was tied to a post, while during the day his halter-strap was made fast to an empty dry goods box. This box he drew after him as he wandered over the site of the 'future great,' cropping the tender grasses as he went. The young man sat down to wait for patients. These did not put in an appearance until the September following. The waiting was wearisome and would have been more so but that the town was coming into notice. Settlers began to come in and houses began going up over the town-site. It is true they were of a primitive character; but they housed men and women that were not only true to themselves but also to each other."

About the same time Capt. George Child arrived. He built for a residence the house now owned by Mr. Warrick and on lots adjoining McLain's hotel on the south (the Christian church lots). Mr. Child also set about building a frame house to be used for mercantile purposes. This was located just east of the present opera block and faced south. An extensive and valuable line of goods was opened in this building within a few months by Mr. Child and his brother-in-law, S. S. Webb. These goods were hauled by ox-teams from Davenport and Rock Island. A portion of the lumber for the Child & Webb building was drawn from a sawmill on Four Mile creek in Polk County, and the remainder from Webb's mill near Iowa Center. The sheeting on Child's residence, the Warrick house, was hauled from the sawmill on Four Mile and is good black walnut lumber. The floor of this house was from the first logs sawed in the Josiah Chandler mill just north of the bridge over the channel at Cambridge. George went after it on Sunday, crossing Skunk at the old bridge a mile below Cambridge, and got it as far that day as a slough west of Tom Hemstock's farm, where he left it for the night. Next day he brought the precious white-oak boards to their destination. There was no road, not even a track, and oxen made the only practicable teams for such work. Meantime a stranger had employed Mr. Alderman to erect a business house on the corner east of the Child & Webb building; but the man failed to appear and occupy it. In fact he never reported, nor was heard from by those interested.

Before this building was finished, even before it was "chunked and daubed," the first district court for Story County was held within its walls.

At this time there were but two families permanently settled under their own roofs in the town, those of Mr. Alderman and of Mr. John McLain. The latter kept the hotel. During one night of the term of court it rained heavily and Mrs. Alderman was compelled to open her doors and give shelter to as many as could lie side by side on the floor of her house. They piled in as close as sardines in a box, not having room to pull on their boots in the morning until someone had vacated the apartment. The temporary court house was removed within a few months by a man named Harris, one of the early merchants, to a site directly west of the northwest corner of the park, and afterwards formed a part of the old Helphrey house, a tavern known to some as "The Terrific."

During the fall of 1854 a tailor named Hockley built a cabin just south of Will Moran's (P. E. Shugart's) residence, which latter is on the site of Judge Evans' home of thirty (fifty-five) years ago. Other families which came in about this time were those of T. J. Adamson and Isaac Romaine. The former built on the site now occupied as a home by Dr. Charles Hoag, (the Geo. Robinson lots), while the latter took the corner, where the Hon. T. C. McCall now lives (east of city hall). Dr. V. V. Adamson, who was the first physician, had come in the spring of 1854 and still boarded with Mr. Alderman. Mr. Romaine's family also housed with Mr. Alderman while his, Romaine's, house was building. This was during November and December, 1854. Mrs. Romaine gave birth to a child during this period, and one of Mrs. Alderman's children died. This was the first death within the limits of the town, being the daughter named Nevada, who was also the first child born here. The second death was that of the infant born to Mrs. Romaine, while the third was that of an infant of Mrs. George Child. During a portion of this same fall in addition to the cares, labors and casualties mentioned, Mrs. Alderman in her limited and crowded space nursed four patients sick with typhoid fever, all being down at the same time. Old man Helphrey built a story and a half hewed log house south of the Slough, to which the unused business building before mentioned was added and which was known as the "Helphrey House." The house at first did a good business, in fact, was crowded until the proprietor conceived the idea that buying second class food for his tables, his boarders would not eat so much, his grocery bills would be less, while his profits would be larger. The result was that he drove the most of his boarders away from his house, and he was finally compelled to close his hotel.

T. J. Adamson erected the second frame building in the town. It was a small store room erected south of the Slough on what was then known as "the south square." The building was on the northeast corner and faced south. This lot is the home of Mrs. Gillespie (J. F. Gillespie).

#### BUILDING THE TOWN.

The year 1855 witnessed a notable increase in the population of the villages and house building in the same ratio. A. C. Barnum built a log cabin



on the northwest corner of the lots now occupied (until her death) by Mrs. Sarah Boynton. This house was set near the alley where the stables now stand, while in front of it and extending into the street toward McLain's hotel was a nice pond on which the wind raised waves till the white-caps covered the shore with froth. Mrs. Barnum died in this cabin in the spring of 1856. During this year and early in 1856 David Child, E. G. Day, J. W. Cessna, Wilson Daily, Mr. Compton, Dr. Kellogg, Mr. Jonathan Statler, James D. Ferner, Russell and Frank McLain, Tom Larcum, Thos. Westlake, Israel and George Helphrey, James Moore, J. C. Lovell, Austin Prouty, Judge Evans, Ellis Armstrong, John J. Bell, Abner Lewis, James Hawthorn and others were added to the population of the town.

Mr. Compton built a house on the lot (the Geo. M. Barnes' lot) north of Mrs. Letson's (Mrs. Waldron's) place, and afterwards built on the Letson (Waldron) lots. A Mr. Wilson built the Mrs. Brigham place. Judge Evans built where William Moran (P. E. Shugart) lives. A house for Mr. Barndollar was built just north of Mr. H. Boynton's (F. A. McLain's) place, in which Mr. Statler lived while building his place on the corner south of Ross Wakeman's place; and Dr. Kellogg had lived in the Barndollar house before building where Theodore Worsley now lives, (O. B. Alderman property, south of F. A. McLain's). The old Barndollar house is now Mr. Boynton's stable. J. D. Ferner built the Wakeman house. Russell McLain built where Mr. Earl now lives (east side of Addison lots). James Moore on the south side of Mr. Gillespie's lots (Mrs. Nancy N. Robinson's home lot). Austin Prouty where Mr. Ringheim (E. A. Fawcett) now lives, John J. Bell on the corner northeast of the park. Abner Lewis next, (the Addison corner) south of Austin Prouty. James Hawthorn, where he (his son Isaac) now resides. David Child's first residence in Nevada was on the site now occupied by S. E. Briggs' (Sam'l White's) residence. S. S. Webb lived on the Waldron corner. Bob Hockley lived in the house recently torn down on the site of the new (and the much newer) Adventist church. Ed. Schoonover afterwards lived in the same house. R. D. Coldren built and occupied the house now (and still) owned by Mrs. Dr. Cook. Adolphus Reed built and occupied the house north of George Child's present (old time) residence. Mr. Stoneking built and sold to Abner Bell the Fitchpatrick dwelling, (not including the square upright). William Aldredge built the house now owned by John Storm, (Dr. Jeffrey). Mrs. Kellogg built the house (O. L. Spencer's) west of her present home, and her husband had previously built and died where Theodore Worsley lives, (on O. B. Alderman lots). Frank McLain and his sister, Mrs. Larcum, lived in the house next south of Dr. Kellogg (the Handsaker corner). Ellis Armstrong kept a store in the building that is (since) now part of his stable when it stood facing the east side of the park. His residence was in the same locality and was the first house erected on the east side of the park. It consisted of a square log building which afterwards had a front of boards added with large windows. Major Hawthorn was at work on



this building when he was told that a bolt of lightning had killed his daughter and also a daughter of Henry Bailey in the house that stood east of the Gallup residence. Fortunately Miss Jane Hawthorn, afterwards Mrs. Garrett, by prompt measures for restoration was saved; but the other reported death was a sad fact.

When T. J. Adamson built the house recently torn down to give place to Dr. C. E. Hoag's (Geo. Robinson's) new residence, he had the largest and most pretentious home in the town. John J. Bell built a hotel on the M. M. Ross (Mrs. Lowrey's) corner. This was looked upon at the time as a valuable addition to the town. It was afterwards removed by Mr. Welton to the site of the Hutchins House and sold to and remodeled by Mr. Waring. Judge Mitchell's first residence, built by himself, was the house (the Finch property) immediately north of the west end of the lots he now occupies (Mrs. Mitchell). C. D. Berry built the house long occupied by J. C. Mitchell, but now by Mr. Lyman (Frank Pouge). W. E. McNight built for his residence a part of the Vincent house and afterwards added to it for hotel purposes (Vincent lot north of the garages). John L. Dana built his present (long time) residence in 1856, and Mr. Bilsland built the house on the west side of the street in 1857. Mr. Alderman, in 1856, built the house now occupied by Treasurer Mills (south of the Mills home) and lived in it until he changed to his present home (homestead corner of Oak and Second avenue south). When Levi Schoonover built on the site of Mrs. Bates' place (south of M. C. Allen's), a block east of Mr. Hall's (the Belknap corner, and beyond the ponds, it was regarded as quite out in the country. The present (late) residence of Mr. Purkhiser was built by J. P. Robinson, the old "Squire," on lots that are now a part of the south half of the park, and removed first to lots west of the north-west corner of the park, where they served for a store building, and subsequently to the present site. The first building on the Homer Boardman (Dr. Smith) lots was a carpenter shop occupied at different times by J. M. Tanner, W. K. Smith, Chas. Schoonover, Nelson Cox and others. David Child removed this building to his farm. Another building was afterwards erected on the same lots and was used as a furniture shop and store. It was occupied as such by John Barr. Thomas C. Davis added to this building and occupied the place as a residence while he was county treasurer. W. S. Garrett lived when first married in the Ross Wakeman house and afterwards in a part of the first house built by Alderman. At this time and previously a part of this old house had been occupied by Isaac Evans, a brother of the judge. In 1857 William Margeson built the place now owned by Mr. Peck on Scott's addition. In this house I passed the winter of 1858-9. It then stood on blocks and comprised only the two front rooms. About this time John Hail built the Mrs. Butt place (on the Frank McKim corner and recently removed to outlots, south of Wood's addition), and John Hammond built the Beatty place (not the Beatty homestead, but in the same block on Pine street). Cottonwoods were planted on both

places, but several of them have been cut down. John Stephens built the same year. In 1850 I built on the lots I now occupy (the Patrick home) and planted the first trees the following spring. I brought some apple trees from the James Smith nursery near Des Moines, which were planted east of my house. The only apple tree of that planting still living is the old tree near the culvert on Linn street on the place (once) now occupied by Dr. Smith. It was set there in compliment to the printer, Mr. Thrall, who then lived there. The soft maples on my place and those on Mrs. Stephens' place came from the grove planted by Milton Evans in Milford Township. I got the sugar maples north of Ontario and picked up many varieties of trees in the neighboring groves. The large golden willow is from a cutting taken from the old tree that stood on the east end of Mrs. Letson's place and which was cut down by Mr. Letson.

The first winter Judge Mitchell passed in Nevada, that of 1856-7, he lived in a small office north of the west end of the court house lots, afterwards long occupied by Jimmy Green. He thinks Jimmy lived at that time in the cabin south of the Judge Evans house, now Moran's (Slugart's). Joe Tanner wintered in the log cabin originally built by George Helpfrey for a smithshop, opposite Mrs. Butt's place (McKim's), but at the time mentioned standing near where Henry McIntosh now lives. Helpfrey had moved it to this point and had occupied it as a smithy. It is said also that Helpfrey built the old shop on Mrs. Sanders' lot just north of Mrs. Letson's home (Mrs. Waldron's) and sold the place to Wilson Daily, this being Daily's first residence and shop, in 1855. Daily built a residence within a year or two on the lots (the tennis court) facing west in front of the old Alderman residence (south of) where Mr. Mills now lives, and which was rebuilt and extended by Henry Boynton, who sold it to Otis Briggs. Moses Hunt built the John R. Hays house (Mrs. Clara McCall's lot) and presumably planted the old cottonwoods about the time he and Mrs. Larcum were married. Mr. Hunt afterwards built and lived on the A. K. Banks (Mrs. Confare's) place. Mr. Rhoads in 1857 built on the lots now occupied by Mr. Gretsinger. In this dwelling his daughter, the widely-known Mrs. Laura A. Berry, and his sons, Jut Rhoads of Jefferson, Iowa (later of Colorado), and Halsey Rhoads of Colorado, passed a number of their earlier years. Both boys learned the printing business with Mr. Thrall. A. D. Shaw, an attorney and prairie breaker, came with two brothers late in the fall of 1856. One of them wintered in a shanty just east of the McGlofin residence (west of McCutchin's), the other in the cabin house of Calhoun's house. J. H. Talbott built a two-story business house on the corner now (and still) occupied as a residence by the W. P. Payne family. Major Hawthorn sold goods therein for several years. This building is now near the old McHose brick yard (south of the Short Line).



ISAAC S. FRENCH, COLO.

A Resident of Story County for Sixty Years





## CHAPTER VII.

### REMINISCENCES BY COL. SCOTT—(CONTINUED).

#### MORE EARLY BUILDINGS.

In the latter part of 1855 Mr. Harris occupied the "Old Terrific" property west of the park, sold goods there and kept the postoffice. In 1855 T. J. Adamson built a store room on the corner facing the park now occupied as a residence by Mrs. Gillespie (J. F. Gillespie). On the corner across the street (the Addison corner) were the office and residence of John J. Bell, school fund commissioner. This is the place now occupied by Mr. Billings as a residence, and it is sometimes called "the Rodearmel corner." It has been the site of drug stores, jewelry shops and postoffices and was at one time the best business location in the town. It was on this corner that the genial Date Ballard kept a drug-store at one time and liquors for sale under a law restricting the purchase to medicinal, mechanical and culinary purposes. A customer entered and in apparent urgency called for a pint of whiskey "to be used on a horse's back." The obliging drug-gist filled the order in haste and was struck dumb by seeing the man, who was so intent on being merciful to his beast, climb into the saddle and pour the contents of the bottle down his own miserable throat.

There was a small log house directly south of Helphrey's near the alley, built and occupied by Mr. Fitch on the west half of the lots now owned by Mrs. Bailey. This old building was removed to the east end of Mr. Beatty's lot by Mr. Hammond when he built on and occupied the Beatty lot. Mr. Fitch lived there until he improved the farm now owned by Sutherland. Charlie Schoonover afterwards built on the site from which the old house was removed. This latter building was recently torn down by Mrs. Bailey. The house next south of Mr. Ballou's place (now the rear part of the Dr. Jeffrey house) dates back to 1855 or early in 1856 and was built by Allen Bell and afterwards occupied by his brother Abner. It was for some years occupied as a Methodist parsonage in the early days before the church building (the old church) was erected.

The south building facing to the west on the Bishop lots was built in 1855 by Mr. Moore, father of Mrs. Ellis Armstrong, and was occupied by the old people and their daughter, Mrs. Chenowith, and her son. Israel Helphrey, the elder, father of George and other sons, built in 1855 a

log house on the Hansell property now occupied by Mrs. Neasham (on the corner north of the Armstrong homestead). Andrew Bales built the house where Mr. Edgecomb lives, while his father built a house where Postmaster Fenn lives, both in 1855. James Green, affectionately called "Uncle Jimmy" by all the town, lived in a small frame house that stood on the east end of Mrs. Kellogg's lot, being near the old court house. This was afterwards removed to face the street next west and stood on the lot north of Mrs. Kellogg's and was still occupied by Mr. Green. Near he dug a well which may still be seen and which during the recent dry years afforded water for half a dozen of the neighboring families. A frame building two stories high had been erected on the north end of the east half of the block on which William Moran (P. E. Shugart) now lives for the courts and the county offices. It burned down in the early morning hours of January 1, 1864. The building recently torn down on the corner west of the opera block was built on the foundation of the burned building and sold when the present court house was built.

The previously narrated incidents are believed to have occurred somewhat in the order named, except as dates given indicate the contrary. As improvements and changes became more numerous in the latter part of 1855 and 1856 reliance on mere memory is not very safe. Neither are subsequent matters of so much interest. Many changes took place. Some people remained but a short time, leaving for pastures still fresher in the yet more wild and woolly west, or returned whence they came to await developments. Some who came preferred to purchase improvements already made, while others were always willing to sell. It is neither easy nor necessary to note with exactness all these changes.

T. E. Alderman bought out Child & Webb in 1856 and occupied their building. He afterwards built the double business house, frame two stories high, about where the east end of the opera block is at this writing. This building was meant to eclipse the "New York Store" with the Nevada Hall above it, now used by the Boardman Bros. for storage and shops, but then recently built by T. J. Adamson on the corner where Mrs. Robert Robison now lives (the Vinje residence corner). At the same time there was erected on the adjacent lots to the south the one-story building recently remodeled by Mrs. Robison. This contained the original "Star Drug Store" and a shoe shop. Mr. Alderman's double house was occupied by him for hardware and a tinner's shop.

A number of smaller buildings were erected on the north and west of the south square about this time for shops and offices. Among these was a law office by Mr. Frazier.

#### CHANGES ABOUT NEVADA

Probably more removals of buildings have taken place in Nevada than in most towns of its age. In this way the identity of improvements made

in the early days is sometimes lost. Some of the original log houses were torn down and rebuilt on other lots or removed to the country.

One of the original Alderman houses on the Lant Lockwood place (southwest corner of court house block) was removed by Mr. Cessna to his farm about two miles north of town, where it still does duty in an humble capacity. The Mrs. Hosford log house that stood a short distance west of Mr. Warrick's stable forms a part of the house next north of E. S. Bamberger's place. William Gates' blacksmith shop (now superseded by a brick structure) is the building used for the same business by Mr. Switzer, then located where Jud Ray (Ed. Statler) now lives. The old Talbott store building, erected on the corner of W. P. Payne's residence lot, was removed to the White & Bamberger corner and occupied by O. Hambleton, and when that site was needed for a brick block it was removed to a lot near the south side of Wood's addition. The National Hotel, erected on the M. M. Ross corner, was removed to the site of the Hutchins House and was rebuilt and enlarged after the removal. The New York Store, with the Nevada Hall in the second story, originally built on the Mrs. Robert Robison (Vinje) corner, was moved to a site just north of the Boardman Bros.' block and recently to the lot east of Earl's (Apple's) livery barn (where it still stands). Earl's barn was originally built for use by the National Hotel on the west end of the same lot, the M. M. Ross (Mrs. Lowrey) residence lot, and removed to its present site near the town well. The log building that first occupied the site of the Hutchins House was built by E. G. Day. It was for a time occupied as a school room and for church and Sunday school purposes. Randolph Goodin and Mrs. Berintha Mitchell taught in that building. Mr. Cessna bought the place from Mr. Day and lived there, at times accommodating a few boarders. Wm. Lockridge boarded there for a considerable time. It was afterwards occupied by Nathan Price and family. Mr. John Goodin, father of Mrs. Day, attended a sale of lots previously advertised and bought this lot. He made Mrs. Day a present of the lot. One of the incidents of that sale was long remembered by Mr. Goodin. It was his experience in passing a whole night seated on a nail keg, there being no room for him elsewhere.

The corner now occupied by the Ringheim block (recently purchased by the Masonic order) was first occupied by Dr. J. H. Sinclair's frame store building, which was temporarily set in the street until the new brick block could be gotten ready for occupancy. It was then removed to Mr. Ringheim's residence block, where it was used by the Lutherans for a house of worship until their present church was erected. On the present site of the Boardman Bros. (Swift & Co.) brick block there were formerly several small frame buildings, some of them occupied by families and some as meat shops and grocers' shops. The late Sam Roe was one of the best remembered residents of that locality. Mr. David Child and Jonas Bechtel had meat-shops there. There was a small frame residence on the lots now

occupied by the Boardman Block in which E. G. Day lived for a number of years. It was taken away to make room for the present business. About 1858 there were two frame one-story residences built on the lots now occupied by Mrs. Murphey and Mr. Fegtly (the Murphey and Fegtly homesteads). They fronted to the east. Mr. Murphey removed one of these houses to the corner and afterwards added a second story, (his has this spring, 1911, been moved to the rear of the lot for a barn by Lafe McKim with a view to building on the corner). The other was occupied at different times as a residence by E. G. Day, John Dowling, Smith Goodin. It was burned when occupied by Goodin. James Fairman built the first house on the lots now owned and occupied by Mr. Gates. This was removed to the south end of town. S. S. Webb built a residence on the corner now occupied by the Patton (Dillin) block. This frame building was removed and is owned and occupied by M. C. Allen (now a tenant house on north end of Allen lots). J. W. Cessna built the residence property now occupied by the parish priest of the Catholic church. George A. Kellogg built the residence now owned and occupied by Mrs. Major Hix. Asa Copoc built the first residence on the Frank Ogden corner (Greenawalt) which has been enlarged and improved, removed and succeeded by a better house. S. S. Webb built his first residence on what is known as the Waldron corner, now owned by S. E. Briggs estate. It was for a time the residence of T. C. McCall. Mr. Waldron removed the building and added thereto, and it is now the residence of Mr. Ambrose (since removed to the lots south of the water tank). O. Hambleton first built on the lots now occupied as a residence by Mr. Wingert (the garages). George W. Hambleton built and long resided on the corner now occupied for business on Linn street by Lyman & Co., W. T. Hand, Ed. Statler and others. This house is now two blocks west on Chestnut street. The residence of Alba Hall, senior, before mentioned (on the Belknap corner) was near the corner now occupied by the furniture store of Mr. Borgen, and was a commodious residence for its times. It was built by George Child for Mr. Hall. It was burned while occupied as a residence by Rev. S. J. Mills.

The widening of Linn street between Snyder's shop and the Lyman corner, and several blocks further, which was done by setting the houses then on the west side of the street twenty feet back from the original front line, was a notable improvement and did much to encourage permanent building. This was done about 1870 and was at the expense of those occupying both sides of the street. (The editor's understanding is that the property owners on the west side gave the twenty feet, while those on the east side paid the expense of moving the buildings.) The building facing Dr. Munk's residence on the west side of Linn street (the A. C. Elliot house) was built about 1872 by a stock company for a cheese factory. The present residence of Dr. Chamberlin was built by Mr. J. B. McHose, the brick maker, now of Boone. It was afterwards owned by Dr. Farrar and by Dr. Smith. Chas. Schoonover built the house next south of Dr. C. E.



Hoag's residence. It was sold by him to W. G. Allen, who occupied it for a number of years. Hon. E. B. Potter also owned it and occupied it for many years.

J. S. Frazier built on and occupied the D. S. Snyder corner, at southeast corner of court house block, as a residence and office until he removed to his place west of the creek, (now the Abbott place). Hon. George A. Kellogg built and occupied the house now owned and occupied by Lant Lockwood, on the original Alderman site on southwest corner of court house block. J. G. Tanner built and occupied the first house west of the lower bridge on the south side of the street. He sold to Mr. Z. Shugart. (This is now the L. A. Hanson property). E. G. Day built and lived in the house now owned by John Waldron. Rev. Mr. Beckley built the house next west of Mr. Waldron (on the feed shed corner), and lived there till he removed to Wisconsin. Adolphus Rood built the house next north of the George Child residence and lived there for a number of years. George Helphrey built the first house on the corner now owned by E. S. Bamberger. He sold to Mr. B. J. Dunning, who enlarged it and lived there for many years. Mr. Dunning sold to Mr. Bamberger, who sold the building to Mrs. Neasham for removal to lots facing the east side of the park, to make room for his contemplated residence. (Later it was removed to the east side of the same block to make room for the Minkler residence). Chas. D. Berry built the house long owned and occupied by J. C. Mitchell as a residence, now owned by Mr. Lyman, (Frank Poage).

W. E. Knight built the north hotel, afterwards known as the Vincent House, (and Central House, now removed). Tobias Kindlespire built the residence now occupied by Ab. Elliot (John H. Apple) as a residence. Mr. Callahan built on the skating-rink corner the two story shop recently removed to the block next south of the foundry lots by Thomas Pool. S. H. Templeton built and resided in the Pierce property in the north part of town. M. C. Allen built the house now owned and occupied by A. M. Norris (H. G. Ambrose). It was for a time owned and occupied by Dr. Schooler. Mr. Edwards, the merchant, built and lived in the house now occupied by W. F. Swayze (Arthur Dean). Moses Hunt built the house afterwards long occupied by John R. Hays (on the Clara McCall corner), and also the original house enlarged and improved by Am. Banks. J. H. Talbott built for a residence the place now owned and occupied by Solomon Young, (L. H. Padellford), also for a vinegar factory the brick on the corner next north. Andrew Bales built the Edgcomb log house up to "the square" and sold it in that condition to Henry Bailey. The latter put the roof on and occupied it with his family. He was at work on the house when the storm came up in which his daughter was killed by lightning.

There was at one time, about 1863, a considerable business done near the site of the county jail (the Judge Dyer residence property). O. & G. W. Hambleton had a general store in that locality. David Child's first meat

shop was in the same row. The first house that was built on the lots now occupied by Mrs. Jackson in Wood's addition was sold to Wm. Lockridge, who removed it to his farm south of town, now owned by J. S. Hutchins. The house next south of John Storm's (B. S. Dickey's) place was built for Simon Moore in 1855 by J. P. Robinson. It may be mentioned that Squire Robinson furnished the logs for a large number of houses built in Nevada during the early days. One of the old landmarks which has been so long removed as to have been almost forgotten is the house that was built by Mr. Hackley on the lots of Mr. Storm. It was a long one-story house with two doors on its north front. Mr. Hackley lived in it until he moved from town. It was afterward owned and occupied by John Parker. In war-times one part of this house was occupied by Mr. E. S. Hoag and the other by the family of Cornelius Joor. When this property, with that of W. E. Aldredge, was bought by DeWitt C. Bishop the Hackley house was moved to its place and faced west as it now stands. Part of the old Hackley house was placed on the rear of the lots now occupied by Dr. C. E. Hoag (George Robison) and used as a stable; but it went to pieces and has disappeared.

J. C. Lovell built a residence on the site of Boyd's (Tarman's) meat market in the fall of 1856. This house was prudently set upon blocks and the door was reached by a short flight of steps. During a part of his residence there he found some of the conveniences afforded in Venice—among others the opportunity of reaching his door by a boat. He was known to boast of the convenience of filling his tea kettle from the door step.

John McLain built for a residence the present home of W. S. Garrett (the Garrett homestead). John Elliot built the residence now occupied by Mrs. Bates (south of M. C. Allen's). It stands on the site of the first house built in that part of town by Levi Schoonover. Smith Goodin built the house now owned and occupied by Samuel Bates as a residence (opposite M. E. church). This lot at one time belonged to the ladies of the Methodist church, and it was expected that a parsonage would be built thereon.

Among the changes it may be mentioned that a Mr. Hart, a wagon-maker, who had been in business in Ames, removed his dwelling and shop in parts from that town to Nevada about 1867. The dwelling comprises the present wing of the Methodist parsonage (Mrs. Margaret White's homestead), and the shop is the building that stands against the east end of the White & Bamberger block (removed for the Gates blacksmith shop).

George Child's residence was the first house on the block where it now stands. When first built it fronted south but it was afterwards enlarged and changed to its present form. On the east half of that block now occupied by the homes of the brothers Shedd (McCall, Bishop, Neasham and Shuttleworth) Rev. Stewart, a Presbyterian missionary, in an early day built a small house, in which he lived. It was occupied during the war

period by the family of Walter Brown, later by Jonathan Meyers, Corporal S. A. Daniel, and Mr. Waring.

When Russell McLain came to the county he built a house three miles southeast of Nevada on the site of H. H. Robinson's home. John McLain's family lived in the same house while the hotel was in process of building.

To put up these rude log houses was not so easy as at first thought might be supposed. The old time house raising made necessary the attendance of all able-bodied men from every direction within reasonable hail. The settlers on Skunk river, as well as those on East Indian creek, gave generous help to the pioneers of the new county-seat.

A comparison of the present with the past may illustrate the progress of thirty-two years (1856-1888) in the history of the town. Now there are very few more nicely graded and drained streets in any unpaved town than is Linn street in Nevada from the railway station to the south side of the park. It is smooth, dry, tiled, of grade and easily kept in repair. In 1856 it was several feet higher than it is now at the Vincent House, in front of the court house, and in front of Mr. E. S. Hoag's place (opposite Adventist headquarters). It was much lower from Mr. Lyman's (Hand's) corner to the Farmers' Bank and from the Boardman (Swift) block to Dr. Munk's. Between the latter points the sod had not been broken, and a fence-board could have been set down in the quivering peat bog without touching bottom. From the site of the office of the Representative (over Miss Rankin's millinery store) to the Methodist church lot and north to Leffingwell's blacksmith shop (on public library lots) and most of the way to the next street on the north there were depressions which in wet seasons were ponds of considerable depth. The surface outlet to these ponds passed in the rear of the opera block, thence near Mrs. Burdick's (Mrs. Dillin's) residence, thence across the George Hutchins (the Presbyterian church) lots and across where Mrs. Kellogg's garden is now. In the street west of Mrs. Kellogg's it was joined by a depression that drained some lots to the north. Thence there was and is a natural depression to the great Slough. In the wet season of 1858 all these ponds were so as to afford a boating place for the boys, and a steady stream flowed from them for many days in succession. Mr. Alba Hall, senior, had connected his cellar with the nearest low grounds by a covered drain. During the long continued rains the ponds filled, and it is said that Mr. Hall found living fish in his cellar.

#### THE EARLY SCHOOLS.

Pupils of our present graded school, as well as their parents, ought to know something of the school system of Nevada in its infancy. Such knowledge may assist them to a reasonable appreciation of our present school facilities. The property of the town has paid in thirty-five years for school purposes not less than fifty per cent of its present appraised



value. This enormous amount has been from time to time cheerfully voted and not grudgingly paid. In return for all this, we now have a system, buildings and corps of teachers in all of which we have much pride. In the meantime, many promising young men and women have gone out from our schools, who are and will be citizens of great value wherever their lots may be cast.

#### THE FIRST TEACHER.

Was William Margeson. He taught in the winter of 1854-5, in a log house that stood near where Mr. Calhoun now lives, south of the J. S. Frazier property. The school district was not then organized, and he was paid by subscription. In the summer of 1855, a school was taught for one term by a man whose person is well remembered, but whose name is not now recalled. (Asa Griffith, son of a preacher near Bloomington.) The school was in the house where Margeson taught during the previous winter, and the teacher boarded with Dr. Kellogg's family. He was a quiet, gentlemanly man, rather disposed to avoid the loiterers on the streets, and is remembered by only a few whom he met. Probably the third school was taught, for a short term, in the log house on the Hutchins Hotel corner by Randolph Goodin in 1855. This building was used alternately for schools and residence for several years. There was a school in it when Mr. Cessna moved into it, and afterwards when Mr. Price moved in.

Society and society customs were in a crude state at this time. Accustomed as we now are, to have the school board employ a corps of ten teachers to carry on our excellent schools, with a janitor to look after the fine school building, heated by steam in winter, nicely ventilated in summer, with commodious grounds, we are liable to forget that it was not always thus. At the time of which we write the public funds were only sufficient to employ one or two teachers for a portion of the year. During the remainder of the available period, it was customary for such women as had the ambition to do such work and the room to spare in their dwellings, to open select schools in their homes. It was the rule in such cases for the family to crowd into the rear rooms and have the schools in the front. Mrs. Berintha M. Mitchell, wife of R. H. Mitchell, taught a term in the spring of 1856 in the building in which Mr. Goodin had taught previously. Mrs. Vashti Lewis, wife of Abner Lewis, taught during the summer of that year in her house, which stood north of the present residence of Mrs. M. M. Ross (north of Mrs. Lowrey's). John Snelling taught a term in the new court house during the fall of the same year. J. W. Cessna and Vincent Tomlinson taught in the court house during the following summer. In the summer of 1857, S. E. Briggs taught in the Webb & Child store building, which stood east of the opera block. Mrs. Norris, wife of the county surveyor, taught in the Hackley house on the corner where Mr. Storm now lives, (the B. S. Dickey place) in the spring of 1857. She afterwards taught in the old building that then stood near John Stone's present (late) residence



and was assisted by her daughter, Miss Henrietta. The latter terms were in 1858. J. S. Blickenderfer taught in the court house during the early part of 1857. Mrs. B. M. Mitchell taught a select school in her newly erected and yet unfinished home in the fall of 1857. She was assisted temporarily by Miss Maggie Stephens. The building stands yet, just north of the west end of the place now occupied by Judge Mitchell. During the ensuing winter R. H. Mitchell and wife taught the district school in the court house. In the summer of 1858, Miss VanWormer taught. In the same year Mrs. Shaw, wife of either A. D. or P. H., taught in the Abner Lewis property, above named. In the winter of 1858-9, R. C. McOmber, assisted by Laura A. Rhoades, had the schools in charge. The term was begun in the upper room of the Alderman block, east end of the opera block; but it was found necessary to divide the school and Miss Laura was given a portion of the pupils in the court room. The McOmber school was so popular as to attract a number of scholars from the country, notwithstanding the building and the appointments were not at all suited to school purposes. Colonel H. H. Rood of Mt. Vernon, who attended Mr. McOmber's school, gives his teacher words of praise that should rise as incense over his grave. He says that Mr. McOmber was a graduate of a college in Vermont and had not only a superior education, but also the faculty of interesting his pupils in their studies, and imbuing them with a determination to be wiser and better men and women. Among the pupils were Jason D. Ferguson, Harry Boyes, Addison Davis and others from the country.

During the summer of 1859 the school was taught by Miss Kate C. Woods, from Kenton, Ohio, and Miss Edna M. Riston, recently from St. Lawrence county, New York. This term was begun in the Cumberland Presbyterian church, which stood on the lots east of Mr. Gates' place. For about four weeks both teachers worked together in the church, when it was found necessary to divide the school. In this emergency Miss Woods took half the school to the Alderman block. This division was not made on grades but without any regard to scholarship.

#### THE OLD BRICK SCHOOL HOUSE.

Was built in the summer of 1859, on the lots east of the old court house. It was ready for occupancy in time for the winter term of 1859-60. Dr. Fuller of Hardin county, an educator of reputation, was employed as principal, and Miss May E. Moore as assistant. Dr. Fuller and Miss Moore were married before the close of the term.

For the summer term of 1860, by request of David Child, the local director, a popular election was held for teachers and resulted in the choice of Miss Kate C. Woods and Mrs. Gossard. A fall term was taught in 1860 by Miss Edna M. Riston as principal, and Miss Abbie Price as assistant. The winter term for 1860-1, was taught by R. H. Mitchell, assisted by Mrs. Brigham, George Brigham's mother.

There seems to be some uncertainty as to the order in which certain teachers had charge of the schools during the war period. Miss M. E. Diffenbacher, Miss Carrie Allen, Miss Riston, Mrs. Gossard, Mrs. Brigham, F. D. Thompson, Rev. J. G. Beckley, Mrs. Beckley, William White, Miss Abbie Price, and perhaps others were at different times engaged. Mr. Thompson taught in the fall of 1862. In November of that year he and Miss Price were married and both taught during the year next following.

Mrs. Fuller had in the meantime become a widow, and in 1864 returned as Mrs. Boynton. She was soon thereafter induced to take a position as teacher. Miss Dilla Letson was also engaged as teacher about the same time. Miss Letson's work continued almost without intermission, until she became Mrs. Waldron, while Mrs. Boynton is still in the work. In 1864-5, A. S. Condon, now Dr. Condon of Salt Lake, Utah, was principal, and Miss Dilla Letson, assistant. Miss Minnie Braden and Miss Emma Garrett taught in the summer of 1865.

In 1865 the frame building which now stands west of William Moran's (P. E. Shugart) place, (and was long used as a barn on the present Drybread lot) was built in the street just north of the brick school house and used in conjunction. More rooms called for more teachers, and Messrs. McPheeters and Beckley, assisted by Miss Rachel Trumbull and Mrs. Beckley, had the young ideas in charge during the winter of 1865-6. In the summer of 1866, Miss Adeline B. Cheeney was chosen principal and was assisted by Mrs. Boynton and Miss Trumbull.

The last corps of teachers previous to organizing as an independent district consisted of a Mr. Clapp as principal, with Mrs. Boynton, Miss Letson and Miss Viola Pierce, as assistants. This brings the story of the schools down to May 6, 1867, when Mr. Weller, as principal, and Mrs. Boynton, Miss Minnie Braden and Miss Viola Pierce, as assistants, opened the schools under the independent district system.

#### SCHOOL DISTRICTS.

In the original organization of the school districts, it was not thought best to leave any of the entered lands without a taxable interest in the schools. The school district of Nevada was permitted to extend to the north and east lines of the county, taking in a large portion of lands now in Richland, Warren and Lincoln townships. The wild lands in that part of the district were assessed at from three to five dollars per acre, while improved farms were usually rated at from six to ten dollars. The non-resident taxpayers had abundant opportunity for contributing to the cause of education.

The correspondence of our local land agents showed great hopefulness on the part of the absent owners when they acknowledged the reception of their tax receipts, their letters often referring to the liberal taxes they paid for the erection of school houses and congratulating themselves on the

rapid improvement of the country as shown by such facts. But when they visited their lands with a view to sale or settlement the fine school house was liable, greatly to their disgust, to be more than a dozen miles distant from the lands taxed to erect it. Meantime the boundaries of the district would be changed and another school house would be needed. Thus the school house tax on non-resident land was a steady thing, continuing until every hill-top was duly supplied with its educational temple. However unsatisfactory this arrangement may have been to the possibly impoverished speculator, it helped to reduce the percentage of illiteracy.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### REMINISCENCES BY COL. SCOTT—(CONTINUED).

#### THE GOOD PIONEERS.

The hardships of the early settlers in the town were greatly alleviated by the generous aid and pleasant courtesy of a number of the early citizens of the county. Among these Mr. George Kirkman, who was so brutally murdered May 9, 1875, is most kindly remembered. He lived near the south line of Indian creek township, and had surrounded himself with some of life's necessities before the settlement of Nevada began. He was always ready on call to leave his plow or other labor to furnish bread, meat, vegetables or what else he might have, to those who must be fed until they could begin to live on their own resources. And when it is remembered that no surplus of productions was to be had this side of southern Jasper and Mahaska Counties, this generosity will be better appreciated. It was not an exceptional thing to haul corn from Mahaska County that had cost there more than one dollar per bushel. John Keigley, Thomas Jones and Samuel Heistand and some others who lived on Skunk river and Squaw creek, also deserve mention in this connection. Watt Murphey and H. F. Murphey, also Major Hawthorn and John Lackey, all of whom then lived near Johnson's Grove, were ever ready to start with their teams to Iowa City, Muscatine, Davenport or Rock Island and draw supplies for the merchants. Without the help of these men the dwellers in the town would often have been in extremity.

One of the pleasant customs of the early days was lending and dividing liberally the family supplies. The grocers would sometimes run short of such necessities as flour and corn meal, and it might happen that none could be had until the roads would admit of sending teams a long distance to procure them. During the sickness and death of Dr. Kellogg, the supply of flour failed in the house, and there was none in town for sale. Mrs. K. narrates with gratitude that Mr. Alderman brought her all the flour he had in his own house, (about twenty-five pounds) leaving himself and his large family to subsist on corn-bread, until flour could be obtained. Long



may the pioneers live among us to illustrate love and courage in woman and pious tenderness and unselfishness in man!

#### SOCIAL HABITS.

In the early days there was great social freedom. Strangers, as well as neighbors, were always welcome. The disposition to be courteous to visitors was almost universal. True, the man who is a bear or boor by nature will manifest his disposition even when it is greatly to his interest to be otherwise; but outbursts of boorishness were not common. Hospitality was so free as to be scarcely rated as a virtue. No one then feared to either extend or accept an invitation; for everything was on a common level, and the courtesy could be returned without embarrassment and of the same quality. The house-wife that had taken most pains to put up her year's supply of wild plums and crabapples could set out a more elaborate spread with pardonable pride. Or in proper season she could make a melon or a cracker pie that was the envy of those less given to the study of luxury; but such things bred no permanent estrangements.

#### SPECULATORS' TIMBER.

One of the blessings the early builders possessed and of which they availed themselves to a liberal extent was the non-resident ownership of the growth on the adjacent timber lands. This species of property, which in the Iowa law is absurdly reckoned as a part of the realty, was looked upon by the pioneer very much as our fathers looked upon wild game animals. Title in standing timber that could be used, vested in the pioneer by "right of discovery." And while many who needed homes would not appropriate "speculators' timber" and take their chances in litigation, yet they did not hesitate to buy logs of those who had neither fear nor scruples of conscience in reference to the matter. One of the wrongs committed by these men was felt by the public as well as by the owner of the land and consisted in the wanton destruction of some beautiful groves adjacent to the town. One of these was near the upper ford just west of town, and its destruction was much regretted. In the same manner, many valuable black walnut trees were cut for fence posts and for common lumber, and while a total loss to the owner were of little gain to the depredator and to the purchaser.

#### FLUCTUATING MARKETS.

In the present period of rapid transit and cheap freights, we are apt to forget how completely we were governed in our markets by our surroundings in the time of ox-teams and unbridged sloughs. E. S. Hoag tells that in the spring of 1857 he bought potatoes near Indian Town, a village two miles east of Le Grand, paying for them four dollars per bushel.

He cut the eyes out for planting and ate the bodies of the tubers. The following spring he had potatoes to sell and the ruling price was five cents per bushel. The market even at that price was limited to the wants of the few immigrants who came into the country, as all others had potatoes on hand. He remembers selling three bushels of potatoes to get the money necessary to pay for a package of baking powder with which to make light corn bread. Corn meal being the staple for bread at that time, the importance of this transaction is readily seen and is full apology for the vigor with which Ed. hustled around to get the coveted wealth out of what would be of no value as soon as the new crop should make its appearance.

#### FIRST THINGS.

The steam sawmill which made the first and only native lumber, was situated west of the lower ford, east of Mr. Frazier's (the Wm. Abbott) house. There was a board shanty near it in which a family lived. John Parker and R. D. Coldren were the proprietors. The first and only tannery was carried on by H. F. Murphey on the north side of the slough above the brick yard. The building used was an adaptation of the old school house to that purpose, being moved to the base of the hill for convenience of water. The first well was dug by Mr. Alderman, near where now stands the stable on the O. B. Alderman place. The water found was abundant and of good quality, and probably came from the underlying quicksands that supply the town well. The first water used for culinary purposes was carried from the creek near the lower ford, and was carried for convenience along the trail, made by hauling the logs for the first building. Mr. Alderman carried the first pails but soon became ill, and this labor as well as that of caring for the pioneer, devolved temporarily upon his wife.

Ives Marks, who founded the village of Palestine, is said to have preached the first sermon. This was in the old log school house. Among the early preachers was Job Garbison, an old-line and eccentric Baptist, who lived on a farm near Skunk river, west of Turner McLain's farm. Afterwards a Presbyterian named Steward and a Baptist named Reese, dispensed (with) the gospel stately, also an Episcopalian named N. A. Welton. Meantime John Parker, the sawmill man, who was probably a volunteer, held service in the name of the Methodist organization. All these men were peculiar in manner and in habits of thought, expression and action. The devout attended their meetings from a sense of duty to their own professions, while those more careless found amusement in the eccentricities of the preachers. Mr. Reese lived on the farm that now contains Black's additions to Ames. The first regular minister of the Methodist church was Rev. J. F. Hestwood. He was for a long time afterwards a member of the conference, being a young man at the time mentioned. Rev. R. Swearingen, quite an able man, succeeded Mr. Hestwood. The

first church building was erected on lots west of Mrs. John White's place (now the Judd place on Elm street). It was built by the citizens but in the name of the Cumberland Presbyterian society, which made little progress except in the Mullen Settlement. The members after a time concluded to build in their own neighborhood and sold the lot and material, most of which had been contributed by the town.

The first law office was built by Mr. Frazier facing south toward the park, about midway of the block. The first blacksmith shop was that of George Helphrey, mentioned elsewhere. Daily & Compton afterwards had a smith shop on the east end of Mrs. Letson's residence lots. About 1857 Mathis Switzer had a smith shop near the present residence of Judiah Ray (the Ed. Statler home). It is related of Switzer's business methods that in explanation he said, "if I work on credit I not charge much; for maybe I lose him; but if he pay cash, then I tell you, I charge him." Switzer became a prosperous farmer in Grant township. The lot where E. S. Hoag has his pleasant residence was the residence of Truman Kelly. His house stood back from the street, while the front was occupied by his blacksmith shop, and in passing it is curious to note the various locations of earlier smith ships. Helphrey's on the corner facing Mrs. Butt's place; Daily & Compton on the east end of Mrs. Letson's place, another on the southeast corner of the block of Charles D. Berry, where Mr. Lyman (Frank Poage) now lives, and that of Mr. Switzer near Mr. Ray's residence. There was also at one time a smith shop a short distance south of Lockwood's mill (Frazier's elevator).

The first printing office was in a small frame building facing the park, standing west of Homer Boardman's place (Dr. Smith's). The Story County Advocate was there started by R. R. Thrall. The building was afterwards moved to the lots now occupied by Dr. Smith (opposite Johnson Bros. & Co's., implement house) and was the residence of Mr. Thrall's family. Mr. Thrall's well, just below the house proved the abundant supply of water in the locality, which was finally utilized by the town for the public well. Charlie Smith's shoe shop on the Ballou (S. H. Booher) lot was afterwards used as a printing office, as was subsequently the Abner Lewis property near where Mrs. Ringheim (Misses Emily and Hannah Ringheim) now lives. The court house was also used at one time for the same purpose, while it was also used for court offices.

#### THE FIRST RACES.

Long before the building of the speedcourse tradition tells of a trial of swift-footed coursers on an extemporized track north of the McLain House. Two of our citizens, who have long felt the weight of years and piety and who would not now under any consideration engage in a scrub race, in the giddy and wild and woolly long ago found themselves insisting on the speed and virtues of their respective horses. The parties were none

other than J. C. Lovell and George Child. Each had a team. In each team was a marvel of speed. Over these coursers they had many a war of words. These boastful battles finally resulted in a challenge from Child to Lovell to a trial for supremacy with a town lot for stakes, which challenge was promptly accepted. It was afterwards reported that preliminary to the wager George had surreptitiously made a moonlight trial with Jim's plugs and had discovered that his horse could distance either of them. The conditions contained the innocent reservation on the part of Lovell that he could run any of his horses against Child's entry. The time was fixed, the judges appointed and all preliminaries arranged, and at the supreme moment all the idlers in town were present. When mounts came to the score for the word Lovell rode a three-year-old colt that had not figured in the moonlight trials nor in Child's estimates. At the word the colt took the lead and when well along the course Lovell turned to see the whereabouts of his rival. In doing this he checked his own speed and swayed from the best part of the track, and Child, being a good second, took the lead. But glory and a town-lot being at stake, Lovell rallied the colt, which being by heel and hand admonished, responded and came in a neck in advance. The boys had a war of words. Fraud was freely charged. The realty changed hands. Afterwards George hedged by purchasing the colt for his speed; but he never won another race.

#### THE FIRST MAIL ROUTE.

The first mail route was from Des Moines by way of Iowa Center and the mail was for many years carried by the sturdy and brave 'Squire Robinson. In fair weather or foul his arrival on time was to be expected. True, the elements were sometimes too much for him, and there were storms in the winter of 1856-7 during which for many days at a time even he was prone to confine himself to his own fireside; but such minor accidents as the washing away of all the bridges on the route and the deep flushing of Skunk bottom could be overcome. The mails were not to be delayed by trifles when in the possession of the 'Squire. The mails were not very heavy. There was no public library. Private collections of approved literature were not extensive. Lectures and entertainments were unknown. The Sunday meetings were more matters of form than of substance, considered as to profit mentally. What wonder then that the public rooms of the hotels and such offices as contained tables were almost continually filled with euchre and old sledge parties, and the candles burned far into the night. But I think with all the card playing gambling was almost unknown.

#### THE FIRST COUNTY BUILDING.

Before the first court house was built the office of county treasurer and recorder was kept in the small building south of the park west of



Homer Boardman's place that was afterwards used by Mr. Thrall as a printing office and in which the Story County Advocate was first published. James C. Moss was treasurer and recorder and William Lockridge was his deputy.

#### THE FIRST PAPER PUBLISHED.

It is possibly stated elsewhere that the first newspaper was the Story County Advocate. It is true this was the first newspaper printed in the county; but it is remembered that at an earlier day about the time of the arrival of the weekly mail a written sheet was sometimes picked up on the street which contained the news of town interspersed with interesting personal squibs and anecdotes. The name of the responsible publisher was not given: but it was afterwards known that Randolph Goodin, a young lawyer, got up the publication. A file of that paper would now afford material for this story.

#### THE FIRST BAND.

Mr. Wagoner, a lame shoemaker, organized and taught the first brass band in the town of Nevada. S. S. Statler was one of the bright lights in that first band of musicians. Sam whistled upon a clarinet, and I am still able to call up the looks of wonder and astonishment as we watched him finger his shrill instrument.

#### THE FIRST DANCING SCHOOL.

A Mr. Dodd and his brother from Jasper county taught the first dancing school that was ever taught in Nevada, and for about twelve months Dodd's dancing school was all the go with the younger members of society. And not a few of the elder ones would come out to see one of the teachers dance the grape-vine or cut the pigeon-wing.

#### THE FIRST FAIR.

In 1859 a county fair was held in Nevada. The site of the exhibit of livestock was north and west of the old court house. The court room was used for the display of some wares of the household and products of the field. There were three squashes that had been raised from seed sent from California, the average weight of the three being about one hundred pounds. An amusing incident of this fair was—

#### THE FIRST BABY SHOW.

Mrs. Charles Schoonover entered her Minnie. Mrs. John Shoemaker entered her Maggie. Mrs. R. R. Thrall entered her Ella. Mrs. Chas. G. Robbins entered her little girls, and Mrs. Isaac Evans borrowed Mrs. J.

G. Tanner's Jimmy and threw his cap defiantly into the ring. Amid much merriment and a goodly deal of interest and warmth of contention the prize was borne off in triumph by the incipient journalist. The defeated feminine contestants became beautiful women and are now probably mothers of prize infants; but the acute judges saw promise under adipose tissue and gave him the medal. Whether the mothers of the neglected infants ever forgave the stupid judges is not recorded.

#### THE FIRST SUICIDE.

Doctor Adamson, who was called in professionally, and others remember that Martin Batzner, who was the first barber in town, opened a shop north of the south square and in connection with his tonsorial labors also kept a variety store. He was successful in his business, but was supposed to have taken greatly to heart a rumored rejection of his addresses by a young lady, which disappointment unsettled his mind. He borrowed a rifle from a neighbor, put his shop in good order late on Saturday night and repaired to the unoccupied log house near John Stone's present (late) residence and shot himself through the heart. He was missed from his seat at the breakfast table by Mr. Tanner, with whom he boarded; but no uneasiness was felt for a time, as it was not thought strange that he should be late on Sunday morning. But as the morning wore away some of the citizens compared notes and began to fear that evil had befallen him. His shop was examined and found not to have been occupied, an alarm was given and a search set on foot. Many of the citizens repaired to the creek and thickets south of town in crowds. The writer of these lines went alone on a tour among the deserted buildings. In the second house visited the body was found with ghastly face turned upward, his hands still grasping the deadly rifle and his well-worn Bible by his side. There was evidence that his self-destruction was deliberately planned and coolly carried out, even to the extent of reading for some time from the sacred writings. The testimony before the coroner fully established the facts as here given.

#### FREE PLANTING.

Russell McLain planted the cottonwood trees in front of the Earl place (at east end of Addison lots), also those on the Judge Mitchell place. John McLain planted those on the lots where the old hotel stood, the William Hall place, also the trees on the Lyman Dinsmore farm. Frank McLain planted the cottonwoods in front of his lots, the Worsley place (west of J. A. Mills). These are, what are left of them, the oldest trees in town. Many of them have been removed; but they made the first show of shade and broke the monotony of the glare of new houses standing out in the bright sunshine, and the sight of them encouraged the subsequent planting that has done so much for the appearance of the town and comfort of the citizens.

It may be of interest also to note that the first white willow cuttings ever planted in Story county now stand near the northwest corner of the Lyman Dinsmore place. They were set there by John McLain, and, I believe, were brought from Rochelle, Illinois, by his brother, William. They were closely cut for many years and miles of willow were no doubt grown from cuttings afforded by that small planting. There was a golden willow near the west door of McLain's hotel, from which Dilla Letsen (Mrs. John V. Waldron) planted two cuttings on the east end of her father's lots. From these I planted, near my home, cuttings from which have grown trees more than two feet in diameter.

Perhaps the eldest tree entirely grown on the town plat is a honey locust which Mrs. Kellogg discovered growing from a seed in the corner of her calf pen. She carefully nurtured it, even transplanting it to her flower-garden, and from thence to its present site on the lots where she formerly lived west of her present residence (now O. I. Spencer property).

#### THE OPEN COUNTRY.

While the county seat was busy getting into shape for the emoluments of trade and county business the prairie around it was not wholly neglected, and several outside towns were being started. Among the sites selected for outside towns by the early settlers were those of Iowa Center, New Philadelphia, Bloomington, New Albany, Fairview, Defiance, Prairie City, Smithfield and Cambridge. Iowa Center and Cambridge retain their names and locations. Ontario and Story City have supplanted New Philadelphia and Fairview. New Albany was near Nelson Perry's residence on section 18, township 93, range 21. Bloomington's remains still occupy the old site and place on the county map. Defiance was near the southeast corner of the county. Prairie City was platted on the west line of Milford township on a part of the farm of John E. Davis. Smithfield was in the west part of Howard township on the south half of the northeast quarter of section eighteen. Southeast of Nevada the Mullen Settlement had been made. John Hempstead and Mr. Harrison, Sam's father, lived on the east side of West Indian Creek on Fultz place, while Lewis Applegate lived on the west side. Mr. Fitch lived a little farther south. J. P. Robinson, the 'Squire, with his sons about him, had the Finley and McConnell farms.

Russell McLain's first improvement before he settled in the village was on the site of H. H. Robinson's present dwelling (in the Mullen Settlement), while Abner Lewis had opened the place now owned by Z. Shugart (Sherman Shaw), and which Lewis sold to Jesse McLain. Alex. Dinsmore had also improved the farm long occupied by him, and the William Hague place was occupied in the early day by his father. Thus the early settlement was not only near the timber but had a tendency to locate itself in a southeasterly direction as being nearer to the region of civilization.

The earliest lines of travel were by way of Iowa Center, Peoria City, and Corey's Grove to Des Moines, and by Iowa Center, and Peoria City to Newton. The latter route was soon made more direct by following a plowed furrow across the prairie toward the ambitious town of Defiance, of which Anson Deters was the proprietor. Part of the travel branched off more to the south and passed through Clyde and thence by way of Kintz's tavern to Newton. It was from this direction that many of the early settlers had first come into the county, and Jasper and Mahaska counties were the Egypt where corn was to be had until it could be raised on the newly turned sod in Story.

The cabin of old Mr. Applegate north of Tom Hemstock's farm was the only building between Fitch's place and the north end of Center Grove on the road to Cambridge. The crossings of West Indian Creek were fords, one west of the brick yard (on Sycamore street), and the other just below the bridge on the Alderman (Fantz) farm. There was a small house inhabited for a short time on the J. C. Mitchell farm near the present line of the railway. Other than these the country was open in all directions. The Oliver Stephenson farm (four miles east of Nevada) was occupied by Peter P. Martin, and there were other farms along the timber and in the edges of groves. There was but one house on the prairie beyond the timber on East Indian Creek, the old Larue place. The road to Marshalltown or rather to Marietta, which was then the county seat of Marshall county, was in a northeast direction and passed John P. Pool's and Watt Murphey's places. The bridge over East Indian was near Pool's house. Traveling east and north from Murphey's there was no house passed until Clemons Grove was reached in Marshall county. A family named Taylor lived for a time near the east line of Story County on this road but abandoned their place. Mr. John McCain, senior, lived north of the road, and a portion of the travel went near his house to the place now owned by Missouri See. A few families lived in and near Johnson's Grove. The next nearest settlement in that direction was beyond Zearing (about Illinois Grove). Nearly all of Grant, Milford, Sherman, Richland, Lincoln, Collins, Howard and all of Warren were unoccupied. In many places neither house nor tree between the eye and the horizon could be seen in any direction.

Apropos to this condition may be mentioned the prairie fires which were nightly seen for weeks at a time in the fall and spring, the light showing on the horizon for perhaps thirty to sixty miles, and frequently, of course, right at hand. Stacks, stables and sometimes houses, were burned every year; but the most grave disaster was the burning to death of a whole family while traveling in a covered wagon with their household goods. This occurred on the road toward Story City not far from a large rock that shows on an elevated point about a mile north of Hon. Frank Curtiss' farm. The fire started west of the Judge Mason farm in Grant township and under a very high wind overtook and enveloped the wagon, leaping hundreds of feet in a moment and blazing fiercely as it struck the tall grass in the low



grounds. The man was asleep in the wagon, his wife driving the team and unconscious of the impending disaster. The man, his wife, the children, the horses and even the dog burned to death, the man being the only one who lived long enough to tell the story.

Much of the country was very flat and wet, and as the settlers were not able to bridge the streams and sloughs except in the cheapest form and only where absolutely needed travelers had ample scope for the exercise of ingenuity in avoiding bogs not covered with a sod strong enough to bear their teams, and in extricating themselves when luckless enough to mire down. For some years the big slough east of John O'Neil's place in Sherman township (where is now the "Handsaker" ditch) was an object of solicitude for those going toward Marietta. And another bad one was a short distance east of the J. C. Lovell school house. It was important that loaded teams should travel in company and be ready to afford each other help.

But the terror of the traveler far and near was Skunk Bottom. From the north line of Franklin township to Mahaska county the bottom lands adjacent to Skunk river were soft and treacherous and in wet seasons covered with water. There was a bridge over the bed of the river near Cambridge; but to reach that from the northeast it was sometimes necessary to wade several hundred yards through water to the hub, or to the beds or seats of the wagon or buggy. To avoid the deeper places and those where the sod had been torn by passing wheels or was rotten, it required a guide on horseback who was familiar—or professed to be—with the places that must be avoided and whose customary fee was half a dollar. It was fully as bad on the road from Newton to Des Moines, on which there was a great deal of travel and by reason of which the whole region had much unsavory advertisement.

## CHAPTER IX.

### REMINISCENCES BY COL. SCOTT—(CONCLUDED)

#### THE EXPERIENCE OF JULIA ROMAINE.

In illustration of the wild habits of Skunk river as it was in early days and supplementary to what is said elsewhere, many incidents are remembered by those who knew it previous to its reformation. In one of these Mrs. Isaac Walker, then Miss Julia Romaine, took an involuntary and extraordinary bath. In the fall of 1862 with a horse and buggy on her way to visit some friends in Mitchellville, a little before sunset she reached the old crossing near Plummer's about two miles from Mitchellville. The road wound along among the bayous in the bottom through the timber and was not a pleasant or attractive drive under its best conditions; but covered with water, the light fading, the dark shadows of the trees playing upon the surface and misleading the eye and judgment, it must needs have been a very brave girl that would attempt the treacherous passage at such an hour.

The fair Julia had little time for parley with the child near Plummer's house who told her that men on horseback had crossed during the day. She had already driven many miles to find a bridge that showed above the flood; and being so near her destination she did not hesitate. With a stout heart she began to thread the labyrinth out and in among the trees with water from fetlock to mid-side, she held her way till the bridge was reached and the raging channel safely crossed. Though twilight was deepening, she was full of hope; for through openings in the trees she could see the far-off shore. But soon the party came to grief. Deeper and deeper went the buggy, until the brave driver took perch upon the seat of the buggy, as the tide rolled through its bed. Even this resource failed; for in a moment without notice all footing was lost, and horse, driver and buggy went into the depth. The subsequent events will probably never be told in their exact order. After a lapse of more than a quarter of a century Mrs. Walker is the sole survivor of what might have been a sad tragedy, and she has little disposition to give the world her best impression and recollections. No doubt she was more engrossed in those trying hours with the results to be attained than with the manner of their accomplishment. In imagination we can, even in the growing darkness, see a somewhat obscure and

tragic picture of a rather ghostly horse, harness and buggy in a waste of waters, badly confused as to the present and almost hopeless as to the future. In the foreground of this scene in what might safely be called a "dissolving view" are glimpses of damp calico and other portions of feminine apparel, alternately clothing and clinging about the form of a woman in a desperate situation but stout of heart and with no thought of quitting until the job was done.

But imagination will not do justice to the actual scene. Kate Shelley in her wild flight through the woods over the pathless bluffs and across the swollen river in her errand of life and death had solid footing; but Julia Romaine was in the flood, not above it, and had before her the task of saving her own life and rescuing the only other living thing in sight, the faithful horse. Both of these she accomplished. It seems that in the plunge in which all were engulfed the buggy and its occupants were thrown forward, and Miss Romaine was not only on the horse's back, but securely fastened there by means of the interlacing of her ribbed crinoline and the turrets of the harness. This fastening she could neither undo nor break. In his struggles the horse broke from the vehicle and got a temporary but insecure footing, and his involuntary rider found no way of freeing herself, but by slipping out of her heavy clothing and leaving her garments on the horse. This she did and after securing her horse to a tree to keep him from following her, for the poor beast seemed to feel that in her assistance his safety was to be found, she struck out for land. In her wanderings she crossed the main channel and attempted to stride a floating log in the hope that it would help her on her way; but in the two attempts she made, the logs turned so quickly as to go over her each time to her grave peril. But she had already learned to swim, or rather she found she could swim, and she breasted the current thereafter without the aid of floating logs and finally reached the north shore about half a mile below where she had entered the water some hours before.

Seeing a light that promised shelter and aid, she carefully advanced and found it to proceed from the window of Mr. Plummer's dwelling. Knocking at the door, she was admitted by a thoroughly frightened little girl, sole occupant of the house, the remainder of the family with some hastily summoned neighbors being then engaged in exploring the river for the lost woman who was supposed to have been drowned. Miss Romaine made a hasty contract with the child for some much needed clothing, arrayed herself as best she could in mis-fit garments, a world too small and serenely awaited the surprise of her good friends on their return home and their congratulations on her brave and successful struggle with the noted river on a bender.

#### ANOTHER INCIDENT.

Of the following experience the writer was a witness. It was in the winter of 1864-5, when Nevada was the western limit of travel by rail and

connection was had with the outer world and the state capital by the coaches of the Western Stage Company. Skunk bottom was covered with water from bluff to bluff, and fording had for some time been a terror to the company, as well as to the traveler. But at this particular time, it suddenly turned cold and ice was added to the difficulties. I had gone to Des Moines and anticipating trouble at the crossing near Cambridge if I delayed my return, set out and drove to Cambridge late in the evening. It was not safe to attempt the ford, as ice was rapidly forming, and I put up for the night. Next morning there was a sheet of thin ice from the bridge over the channel to the second bottom below Mellis' place. It was strong and tough but not thick enough to bear a team. Towards noon the coach came in from Des Moines, and that from Nevada was already at the north landing. An ice boat was improvised on which the baggage of the lady passengers was placed and the crossing was made in that manner. As the load was moved the ice swayed under the weight, cracking in every direction, and the water came through in many places but did not that I remember break entirely down. Several of the party got wet feet; but all took the matter pleasantly except an army officer, Colonel Simpson, who was loud in his denunciations of the beastly country. I came home by the coach, leaving my team at Cambridge until Jack Frost should repair and strengthen the bridge, which he did the following night.

These incidents serve to show that Skunk river was quite a feature in the landscape at various seasons in the olden time.

#### A YOUNG CYCLONE.

It is told of the old Barndollar house that while occupied by Dr. Kellogg the roof blew off in the night, and while Judge Kellogg was sleeping in the upper apartment. The upper floor was not fully completed and as the judge sprang out of bed he happened to leap in the direction of an unfloored space and, greatly astonished, picked himself up on the lower floor, safe and sound. In this storm the house was not only unroofed, but some of the upper logs were blown off. George's (the judge) bed was found on an adjacent lot next day. The old school house was badly wrecked. Jim Moore's house on the south end of Gillespie's lots was unroofed. The Bales house on the Fenn place was moved from its foundation, and the steam boiler for the Parker & Coldren mill, which had not yet been put in place but was near the Dr. Hoag place (Geo. Robison), was blown over to another lot. Some houses on East Indian were also damaged. This was not a cyclone but a steady wind that lasted some hours. Mrs. Kellogg tells that when the roof and upper story began to leave and the rattle and crash of tumbling logs was heard above the roar of the storm she drew the bed-clothes over her head to ward off the impending calamity. When the movement of timbers ceased, she cautiously took an observation and discovered that the rain was falling in torrents and there was nothing but



rain between her bed and the clouds. They scrambled out. She wrapped a bed-quilt around herself: her husband by the glare of the lightning found and got into his nether garments, and they struck out across the street for McLain's hotel. They found shelter and by the kindness of the family and guests soon had dry clothing. It took the surplus clothing of five different men to supply her husband and his brother with full summer suits. Next morning they found scattered household goods in the wake of the storm. There were not closets, wardrobes or bureaus in the house. All the towels, sheets, clothing, books, papers, medicines, and all personal belongings had been piled in the loft, and everything was gone or water-soaked to saturation. The feather bed on which George had been sleeping was picked up from the only piece of plowed ground in the neighborhood. During the greater part of the day George was diligently searching and examining the track of the storm for some valuable paper which when found by himself clinging closely to a weed far over in the slough proved to be a letter he had written to the girl he left behind him. It had been left in a law book to await mail day and had a narrow escape from utter destruction. Mrs. K. relates very candidly that before she got things in shape again she had many longings for the old Ohio home. Several other houses were unroofed in the same storm. Mrs. E. G. Day, who was ill at the time, and lived in a log house on the Hutchins house corner, was carried to the McLain house for safety.

---

The Barndollar log house when first occupied by the family of Dr. Kellogg was not pointed up with mortar. To get some lime for this purpose a set of chairs, a table and some other articles, the doctor and his brother George A. drove to Pella. Meantime until these were procured the beds were placed on the floor, a dry-goods box served for a table and seats were extemporized in any manner found practicable. There was not a fence about any house in town and very few doors had secure fastenings. The only fence on the town plat enclosed the block on which William Lockridge now lives (the Emmet Armstrong place). Several families had vegetable gardens on the block in 1855, but there was no house thereon.

Deer and grouse were then abundant and formed a large proportion of the flesh-food of the people. On one occasion a deer was chased by dogs within a few steps of Mrs. Kellogg's door and was shot not far from where the railway station now stands.

It is related that in wet weather it was not unusual to see wagons mired down in the streets as they attempted to pass over the slight depressions of the general surface. One of these depressions was in the street that runs south from McLain's hotel and in front of that block where the street is now as solid as at other points. It is certainly true that the general surface under the occupancy of white men and the tread of livestock is greatly changed.

There is a pathos about the early experiences of Mrs. Kellogg that is very touching. The family arrived on the 17th day of June, 1855, and soon afterward her baby boy died. A year later her husband was laid beside the child, being the first adult person who died in the town. The graves of her loved ones are on the knoll which now comprises a part of our beautiful cemetery but which was then only a portion of the wild prairie surrounding the town. Every spot of low ground was covered with grass as high as a man's head, and in her visits to those lonely graves she was liable to see a wolf or his Indian hunter or to hear some discordant and unknown sound, and being unable to see over the tall grass that skirted the path, she often turned from her pious errand in sore fright and hurried home.

#### EARLY TRIALS.

As incidents are called again to memory many trials and hardships are remembered which by many have been long forgotten. Such memories cluster around the old houses and may be regarded as either humorous or pathetic as we may be inclined to laugh or weep. The old Barndollar house had its full share of them, being rented to each new settler in turn till something more comfortable could be procured. In my first recollection of it in the following winter of 1856 it was occupied by E. S. Hoag, himself, wife, son and brother Den composing the family. After the terrible storm of December first broke in all its fury and continuing for five days through snow and blow without ceasing, covering the whole face of the country and filling all low places until they were impassable, it was at the risk of life that the two men went back and forth to the farm, only two miles west of town. Ed tells with grim humor and a full sense of its absurdity of his getting out of money during these times and being a stranger and having no credit; but the climax was not reached until he got out of tobacco. He then found out what real trouble means. On an occasion of this kind he tells of having suffered pangs worse than those of common hunger and, being refused credit at the grocery, the sight of a convenient plug of tobacco made him desperate and he stole it. When he got some money he could afford to confess and pay up and consider it a rough joke on himself, but he says it is a literal fact.

During the summer and fall of 1856 William G. Allen and Vincent Tomlinson both lived in the old log house on the Mrs. Hizer (Barley) lots. It was a mere pen; but the two families could do no better than to occupy it together. They only just got out of it before the great storm of December set in.

A. D. Shaw passed the winter of 1856-7 in a mere shanty in the west part of town. He had come in late in the fall and had brought some nice short-horn cows. There was not time to prepare for winter by putting up feed for the cattle. Most of the cows succumbed to unfavorable circum-

stances before the winter was over. I believe quite a number of his oxen got through.

#### THE INDIAN SCARE.

In the spring of 1857 before break of day one memorable morning a man drove to the McLain house, his horses covered with foam. His wagon contained his little family and such valuables as could be hastily gathered and loaded. He came from the direction of Story City and probably from what is now Hamilton County. He was escaping from savage Indians on the war-path who were murdering and burning everything in his neighborhood. He evidently regarded his own escape as a very remarkable occurrence and that all near him had been exterminated. His excitement was contagious in a high degree. It spread to the population of our village and while valorous men took measures to defend their homes the women ran to and fro in wild confusion. It was seriously contemplated to gather the women and children into the court house and fortify it against the savages. This would have been about as practical as going to sea in a paper box. But probably it was soon learned that the savages had not ventured far south of Spirit Lake, where they really had committed horrible destruction of life and property, wiping out that frontier settlement; but the scare was wide-spread and was the cause of many absurd incidents.

Among these it is remembered that Dr. Carr, who was then living at Bloomington, went out north of that town to visit a patient who had been very ill on the day previous, and on arriving at the house found only evidence of a very hasty flight of the whole family, including his patient, and by further inquiry learned of the expected descent of the savages. All over the country old guns were collected and preparations were made to give the redskins a warm reception.

There were some peaceably disposed Indians yet in the country and the customs of these were calculated to startle those women on whom they made calls for the first time. The habit of the Indian in such cases was to appear at the window and if necessary to press his face close to the window-pane and thus scan the interior. If he discovered any of the family in possession he would express his pleasure with a hideous grin of approval and forthwith open the door and make himself at home. The equanimity of the women who were temporarily alone on such occasions was liable to be seriously disturbed. Mrs. Kellogg reports having had such a visit from an Indian who had killed a deer over on the west side of the creek and had broken his knife and wished to borrow another. It happened that her husband had gone to visit a patient in that direction in the morning, and her anxiety for his return and escape from the bloody knife

of that Indian and her uneasiness for several hours seem much more ludicrous now than they did then.

#### ANOTHER INDIAN SCARE.

Sam S. Statler (still an honored citizen of Nevada) is said to have been out looking up government lands in what is now Warren township, perhaps in the early part of 1855. He became separated from his party and while working out some lines he came upon East Indian Creek near the old Burkhardt place. As he looked across the valley toward the south he saw approaching him upon a white steed, to his intense horror and terror, a wild savage with gun and knife, arrayed in blanket, leggings and feathered head-gear and bedecked with war-paint. Sam was then a tenderfoot from the mountains of Pennsylvania, the scene of many a horrible massacre in the early days, and all the traditions of his childhood rose before him. He had not even a pocket-knife on his person with which to withstand the assault of his desperate and hereditary foe. Poor Sam, his blood froze in his veins, while great beads of sweat stood on his surface. He could neither hope to escape by flight nor by victory. In sheer desperation he awaited his anticipated butchery, alone and helpless, confessed his sins and forgave his enemies, as he hoped for forgiveness among the strangers he was so soon to meet. At steady gait and with undaunted mien the wily but open foe came on. The gleam of his fiery eye was now close at hand. Fear and trembling were upon the victim. His knees smote together. The hair of his head stood up. The Indian raised his hand. He made an expressive gesture toward his mouth. He grunted "Bacca." Sam drew a full inspiration of the free air. His hat settled down again. In haste he drew from his stores a large plug of the coveted weed, which had scarcely been broken upon and presented it to the unknown but now admired chieftain. The latter gave a grunt of satisfaction, cut off a liberal chew, dropped the remainder into some mysterious fold of his primitive garments and went his winding way. Sam afterwards learned that he had in this never-to-be-forgotten way met old Johnny Green, chief of the ever peaceful Musquakies, and in fact at subsequent meetings the parties had some quiet sport over the terror which Sam freely acknowledged that he experienced at their first interview.

#### THE INSANITY OF THOS. LARCOM.

In 1855 Mr. Thomas Larcom became insane and an attempt was made to take him to his former home in Ohio. George Child, sheriff, and Dr. V. V. Adamson as medical attendant, started with Larcom, driving with a team as far as Rochelle, Illinois, whence they went by rail to Kenton, Ohio. Stopping there for a day or two, Larcom succeeded in buying out a jewelry store in town. From this place Child returned, and Adamson went with Larcom as far as Bellefontaine, Ohio, where the latter, a fine appearing



fellow, smart and with the cunning possessed by some insane persons, passed himself off for the keeper and the little doctor as his insane charge (this part of the story, as will appear later, is a slight exaggeration). In this way he succeeded in starting for Iowa, leaving the doctor behind. In Chicago he was interviewed by the press and got off a sensational story as to the escape of the insane person he had in charge. He employed a man in Chicago to come home with him, induced this man to pay his fare to Rochelle, which was then the terminus of the railroad. Child came home by way of Peoria, and Dr. Adamson returned at leisure after giving up his search for his patient, who in the meantime had preceded both of them, arriving several days in advance of his keepers. This incident was greatly enjoyed by the early settlers and was the occasion of much good-natured chaffing of Adamson and Child.

While on the way home Larcom fell in with a shoemaker named Chas. G. Smith, who was probably going west to grow up with the country. Tom pictured to him with all the embellishments of fevered insanity the delights of this western Eden, and Charlie came with him to the booming city of Tom's wild imagination. To say that Charlie was astounded to find that his gentlemanly and well-informed conductor was insane, is but a mild statement of the fact. Still to this incident the town was indebted for another resident, who built the house now owned by Mr. Ballou (the rear part of the S. H. Boohie home) and planted the cottonwood trees that still (until within a few years) shade the sidewalk in front.

After writing the foregoing Col. Scott received the story of Larcom from the pen of Dr. Adamson, giving further and very interesting details varying in some particulars from the traditions, but accepted by the colonel as strictly true. The Adamson version, substantially in the doctor's own words, was as follows:

It was with this last influx of citizens (in 1855) that there came into our midst one known as Thomas Larcom. He came direct from Illinois, was poor but exceedingly active, and engaged in any honorable avocation whereby he might turn an honest penny. Everything he put his hand to turned into money. Finally he began teaching an "outline geography," commonly known as "singing geography." He had full houses and his whole time was occupied; but the mental strain was too great for him, and his mind gave way. He was looked upon as a harmless lunatic and his friends took charge of him by order of the county judge. Some months after this he escaped the vigilance of his keepers and fled into Marshall county. On his way he stopped in a corn-field and exchanged his clothes for some tattered garments that were hung up as a scare-crow. Arrayed in these he arrived in Marshalltown, or Marietta, on Sunday morning at about the hour for Sunday school. As he passed down the principal street of the village, he noticed the door of a lawyer's office slightly ajar and entered without any ceremony whatever. The lawyer was engaged in shaving that he might be more presentable when he took his place in the class at Sabbath school. Tom coming behind him

and without any undue commotion, the attorney was not aware of his presence until he saw Tom's haggard visage from the looking-glass beside his own. With not a little fear he faced the crazy man, when Tom in a tragic voice exclaimed: "I have a commission from Jesus Christ to kill all red-headed lawyers that come in my way." Without stopping to wipe the lather from his half-shaven face or to consider the order of his going, he went at once by way of the back-door and as he ran he gave the alarm.

Tom took an inventory of the office, then deliberately divested himself of his tattered garments and taking the attorney's cloak from its peg on the wall wrapped it about him, went out on the street and to the church where the Sunday school was assembling. Stalking majestically into the pulpit, he took charge of the school. By this time the village was fully aroused and everyone was out to assist in capturing the strange mad-man. As Tom noticed the assembled crowd he cast aside his cloak, leaped through one of the open windows and endeavored to escape from his pursuers. But as they were coming in upon him from all sides he rushed in at the open door of a dwelling and was captured in one of the upper rooms, where he was found trying to array himself in the clothing of a little girl. He was returned in irons, and after this a closer watch was kept over him.

Late in the fall or early winter he secured one of his own horses and made a second escape. This time he was captured in Tama county and returned to his keepers.

As Larcom was becoming more and more difficult to control Judge Evans ordered his guardian to get everything in readiness for sending him to an asylum. Sheriff Child and Dr. Adamson were selected to assist in carrying out the mandates of the court. When everything was in readiness, the sheriff, the doctor and Tom all being in a spring wagon and ready for the start, Tom suddenly exclaimed that he had not bidden Mrs. J. H. McLain and the dining-room girls good-bye, and that he would not move an inch until he had done so. He sprang out of the wagon, entered the hotel, going in the direction of the dining-room, but he passed on through, and went out at the back door and into the barn, where he saddled and bridled a horse; and while the sheriff and party were watching for his appearance at the front door of the hotel he escaped by a back alley and was at least half a mile on his way toward Des Moines before it was known that he was gone. Then began a wild chase. Tom was on a good horse, and it was not long before he was out of sight. We heard of him from those he passed in his mad flight, and twice he wrote notes on the margin of a newspaper and placed them conspicuously on the road so that we would be sure to get them. In each note he urged us to hurry up, saying that he had business of importance at the land office in the capital city. When he arrived at Des Moines he put up at the only first-class hotel, ordered a hasty meal and after his appetite was appeased he went over to the land office, where he introduced himself as "Judge" Larcom, a capitalist of Story County, who was anxious to invest in government lands. He had a number of the clerks making out township plats

for him, and by the time the sheriff arrived they had completed about twenty-five dollars' worth. The government officials were dumbfounded when they learned how completely they had been taken in by an insane man and finally accepted as a huge joke what could not be helped.

The sheriff and the doctor had another little trouble in getting Larcom started but finally succeeded in getting him as far as Ogle county, Illinois. But being unable to prove up his residence there, it was determined to take him to the asylum in Ohio. But when they arrived at his old home in Hardin County, Ohio, it was found that it was necessary to prove a township as well as state and county residence. This they were unable to do, and after deliberating over the matter it was determined to take Tom to his father's at Marietta, Ohio, and suffer him to remain there until he should have acquired a residence, when his father would procure for him admission to the asylum.

As Tom was, or seemed to be, exceedingly anxious to see his father, it was thought that the doctor would have no trouble in taking him to his destination. The sheriff returned to Illinois and the doctor started with his charge. At Bellefontaine there was a delay of about one hour for the Marietta train. Tom became restless and wanted some apples. The doctor gave him twenty-five cents and told him to go to an apple stand and buy. He saw him make his purchase and receive his change. He came back eating his apples, looked at the clock and remarked, "It will soon be train-time; will you be kind enough to show me the water-closet?" He was seen to enter it and close the door. The doctor read his paper for about ten minutes and observed the door still closed. We waited five minutes. No Tom. Grew uneasy, went to the closet and opened the door, to find that his charge was not there nor to be seen in or about the depot. The depot-master, as well as the city police, were called upon, and a minute description of the missing man was given. His flowing locks of raven hue, his long beard as black as Egyptian darkness, his heavy black beaver overcoat, as well as his cap, were all described over and over to the officers, and a reward offered for his arrest or return. The afternoon and night passed; but no tidings. The telegraph was now brought into use and despatches were sent out over Ohio, Indiana and Michigan, but to no purpose. They could get no trace of the missing man. After three or four weeks the doctor returned to find that Tom had beaten him back by about a week.

But this is not all. On his way back Tom stopped over in Chicago long enough to interview one of the city papers and secured the publication of an article in which he went on to recite that while Judge Larcom and Dr. Adamson were traveling through Ohio the doctor from some unaccountable reason suddenly went mad, and the judge was compelled to see him safely locked in one of the cells of the asylum at Columbus, Ohio. The article closed with a letter of condolence to the doctor's parents.

Tom's return alone, his many stories and his newspaper articles all conspired to make the doctor's friends very uneasy, and when the latter returned he found they were about to organize for the purpose of investigating Tom's

reports. They feared that some violence had been done. It was afterwards ascertained that when Tom gave the doctor the slip he at once sought out an obscure barber shop, where he had his hair cut short, and his face smoothly shaven and exchanged his heavy black overcoat for one of drab color. These changes were so great that the doctor's description of the lost man would not apply.

After Tom's return he was closely watched for several months by his guardian; but he finally succeeded in making good his escape. It was reported that he returned to Ohio, where he regained his reason, went into business and for some years accumulated property, but that he again failed mentally and was sent to the asylum, where the poor fellow died.

(In this connection it may be noted that a number of years later Mrs. Larcom, widow of Thomas, was married here to Moses Hunt, and continued to reside in the county at Nevada and Collins for the most of her life. She died just at the end of the year 1910 at the home of her daughter, Mrs. Alfred Knoll, at Lake Arthur, New Mexico, and she was buried at Collins.)





A PECULIAR TREE NEAR STORY CITY



## CHAPTER X.

### COUNTY AFFAIRS BEFORE THE WAR.

While the county seat was getting started and the prairie was being taken up and occupied and the smaller towns were trying to establish a basis for future growth, the county as a whole was gradually becoming a more definite quantity. Its politics were becoming established, routes of travel were becoming better defined, and much better routes were being most prayerfully hoped for. The period of this gradual unification of the county will be taken as extending from about the time of the organization of the county up to the outbreak of the Civil war. About the middle of this period, the first newspaper was established; and the fact that it was not sooner established may be taken as evidence that the general condition of affairs here was still very primitive up to January, 1857; and the further fact that the paper first established continued to be the only paper in the county until after the opening of the Civil war and this, notwithstanding the fact that the time was one of intense political controversy, as to which the sentiment of the county was closely divided, and in which the different elements would naturally have wished to have their views publicly expressed and presented, goes to show that even in the second half of the period, there was still abundant opportunity to hope for future development.

The establishment of the paper, however, may be taken as an event quite as important among the various stages of local development as almost any other of the single matters mentioned. From this time on, there is more of a record of what the people were doing, and it is easier to get an understanding as to what they were thinking about. As one peruses the record, it is easy to discover that, to a considerable degree, they were thinking about politics, but Editor Thrall was a very discreet man, and he managed to get along without unduly manifesting a political bias. He was, in fact, a good Republican and an anti-slavery man, but he ran the ticket of both parties impartially in his columns, published both platforms, gave both sides opportunity for hearing, and probably in a personal way did what he could to restrain their forms of expression within measurable bounds. At the same time, he kept well to the front the other matters in which the people of the county were vitally interested. These matters were, for the most part, of a general nature; for it may be borne in mind that all the then existing towns

over the county, regardless of the extent of their town plats, were still, and for a long time afterwards, without municipal incorporations. Indeed, it was not until 1867 that Nevada was set off as an independent school district, nor did its incorporation come until 1868. Ames was not on the map until after the war was over and the railroad had come and its incorporation did not occur until 1869. The other towns of the county continued to be villages in a legal sense until long afterwards; that is, they were portions of territory, subdivided into lots and showing streets and alleys, but not having municipal organization; so the only existing subdivisions of the county, recognized by law, were the townships, the affairs of which rarely have been subject of considerable controversy.

So in all this period, the county was the organization which was the basis of most important public doings. Aside from the matter of politics, the important activities of the people and of the resident leaders of local opinion may have been directed in various directions, but the results were most manifest in the matter of transportation and of the location of the Iowa Agricultural College. As to neither of these matters indeed were the immediate results so very important in their bearing upon the conditions in the county; but as to both of them, action was definitely taken which did, in time, bring results that have had a great deal to do with the county. Delegates, who had been more or less formally or informally commissioned by the people of the county to co-operate with similar delegates from other counties and make such arrangements as might be practicable for the construction of a railroad, did, in time reach a choice as between corporations of varying insistence as to their anxiety and ability to build the railroad, if properly supported, and did definitely commit the people and the county to the endorsement of the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad Company as the organization which should, in time, build a road. The road was not secured nearly so soon as was hoped for by those who agreed as to the formation of the company, but the intervention of the Civil war was a matter which checked the work of constructing railroads, as well as most other peaceful enterprises; and the delay which was due to this cause affords no ground for disparagement of the sound judgment of those representative men who made the alliance on behalf of the county and in behalf of that particular railroad. The county did not, in fact, get the college until more than ten years after the location of that institution was determined, but the efforts which did determine the location were put forward in this period by people, who were, of course, hoping for more immediate educational results, but who had to content themselves with the hope and expectation of the college until such time as the state should be sufficiently free from war troubles to permit of its carrying out its contract to build a college in the county. In matters of such moment, however, as the railroad and the college, it was the present determination and the ultimate success that really counted; and it stands to the credit of the county in this period that it did assure the construction of what was, in time, to be the best trans-continental



railroad between the Mississippi and the Missouri and the best College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts that there is anywhere. Viewed in the light of half a century, the people of Story County in the latter fifties were wise beyond their day and generation; and if the matters of common interest in the county could, in all the intervening years, have been as wisely and effectively conducted as they were in that time, the greatness of the county must now have inevitably been much more striking than it is.

As to the railroad, the fundamental fact was that several years before, congress had made a grant of land for the purpose of aiding in the construction of four railroads across the state of Iowa; such railroads to be constructed not for the present needs of the new state; for, in fact, the great body of the state was not yet sufficiently settled to have any practical needs, but with a view to encouraging, as rapidly as possible, the settlement of the state. One of these lines of railroad was to be constructed, as nearly as practicable on the line of the 42d parallel of north latitude. This parallel runs very near the middle of the belt of counties east and west in the tier of which Story County is a part, and, doubtless, the fact that the land grant had been made and that the new prospective county seats in this belt of counties were all close enough to the parallel, so that they might confidently expect in time to secure the railroad, had not a little to do with their location and with the readiness with which people went far out beyond the ends of existing lines of transportation and established their homes in such county seats. Nevada had the full benefit of this assurance; for the 42d parallel is only about a mile or more south of town, and all of the conditions were favorable for bringing the railroad to the town whenever it should reach the county.

The land grant was for alternate sections for six miles on each side of the railroad, or, if those sections should already be taken up, then their equivalent of public lands in other parts of the state. In fact, the sections along the prospective line were taken up long before the railroad came, and the alternatives elsewhere had to be accepted. These lands, at government prices, were worth \$1.25 an acre and their value per mile of road was much less than the cost of constructing the road. While, therefore, any and every company that talked about building the road, expected, of course, to have the land grant, it inevitably demanded further aid. But, beyond the land grant and any possible local aid, the railroad company which should actually succeed, had to have a considerable amount of capital of its own; and the great and absorbing local and political problem, was to concentrate the resources of the land grant and local support and effective corporate capital, all in the same concern. This problem was not solved without a great deal of difficulty. The government having made the land grant to the state for the purpose indicated, it was, in the first place, for the state to determine what company should have the chance to make use of it. The state accordingly conveyed the several land grants to corporations of much promise, the particular corporation to which was intrusted the duty and responsibility of building the railroad along the 42d parallel being the Iowa Central Air Line

Railroad, which railroad is frequently referred to in the early discussions as the "Iowa Central" and as the "Air Line," and which, of course, had no relation whatever to the Iowa Central as that name is now applied.

The Air Line was organized as Dubuque; and its proposal was to make that city the river point for this line as well as for the line which it was hoped later to build across the state in the latitude of 42 degrees and 30 minutes, where the Dubuque and Sioux City was originally built and the Illinois Central is now operated. The first and vital condition of this conveyance by the state to the Air Line Railroad, was that the railroad company should actually construct a railroad from Dubuque to Cedar Rapids on or before the 1st of January, 1859. Concerning the initial arrangement with this company, there does not appear to have been any violent controversy, but the company in time proved itself not equal to the proposition undertaken; in other words, it was not able to work additional money out of the people or put up money of its own in amounts sufficient for actual construction. It did about thirty miles of grading, but built no railroad. It had at its eastern terminal a practicable or at least possible connection with the Chicago and Galena Railroad that had already been built from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi, and Dubuque political influence was strongly behind the enterprise of pushing westward. Possibly, the difficulties of the Air Line may have been no more than those which are inevitably confronted by men who at first undertake a great enterprise in a new country; but the fact is that **their time limit expired and their road was not built.**

The management of the company, however, still had hopes, and they did not yield the field and their claims to the land grant at all readily. They quit-claimed the Air Line's title to the expired concession to a new company, known as the Dubuque, Marion and Western; and for the support necessary for the construction of the prospective railroad by this latter company a most determined political fight was made. People along the route, however, in the counties most concerned, had generally lost faith in the Air Line and in the men connected with it. At the same time, the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska company, with rather less influence but apparently more capital, and perhaps under more favoring conditions, was pushing a line westward from a point on the Mississippi—just below Lyons—and now known as Clinton, in the direction of Cedar Rapids. In the eyes of the people west of Cedar Rapids, and at Cedar Rapids for that matter, the actual money that was being put into this piece of road, talked; and gradually they became enlisted in the proposition of having the state revoke the conveyance to the Air Line and make a similar conveyance to the new company which should co-operate with the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska.

This sentiment culminated in the holding of a railroad convention for counties concerned, at Cedar Rapids, on the 13th and 14th of June, 1859. At this convention, there were delegations formally accredited from the counties of Linn, Benton, Tama, Marshall, Story and Greene. It would appear that Boone County should have been represented also, but it appears

not to have had any man of sufficient enterprise actually to be there. The delegates accredited by Story County were T. C. McCall, W. J. Graham, John Scott, Samuel S. Statler, James Hawthorn, E. B. Potter, and George M. Maxwell. In fact, however, the men in actual attendance are understood to have been McCall and Hawthorn. Scott and Statler fully expected to be there, but they went first to Davenport to a meeting of the Masonic Grand Lodge and were prevented, by a washout, from getting back to Cedar Rapids in time for the railroad meeting. To McCall and Hawthorn, therefore, it actually fell, to represent the interests of the county in this meeting, and they manifestly did so effectively. McCall was a member of the committee to confer with the railroad representatives, and Hawthorn was elected a director of the new railroad.

The proceedings of this convention were quite fully published in the newspapers of the counties along the line, and the reports plainly indicated that the convention was conducted with much soundness of judgment and with a determination to reach results. Proposals to organize a new company were presented early in the discussion, but were side-tracked until the representatives of the different companies should be heard from. Such representatives were heard both in committee and by the convention as a whole. The report of the committee was that the Iowa Central Air Line and its protege, the Dubuque, Marion and Western, were unable to present any plan for the actual construction of the road, but that the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska would submit a proposition if the occasion should offer. The Air Line people appear to have put up the best fight they could; but in the end, the sentiment was overwhelmingly for the organization of a new company. To this plan of operation, the eastern capitalists, who were backing the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska and at least one of whom became very conspicuous later as the chief promoter of the Union Pacific, apparently lent their hearty co-operation; so the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad Company was formally organized, directors were nominated, their names included in Articles of Incorporation, and the articles adopted. The eastern capitalists, whose names headed the directory were John Bertran of Salem, Mass.; Oakes Ames of Boston; L. B. Crocker of Oswego; and John Wentworth and Chas. Walker of Chicago; and there was also one director for each county from Linn to Greene, the director for Story County, as before noted, being James Hawthorn.

This Cedar Rapids convention was the most important event in a business way, that the people of the central tier of counties in Iowa have had anything to do with. In the ultimate, the plans there formed worked out successfully. The claims of the Iowa Central Air Line to the government land grant, were by the general assembly declared to be forfeited, and the grant was in turn conveyed to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Company. The Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska, whose leading spirit appears to have been Oakes Ames, was in charge of men who had money and believed in the exploitation of the country beyond the Mississippi river; and the co-



operation which it lent to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Company was always in good faith. The road was actually constructed by the company which was organized for the purpose of its construction; and as it was gotten ready for operation, it was turned over to the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska, which operated it. About the time that the work was completed to the Missouri river, the whole enterprise was reorganized as a part of the Chicago & North-Western System. These results, however, were not attained without tribulation. The Air Line did not quit its political efforts merely because it had been beaten at Cedar Rapids. Its own hopes of constructing the road in its own name were, of course, at an end when its time limit expired; but there was nothing in the way of its asking that the land grant be next tendered to the Dubuque, Marion and Western for which it stood sponsor, and the latter company put forth the best endeavors it could to give the appearance of being entitled to the preference.

Contemporary discussion, however, in papers at both Cedar Rapids and Dubuque indicates quite clearly that the Air Line was hopelessly insolvent; and that one object, perhaps the main one, of its efforts in co-operation with the Dubuque, Marion and Western, was to protect the creditors of the Air Line, the arrangement being, apparently, that the Marion Company should assume the obligations of the Air Line in consideration of the relinquishment of the latter's claims to the land grant. What the people were concerned in, however, was the construction of a railroad, and to accomplish this, there were enough difficulties without having to take care of the creditors of an insolvent concern. When the matter came before the general assembly, the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Company, with its financial and popular support, prevailed over the broken down company from Dubuque and received the vote of the land grant. As before noted, the war intervened before the road was built, and the ultimate results of the Cedar Rapids convention were not realized so soon as had been hoped, but all proved to be well in due season.

But more striking even than the successful organization of what was to be part of the greatest trans-continental railroad, was the attainment by the people of the new county in the same year, and indeed in the same month of June, 1859, of the location of the Iowa State College. The contrast is not in the relative importance of the two achievements; for it is hardly possible for anything to be more important to a community like Story than a great railroad; but the railroad, or at least some sort of a railroad, was bound to come, while the college might have gone to any one of a great many other localities, and might indeed to have been expected almost certainly to go to some locality in a more settled and better developed portion of the state. Very likely there were some favoring conditions that are not now very apparent; and indeed if there had not been some such conditions, it is impossible now to understand how success should actually have been achieved; but there certainly were no conditions pointing this way so strongly that the college and farm could have possibly been located here if there had not been most ex-



ceptional and strenuous endeavors here to secure it. Conditions which may now be imagined to have been favoring were that under the constitution of the state which had been adopted in 1857, the state capitol had been fixed at Des Moines and the state university established at Iowa City. The eastern part of the state thus having what was expected to be the leading state educational institution, and the most important county in the interior being recognized with the state capitol, the location of the college and farm, if there were to be one, appears in a sense to have been something to be fairly contested for by the minor counties in the interior of the state. Indeed that seems to have been the view taken; for, as the matter of the location progressed, the counties which proved to be the strongest contestants were Polk, Story and Hardin, Polk apparently insisting upon the now widely recognized principle that Polk county is entitled to anything it can get, and Hardin because it really was in position to meet the conditions suggested.

Story county, in this critical time, seems to have been fortunate in having as its first member of the General Assembly elected from within its own borders, a young man who lived here long, and never afterwards filled any important office, but who always showed himself to be very persistent concerning matters to which he gave his attention. This young legislator was John L. Dana of Nevada, a young lawyer who had located here about 1856, and who in 1857 was elected the state representative for the counties of Story, Hardin and Grundy. It was during the ensuing session of the general assembly that the act was passed to recognize in an educational sense the dominant interest of the state by locating, with a view to ultimate establishment, an agricultural college and farm. However much or little Mr. Dana himself may have had to do with the passage of this bill, he certainly lost no opportunity to promote the location in this county of the institution which was thus proposed to be established.

The legislative act in question appropriated \$10,000 for the purchasing of a farm and nominated a board of trustees, consisting of one member from each of the eleven judicial districts of the state, to conduct its affairs and make the location. A bonus was expected from the county that should actually secure the location; and in the ultimate, the determination became largely one of the generosity of this bonus. One of the trustees so appointed, doubtless at the instance of Mr. Dana, was E. G. Day of Story County and of Nevada, whose presence on the board was unquestionably a material factor in the ultimate determination. The question of securing the institution, however, did not become an active one until the following Christmas on which day a public meeting was appointed at the court house in Nevada to give form and impetus to the enterprise. The meeting was very successful, and a committee, consisting of W. G. Allen, J. L. Dana, T. C. McCall, John Scott, and Judge E. C. Evans, was appointed to represent the interests of the county before the locating board. To back the committee properly, George A. Kellogg, then county judge, was petitioned to call an election for the purpose of voting \$10,000 bonds in aid of the college, which election was

held on the 7th of February, 1859, and resulted almost unanimously in favor of the bonds. Concerning all that happened between this time and the actual vote of the trustees making the election, there is much obscurity; but the Story County people very soon found out that the \$10,000 alone would **not secure the institution.**

It became, therefore, a matter of necessity to support the public donation with private liberality, and such support was, in fact, very generously given; although the individual resources of the people at the time were undoubtedly limited. The support thus given, however, was not yet sufficient for the purpose, and it is known that Mr. Dana reached Dan McCarthy's one evening from Des Moines, with the advice that, "Something more had got to be done." Just what more, and how much more, was done, and how it was accomplished, it would be difficult now accurately to tell, but somehow, the conditions were met, and the choice which had seemed to be almost certain to be in favor of Hardin or Polk was ultimately made in favor of Story by a vote of six to four. In the endeavors to reach a favorable conclusion, the private donations of the Story County people had been pushed above the donation of the county as a whole. The entire amount of both public and private donations exceeding \$21,000. The donation and the activity of the citizens, however, were not the whole case in favor of the location that was finally made. In the act for establishing the institution, it had been specified that there should be variety of soils and of other conditions so that the farm to be located should be typical of as many different sections and interests of the state as possible. As a matter of fact, the ground chosen is exceptional for Story County in the variety of its local conditions. The ponds which were originally so numerous in various parts of the county, are not noticeable in that immediate vicinity. There was timber and prairie, bottom land and up land, a considerable stream and abundant water supply. The conditions of the act were fully met, and the enterprise of the people was very **exceptional.**

In this connection, it is to be observed that the effort to secure the college and farm was strictly a county matter and not a west side proposition. The local division which had been apparent among the squatters at the first election for the organization of the county, had entirely disappeared, and the committee which was appointed to represent the county was wholly a Nevada committee. The fact that from such beginnings and under such management, the institution should have been located on the west side of the county has been sometimes a matter of wonderment. Certainly it has appeared to show a spirit of unselfishness in the county seat, and also it has suggested an apparent lack of foresight on the part of citizens of the county seats. The facts appear to warrant the conclusion that the Nevada men acted in the matter with the best judgment that was possible and from most commendable motives; although the truth undoubtedly does stand out that, by their action, they made it possible later on for a rival town to get started.

Two conditions operated against the hopes which were undoubtedly entertained to have the college and farm located in the immediate vicinity of Nevada. One was that the country around Nevada was too flat and had too many ponds and did not offer the required variety of soil. The other was that Story County, in its endeavors to secure the institution, was receiving some important political support from Boone County, and that this support was conditioned upon the institution being located in that portion of Story County which was most accessible to the people of Boone County. Also, Nevada had from the beginning of the county, up to that time been so nearly the whole thing in all the general affairs of the county, and the matter of eight, ten or fifteen miles was yet regarded so lightly by the people in the estimating of neighborhood relations, that probably it did not very seriously occur to the people here that the institution they were securing within ten miles could reasonably be regarded or regard itself as other than a Nevada institution. At any rate, the people of Nevada went heartily into the enterprise, pushed the vote of public funds and the subscription of private funds, and gave their most earnest and successful political endeavors toward the location of the college and farm in Story County.

The decision to locate the college had been indicated by a vote of the trustees on the 21st of June, 1859, and was formally entered on the following day, the 22d. The news, of course, spread rapidly in the vicinity of the prospective institution, and public interest in the institution became very alert in both Story and Boone Counties. The first manifestation of this interest was an almost spontaneous agreement to hold on the location selected a celebration of the approaching Fourth of July. The consequence was the holding on what is now the college campus of the most notable celebration, up to that time in the county, of National Independence. It was, of course, before the days of railroads, and the only transportation to the place was by wagon or on horseback; but the people of Boone and Story Counties both took proper interest, and especially the people of Nevada and Boonsborough. Very numerous delegations went from both towns, and were joined from all about, by as great a concourse of people as the population of the country would warrant. Showers fell while the delegations were on their way, but nothing dampened their ardor, and they arrived in full force at the scene, the Nevada delegation arriving before that from Boonsborough.

The celebration was organized with James Phelan of Boone as president, and the Declaration of Independence was read by Paul A. Queal of Nevada. John A. Hull of Boonsborough was orator of the day, and Col. Scott of Nevada, the other principal speaker. While this speaking was in progress, a picnic dinner was being spread, which was very greatly enjoyed, as such occasions are supposed to be enjoyed. Following the dinner, there were toasts to "The Day We Celebrate," by John A. Hull; "The American Flag," by Mr. Guinn of Boone; "The Memory of Washington," by John Scott of Nevada; "The Heroes of the Revolution," by P. A. Queal; "The

State Agricultural College and Farm," by J. L. Dana; "The President of the United States (Buchanan)," by J. S. Frazier; the "Army and Navy," by Jeremiah Marks of Nevada, who was also marshal of the day; "Our Mothers and Sisters," by R. D. Coldren of Story; "The Hawkeye State," by Mr. Ballinger of Boone, the father, we suppose, of the lately retired Secretary of the Interior, in President Taft's Cabinet; "The Commissioners of the Farmers' College," by E. G. Day; "The Farmers of Iowa," by Mr. Foster of Boone; "The Rising Generation, the Hope of the World, and a Mighty Sure Crop in the Hawkeye State," by Prof. Brunning of Boonsborough.

This celebration was a great success. The common rejoicing over the securing of the college serving doubtless to ameliorate political asperities of the time. The chairman of the committee on arrangements at this celebration was Dan McCarthy of Washington Township, whose special pleasure and honor it was fifty years afterwards, as will later be noted, to be president of the day and general master of ceremonies at a Fourth of July celebration on the same ground in 1909. At this celebration, the orator was John A. Hull, Jr., of Boone, son of the orator of fifty years before, and a very great multitude from Story and Boone Counties joined with quite a number of the original celebrators in the felicitations over the event of July 4, 1859.



## CHAPTER XI.

### COUNTY AFFAIRS BEFORE THE WAR—(CONTINUED).

The politics of the county, as has been before noted, was in the first instance, strictly local, and Skunk River Township, with its 37 votes out-voted Indian Creek Township with its 27 votes in the original county election, held on April 4, 1853. Elections in those days came on quite frequently, and the next election was held in August of the same year, with apparently not so much of controversy, and consequently with a smaller vote; for notwithstanding the fact that unquestionably many settlers had, in the meantime, come into the county, less than 60 votes were cast for any office, and the successful candidates were John J. Zenor for sheriff; Otho French for surveyor; R. H. Robinson for coroner; Adolphus Prouty for drainage commissioner and Stephen P. O'Brien for school fund commissioner. Of these officers elected, Zenor and O'Brien were west-siders, while French, Robinson and Prouty were east-siders. In the following April, there was another election for school fund commissioner, and T. E. Alderman was elected over S. P. O'Brien by a vote of 59 to 43. In August of 1854, Judge Evans was again elected county judge over Adolphus Prouty by a vote of 66 to 36. Austin Prouty defeated Nathaniel Jennings for clerk by 58 to 51, and E. H. French was elected without opposition both prosecuting attorney and surveyor. In August of 1855, Evans was again elected county judge by 198 votes to 40 for J. H. McLain, and 12 for J. P. Robinson; J. C. Moss also had a large majority for county treasurer, as did D. J. Norris for surveyor, and R. Hackley for coroner, but Zenor for sheriff, had only six majority over Geo. Child. In April, 1856, E. G. Day was elected clerk, practically without opposition; John J. Bell was elected school fund commissioner over S. S. Webb, both being democrats. In August of the same year, Wm. Thompson defeated E. G. Day for clerk, and J. S. Frazier was elected prosecuting attorney. In April, 1857, Isaac Romaine was elected county assessor over W. G. Allen, and T. E. Alderman and I. T. Evans had a tie vote for drainage commissioner, while J. W. Cessna was elected coroner over W. G. Boswell, by a small majority. In this year the new constitution of the state was adopted, and the practice of holding two elections a year was discontinued, save that there was a special election for school superintendent, in the spring of 1858. Prior to that time,

however, in August, 1857. Geo. A. Kellogg had been elected county judge over E. B. Fenn, Judge Evans not being this time a candidate. Wm. Lockridge was elected recorder and treasurer over Ed. Schoonover. Geo. Child was elected sheriff over W. B. Sweeney, and R. H. Mitchell was elected surveyor over D. J. Norris. Kellogg and Lockridge were democrats, and their party was gradually getting control of the county, the original rivalries of personal preference yielding to those of political alignment. In the April election of 1858, this political condition was further manifested in the election of Geo. M. Maxwell as superintendent of schools by 331 votes to 289, for A. G. Shaw, republican; and in the October following, S. S. Webb, democrat, was elected clerk over D. P. Ballard by 339 to 319. These were both clear cut democratic victories, and there was no mistaking the political situation in the county.

In 1859, however, there came the closest and hardest political fight that was ever engaged in by the two leading political parties of the county. Both sides put up strong candidates, particularly for the more important offices. The republicans again nominated Evans for judge and the democrats renominated Kellogg. The democrats nominated Sam S. Statler for treasurer, he being then deputy under Lockridge; and the republicans nominated T. J. Ross, who was a young merchant at Iowa Center. The republicans renominated Geo. Child for sheriff and the democrats nominated H. B. Young. Also there was the warmest kind of a legislative fight. The senatorial district then consisted of Hardin, Story, Hamilton and Boone Counties, and the representative district, of Story and Hamilton. The legislative conventions of both parties were held at Nevada, and the situation here in the county was thoroughly developed. The republican nominee for senator was John Scott of Story County; the democrat nominee, Henry B. Huff of Hardin. The representative candidates were S. B. Rosenkranz of Hamilton and W. J. Graham of Story. The candidates for governor that year were Samuel J. Kirkwood on the republican side, and Augustus Caesar Dodge, the last territorial delegate and one of the first senators of the state and always an idol of democracy, on the other side. The time was one of intense political excitement everywhere, and Mr. Thrall's endeavor to hold down the political discussions through the columns of his paper, were only moderately successful.

In the ultimate, the republicans elected their entire ticket; but they knew they had had a fight. Kirkwood's majority was 37 in the county. Scott, who was running against an outsider, climbed up to 49. In the case of the former being an outsider and Graham a local resident, Rosenkranz and Graham, being outsiders, the former's majority in the county was 3, although Hamilton County added a little to this majority. Evans ousted Kellogg by a majority of 12, and Ross led Statler by 10. Child led the local ticket with 23, while Reese for superintendent had 6. It was a period of straight voting, and the side that could get the largest number of its followers to the election, elected its ticket.

Preliminary to this election, especial notice should be given of the nomination of Scott for senator. This was the first notable victory by any citizen of the county in a convention of several counties. Scott had been a candidate the year before for the nomination for district judge, but had been defeated by Porter of Hardin, who made an effective combination with Col. Hepburn of Marshall, for district attorney. In the senatorial convention of the republicans at Nevada, Hardin gave its 14 votes to Winchester of that county and Boone its 7 to Chas. Pomeroy of that county, while Scott had 8 from Story and 5 from Hamilton. In the ultimate, the Boone vote was turned to Scott and nominated him; but before that, there was an apparent mixing of senatorial and representative politics, that may have had much to do with Hamilton's support of Scott. The representative convention of the two counties, of Story and Hamilton, was held here the same day, being composed largely of the same men as the senatorial delegations from those counties, and the 5 delegates from Hamilton being in the representative convention at the mercy of the 8 from Story. Dana wanted a renomination for representative, but he had antagonized Scott in the judicial convention of the year before, and the latter, who was now in control of both delegations, had no hesitation in winning the senatorship with the help of Hamilton, at the price of conceding the representative nomination to Hamilton. So the Hamilton delegation, as stated, supported Scott in the senatorial convention; but in the representative convention, the agreement evidently went no further than that Story should give two votes to a Hamilton County man. The Hamilton delegates were not agreed upon a candidate, and it was some time before Rosenkranz was nominated. This matter is of interest as being the first instance of real convention politics, in which Story County is known to have figured with any success.

This senatorial convention was, by all odds, the most important political gathering that was held in Story County prior to the Civil war, and perhaps the most important that was ever actually held in the county. Its nominee was elected by about 150 majority, but only as the result of a fight through the four counties of the district. The nature of this fight is illustrated effectively by the resolutions of the senatorial convention, which resolutions express the sentiment of the prevailing side in the county and the district, and are therefore, under all the circumstances, fairly to be taken as the most authoritative voicing of Story County political sentiment, upon the first occasion when the county may fairly be said to have had clearly defined politics. The resolutions are as follows:

"Having an abiding faith in the integrity and stability of republican institutions and believing it was the design of the framers and those who adopted the federal constitution that it should constitute the organic law of a government founded in justice, and looking solely to the interests of the people—that it was not expected by them that this government would be turned into a machine of corruption and fraud, in letting contracts and selling property—that it was not their intention that slavery should disgrace

every state and territory under the American flag; and it never was intended by our political fathers that the federal constitution should enhance or encourage the interests of slavery:

"Therefore, as the tendency and inevitable result of the principles and practice of the present democratic party are to inflict all these evils upon this nation,

"Resolved, that in view of the approaching election of 1860 and in consideration of the effect this campaign will have upon the result then, success is our bounden duty; and we will use every honorable means to secure the triumph of our principles, believing that success is a duty we owe to ourselves, our country and our God."

One incident of this campaign deserves here particular mention and is of permanent interest for several reasons: The beginning of this incident, as it shows in the record, was the nomination in the democratic county convention of Jonas Duca of what is now Howard Township, for the office of drainage commissioner. As the matter is now understood, the office was not a very important one. The holder of it had a general authority to settle disputes between the man up the stream who wanted to run the water off of his land, and the man down the stream who was likely to get the water; and certainly, from all that is known of the country at that time and from what has been done to it since and is being done now, there might have been enough for the drainage commissioner to do; but the fact was that the country had not yet progressed far enough to give any systematic attention to the drainage subject; and the nomination to the office of drainage commissioner was therefore, essentially a complimentary matter; but during the months and years immediately preceding this campaign, the Norwegians had begun coming into the county, and while some of them came direct from Norway and had not been naturalized as yet, the most had made a stopping place in Illinois and had been in the country long enough to have acquired their papers of citizenship. In a campaign which, as already noted, was ultimately to be determined by majorities ranging from 6 to 23, a bunch of votes such as already existed in the north and south Norwegian settlements, might well be a matter of vital consideration, and it is to be recorded on behalf of the democrats in this county, that they made, as noted, the first formal bid for the Norwegian support.

The bid was not very high, but the particular Norwegian complimented was indeed the one first to be considered in the matter of visiting recognition of this order. Jonas Duca was then a comparatively young man, but he had been the leading spirit of the committee sent out from Illinois to pick, in this part of Iowa, a suitable place for a Norwegian colony; and when the Committee picked what is now known as Howard Township, and was then the east half of Lafayette, and when the colony, in fact, came and the settlement was made, Mr. Duca was justly regarded as the leader of the settlement; but the democratic plan did not work, and the



fact that it did not work is undoubtedly one explanation why the republicans carried the election and established their lasting supremacy in the county. Mr. Duea had not been in Nevada at the time the nomination was made; but he, of course, learned of it soon after, and in the next issue of the Story County Advocate, he published a card declining the nomination. His declaration was emphatic; and inasmuch as his political sentiment therein expressed was undoubtedly the sentiment of his associates in the settlement, his expression may now be taken as the first authoritative announcement to the people of Story County of the politics of the Norwegian settlement. Mr. Duea dated his card at Story City, September 14th, and he said:

"Editor Advocate: You will please do me the favor if you please, to publish the following card. I notice that the democrats in this county in convention have nominated me for the office of drainage commissioner. It is a pity that they should have taken so much trouble to place me in such a position. I am not flattered by their notice. I am a republican, and I hereby notify the public that I am a candidate for no office, and would not accept one from the democrats. I would not change my politics for any office in the county, to say nothing of the petty trick or bribe that they have attempted. I love freedom and will support the party that I think does the same." Signed, "Jonas Duea."

Not to be one sided in citations of political expressions of this campaign, it is worth while to quote a paragraph from a letter published in the Story County Advocate and written from Iowa Center, by one who subscribes himself as "One of the Old Guards." The reader may, at the start, have a little difficulty in comprehending what was regarded by this veteran as the main issue of the campaign; but further on he will discover that the main grievance was the conduct of the state government under the republican regime, which was then about five years old, and which had been signalized by the addition of other state institutions, to the penitentiary, that had been the one state institution when the republicans came into power in the state. Whether the estimate of the amount of the state debt is entirely correct, we have some doubts; but the sentiments expressed were sustained in the ensuing election by a political force that lacked but a few votes of having a majority in the County. The spokesman for the Old Guard said:

WHAT THE "OLD GUARD" SAID.

"Fellow democrats, are you aware that you are on the eve of a gubernatorial election? Are you aware that on the 11th of October next, you are to measure strength with your old inveterate enemy? That enemy, ever changing in name, consistent only in its opposition to the ever onward march of democracy. Yes, on Tuesday the 11th of October next, you will be called upon to exercise the high prerogative of Freemen; to sit in judgment, as jurors, on the acts of high functionaries—your servants—who have abused the power which a generous and confiding constituency en-

trusted to their hands. Are you ready for the conflict? If not, begin now to get ready—brush up your old rusty armor, buckle on your harness, and prepare to strike another blow for your country. It will be no child's play for the enemy will die hard—it will be such a scene as occurs but once in an age, when men fight for their country, their altars and their fires. Remember that 'Eternal vigilance is the price of Liberty.'—'Have you hitherto spoken in whispers, speak now, as the tempest speaks, sterner and stronger.'

"Fathers, here is a field, for you to labor in, worthy of your proudest palmiest days. We want your counsel and your votes. We want your influence in redeeming our loved and beautiful state from republican misrule. Your gray hairs will be a proud banner to light the younger democracy on to victory. And, to the young but lion-hearted democracy I would say, arouse; your country demands your help; be active, be vigilant; stir up your lukewarm neighbor—tell him an opportunity is now presented to rid the state and county of a set of leeches, who are fattening on their life's blood—prove by your acts, that you are not degenerate scions of a revolutionary stock. Are incentives to action wanted? Tell them that our state debt under democratic rule was only \$70,000, and it is now over \$500,000; tell them that the republican officials have trampled the constitution of the state under their feet by running the state into debt over \$250,000; tell them that the republicans squandered the people's money; tell them that the republicans spent more money in 1857—yes, in one single year, than the democrats did in eight years. Tell them that we now have to pay to keep the wheels of government in motion, interest annually, as much into \$5,000 as it took to carry on the government under a democratic administration! Tell them that Gen. Dodge, our standard bearer, has pledged himself to strike down the corruption and favoritism instituted by Governor Grimes & Co.; and tell them too, that the republican party, say that 'our taxes are not too high!!!' Tell them we have a ticket composed of men fully up to the Jeffersonian standard, 'honest, capable, and faithful to the constitution,' and we look to them with an abiding confidence for their support, believing that when the sun shall rise on the morning of the 11th of October next, and the democratic clarion shall sound to the charge, every man shall be at his post, bringing with him the aged and infirm, that their hearts may once more be gladdened with an opportunity to battle in the cause of their country.

"Remember that a day, an hour of virtuous liberty is worth a whole eternity of bondage. Do your duty, fellow democrats, your whole duty—vote early, and then see your neighbors; assist them to the polls and when the sun shall set you will not have occasion to regret your supineness and apathy, but, on the contrary you will be seen returning from a well fought field, bearing aloft with stalwart hands the time honored standard of democracy, not a star dimmed, nor a stripe defaced—singing the glad song, Iowa is redeemed!

"ONE OF THE OLD GUARDS."



PUBLIC LIBRARY, AMES





## CHAPTER XII.

### COUNTY AFFAIRS BEFORE THE WAR—(CONCLUDED).

It has been noted in connection with the indictment of Barnabas Lowell for the murder of his wife, that the first session of the district court in the county was held by Judge McKay of Des Moines, at the home of County Judge Evans, on the western border of what is now Milford Township, on September 24, 1853. The second term was held in Nevada in the following year, and is understood to have been held in a new store building that was built for a stranger, who contracted for it, but did not return to pay for it, on the corner immediately north of the present court house site, and that was later removed to the location west of the city park. In the course of this year, the first court house was built, under the administration of Judge Evans as county judge, on the corner where the Lockridge residence now stands, southwest of the court house block, and this building was from that time occupied for the purposes of the county, as well as for a public hall, sometimes for a school, and for various other public uses, until its destruction by fire in the early morning of January 1, 1864. Judge McKay did not continue long in the judicial service, but was succeeded by Judge Cave J. McFarland of Boone.

Judge McFarland was a member of a family that were then and have for the most of the time since, been prominent in Boone affairs, and he was a representative upon the bench of the early democratic regime in this portion of the state. He was a man of whom many stories were told, and it is evident that he was a very striking character. That he was of judicial temperament, probably never would have been claimed for him; but in a rough and ready, and distinctly frontier fashion, he administered justice as he regarded it, without very much attention to form of law. One story is of his meeting the sheriff on the road with an admitted horse thief, from whom he then and there accepted a plea of guilty, without the formality of an indictment by the grand jury, and whom he forthwith committed to the penitentiary for a five year sentence, which the unfortunate horse thief duly served. Another story is of his suspending court to go out and shoot a covey of prairie chickens that were seen through the window to fly up from the prairie. His capacity for the absorption of intoxicating liquors was large, and he is credited with having taxed it well

to the limit; but this was a habit that in those days was more readily tolerated by public sentiment than would be its exercise in similar situations now. Notwithstanding his own attitude on the liquor question, the judge instructed a grand jury that they were not responsible for the law, and that it was their business to bring in indictments against any one selling liquor, closing with the reminder that there was plenty of liquor being sold in town. He was always accompanied by his dog and gun in journeying from one county seat to another; and upon his arrival in town, or upon his return to town after an early adjournment of court, there would be a liberal distribution of chickens. He was more distinctly typical of the mixture of frontier standards with the forms of official procedure, as understood in old settled communities, than any other one man whose name has come down from that period in this county. But the habits which characterized him and which have secured for him so definite a place in the county's history, so undermined his constitution that he did not live out his term, but died at an early age.

The early comer in the county had undoubtedly the proper interest in the matters of religion, but, distinctly church edifices were not erected in any number until the county had progressed considerably in population and material development. The first church in Nevada was built in 1855 by general co-operation, at the solicitation of the organization of Cumberland Presbyterians. It was located on the west side of Elm street between First and Second avenues south. That particular church organization, however, proved to have the most of its effective strength in the Mullen settlement and after a time the church property was disposed of and a new church built by the congregation at the center of Nevada Township. The second church was at Iowa Center; and the Norwegians very early built a Lutheran church in the vicinity of Huxley and another about 1862, a mile east of Story City. The number of churches in this period, however, was not indicative of the amount of preaching. A church, in a sense, is an evidence of wealth as well as religion, but religious services would be and were held in the school houses, court house and other edifices that would serve for the purpose.

In the pioneer days, there was no denomination more active among the settlers on the frontier, wherever that frontier might be, than the Methodist church, and the Methodist circuit riders were very early in the county or on its borders. Rev. John Parker conducted services at Iowa Center on February 24, 1855, and in 1856 a quarterly conference was held in the Parker neighborhood between Nevada and Cambridge, Rev. J. E. Hestwood being the pastor in charge. Mr. Hestwood appears to be regarded as really the Father of Methodism in Story County; as he was the first minister to take up the work of that church definitely in this field. He was himself the son of a Methodist minister, and one of four brothers who engaged in the same profession. He lived until April, 1908, and the Northwestern Christian Advocate, in an obituary notice, says: "Indian

trails enabled him to make the journeys around his next circuit, the Story mission, which was 53 miles long and 30 miles wide. In each of these charges, the parsonage was a log cabin built by him. The Story mission circuit allowed him to be 36 hours at home each week during the year. These are samples of his strenuous pioneer life. He and others like minded gave Methodist tone to Iowa in the early days," Mr. Hestwood was a man who left a strong impression on the people who knew him; but it was not until after the Civil war that the churches he founded, even in Nevada, built a church edifice of their own. Similarly, the Presbyterians built their first church at Nevada, after the war; but it was not until some time later yet, that the Catholics became sufficiently numerous to put upon a definite footing their churches at Nevada and Colo.

Notwithstanding, the more or less primitive conditions of the time which we are now considering, it is to be recorded of the people of this community that they did what the present generation finds it difficult satisfactorily to keep doing; that is, they held a county fair. This fair was held at Nevada in October, 1859, very shortly following the close of the political contest of that year; the state election then being held on the second Tuesday in October. The livestock exhibit was about two blocks west of the present court house, and the in-doors exhibit was in the old court house. It is recorded that there were altogether 114 entries, and that the fair was a decided success, and went off better than the most sanguine had expected; that the ladies' department was far superior to calculations, and that none supposed that such an array of fine articles was to be found in the county; also that the display of horses was excellent, and so was the cattle. The editor of that time further notes that, it being the first attempt at anything of the kind, there was great timidity in regard to bringing better stock or produce;—which last expression demonstrates that the original editor was called upon to set an example, which his successors have often found occasion to imitate, of apologizing for the very numerous class of people in the county who might bring exhibits to the county fair and do not do so.

After Barnabas Lowell had been duly disposed of for the murder of his wife in 1853, the county appears to have been singularly fortunate as to matters of criminal procedure; for, while there were doubtless the usual number of lesser crimes and while horse-stealing was a practice from which the people more or less suffered and for which they were occasionally able to inflict due punishment, yet it was not until near the close of the Civil war period that the county had occasion for a second murder trial. In the matter of accidents, however, the story is not so gratifying. A daughter of Henry Bailey was killed by lightning in Nevada, and Major Hawthorn's eldest daughter was struck at the same time, but recovered.

The most shocking of accidents, however, pertained to prairie fires. Tradition is to the effect that the modern inhabitant of the well grazed country, has no conception of the great mat of grass that could be accu-

mulated on the surface of the prairie when there was nothing to remove it excepting an occasional fire. Under such conditions, fires once started, progressed rapidly and were likely to sweep all that was before them. The one successful way to fight one of the fires that was well started, was by starting a back fire, and the back fires themselves sometimes proved to be nearly as dangerous as the original fires. It was from one of these back fires that came the first death that is reported in the local paper, as having been occasioned in the county, at least, after the local newspaper had been started. This death was of a six year old daughter of Peter Larson of Lafayette Township, who in November, 1859, was caught in a back fire, that was started by a neighbor woman to fight a greater fire, which the little girl and her mother had been helping to fight. The little girl was burned to death. Much more notable, however, was the destruction of John Swearingen and his family of a wife and four children, together with their team and dog on the prairie in the northern part of Milford Township. This disaster will be further noted in connection with reminiscences of persons in the neighborhood, later on, but the incident is to be here noted as one that greatly stirred the people of the county. Mr. Swearingen was a brother of one of the earlier Methodist circuit riders in this county, and he was bound with his family for his new location west of Webster City. It was in the fall of 1860, they were overtaken by a fire which had started down in Grant Township, and which swept for many miles northward across the prairie. He was in the wagon asleep when the fire overtook them; and before he could get his family out of the wagon, he and his wife were both knocked down by the excited horses; and, when he recovered himself, there was nothing he could do for his family but to watch them burn, and he himself died from his injuries ten days later.

Of the general appearance of the country, in the latter fifties, we have a couple of editorial expressions from the editor of the Advocate, the one pertaining to a trip for a week and spent with friends at Johnson's Grove in July of 1859. At that time, he advises us, there were several fine farms, both on the prairie and near East Indian creek, along the route. Mr. James C. Lovell's prairie farm and frame residence were sightly and made the passer by think that comfort is located there with thrift. J. P. Pool's farm was in a beautiful location and his crops looked very promising, it being situated on the east side of the creek. Meach French's mansion was seen to the southward on a commanding elevation, attracting the attention of the traveler. Mr. Watt Murphy had a good farm, immediately east of Mr. Pool's, but his growing crops generally were not quite so forward. To the northeast of Mr. Murphy's was past John Counihan's place, situated in the southeast corner of the grove, and well sheltered from the northwest wind. The crops appeared as good as any observed. In the distance were noticed Page's, Kelley's, O'Niel's, and other gentleman's farms in the northeast portion of Johnson's Grove. Situated in a pleasant



nook was the domicile of his host, whom he seems to have neglected to name. All around it was beautiful scenery, on the northwest fine timber, while on the east and south was a vast and rich prairie, slightly descending southward. At his friend's hospitable mansion, he found good cheer and pleasant company, and the following morning, he attended Sabbath school and listened to a sermon by Rev. Swearingen in the afternoon at the school house. This was a comfortable frame building, occupying a pleasant location.

Also the editor made a trip across the country to Webster City and back by the way of Homer. Homer was correctly referred to in his report as being "nearly finished." This village was immediately east of the county line between what are now Hamilton and Webster counties and near the fork of the Des Moines and Boone rivers. Its location had been very promising at the time when Boone and Webster counties were a single county under the name of Webster; for Homer was the county seat of the consolidated county, with all the prospects legitimately pertaining to the center of 32 or more congressional townships of undeveloped but prepossessing prairie; but when the counties were divided and two new county seats established, then the hopes of Homer declined, and the visiting editor was ready to anticipate its final demise as early as July, 1857.

On this trip, Editor Thrall stopped at Story City, where he found his friend Morganson at his counter ready for customers; though troubled with a bad felon on his finger, yet in good, jovial spirits as was his wont. He appeared to be doing a good, big business in the way of catering to the wants of his customers. Thence he entered upon the long territory which commenced at this point, and was soon out of Story. Hamilton county, though a fine country as far as was observed, was not, in the editor's opinion, quite so good as Story in several respects. Where broken, Hamilton was the more broken, and where level was more so than Story. Webster City was found to be a thriving business town of some one hundred inhabitants. No county buildings had yet been erected. There was a fine tavern, several stores, and at the office of the Hamilton Freeman, which was already established, he found Mr. Aldrich, the publisher. It was a good office, and the publisher was reported as doing a fair business, and appeared to be a whole-souled gentleman. Homer, he found, as noted, to be nearly finished, and he there visited Judge Smith at the Cottage House. Mr. Almsteed had a fine house at Saratoga, six miles east of Homer, where a short stop was made. The crops looked fine along the whole route, though the corn along Skunk river seemed the most forward of any. Wheat and oats were being cut on several farms. The Norwegians were settling along the road, and they appeared to be good farmers. Over 50 of them had settled in the county during the season.

Along in May, 1858, there was another and quite surprising evidence that the county was progressing; for the editor reports, without any evidence of excitement, however, on his own part, that considerable excitement had

been raised in town on the previous Saturday by the announcement that gold had been discovered in the creek just west of town, and quite a number had hurried with pans and shovels to the diggings. The editor procured all the specimens said to be discovered that he could find, and, after testing, discovered that he had ten specimens of brass and two of gold. The editor reached the conclusion that there might be gold in Iowa, but he was inclined to believe that it could only be found in the soil, and that only by using plow, shovel and hoe industriously on the rich prairies.

There is also, in this same time, the suggestion that the Eldorado in the west which the emigrant was ever seeking, was being looked for farther westward than the residents on the yet only partially settled prairies of Iowa thought to be necessary. The Advocate quotes on this subject, from the Davenport Gazette, to the regretful effect that the excitement for the far west was tremendous, and emigrants and others were overlooking some of the very best lands in the whole northwestern country, when they left the fine lands of Iowa to go to Kansas and Nebraska because the excitement was there; for lands in Iowa and Illinois could be bought cheaper by 25 per cent than in the territories, meaning Kansas and Nebraska, and their advantages were from 25 to 100 per cent greater. The actual settler was advised to go at once and enter himself a farm while he might, of the large amount of the very best quality of lands yet to be entered in Iowa; for Iowa was making rapid strides toward greatness, and a few years would make her one of the wealthiest states in the union.

About the same time, the Iowa State Journal at Des Moines, published a description of central Iowa, in which it described Story County as embracing a large amount of fine prairie, lying between the streams. The amount of timber land in the county was estimated from government surveys, at 21,800 acres, and by the census of 1850, there were in the county of occupied and improved land, 8,484 acres, and of unoccupied and unimproved land, 52,045. According to this author, there were in 1850 of religious denominations represented, the Methodist, Baptist, Presbyterian and Episcopalian organizations. The Skunk river was described as a fine stream, which description does not harmonize well with other reports and perhaps discredits somewhat the prospectus, and says, more truthfully, that the prairie soil is deep, rich and productive. The line of the Iowa Central Railroad is described as nearly bisecting the county east and west. This railroad, be it noted, having been at the time a paper railroad, fitly called the Air Line, and hoping ultimately to be able, by the aid of the land grant which was later forfeited for lack of construction, actually to construct the same. **Stove coal was stated to be found here, which was true** over on Squaw creek on the western border of the county, and has later been true of other portions of the county, although not in quantities that were profitably worked. In Nevada, the Shire-town, and Iowa Center were

the principal towns of the county and the only ones that were apparently thought worthy of mention.

In all of this time, the travel across the country was generally over prairie routes and by private conveyance. The first postoffice was at Nevada, in 1853, T. E. Alderman being the only settler and inevitably the postmaster, and mail was established, with a weekly service over a route to Des Moines, J. P. Robinson being the first mail carrier. Along in 1857, J. A. Fitchpatrick then a youth on his father's farm, in what is now Ames, on the east side of the Squaw creek, was the carrier on a mail route which was then established from Nevada, by way of Bloomington, to New Philadelphia, the postoffice at Bloomington, being known as Camden. This was Mr. Fitchpatrick's earliest public service, and for one round trip each week, he received the compensation of 75 cents. Mail service and travel both gradually improved, however; and whereas, the earliest definite routes of travel had been indicated by a furrow plowed across the prairie from one settlement to another, affording sometimes the only safe guide for the traveler across the otherwise unmarked country, there came to be established from time to time, definite state roads, which were constructed in the most favorable locations with little, if any regard to section lines, and which were more or less improved where the necessity for such improvement was most obvious at the crossings of streams and sloughs.

These roads led very much more directly from one town to another than by the present highways as between towns that are not on the same parallel of latitude or meridian of longitude; and for this reason, they have, in later years been generally lost sight of in the reconstruction of the highways existing upon lines of the government survey. The most important of these roads across the county, came from Marietta in Marshall County, by way of Clemons Grove thence across Sherman Township to the crossing of East Indian, south of Johnson's Grove, and thence across Richland to Nevada. At Nevada, it crossed by the west ford, near the southwest corner of the Nevada cemetery, thence across the prairie to Bloomington, and from there to New Philadelphia. There were branches southwest from Nevada, from the lower ford, direct to the Skunk river crossing near Cambridge, this being the main route to Des Moines; while southeastward, there was a route through Iowa Center to the county line at Peoria, where it divided in the directions of Newton and Des Moines. As the railroad progressed westward, and the travel increased, a hack line was established over the route from Marietta and from there to Des Moines or Boonsborough; and, when the railroad in the latter part of the war period, finally reached here, the traffic by the Western Stage Company, over this route, became very considerable; that is, for stage travel, but in the fifties, there was very little actually of this sort of service. Col. Scott records that he tramped into town in 1856, and, as a general rule, the traveler who could not furnish his own outfit or find accommodation

with some one going in the same direction, had to walk or depend upon such facilities as the mail carrier was able to afford.

But all of this time, the county had been developing. It was not yet a great county, but, at the beginning of 1860, it had a considerable population and well-defined politics, had made the beginnings from which were to result the first great railroad and the very great institution of practical education; and, without knowing what it was really doing it was getting into shape to bear its share in the great struggle for the Union, which was soon to come. As the initial action of the county, in respect to this struggle, it is recorded in the Advocate of January 11, 1860, with most discouraging brevity, as follows: "As per public notice, the republicans of Story County met at the court house and organized by calling J. P. Robinson to the chair, and appointing R. R. Thrall secretary, the object of the meeting being to appoint delegates to attend the state convention to be held at Des Moines, on the 18th inst. and elect delegates to attend the republican national convention; for the purpose of nominating a candidate for president and vice president. It proceeded at once to business and appointed E. C. Evans, T. C. McCall, Geo. Child and P. A. Queal, delegates, and T. C. Davis, M. F. Baldwin, J. H. Miller and F. Thompson, as alternates." There are no comments and there are no suggestions of controversy; but this mass convention, apparently not very largely attended, and certainly occasioning no excitement, was the part which the people of Story County, in their individual capacity, took in the nomination of Lincoln. How many of these delegates actually attended the state convention, we do not know, but T. C. McCall did attend, and he lent his best endeavors to the election of John A. Kasson as delegate at large to the national convention. The delegation which Iowa elected to that convention was considerably larger than the number of delegates to which the state was entitled, and the delegates had to cast fractional votes, and these were considerably divided as to the candidates; but Kasson was made the Iowa member of the committee on resolutions, and is credited with having been one of the chief framers of the platform on which Lincoln was elected; so Story County was early and effectively lending its influence in support of the political movement that was soon to succeed, but opposition to which would involve the country in a consuming struggle.



## CHAPTER XIII.

### PIONEER REMINISCENCES.

MAJOR S. P. O'BRIEN—'52 AND LATER—INTERVIEW BY JESSIE B. PAYNE.

It was only fitting that it should be a mellow autumn day that I was permitted to have my chat with the silver-haired major and his smiling wife. One naturally expects a hush to have settled down over a room where even a semi-invalid is confined but there is no gloom—nothing but brightness and good cheer in the room where Major O'Brien sits in his wheeled chair. His mind is clear and his speech unimpeded. And Major Parley Sheldon, who kindly presented me to this venerable couple of the old and new Ames remarked, "You may have infirmities, Major, but they're not of mind, not of mind." In a smiling, unassuming manner then the Major proceeded to give some pioneer stories, and I have tried not to spoil them by changing a word. Major O'Brien said:

It was the 27th of October in 1852 that I first came to this county—to Ames? No, Lord bless your life, there wasn't any. I settled on a squatter's claim about a mile northeast of the present site of Ames (on s. e. 14 sec. 35, township 84, range 24). Some of the real history making events which you can find in any Iowa history were very firmly impressed on my mind in those first years. Story County was organized in 1853, in the month of April under the supervision of Judge McCall of Boone County who divided the county into two townships for election purposes. The west half he called Skunk Township and the east half Indian Creek Township. I was at the organization and at the first election but lacked a few days of being a legal voter.

As they neglected to elect a county assessor at that first election I was appointed to that office by Judge E. C. Evans to take the assessment in July, 1853. At that time there were 109 families in the county, most of whom lived in tents or wagons. In my first assessment I found one man, Wm. Parker, who said he had settled in the southeast corner of the county in 1849, and I judged he had from the looks of things around. In April, 1854, I was elected to the office of school fund commissioner, which office is now extinct. While acting in that capacity I sold several pieces of school lands. Among others a quarter section each to Wm. K. Wood,

Jesse Wood, and Chris Wood. Wm. K. Wood, is living on the same land today.

The first court was held in Judge Evans' cabin on the Skunk river, before Nevada was located. At that time Barnabas Lowell was arraigned and indicted for the murder of his wife. He was later convicted and sentenced to the penitentiary for life. I had the pleasure of helping put the irons on the old fellow.

Joe Thrift, of Boone County, and Johnson Edgar (of Jasper County) located Nevada. I lived in a cabin on the Skunk river at the time Joe was making his first investigations and witnessed an amusing incident that I used to tell on Joe occasionally. After he got him in the water Joe's horse decided not to swim and turned over on his side until he rolled Joe off into the stream which was pretty much swollen at the time. Then the horses struck out and swam and beat Joe across, and stood on the bank and waited all dripping for Joe who came out also dripping and in not the best temper.

Judge McFarland presided at the first term of court held in Nevada, at which time court was held in a cabin that stood on the lot now occupied by the opera house in Nevada. At this term I was admitted to the bar. Many stories are told of the old judge and I remember one of his friends said in those early days that the judge couldn't sit on a case intelligently unless he had a quart of brandy in him. In the mornings Judge McFarland would go out and kill enough prairie chickens to last us all day and Mrs. Alderman would cook them for us.

There was plenty of the simple life in those days with no special effort made to get back to nature. The country was full of game, elk, deer, wolves, foxes, and the like. At one time I remember my brother-in-law, H. J. Hiestand, and I stood still on a piece of prairie just north of where Ames is now situated and counted 52 deer grazing in the hollow. Counting all your circuses you have probably never seen more than a dozen in your life, have you? Well in those days they were no curiosity and it was well for us that they were so plentiful. Venison was a staple and add to it corn bread, fat pork, potatoes and coffee and you have very nearly the sum total of the unprinted menu of the times. We had no fruit, no Knick-nacks and what groceries we had to buy, we got in Des Moines and the trip took three or four days. We did most of our hauling with oxen, and when we were first settling I used to take my own grain and that of all the neighbors behind from 4 to 6 yokes of oxen to Oskaloosa to be milled. The mail was also an occasion for travel, as the nearest postoffice was at Boonsborough, now the fifth ward of Boone. I remember too, that the lumber for the first frame house in this county was hauled from up on Boone river. Traveling was no simple matter either with oxen or horses. A good deal of land was not cleared and we had great times getting across rivers. There were no bridges and there was much more high water in the streams here than there is now. Men often swam their horses across unless the horse was

of an independent turn of mind like Joe Thrift's. We frequently had visits from the Musquakie Indians who would camp on Skunk bottom in the winters. My children played with the Indian children often out in the woods. The Indians would never eat with the whites, but they were honest and straight and always peaceable.

In June, 1853, I. N. Briley, who now is a resident of Ames, was born, and he was the first white boy born in the county and my son Sam was the second.

The government land sales were interesting affairs. We had to go to Des Moines and wait until our township was called before we could enter our land and sometimes this required a wait of several days. It seems as though the early settlers had implicit confidence in each other as to their honesty and integrity, and an incident at one of the land sales that I recall is indicative of a very general attitude. Judge E. C. Evans was in the land office at Des Moines waiting his time when another man whom he did not know and in fact had never seen before, came in and while they were both waiting they compared notes on the length of their prospective waits, and finding they would each have to wait two or three days before they could enter their land, the stranger, a Mr. Sowers, said it would be foolish for them both to remain in Des Moines when one could do the business. So he gave Judge Evans the description of the land, three 80 acre lots, which he wished to enter and gave him \$300 in gold with which to buy the land and went home. Before he saw or heard from the land he had forgotten the name of the Judge, but afterwards by accident met him and received receipts for his money from the land office. This was a case of absolutely depending on honor. Judge Evans later went one time to enter land for himself and neighbors and had so much gold coin that he put it in a sack and carried it in front of his saddle. The men of those days sometimes carried as much as \$3,000 or \$4,000 on their journeys and carried it fearlessly.

ATTY. A. K. WEBB.

A. K. Webb has lived in Story County for the most of his life but is now in the practice of law at Wagner, Oklahoma. Writing from that place in June, 1910, he said:

"My parents, Mr. and Mrs. Nathan Webb, came from the state of Indiana to Iowa in the spring of 1848 and settled at Trullinger's Grove in Polk county, three miles north of where Mitchellville is now located. Our first need was that of a cow; and, being short on money, Father and we boys cut and split 3,000 rails for Eli Trullinger for the needed cow. In the spring of 1852, we moved from Polk County to Story County and settled on the old home farm near Iowa Center, a town which was subsequently surveyed and platted by Jeremiah Cory, Jr., in 1853 or 4. This farm remained the family home during the life time of my parents. Father built and operated the first saw mill and flouring mill in Story County. It was near Iowa Center. I

was present, as a boy, and saw the commissioners drive the stake that located the county seat of Story County at what is now known as Nevada, Iowa. I had walked most of the way from Iowa Center to witness the great transaction, and I remembered well the heavy rain that overtook us on the way up. Nearly all who witnessed the exciting scene of that day have passed beyond the River of Death."

#### THE STOLEN MILL.

Another story which is not told on the authority of Major O'Brien but which is told of a matter concerning him by one that is supposed to know and which is quite as significant of pioneer law and justice as anything that has been reported on that subject, runs as follows:

In 1857 and for many years thereafter the talk of the town and surrounding country as well was of the remarkable feat of stealing and carrying away a sawmill previously located just west of the block where W. G. Wright and George W. Hemstock now live in the southwest part of Nevada. The mill and fittings were new and had lately been erected by one John Parker, who sold it to Capt. S. P. O'Brien; but it appears that the material used in the construction had not been paid for. O'Brien put everything he had into the mill and a mechanic's lien of \$400 was filed which he also paid. Shortly afterwards a Pittsburg firm filed another claim of \$1,400, and R. D. Coldren, who lived on the hill just above the mill, acting as deputy sheriff, took possession of the outfit, and Capt. O'Brien threw up his hands and gave everything up as lost. However in a few days thereafter the people of Nevada on getting up one morning found that the mill had passed away in the night, and it has always been said it was never heard of afterwards.

During the present week the writer casually called upon Capt. O'Brien, who is now a cripple living in Ames, to have a few moments chat over old times, and while we were talking over the incidents of the Fourth of July exhibition of fifty years ago, Elijah Purvis, another old comrade, came up and joined in and it soon developed that Purvis was the man who had engineered the deal in carrying away the saw mill, and he being asked to state the particulars readily did so about as follows:

The neighbors and friends of O'Brien upon hearing of his misfortune thought it was too bad for their friend to lose all he had in a venture of that kind and they got together and agreed upon a plan of action. They gathered up forty yoke of oxen and several wagons and started for Nevada. Purvis gave twenty five cents for a gallon jug of the best whiskey he could find and came on a few hours ahead with his ox team. He drove in by way of the mill and meeting Coldren there seemed surprised to find him at that place; and after chatting a while pulled out his jug and invited the deputy to drink, which he readily did and seemed to like the flavor of the whiskey. After some further talk Purvis insisted he must be moving; but after being treated again Coldren insisted that he stay all night. Purvis could not hear of such a



thing, and moved on up town and in a short time returned the same way. They talked and proceedings as before were repeated and Purvis finally agreed it would be best to turn his oxen in until after supper at least. They went to the house, taking the jug of course. Mrs. Coldren prepared supper and also a quantity of egg nog. By eleven o'clock Coldren and his helper were beastly drunk and retired.

Purvis hitched up his team and repaired to the mill just in time to meet the other neighbors, and they went to work dismantling the structure in short order and loading up the machinery and boiler, which weighed several tons. they then struck out across the prairie for Skunk river which they reached in the early morning and hid the loot in the woods for the day.

Some time that day Coldren recovered and seeing no signs of the mill went out to see Purvis whom he found at home, and who expressed himself as very much surprised to hear that the mill had disappeared, and proffered assistance in looking it up. Elijah soothed Coldren with more egg nog and a bountiful meal, and the deputy then returned to Nevada, reporting that he could get no trace of the stolen property.

The next night the outfit was taken over to the Des Moines river and hid in the timber, and sometime thereafter it was sold to other parties and removed farther up the river, Capt. O'Brien realizing very little if anything in the venture.

#### JAMES C. LOVELL—AS TOLD BY HIS GRAND-DAUGHTER.

Of the young fellows who came to Nevada in its first year none was better qualified to make himself remembered. Also few of his time have stayed around so long. Mr. Lovell now lives at Seattle, where his home is kept by his grand-daughter, Mrs. Libbie Balliet Hoag. The latter has written most entertainingly some of her grandfather's stories, as follows:

When my grandfather, James C. Lovell, came to Nevada in the fall of 1854, he was twenty years old and in appearance, judging from an old daguerreotype of that time, a slim and beardless boy.

When he was ten years of age, he with the rest of his father's family, made the long journey from his birthplace in Vermont, by way of the Great Lakes, to Wisconsin. He was therefore somewhat experienced at pioneering when he came to Iowa, and considered the summer time drive with horse and buggy from Wisconsin across country a simple matter.

His father had died two years after the family reached Wisconsin, and from that time the young James had been dependent very largely upon his own resources. He had accumulated a little money by working at various things, but conditions in Wisconsin were not satisfactory, and tales from the west stirring unrest, he determined to strike out for a new location.

Late in July of 1854, in company with Dr. and Mrs. M. D. Sheldon and Dr. Fenn, (Mrs. Sheldon's cousin), the start was made from Hartland. The

little party was bound for Omaha, at that time a thriving "out fitting station" for the plains, and they did not know that such a place as Nevada existed.

Dr. Sheldon and his brave, rosy cheeked bride of a year, led the way with their horse and light buggy. Dr. Fenn and my grandfather, each in a similar rig, followed, grandfather driving a big raw boned, spotted horse, which he traded for a gray one before he reached the boundary line of Wisconsin.

The roads over the prairie were level and good, but very dusty. The party drove early in the morning and late in the evening, and rested in the middle of the day, thus avoiding the extreme heat. The way was treeless, excepting along the banks of streams, and they were without bridges, and had to be forded. Houses were far apart. Often they traveled twenty miles at a stretch without sight of man's habitation. Then there would be a little "neighborhood" or settlement,—several farm houses close together, and then unbroken, undulating prairie again, until the horizon shut off the view. At one time, while still in Wisconsin, they crossed fifty-one miles of prairie without coming to a house or stream of water. Food in plenty they carried with them, and a small quantity of water, but it was not sufficient for the long day. The poor horses had no water at all, and there was great rejoicing when, long after dusk, the travelers saw the lights of Fairplay, Wisconsin.

The long drives were enlivened by songs and "speech making," and many were the practical jokes that were played by the youngest member of the company.

The Mississippi river was crossed at Dubuque, by ferry, and the party proceeded to Knoxville, Marion county, Iowa, where relatives of the Sheldons lived. There, Dwight Sheldon, eldest child of Dr. and Mrs. Sheldon, was born. After remaining in Knoxville for a month, the journey was resumed.

At "Twin River," south of Des Moines, where the party stopped to "water" and to rest, they met Henry French, who had come there, bringing a load of grain from his farm on East Indian Creek, to have it milled. Mr. French told them in glowing terms of the richness of Story County lands, and the splendid prospects of that part of the country. So forceful was his argument, that the little party changed plans and started northward.

Reaching Iowa Center, then quite a village (compared with Nevada,) the travelers stopped at Jerry Corey's log hotel, which consisted of two rooms, in size about 12x16 each, with an attic or loft above. The floors were of "punchcons," or split logs, and the beds in this hotel were what were called "catamounts," made of poles with the bark on, with holes bored in them, through which they were roped together. Most of the beds were in the loft, which was reached by a ladder. When all were in bed the ladder was set aside, out of the way, until needed again. Across the street was the log house where Jerry Corey kept store and post office. The town also boasted a log school house, where on Sundays religious service was held whenever a minister happened along.

The little village, sheltered as it was by the trees bordering East Indian Creek, presented a much more attractive appearance than the average prairie town of that time. The Sheldons decided to locate permanently in Iowa Center, but Dr. Fenn and Grandfather Lovell went to Nevada, where they boarded at John McLain's.

Among the sixteen boarders who lived at McLain's at that time, or came in the next few months, were Charlie Berry, Wm. Berry, Nathan Pardee, Wm. Bennet, Col. John Scott, George and Henry Staley, (land buyers), Richard Jenness and Isaac Walker, besides Dr. Fenn, and Grandfather Lovell.

The McLain Hotel was about the size of the one at Iowa Center, and likewise possessed a loft where the boarders slept. This loft was "two logs high beneath the eaves," had a window in one end, and was reached by a permanent ladder from the general room below. The beds consisted mostly of ticks filled with hay and laid on the floor, side by side. Many a traveler during times of land rush, lacking even this sort of a bed, slept rolled in his blanket, and was thankful for shelter.

Nevada at that time consisted of five or six houses, clustered together on the bare prairie. There was not a tree nearer than those which fringed West Indian Creek. The little hamlet was exposed alike to the blizzards of winter and the glare of summer. But the pioneers gathered there could see possibilities in the unbroken prairie that surrounded them, and they took first steps toward developing it.

Grandfather's capital by the time he was established as one of the boarders at "Mac's," was reduced to \$17.00 and his horse and buggy. Board for himself was \$2.50 per week, and there was the additional cost of grain for the horse, which was stabled in an old straw shed.

Chiefly to reduce expenses, he traded the horse, buggy and harness for forty acres of land which now constitutes a part of the Frank McLain farm. His money was getting low and the problem of getting a start in the new land looked the young pioneer square in the face.

There was not a variety of employments in that locality and he welcomed an opportunity to split rails at \$1.00 per thousand for Alexander Densmore who lived on East Indian. Buying a new ax and wedges, he started at the job; but by the time the first tree was cut down and split into rails, his hands were blistered. He stopped to rest and to think awhile, and he made up his mind he wouldn't start that way. To emphasize his decision he threw his new ax and wedges as far as he could send them.

Then he went to Iowa Center and, taking advantage of the limited education he had received at Merton, Wisconsin, and the lack of school opportunities which had been the lot of most of the settlers, he engaged the school at Iowa Center at \$1.00 per day and board. But Dr. Fenn, who had not been very fortunate in finding employment, begged grandfather to let him have the position and offered him \$10.00 for it; so it was arranged with Jerry Corey, the school director, that Dr. Fenn should teach the district school and

that grandfather should open a writing school in the school house, at night. The writing school proved popular, forty-two pupils attending it, and the school director being one of them. It was also a success financially, as the charge was \$2.00 per pupil for fifteen lessons, and \$84 looked larger in those days than the sum does now.

At the same time grandfather started a writing school at Nevada with about thirty pupils in attendance, and another at George Dyes, at East Indian Creek.

In the writing school at George Dye's there were about twenty-five pupils. The writing school in Nevada was held in Alderman's store. Boards laid across salt barrels served as desks. Here, by the light of flaring candles, old and young gathered twice a week, during the long winter evenings. Without doubt any occasion that would draw people together was welcomed as a break in monotony, and the social side of the writing school was as much appreciated as was the instructive:

The next spring, 1855, grandfather in company with Dick Jennes, bought eleven yoke of oxen, plows, chains and entire outfit for breaking prairie, and paid for the oxen with work, breaking a certain number of acres for each yoke of cattle. Five yoke of the oxen were bought from Henry French and breaking was done on his farm accordingly.

Breaking on Major Hawthorn's land occupied considerable time, during which time the men lived entirely out of doors, sleeping in their wagons and eating what the major carried them, as it was some distance to the house.

So the first summer passed with considerable profit, various trades being negotiated for land, horses, lumber or almost anything that was exchangeable.

When fall came, the partners sold the cattle which they had worked during the season, and grandfather took up writing school again.

In November of that year, Isaac Romaine and his family reached Nevada, and built the seventh cabin in the town, on the corner where the Dr. Winsett (C. E. Swartz) residence now stands. Four or five members of the family attended the writing school, and one of them was Mary Romaine, whose acquaintance with the writing teacher, thus begun, ended in the marriage of the two the next year, October 11th, 1856.

The young couple lived at first with the Romaine family, but after a few weeks a new home was started on one of several lots belonging to the bridegroom. The new house was located where Boyd's Meat Market used to be, which would bring it about two doors south of the present Patrick hardware store. The house was small, consisting of two rooms and a pantry and as it was built in the edge of winter, when the men of the community were not busy, nearly all of the young men of the town helped in constructing it. In front of the house was a pond, which extended across the street to the eastward of where the White and Bamberger store is now, and was quite deep in places. The front door of the house was reached by means of a long plank supported by chunks of wood. The furnishings of the new





FRIENDS' CHURCH, NEVADA



home were scanty. Furniture was hard to get, even if one had the means, inasmuch as it all had to be hauled from Keokuk.

So the first meal in the new home was eaten off a dry goods box, and the chairs were nail kegs, each having a square piece of board nailed across its top. Mr. Alderman carried a small stock of hardware in connection with his general store, and from that stock a stove had been selected, which proved to be a good one, for it lasted thirty years or more. That stove and a bedstead constituted the store furnishings. The dishes were mostly odd pieces which had been accumulated during the girlhood of the bride, and carefully packed when the family came out from Illinois. Of pieced quilts and similar bedding there was plenty, but feather pillows and a feather bed (then considered necessities) were lacking and straw pillows and straw bed served as substitutes for some time.

In the course of a month or so, grandfather made a trip to Keokuk after a load of furniture for the store, and took his pay for the hauling in articles for the home. Among the pieces thus acquired were six chairs and a cane-seated rocker, and also a square topped light stand having two drawers, which continued a part of the furnishings of the Lovell home as long as that home existed. This light stand served as a dining table for some time. So proud were the owners of their new furniture that they invited a number of their friends to an oyster supper. The guests were Mr. and Mrs. Alderman, Julia Romaine, Isaac Walker, Wm. Lockeridge, Dick Jennes, and others whose names are confused in the shadows of time. The little light stand did its part nobly as a social board, though its top was only about two and a half feet square. Thus the newly married couple of over fifty years ago, entertained and were contented with their little home.

By this time, 1856, a good many changes had taken place in Nevada. The town was growing rapidly. Sawed lumber and weather boarding from the new saw mill at Ballard Grove had taken the place of logs for building purposes, and many families whose names were afterward identified with the town for many years, had arrived. Among the neighbors whose names were often mentioned in connection with that first housekeeping of the Lovells, were the Kelloggs—Dr. and Mrs. Kellogg and Judge G. A. Kellogg—the families of Uncle David Child, S. S. Webb, and E. G. Day.

In the spring of 1858, grandfather made arrangements for moving onto eighty acres of land which he owned three miles northeast of Nevada. The contract for building the house was let to Charles Schoonover, for \$1,100. The house was built with solid oak frame and black walnut siding, and it stands today, with but few alterations. When the family, which at this time included the baby Carrie, moved into this new home, there were but three houses between that place and Eldora. However, there were neighbors only a mile and a half to the westward, where the family of Thomas Turtle lived in a log house on the farm which in a few years the Turtles sold to George Moore. Those two houses were the only ones in sight on the prairie. The work of planting trees—little cottonwoods and locusts which were

trans-planted from the timber along East Indian Creek, and preparing a permanent home, was soon under way.

Prairie fires were a constant menace in summer, and many times the property was safe only after its owners had fought fire until far into the night. The blizzards of winter, were, in their way, as hard to contend with as the fires of summer and autumn. Once, at least, when grandfather had gone to Muscatine after a load of goods for Nevada merchants, a storm began to rage, after he had been gone a few days. Grandmother and the three little children might have perished had not Mr. Dana insisted that John Romaine, then a lad of sixteen, be sent out to see how they were faring. The storm came on suddenly at night, and the snow fell to great depth, covering the pile of unprotected green wood and the ax. Some wood was cut, but not sufficient to meet the demands of the extreme cold and the enforced prolonged absence of the man of the house. For two days, grandmother worked with the hatchet, facing the storm to dig the wood from the snow, then cutting the smaller pieces which she could manage with the hatchet and drying them in the oven. She did not dare let the fire go out at night, because she could not start it again with the material she had. Newspapers were not common then and every dry bit of wood had been burned. Finally no wood remained except great chunks which she could not possibly handle and another night was approaching. But grandmother was seldom without some resource, and in this instance it was a bedstead with great high posts. These posts she cut off, pausing every few minutes to look out of the window. At last she gave a little cry and ran to the door. Someone was coming. It proved to be her brother, muffled in wraps, and with a blessed ax across his shoulder. He was much exhausted and that night he had a high fever, but he staid until grandfather returned, which was nearly a week, as it was impossible to make the trip with a load from Muscatine through the drifts. So the pioneers all through Iowa, fought the elements and the hardships and the poverty incident to beginnings in a new country, and later endured the trials brought by the Civil War, and succeeded in making good homes and a country to be proud of.

The home which my grandparents established on the prairie, remained the home of the family for thirty-four years, or until it was sold in 1892 to George C. White, who is still its owner.

LIBBIE BALLIET HOAG.

#### TALES OF HER GRANDMOTHER.

Mrs. Libbie Balliet Hoag has also preserved from earlier narration two delightful stories of Mrs. Lovell:

#### THE PIONEER WOMAN IN AN EMERGENCY.

"It does seem as though the equilibrium of the pioneer woman was more secure than is that of the woman of the present day. The prospect of two



or three unexpected guests for a meal, is enough to upset the average housekeeper now and to fire her nerves with anxiety. Yet she is, most likely, provided with conveniences for doing her work, and an abundance of nice china and linen, such as her grandmother never dreamed of. Besides, she may have good stores within a few blocks, perhaps she can even reach them by telephone, and can order from them almost any thing, from soup to desert, already prepared.

"Contrast the housewife's resources today with those general in the primitive days of Nevada when, in one instance I know of, one woman prepared the dinner, served it and washed the dishes for fifty unexpected guests. It was in the second year of the growth of this city; and the woman, now a great-grandmother, was then barely twenty-one. Groceries, like other supplies, were brought by wagon from Rock Island, Keokuk or Muscatine, usually twice a year. The variety was consequently somewhat limited and the housekeeper was restricted to just what it was possible to get. Perhaps such limited range was less confusing to choose from than is the present-day great variety.

"The McLain hotel was then the only hostelry for strangers in the town. The spring of '55 brought such a flood of land-seekers that Mrs. McLain felt unable to cope with the tide alone, and she called on a daughter of one of the neighbors to help her—at first, occasionally, and then steadily for some time. Mrs. McLain felt free to trust the new assistant; and, on wash days, she herself did the big washing, leaving the rest of the feminine responsibility to Mary. Also, when the garden which had been planted south of town needed attention, she would mount her steed and, with lunch basket and hoe, ride away to spend as much time as necessary in conquering the weeds springing abundantly from our fertile soil.

"It was on one of these occasions of the landlady's absence that the rush of which I speak occurred. There was not even a supply of bread baked. Mary's first step on noticing quite a number of strangers in town was to set a big patch of 'sponge.' With the homemade yeast kept in store, bread could be prepared for the table in a few hours. A lot of pies and a large pudding were next made and hurried into the elevated oven and out again as soon as possible. The pies were vinegar and custard, the only kinds within her resources at that season.

"By the time dinner was ready, the long table was filled with men. Tablefull after tablefull followed. Guests were served, table changed, dishes washed, more food prepared, etc., etc., until over fifty persons had been waited upon. Fortunately the supply of bread held out and there were potatoes and meat and like plain foods in plenty; but the dessert which had been provided soon vanished, and minute pudding had to supply the deficiency. The long, low, shed room which served as both dining room and kitchen, was crowded to the uttermost, and one can imagine the noise and confusion, the talking and laughing and rattling of dishes, as those men were served or stood about waiting their turn.

"The housekeeper who is easily confused by the presence in the kitchen of an extra person or two will doubtless have to stretch imagination in order to picture herself preparing and serving a meal under the circumstances which surrounded the pioneer woman. The latter does not claim, however, that she was not nervous or tired. She was simply in one of those straits in which one has to march straight ahead, no matter how weary the limb or aching the brow."

DR. ADAMSON'S COW.

"In outward appearance, there was nothing in particular to distinguish Dr. Adamson's cow from the other cows which grazed at pleasure on the Nevada Commons in '55; but for tenacity of purpose, and extraordinary will power this animal acquired quite a reputation. Instead of feeding quietly with her companions, she preferred to roam by herself, and, none of the house lots being fenced, she had ample opportunity to explore all back yards, examine slop buckets, etc.

"One place in particular was her favorite haunt, and no amount of persuasion (gentle or otherwise), could induce her to change her feeding ground. From early morn until milking time in the evening, she lingered about that door yard. To add to the natural inconvenience resulting from her tramping around and upsetting things, she indulged her great appetite for dry goods. Promptly at every opportunity, she proceeded to chew up any sort of cloth that she came across.

"One day when she had reduced some new shirts to a slimy pulp, the house mother resolved on extreme tactics. Saying nothing to anyone, she tied a good bunch of red pepper pods in a cloth and put the package where she was sure the offending ruminant would find it. According to expectation, the cow found and began to chew the deceptive bundle. However, contrary to said expectation, she did not drop the cud and run off in consternation, but remained on the spot, and chewed, and chewed, and chewed, until the foam which dripped from her mouth made a heap almost as large as a washtub. The mother was in agony of mind, for she had intended no one should know of her little ruse. At last, fortunately, the cow could endure the peppers no longer, and, dropping them, with a loud bellow she ran for home. The cure was permanent. She never more annoyed that housewife."

## CHAPTER XIV.

### MRS. HANNAH KELLOGG—1855 AND LATER.

(STORY AS TOLD TO MRS. A. M. PAYNE.)

Mrs. Hannah Kellogg is the earliest surviving resident of the city of Nevada; her husband was the first adult person buried here; her little boy was the fourth child buried here, and her daughter, Mrs. George W. Dyer, is the oldest native of the city. Of the still living persons who live here or have lived here, none other has been so closely identified with the city from its very beginnings, and none other is so competent now to speak of those beginnings. Her coming here with her husband and little family was wholly characteristic of the coming of those who were to upbuild the county, while the bereavements she suffered and the trials she endured were more than ordinarily significant of the pathos of pioneer life. She was the wife of Dr. N. Alonzo Kellogg, a young physician, well educated and capable, and their home had been in Casstown, Ohio. Reasons characteristic of young people hoping to get on in the world, started them west when they had been married less than three years, and after vicissitudes of a journey unusually trying they reached Nevada on the 17th of June, 1855, Dr. Kellogg, Mrs. Kellogg and son Willie. Of the coming of the Kelloggs, the conditions they found here, the people who came and lived here and the experiences they had, Mrs. Kellogg has furnished a very luminous record in a series of interviews compiled by Mrs. A. M. Payne. Much of this story is here reproduced as follows:

#### BOUND FOR IOWA.

Two families from Casstown who had moved to Henry County, Illinois, had written back glowing accounts of the "beautiful land" on the other side of the Mississippi, where Uncle Sam was giving away farms. Burlington was the known gateway of that country; hence to Burlington the Kelloggs would go and thence where fortune should dictate. For Burlington they accordingly took passage at Cincinnati with all of their belongings, including \$1,700 in gold, on a river steamer. The trip down the Ohio was uneventful and made small impression on the young mother,

deeply absorbed in the care of an ailing babe. At St. Louis there was change of boats, and the confusion and bustle attendant upon the transfer of passenger and lading; and they had little more than started northward when cholera broke out aboard. Several cases appeared almost simultaneously. A member of the ship's company died of the fell disease after a few hours, and in the night Mrs. Kellogg, watching from the cabin window when the boat had stopped at an island, saw the quick, sad burial. A child belonging to a family of emigrants died just before Keokuk was reached, and the precious clay was hustled off for burial somewhere—the stricken parents knew not where or how—and the boat would not wait to allow them any sad privileges. There was panic and everybody who could, abandoned the vessel. The Kelloggs were of this number. Dr. Kellogg had had volunteer practice during a siege of cholera near Cincinnati, and he reasoned that Baby Willie would be an easy victim. Mrs. Kellogg's terror of this destroyer dated from her childhood, when it had robbed her of both of her parents in a single night. It was unspeakable relief to be on land again and able to put distance between themselves and the infection.

#### INTRODUCTION TO IOWA.

The company, having landed, inquired as with one voice for a hotel that could furnish well-water. They had had enough of river water. There were several hotels in Keokuk; but only one with the requisite demanded. In this one humble hostelry the whole crowd gathered. Crowded indeed they were, and of all ages and conditions. Kind indeed, was the effort of proprietors to furnish comfort; stoves had been removed for the summer; but the weather being wet and cold, heaters were hustled into service again. Babies were sick, and a learned doctor came from the college to prescribe for them. Thus a few days passed and Baby Willie seemed rested enough to justify another move.

In this land of the free, where stir-about is the rule, one seldom gets far from friends. To the troubled Kelloggs whose footsteps were fresh on soil seemingly close to the jumping-off place, came the comforting recollection that near Warsaw on the east bank of the Mississippi, only eight miles below Keokuk, lived an uncle of Mrs. Kellogg, Mr. William Clyne. Every ill wind blows some good. Now was the opportunity to visit the esteemed relative. Goods were accordingly stored at Keokuk and a ferry and stage ride taken which duly ended at the uncle's home. This home was a settler's cabin in a wooded section. One room for living and sleeping purposes, a loft for storage and a bit of a shed to cook in, comprised accommodations. But however scanty these, hospitality was ample and it was arranged that the guest-mother and babe should tarry while Dr. Kellogg went on a tour of inspection.

The second day after arrival the doctor was off, bound for Keokuk and Burlington and thence for some part of the interior. He should be



gone ten days, should not be able to hear from his family in the meantime, and should not write to them, unless for some reason his absence was to be prolonged. They were in good hands. He could trust them confidently, and of course there would be no worry about him.

Hardly had the baby cooed good-bye and the father gone beyond recall, when the little fellow sickened. He grew worse and worse, and a physician from Warsaw was called. The new-old doctor found the worried mother walking the floor with her suffering, screaming baby. Of course quiet must be restored or spasms would result. A potion was prepared of which the mother was suspicious. She said, "You must not give my child opiates, his father is a physician and says Baby cannot bear them." But what did an excited woman know? The doctor persisted and the mother knocked the spoon from his hand. A few drops, however, went down the little patient's throat. He was soon asleep, and the physician left. Sleep continued hour after hour. Baby had received so little of the medicine that that could not be responsible for the change; yet he could not be awakened. Anxiety became terror. Uncle William rode ten miles to the southward for a wise old doctor who could be trusted; but the healer could not be found. Then he rode two miles to the northward for a young doctor. Still the baby slept, and word went through the neighborhood that he would never waken. The doctor whose persistence had been mischievous came in alarm and joined the anxious group. After ten hours of stupor, nature rallied and feeble return to strength began. Following closely this heavy strain upon the little household, came the cry of another babe in the house, the newly born of the hostess.

By this time ten days had passed, and anxiety turned toward the prospector. Neither husband nor tidings materialized. The stage-driver, having been commissioned to investigate, reported that Dr. Kellogg had bought a horse at Burlington and with Dr. Launcelot Carr from Kentucky, whose errand was similar to his own, had left for the interior of the state. Further than this none knew; but conjectures were not wanting. Of course ill had befallen him, else he would have written. He carried treasure; his traveling companion would know the fact, and excited imagination pictured the rest. In desperation Mrs. Kellogg implored by letter the doctor's youngest brother, George A. Kellogg, back home to come and hunt the lost one. "Come immediately." She would defray all expenses.

Fifteen days passed. At midnight the Clyne household were quieting the worries of the new baby, when Mrs. Kellogg's ear caught the sound of familiar footsteps. It might though be a repetition of the trick of imagination. She had experienced several such. But quickly this time came a rap followed by the swinging back of the house door and entrance.

"Why, Doctor, are you here! We thought you dead!" Mr. Clyne exclaimed.

"Yes, I am here and I have killed my horse to get here."

Dr. Kellogg's journeyings had been about what might have been expected. In company with Dr. Carr he had prospected along up the valley of the Des Moines, striking off here and there to investigate field of promise till Story County was reached. The lay of the land and the good water at Nevada pleased, and farms adjacent to the town were sought but they had all been filed upon by either settlers or speculators; so, as the best they could do, Dr. Kellogg secured 200 acres over near where Roland is now; and Dr. Carr, a similar plat over at Bloomington, while each bought lots for residence purposes in the town nearest his farm. It had been as Uncle Clyne had predicted, there was need to stay longer than had been planned. Dr. Kellogg had posted a letter somewhere but the tardy mails yet held it.

Arrived at Keokuk at nightfall on his return the doctor thought to cross the river and rest his jaded horse till morning; but at the ferry he met the stage driver aforementioned who startled him with "They think you dead and your child is dead."

On he must go, whether his horse were fit for travel or not. In passing through a timbered section he lost his way. He came upon a cabin, roused the inmates and inquired. "You cannot follow the way in the dark," the man said; "you must stay here till morning." The wife interrupted, "O, no, he must not stay here! His wife thinks him dead; and his child, though it yet lives, is failing. I'd rather you would go and show him the way," and on he went.

In the morning Mrs. Kellogg urged him to telegraph immediately to the brother who had been summoned, that the dead was alive. A dispatch would reach the Ohio town ahead of the letter she had sent. But the doctor thought a letter would do as well, so a letter it was that went.

#### ENROUTE FOR NEVADA.

One day was spent in preparation, then the stage received the little family again and by short though not easy rides the journey consuming about a week was made to Nevada. At Pella, Oskaloosa and Des Moines each was a tarry of a few days for baby Willie to rest. Oskaloosa seemed surpassingly fair and Mrs. Kellogg wished to remain; but the doctor preferred the neighborhood of his land. Des Moines was the most unattractive of locations. The river had overflowed in the spring and wetness and dirtiness were the most impressive conditions. Dr. Kellogg said, "Willie would die here, sure," so on they came, in the open stage behind a mule team, an umbrella making the baby as comfortable as possible in the father's lap.

Arrived at Madden's tavern Dr. Kellogg went in to arrange for dinner. Returned to the wagon he exclaimed, "Whom do you suppose I have found in there?" then he answered himself, "It's Albert and he's shaking with the ague."

George A., as he was designated in the west, had received Mrs. Kellogg's summons but not the doctor's recall; had arrived at Warsaw soon after his brother and family left that point; had come on to Nevada, and was prospecting on his own account when laid by with a chill at the way station. The chill subsided, baby rested and the four came on to Nevada.

#### HOSPITALITY AND SORROW.

The Union House kept by John McLain was the one public house in town. It was located diagonally across from the site of Frank McLain's present residence and consisted of a double log house affording two rooms below and two above with a lean-to in the rear. The hotel was full, but the comers might possibly get in over at Alderman's: so to Alderman's they went. The full capacity of the T. E. Alderman log house has never been reported. The building was the first one put up in Nevada, and occupied the site which is now marked by a memorial stone in court house park. It was a double log house facing the north, and comprising two rooms each about 16 feet square of which the west room was the dwelling and the east room the store, postoffice, and general business center of the settlement and of the county. A double-slant roof covered the whole and a narrow lean-to extended along the south side. A door opened from each room to the north, also to the south, and was supplemented by an outside door in the lean-to leading to the wood-pile and that recently acquired blessing, a good well of water.

The family of the first pioneer consisted only of Mrs. Alderman and little Oscar; but if it had numbered many, generous-heartedness would have shared its best with strangers wishing to become neighbors; so its welcome to the Kelloggs was neither tardy nor scant.

The living room of the Aldermans held by day two curtained beds, a trunk or two, a bureau and stand, mother's rocking chair, and other chairs and a big dry-goods box for storage, but there was still room for the guests and their luggage with the addition at night of the trundle bed and a pallet in the corner for the repose of the young man. The lean-to room, though its floor was innocent of boards, contributed materially to convenience. The cooking stove at the west end centralized kitchen operations, and the table and extempore cupboard in the other end told where the dining room was. A cloudburst one early morning soon after the arrival of the Kelloggs poured a flood under the house which ran off through the kitchen like a river, and breakfast had to be delayed till the water subsided; but such an episode disturbed no one.

Baby Willie however kept growing weaker and the fourteenth day in the new place, he dropped away. Treasures from three households already consecrated the hillside which is now our cemetery. They were the infant children of the Alderman, Romaine and George Child families. The Kelloggs contributed the fourth; Smith Goodin made the little coffin of

native black walnut; Mr. Jerry Corey came over from Iowa Center to speak words of comfort and everybody near brought sympathy and joined in last rites.

Grief found best relief in work, so, after one busy day following the funeral, Dr. Kellogg was ready to go to Keokuk for the goods he had stored there. Horses could not be procured, hence, following advice, Dr. Kellogg had purchased an ox team—"You can turn the animals loose on the prairie when you return," said his counselors, "and there will be ready sale for them."

The empty-armed young mother begged to go with her husband—she "could sleep in the wagon or anywhere else that he could," and it would be untold comfort to be with him and out-of-doors. Wise Mrs. Alderman approved Mrs. Kellogg's request; but the idea of a woman jaunting off in such style was too much for the doctor's prejudices. Then she would at least, she insisted, go with him to Iowa Center and stay with Mrs. John Wood till his return. "Aunt Eliza" had been over to Nevada, and her kindness had won the heart of the troubled young woman.

"Perhaps Mrs. Wood will not receive you," the doctor objected.

"There need be no fear of that," Mrs. Alderman assured, so the short ride instead of the long one in a prairie schooner was taken. It was the doctor's first experience with an ox team, but the beasts were so good at following the trail that a teamster might have managed them left-handed as appears in Blashfield's famous painting at the Iowa capitol.

Hauling up in front of Uncle Tommy Davis's store at Iowa Center, the doctor went in to inquire for Mr. Wood's house; Mr. Wood himself came out to answer. As to Mrs. Wood taking a boarder, they had neither extra room nor accommodation; but he melted before the tears in Mrs. Kellogg's eyes and added, "We'll go and see what mother says." "Mother" was the word, for a true mother Mrs. Wood was. How could she turn away a sorrowing creature who needed mothering. "Of course we can keep you! Come right in" and mothering arms gave expression to embracing love. It was only one more in a family of six adults—the seniors and four young people. True their log cabin was one roomed, with a low loft, and an outside shanty to hold the cooking stove, but there was plenty of room outside, and kindness made the stay of two weeks a time of healing.

One of "Aunt Eliza's" trials during this visit is mentioned as illustrative of a peculiarity of settlement in the timber. More dreaded by the housekeeper than the pest of flies and mosquitoes, was the insect which is diligent at night at human expense. It being necessary that the household woodpile be replenished, the boys drew up a load of fallen stuff. "O, that is too bad," the good woman exclaimed, as soon as she saw it; "I wanted good wood. Now we shall have trouble." Mrs. Kellogg did not understand the connection. Mrs. Wood, however, turning over a few barks brought to light the advance guard of the foe; and before the visitors left, the siege being on, Mrs. Kellogg and one of the girls were sent over



to spend the day at W. K. Wood's while Aunt Eliza and the other maiden emptied the house and waged war of extermination.

The Fourth of July arrived, and Mrs. Kellogg came over with the Woods to attend the celebration at Nevada. Everybody thereabout came. The year before, the first celebration in the county had been held at Iowa Center. Now was a return of courtesies and it was quite a procession that, decked with flags, wound over the prairie. Mrs. Kellogg, preferring quiet, took little part in the festivities, but the day was celebrated by a procession, orations, etc., at the grove which stood near the old ford, southwest of the cemetery. T. J. Adamson was president of the day, Isaac Romaine was marshal, fully decked in old militia uniform and feathers, and carrying a sword that is remembered mainly for its length; the reader of the Declaration was Randolph Goodin, then quite a young man; the orator was a man named Carpenter, from Newton, who made a failure in speaking, and was supplemented in that line by a Baptist minister from another county who happened to be present. There was a picnic dinner near where the court house was afterward built, with plenty of corn bread and a great many other good things, and with a cask of home-brewed beer, brought on an ox wagon by Jerry Marks from his place near Skunk river. The celebration was attended by nearly all the residents of the county, and some from counties adjacent, and many of whom came with ox teams and started the day before so as to be on hand in time. Also "a Mr. Cory from Cory's Grove beat upon a drum and was accompanied by a fife, making a good deal more noise than tune, and that, taking the occasion all together, it was notable and highly satisfactory."

Dr. Kellogg's journey to Keokuk prospered; and in two weeks he was back again, bringing the family belongings from the Mississippi town and Mrs. Kellogg from Iowa Center.

#### SETTING UP HOUSEKEEPING.

The next day, July 13th, 1855, they set up housekeeping in a new one-roomed log cabin which had been built by a man named Barndollar, where on Chestnut street and Second avenue north, the B. F. Ambrose home now stands. This was not according to the original plan of these settlers. They had promised themselves a good framed house to live in; but under the circumstances they might as well have anticipated a palace. The one or two sawmills in the county were feeble creations which, though great conveniences, could supply but a tithe of the lumber needed for improvements, and transportation from a distance was difficult and expensive. The log house was the universal dwelling in Nevada, so in a log house the Kelloggs set up their household goods. The habitation was unchinked, was without doors or windows and the stock of boards had given out when a small fraction of the loft was floored.

There was considerable to do to establish convenience, and meanwhile, when the summer breeze was too obtrusive, quilts shut it out. Mr. Alder-

man had a small lot fenced and under cultivation over on what is now the Emmet Armstrong residence lot, and the garden privileges of this plat he kindly shared with the Kelloggs as with other of his neighbors, so that seeds which had been brought from home, helped out by Mrs. Alderman's stock of tomato and cabbage plants, and the wondrous soil, soon furnished welcome promise. A barrel of dried fruits and other helps to comfortable fare had come with the stores from Ohio; prairie chickens and venison were plenty; and Alderman's store attracted from the country considerable barter trade which helped out town supplies. The doctor's menu, however, was not satisfactory without a good supply of butter; hence when, one morning, the golden head for the "staff of life" was only the size of a walnut, he started off to hunt a cow. The game was found over near where Roland is and she came home with him at night attached by a rope to the rear of the buggy. She was a brindie creature on whose great wide horns were engraved H. B., the initials of her former owner. She had been quite a traveler, having plodded with an immigrant train all of the way from Indiana and had seen too many years for acceptability in the model dairy of these days; but for many a year after coming into possession of the Kelloggs she demonstrated her strain of good blood; and her contribution to the good fare and content of the pioneer home was inestimable.

Days wore on, the east door of the cabin and the west door materialized; the inside pointing of the log walls was accomplished and the outside pointing would be done on the morrow. The new rag carpet which had been brought from Ohio adorned the floor, and the dame's prettiest quilts covered the fluffy feather beds, one below and the other on the fraction of flooring above; the window curtains were fresh and white, and home-like feeling was growing, when, one night in August, dark shut quietly down. Indeed, the quiet was intense, that calm which in this climate is portentous.

#### EPISODE OF A STORM.

About midnight an electric storm broke, and lightning, wind, rain, and thunder raged as though furies had been let loose. The man of the house drew the bed and other articles of furniture away from the walls to save them from the drip which came down liberally, and he advised his spouse to arise and dress and be ready for emergencies. The bed, however, seemed the safest place to her, and she covered her head to shut out the almost continuous glare. But directly there came a crash which bounced her from the bed like a jack from a box, and simultaneously Geo. A. from the loft landed like a cat, beside his brother and sister, while a flood poured down upon the three. Hastily each found a garment or two, pushed feet into shoes that had become cisterns, and Dr. Kellogg said, "Come on."

"Where to?" was queried.

"Somewhere, anywhere, we can't stay here," was the answer.

As the storm beat from the northwest exit was by the east door; and as the trio fled they walked over the roof of the house. Standing topsy-turvy on the roof was the pride of the housekeeper, a jar of Ohio peach preserves. There was an exclamation of dismay which was cut short by masculine regard for things more valuable than sweetmeats, and the command, "Come on." Their flight with the wind was at reasonable speed but was exceeded by that of some of their belongings; for, as something white sailed overhead, Geo. A. exclaimed, "There goes my pillow!"

The way was not long to the McLain House, it was for the most part hideously light, and in brief intervals of darkness Dr. Kellogg's flapping suspenders echoed the oft repeated exhortation of his lips, "Come on."

At the door of the McLain House a rap was followed by quick entrance, and the party stood in the presence of the entire household of the hotel. The boarders, J. C. Lovell, Isaac Walker, Geo. and Henry Staley, Mr. Bennett and a couple of others whose names are not recalled, had all forsaken the chambers and were grouped in the living room. Mrs. McLain maintained her refuge, the curtained bed; and to its warmth she welcomed her shivering sister of the storm, in a comfortable robe. Meantime there had been a general scramble of masculines where the boarders fitted out the refugees with the best which numerous trunks afforded.

It was two or three o'clock by the time sane conditions were restored and the fury of the storm abated—too late for piecing out a night's sleep; so jollity shortened the time till dawn, and after an early breakfast there was general inspection of the work of the storm.

As has been intimated, the roof of the Barndollar house lay in the yard and besides, the logs forming the upper west end of the house had been blown in. Nearly every article that was in the loft had gone sailing, the clock landing on sod several rods from the house, the feather bed in Wilson Daily's little garden plat, the only really dirty spot within blocks. The peach preserves, thanks to the consistency and the stout cloth tied over them, were little the worse for the episode, and the Seth Thomas clock, the work of a master of his art, was proof against vicissitude, and, with opportunity restored, marked time for a generation afterward. Not so fortunate were Dr. Kellogg's library and stock of medicines. The books were soaked and tattered, and a whole year's supply of drugs was ruined. The drugs had been mostly in dry packages for economy of bulk and weight in transportation, as bottles, the doctor had mistakenly fancied, could be procured at the new station. Here was a loss not readily repaired, and it was keenly felt. While Doctor and Mrs. Kellogg were intently searching, Geo. A. seemed wandering about absent-mindedly, and was chided for not "hunting for something." He replied, "I am hunting for something" but did not explain further.

The sequel appeared at dinner time at McLain's, when "one of the boys" restored to him a carefully written sheet which had been found where the storm had wrapped it around a twig down in the slough below

the site of the Lockridge house. The manuscript was a tender missive to a lady friend and the storm had found it reposing in a magazine to await the regular mail to Des Moines. Jokes were merciless but had to be endured with fortitude.

One other house was unroofed that night. It was the original part of the house just south of L. H. Proctor's dwelling on Pine street; but fortunately it was unoccupied.

Several days were required to repair the Barndollar house and restore belongings. During this interval the Kelloggs were entertained by the E. G. Day family, who had recently come to Nevada and were occupying the log house which stood where the old Hutchins House does now.

#### DR. KELLOGG'S FIRST PATIENT.

Dr. Kellogg's first professional call came the day after his arrival in Nevada. John H. Keigley from "beyond the Skunk," where Ames is now, chanced over to Alderman's store to trade, and there met the new doctor—the "old doctor" being, by the way, a man younger in years and experience,—Dr. T. V. Adamson, whose father, "Uncle Tommy Adamson," kept store over on the Vinje corner.

When, toward night, Mr. Keigley reached his home, he found his son Jefferson, a ten-year-old lad, badly hurt. The little fellow had been playing on a lot of squared logs ready for housebuilding and one of the timbers had tumbled over on him, producing internal injuries. Mr. Keigley owned the only two teams of horses in that neighborhood. One team was dispatched to bring a physician from Boone and the other for Dr. Kellogg from Nevada. In council the elder practitioner from Boone said, "There is not a chance of saving the patient." Dr. Kellogg said, "There is one chance in a thousand." The agonized father said, "Make the most of that chance." Dr. Kellogg maintained his watch beside the sufferer for twenty-four hours, and had the joy of seeing the tide turn favorably. The boy he saved is now a citizen of Portland, Oregon.

Thus, in one of the deepest experiences of life began a friendship between the Keigley and Kellogg families that has vied with the tie of blood.

#### IN THEIR OWN NEW HOUSE.

By the middle of November the Kelloggs were living in a two-roomed log house of their own. It stood just south of the present Handsaker home on Chestnut street. Now they felt established and were carrying the responsibilities of citizenship. One of these responsibilities was the office of sole agent for the sale of intoxicating liquors in Story County, an office which unsolicited had been conferred upon the doctor by the governor. The government supplied the liquor, the authorized agent disbursed it, kept records of sales and reported to proper authorities. The original packages



kept in the shed room of the Kellogg house were a source of anxiety and care, and when the doctor was away, Mrs. Kellogg had to answer calls. So many men came for whiskey or brandy for their suffering wives that the sub-agent's sympathies were severely taxed. It was such a pity, she thought, that pioneer women should be so afflicted with poor health! But, two men coming only an hour or two apart, bringing the same bottle—a bottle peculiarly marked with a dent in one side—set her to thinking, and the second applicant failed in his quest. Again, when a reputable farmer brought a new tea canister, (Alderman's store not having a bottle to spare) and wished the canister filled with spirits for the home supply of camphor, Mrs. Kellogg was credulous. But when, an hour later, the same canister was presented for refilling on the plea that accident had emptied it, she saw through the subterfuge. Frequent experiences of this sort made the office distasteful to both the agent and his assistant, and after a while it was gotten rid of.

#### THE FIRST SHADE TREE.

Now when chopping down and clearing away is one of the occupations of the season, Mrs. Kellogg is reminded by contrast of the assiduity with which she nurtured the first tree in Nevada of which she had knowledge. The sprout came up spontaneously in her calf enclosure. It was a few inches high when she discovered it, and she protected it with a shield of poles. Judge R. H. Mitchell, who was a lover of nature, took interest in the sprout and after a while discovered that it was an acacia. When, some years later, Mrs. Kellogg removed to her lot farther south she took the sapling with her and there it thrived till a few years ago it was destroyed by the stock which occupied the ground.

#### BEREAVEMENT.

On the morning of April 28, 1856, Dr. Kellogg was grooming his horse preparatory to a ride with Mrs. Kellogg over to the McCartney place on the East Indian where was to be held a Methodist quarterly meeting—the first one in Story County. They both prized religious privileges and anticipated a happy day. Instead, an imperative call took the physician where life and death were battling. The struggle lasted some days and ere it was past the doctor himself lay on a bed of pain. His comrade, Dr. Carr, came over from Bloomington with best offices of friendship and medicine; but after six days the sufferer was gone. Bilious colic, the malady was called, but Mrs. Kellogg thinks in the light of present day science it was probably appendicitis. The patient shortly before the end, seeming to feel his hold on life loosening, said, "If you see me going to sleep draw your hand over my face and waken me." The wife did not fully understand, and when at last her tender strokes adown his face failed in its purpose, her surprise as well as distress was complete. Only thirty years old,

in the vigor of life, in the midst of winning an honorable way, and all the world to her—how could such an entity slip out of sight forever!

"Teach me to feel another's woe, to bear another's grief." No people are credited with coming nearer to fulfilling this prayer than do those of a pioneer community. Needs in emergency were many, resources few. It was the custom of the Nevada neighborhood to bulletin at Alderman's the orders which the stage driver should fill on the occasion of his next weekly trip to Des Moines if he could. Sometimes articles ordered could not be obtained, and sometimes the capacity of the stage was overtaxed. In the latter case, first orders listed were the first ones filled. The Kelloggs with others had ordered flour some weeks before, but extra passengers had crowded heavy merchandise out. The morning after mourning began in the Kellogg home, Mr. Alderman brought over a small sack of flour, and setting it down said laconically, "Use this."

"But it is all you have," Mrs. Kellogg objected, for she knew the condition of Mrs. Alderman's larder.

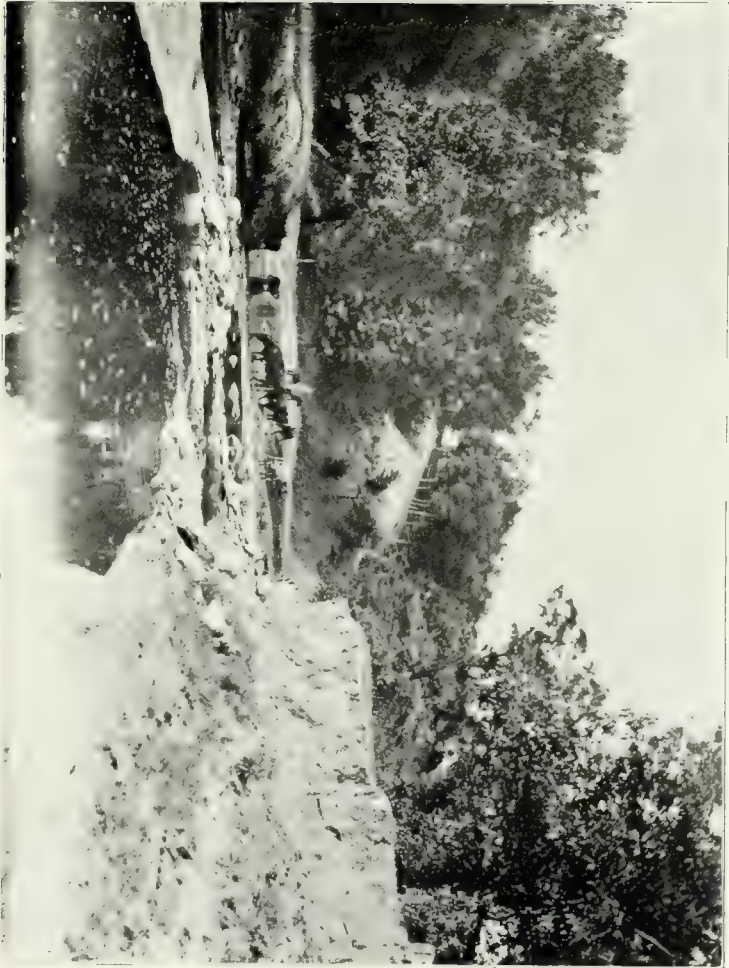
"It doesn't matter; we can eat corn meal till more flour comes;" and the true friend turned away to avoid further remonstrance. "I tell you," Mrs. Kellogg says, "such kindness as that went to my heart; it has never been forgotten."

Everybody was kind, Michael Drain, one of nature's noblemen who was employed to scour the country for cattle for Butcher Turtle, and who had been accustomed to bring proudly to the doctor his good letters from kindred in Ireland—letters which testified to the excellent stock from which the alien came, claimed the privilege of watching at night, "I should not feel right," he said, "not to do something for so good a friend." Smith Goodlin paused in his work on the new court house to make the black walnut coffin, and on the third day after death—it was Friday, May 14—the newly laid floor of the court house was cleared of litter, seats were improvised, and the funeral was held. Grief dulled impression of details. A Baptist farmer preacher conducted the service, and neighbors tenderly gave earth to earth. The first long grave made in the Nevada cemetery and the short one beside it which had been made eleven months before, now tokened all that the widowed pioneer held dear.

#### ALONE.

The offering of the Hindoo woman who throws herself on a funeral pyre might have seemed easy to the lone mourner far from kindred. The brown earth relieved by not one twig of green—for the season was very late, and grass and trees were native only—accorded with her mood.

But however lightly the oriental woman may cast off the burden of life, the woman in the Christian Occident has to carry it, and happily, her way is seldom utterly cheerless. Mrs. Kellogg was blessed with health, she had manual dexterity, love of activity, sympathy with her kind and



VIEW OF EAST INDIAN CREEK NEAR NEVADA





with everything else that God has made, and in the midst of kind friends her days and nights were never utterly desolate; and when in October she gave birth to a daughter, of course purpose was renewed. Her kindred never ceased their importunities for her to return and live with them. They would defray the expense of travel any time, and hearts and homes would welcome her. Often, beginning with the disaster of the storm, she had declared, "If I ever see Ohio again I will stay there."

Yet when with her little six-year-old daughter she did set foot amid the old haunts again, it was to find the changed conditions which are inevitable with time and to which she felt unsuited; and, after a protracted visit, she was glad to resume relations with the pioneer people of which she was one, and to work out the problem of livelihood amid primitive conditions and abiding sympathy. Dr. Kellogg had more than once said, "If you were to be left alone you'd pull through somehow. It would be easier for you than for those women who always stay in the house." She did pull through, and she says today, "Though my life has been checkered, it has on the whole been happy." Those who know her, regard her life a genuine success. Contented, comfortable, hopeful, busy with good works, and cheered by affection, her age is passing as age should pass, and townspeople wish for their esteemed and earliest surviving citizen continuation of best blessings.

## CHAPTER XV.

### PIONEER INTERVIEWS BY MRS. A. M. PAYNE.

MRS. CLAUDINE WHEELER — A PIONEER OF GRANT TOWNSHIP.

With the arrival of the summer of 1856, George Wheeler, a young Chicagoan, decided to become a pioneer. He had lately spent a couple of years in Louisiana, and now that he had secured a helpmeet he would try the newer and more attractive west. Iowa was the land of promise, he would join the procession moving thither. The tarry there should be but a year or two, however, then, with scrip replenished by the rise and sale of lands, permanent home and business should be established among friends in Chicago.

In furtherance of this plan, Mr. Wheeler purchased from the government the quarter section of land whereon now stands Enterprise school house, in Grant Township, Story County, Iowa, and spent some weeks of July and August on it preparatory to residence thereon. Having carried with him from Chicago the necessary doors and windows and a few other articles for building, he erected and enclosed a dwelling superior to the average pioneer shack, in that it included a chamber, a good cellar and a chimney of bricks instead of sticks and mud. He also put up his winter supply of hay. Real estate was on the boom, and he was offered a liberal price for his land and outfit but chose to await further advance. Returning to Chicago, he and Mrs. Wheeler set out early in September on their wedding journey.

Their outfit was a three-horse team and a light wagon, furnished with an easy spring seat, and carrying a ton of household goods and supplies. In accordance with the excursion idea, their trip was by easy stages, nights and Sundays being spent restfully at hostelrys or homes along the way, and occupied more than two weeks. Hope and rejoicing glorified the beautiful landscape till the border of Tama County was reached. There the frequent question, "Where are you going?" and its usual answer, "To Nevada, Story County," were followed by the depressing statement, "Fires set by Indians have been sweeping across Story, Marshall and part of Tama Counties; and, unless you left some one to care for your improvements, they are probably wiped off."

Soon the travelers came upon black proofs that the grim rumor had foundation—proofs which increased the farther they advanced.

The relief experienced at the journey's end when their house and stacks were found unscorched, may be guessed more easily than told, as may also their gratitude to their neighbor, Mr. Jacob Erb, who lived about a mile to the northwest of them, and who, unasked, when destruction was sweeping toward the unoccupied property, had plowed the firebreak which saved it. His act was an expression of that good fellowship common among pioneers, which welcomed every new settler as a brother, and sought in all neighborliness to make his stay permanent. The succeeding winter of '56 and '57 was one of unprecedented severity and has left indelible impressions on the memory of Mrs. Wheeler. One vivid recollection is of the blizzard in which Mr. Wheeler was caught one day when returning from Nevada. There was not a house on the way—six miles—snow covered the ground, the thick storm shut out every landmark, and the traveler lost his course. The cold was intense, and wandering about must not last long as he would perish. Unable himself to steer, he gave the horses rein, and the faithful beasts took him to his own door. He was suffering intensely, but the comfort of his rescuers was gratefully looked after before his own. In spite of precautions, however, the hardship suffered by the animals resulted in the death of one of them.

A snow bank heaped half way to the top of the east window whereon were wolf tracks, tokened that vegetation was shut off from foragers. The autumn fire having destroyed the stacks as well as buildings on many a farm, feed could not be obtained at any price, shelter was insufficient, and the loss of stock from starvation and cold was very large. One man living between Nevada and State Center, who had brought out a lot of oxen for the purpose of doing a large amount of breaking, lost every animal. The field southwest of Nevada known as the boneyard received numberless contributions. The severity and suffering were felt in Illinois as well as in Iowa, and the condition of stock, when the season ended, was well expressed, Mrs. Wheeler says, by the following "Ode to Spring," addressed to the tardy season by an indignant farmer and published in the *Prairie Farmer* of that date. We give a part of the address only:

"Now you've cum wen everybody's feed and corn and things hev all been fed out! Now luk at our krittlers, will ye? See our katel on the lift, hevin to be steddied by their taies whin they gits up mornings. Look at our hosses wats all rejuiced to skeletons, a weepin' over a troft—a hull troft full of holes. A hull troft full of bitter rekulekshuns!

"Now look at them hogs, as has ben following them katel wat hev bin stuft with ha! See 'em, will ye, a creepin' roun as if they'se tetched with korns! Look at their eres, will ye—bigger than enny cabbich lefe! See the shotes a lenin onter the fens to squele! Look at them mity eres a hangin' pendent onto sich littel hogs!"

After this dreadful winter there was no sale for land and occupancy had to be made the most of. Mrs. Wheeler reflects that business in Chicago, had Mr. Wheeler engaged in it as he had thought of doing, would have yielded even poorer returns. There the financial depression would have sunk his all. Here the land was left.

Lack of market was a sorry trial for many a year after feed had become plenty. Butter carried to Iowa Center brought but ten cents per pound; and a fine Suffolk sow which the Wheelers had brought from Chicago in '57, being slaughtered with several of her progeny, each of which dressed weighed 500 lbs., and the lot sent by team the 120 miles to Iowa City—the nearest railway station—there brought but 1½ cents per lb. The resulting disappointment and hardship were sore indeed. The Pike's Peak craze in '58 and '59 raised prices. J. C. Lovell, fitting out for the trip, paid Mrs. Wheeler 40 cents a pound for butter. She did not get rich from her sales, however, for sheeting cost 40 cents a yard, and the sleaziest kind of calico 20 cents.

An Indian scare was one of the unhappy experiences brought by war time. The Bushwhackers of Missouri sent terror up even into central Iowa. Word came that they had hired Indians to massacre the whites on Iowa farms, that men prone to swell the Union army might be kept at home. Settlers in some quarters scared by this rumor were precipitately leaving their claims and fleeing to Fort Dodge or back to the east. While apprehension was wide awake, Mrs. Wheeler one summer day sat sewing on her doorstep. She was alone, even the dog being gone, and glancing around she saw two men mounted on ponies coming over the hill. Watching their approach it became evident that they were Indians, both of whom wore belts stuffed with knives and pistols which glistened in the sunlight. She thought her doom at hand. Retreating into the house, she fastened the door, drew down the shades, and with quaking limbs awaited the next. Before the house resounded whoops, each yell renewing terror such as blanches hair in a night. Then all was still. Silence increased suspense till it became unendurable. Rallying strength, the trembling woman raised a back window, stepped out and peeped around the house. Lo, the enemy was gone. One Indian was disappearing in the distance, and the other was tarrying before the house of Neighbor U. S. Nourse, a quarter of a mile distant. And this was Mrs. Nourse's experience:

She was quite alone when a whoop before the door called her attention, and the comer held up a paper which evidently had some message for her. She answered the call, not daring to do otherwise, and read on the paper a written request that whatever the bearer asked for be given him. Said bearer peremptorily demanded "meat," and indicated the size of the piece that would be satisfactory by measuring the length of his arm quite to the shoulder. The frightened woman quickly brought from her meat barrel the biggest piece she could lay hands on, and made it a peace offer-



ing. She confessed later that the entire contents of the barrel would have gone just as readily, had it been the price of the caller's departure; and Mr. Nourse was accustomed jokingly to declare that he could no more leave home for this purpose or that, because it was necessary for him to guard his pork barrel.

Indians troubled the neighborhood no more for some time; but the nervous strain occasioned by the visit noted was a misfortune from which Mrs. Wheeler's health has never fully recovered. And the scare was wholly needless. The alarming rumor had originated with claim jumpers from Chicago for the express purpose of scaring away settlers who had filed on their land but had not proved up. The callers belonged to the Tama band, and were only on a begging expedition.

#### BLYLER DID NOT LIKE IT.

In connection with the foregoing there is a letter of F. F. Blyler of Polk County, old soldier and veteran politician, whose father appears to have been persuaded by Mr. Wheeler to come to Story County, but who entered the county from the wrong side, was disappointed and sold out, and went away. Mr. Blyler in his fiftieth year in Polk County and in Iowa wrote of the family migration into and out of Story County as follows:

In April, 1857, father sold his property in Summit County, Ohio, and invested the proceeds in horses, wagons, boots and shoes and matches. He shipped these from Wellsville, Ohio, to Keokuk, and came from there overland to Des Moines. The family remained in Ohio. At Des Moines he met an old Ohio friend named Wheeler who had some Story County land. Wheeler described the land and location as being about 4 miles west of Nevada, and father soon traded for 100 acres of it. This he did without going to see the land, relying entirely on his friend's representations. He also traded for other lands until his stock was exhausted and then returned to Ohio and made preparation to move to Iowa—which we did in September, 1857.

Father had arranged with some one to rent a new hotel just about completed in Nevada. Whether he rented from Wheeler or not I don't know. But we left Ohio intending to settle in Nevada in the hotel business. Which house it was I don't know. Iowa City then was the nearest railroad point. We came by rail as far as Davenport and from there drove across the country to Nevada with our own team, which we had brought from Ohio. We passed on up through Cedar, Iowa, Tama, Marshall and Story Counties. Father liked all of these counties except Story County and this last, of course, in that early day he saw from the wrong side. We came by the way of Marietta, then the county seat of Marshall County. We drove straight through and naturally had to pass over the low wet lands of east-

ern Story, probably near Colo and much the same route now traveled by rail (about where Marshall-Story ditch No. 1 is even now helping to transform the face of the country). This was early in October, 1857, the weather was fine, but the roads were bad in that then low, swampy country. Houses were few and far between, as the settlements were found only where there was timber, along Indian creek and Skunk river, and around the groves, and of course none of these were found on the roads east of Nevada.

After much exertion we arrived in Nevada, one horse was sick and father was already sick of the country, and when he found that his land did not lie just where Wheeler told him, but about two miles farther away, he became disgusted and was ready to take the back track without even going to see his land, which was located some 6 miles west and south, and was really in a good country and no doubt was good land and in a location which would have suited him all right, for over there could be seen some very nice hills and a good deal of timber. He never saw the land and after the war traded it off for a song. This showed poor judgment on his part, but more especially his disgust for Story County.

Early impressions of course are the most lasting, and father never forgot the low wet prairies of eastern Story, now the richest and finest farming country in Iowa. Last fall I took a drive over this country and for a week visited in and about Maxwell and Colo, and visited the remains of many of the old orchards which I had sold to the early settlers as they began to scatter over these prairies. My wife and little granddaughter were with me and as I would point out the orchards to her which I had furnished years before, she was much surprised. Many trees are yet bearing fine fruit, but the most of them are dead. The little girl wanted to know why so many of them were dead. I told her a generation had passed since I sold those trees and that one by one they passed away, the same as did the people who bought them, most of whom are also gone. Way out near Colo I found Elmore and Charles Dolph who were playmates of mine in Ohio more than fifty years ago. They lived on one side of the street and we on the other in the little village from which we came to this country.

To me Iowa always has been an inspiration. I know of no spot on earth which excels it and I now know of no better county than Story. But Iowa counties are all good, and the lands that were once rejected as being too low and wet, are fast becoming the most beautiful and fertile lands of Iowa. Although but 11 years of age when we came to Iowa, yet I was at once enamored with its beauties. Its changes have been as rapid as the kaleidoscope, and all the time from good to better. For fifty years I have watched these changes and to me they seem wonderful and incomprehensible, and the man or woman who now owns a farm in eastern Story County is certainly in luck. Fifty years are a long time and one can look

back and see the many opportunities passed by and see their mistakes along the line, and yet perhaps we are not to blame after all.

F. F. BLYLER.

W. W. SPRING.—ON SQUAW FORK IN 1855.

Mr. W. W. Spring of Grant Township became a resident of Story County on the 17th of November, 1855. He carries the weight of eighty years, yet maintains interest in the march of human events both near and afar. Mr. and Mrs. Spring celebrated their golden wedding in 1905. They abide in a new dwelling on the farm which has been theirs for quite half a century, although their immediate settlement in the county was with others of their migrating company along Squaw Fork, west of Skunk river, their farm being first east of Skunk river in Grant Township.

Mr. Spring and one sister, who is two years his senior and has her home in Kansas, are the last of a family of thirteen who grew up in Owen County, Indiana. His mother passed away when he was a babe and a new mother took her place. An incident which he relates as illustrative of the early age to which his memory goes back, indicates also that the new mother gave to him the tenderness, as well as the care without which infancy does not thrive. The incident is of an unlucky fall when he was eighteen months old, which resulted in his striking his head on a kettle and cutting it badly, and of his step-mother binding up the wound and kissing him. Pleasanter is this impression brought down through the long years than is the one resulting from paternal strictures which turned Sunday into a day of dread—a day when to use the lad's jack-knife was to forfeit it, and to indulge in sport of any sort was to incur a whipping.

FROM INDIANA TO IOWA.

The boy became a man, and married the daughter of Samuel Coffelt of his own neighborhood. When, in 1855, the first babe of the young married pair was four weeks old, they became a part of the migration of the Coffelt tribe and their kindred to the promising fields of Iowa. The senior Coffelt had prospected in the new country a few years before and had filed on choice lands along the Skunk river in the interest of his five sons and his son-in-law, as well as for himself. So they started out in hope, even though adversity rested rather heavily on the Spring contingent. Mr. Spring had been ill all summer—ague had shaken away his flesh and strength, had consumed opportunity and his small savings, and now without adequate means and with good prospect of filling an early grave on the new soil, he left the home land assured that in the leaving was his best chance for life.

There were twenty-five people in the company, seven wagons, of which three belonged to Mr. Coffelt, and a lot of stock for use on the new lands.

Mr. Spring's share of this outfit was a single horse, one cow (which soon went dry), a yoke of two-year-old steers, a few housekeeping articles, and \$2.50 in cash which latter went for ferryage before they were out of Indiana.

The journey was little more than begun, when Mrs. Spring was prostrated with fever, and from that time she was not carried from the wagon till the train had reached Saylorville, in Polk County. Meantime this fever having deprived the babe of nature's food supply, trouble was doubled. Baby foods which stock the market now had not been invented, and the best substitute which emergency could supply was corn bread soaked in coffee. But the baby thrived, and continued to develop beautifully till, when it was two years old, an attack of membranous croup proved too much for the best efforts of Dr. Carr of New Philadelphia, and carried the little one off.

Mr. Coffelt killed a deer on the journey to Iowa which helped out the meat supply.

The company landed on the bank of Squaw creek, November 15, 1855, and the Coffelts and Springs prepared to become residents of Story County.

#### GETTING A START.

Without money enough to buy a meal, in a new land and returning strength still scant, the planting of a home at the beginning of winter was exceedingly difficult and its best results were very primitive. Poles driven between the logs of the cabin served for a bedstead whose ridges a thin feather bed only partially disguised, a bed covering all too scant in supply, was far from affording proof against cold. And O, the problem of subsistence! Mr. Spring remembers that corn bread was the staple, that there was no meat but wild meat, and no milk or butter. What a tale Mrs. Spring might tell of the perplexities of the housekeeper in those days! Spring-time brought wild onions, and slight variation in fare which was welcomed indeed. But the health of Mr. Spring came back, and throughout the spring he, like Abraham the Good, split rails. He received fifty cents per hundred for his work, and once only accomplished the splitting of 500 rails in a day.

After that his main work for about eight years was breaking. He broke nearly all of the area which Ames now covers, using from four to seven yokes of oxen before a twenty-seven-inch breaking blow and wading some of the time through water up to his knees. He turned the prairie sod of the agricultural college farm, of the state fair ground at Des Moines, and of many another tract now covered with fine improvements.

Mr. Spring does not seem to have been passionately fond of hunting, but the hunting microbe did work in his blood on one occasion, and with a squirrel rifle and his obedient dog he set out to find a deer whose big tracks were evidence that if he could be brought down he would be game worth having.



The dog got the scent and led in the hunt for a mile or two along the timber skirting Squaw Creek. His master had difficulty now and then in controlling canine enthusiasm, but was successful until all at once out came a sharp yelp. Then lo! from a thicket close at hand sprang the identical object of their search, and, both dog and man being now silent and motionless, the magnificent fellow with great branching horns, turned and seemed to make a study of them. He was less than 50 paces away, but surprise, wonder and admiration engrossed the hunters, and the gun was not thought of. Dog instinct resumed activity before the hunter's did, and a second yelp sent fleet-foot bounding up to the brow of the bluff. There he turned to observe his pursuers again, and the hunter sent a shot after the fellow. He was hardly sorry it was not effective, and that the grand creature retained his God-given liberty. It was Mr. Spring's first and only shot at a deer.

For the first three years the new settlers went to New Philadelphia for their mail. Between them and Nevada the awful Skunk intervened, and miles of prairie travel were not comparable to the crossing of the river bottom in time of high water. The mail went to New Philadelphia however by way of pony express from Nevada, unless the Skunk blocked its passage. Such a time occurred in the spring of 1857. For three long weeks no mail had crossed westward, and all of this time Mr. Spring had anxiously awaited the receipt of \$50 which was to come from his father in Ohio. The sum was to help the young pioneer on to his feet, and he chafed at delay.

"The worst 'll be over in another week of two," comforted the P. M. at New Philadelphia.

"You give me an order on the postmaster at Nevada and I'll have the worst over in less time than that," answered the impatient settler.

The order was given and Mr. Spring started the next morning to execute it. Tramping northward from his home as far as D. R. Craig's, he was rowed across the river in Mr. Craig's canoe; then he came southward to Milo McCartney's and there passed the night. He came to Nevada the next forenoon, presented his order to Postmaster Alderman and received the mail. The letters were consigned to him in an old oil-cloth satchel of which the postmaster kept the key, and the papers were in a common meal sack. Nevada's attractions were not sufficient to overcome the urgency of business, so he soon took the trail back to McCartney's, where, the hour being too late for undertaking the perilous crossing, he again spent a night.

McCartney had no boat, but by daylight he was able to point out a crossing place which would save the round-about journey by way of Craig's. Flood covered, but did not wholly hide, the footlog which spanned the main channel of the Skunk. This Mr. Spring crossed without accident, and then he struggled across the three-quarters of a mile of river bottom, through water waist high, the sack of papers reposing on his head, and the satchel of letters held aloft in one hand.

"I kept the mail dry though," he says with satisfaction, "and the next day I crossed Squaw Creek in my own log canoe, took Uncle Sam's packages to Ontario, and got my money."

#### REMINISCENCE OF NEVADA'S FIRST SCHOOLHOUSE.

"The ferry," he continues, "was mighty handy in those days of high water and no bridges. The canoe which I had made out of a hollow log served good turns to many besides myself, and I did quite a business in the ferrying line for a few years. George Drake of Swedes Point was the builder of Nevada's early school house—the brick one which stood east of the present Lockridge residence. I used to ferry him across twice a week, on his way to and from his work, the team swimming.

"Speaking of the Nevada school house reminds me that I furnished the shingles for its roof. I helped myself to a tree after the manner in vogue among settlers in that day, and Father Coffelt sawed it in his shingle mill.

"Then I hired Dolphus Kintzley to help me draw the shingles to Nevada all in one load. We had not only a big load, but a big time. The roads were simply awful. I had three yoke of oxen and Dolphus two; we got Thomas Black's big, wide-tired prairie schooner to complete the outfit, and my two brothers-in-law and Kintzley's brother came along to help through emergencies. When the shingles had been delivered at the building site, the boys began celebration of their achievement in frontier style. There was some remonstrating but it did not prevail. Dr. Adamson was the county agent for selling the 'o-be-joyful' and to him went a certain long-necked bottle several times, besides the last time, when, in disguise, it went minus its neck. Of course it was presented by a different messenger each time.

"The return trip was slightly hilarious, but good fellowship rather than ill humor prevailed; and this fellowship found vigorous expression over on the McCartney hill where an emigrant outfit was found stalled. The boys and two or three yoke of cattle made a jolly job of relieving the troubles of the mover and starting him off on the firm turf rejoicing."

#### MRS. HARRIET STULTZ—1857 AND LATER.

"It is just fifty years since we came to Story County," remarked Mrs. Harriet Stultz reflectively, as she sat before the fire in the living room of her comfortable cottage at the corner of Court Avenue and Chestnut streets, where she and her daughter, Ida, who had lately become Mrs. Wood, have resided for the past fifteen years. Fifty years means a great deal in a human life, and a great deal in the changed conditions of a frontier state.

Harriet Mathers first saw the light on a farm near Orleans, Orange county, Indiana. She was the youngest of nine children, and March, 1857, she was wedded to her neighbor, young Daniel Stultz, who had grown up on a nearby farm. The bridegroom, having sometime before imbibed the west-

ern fever, had spent a summer over in Iowa and had located a forty-acres near Story City, in the county of Story, on which the hopes of the young pair were doing such castle-rearing as was appropriate to youthful prime.

In April, five weeks after the wedding, they set their faces toward their destination. Their outfit consisted of a team and wagon, their clothing, beds and bedding, \$200 in money, and cooked provisions to last them on the road. They rested Sundays and made slow progress week days, for flats were yet soft with the spring deluge, streams were high and bridges rare. They frequently made but twenty-five miles a day. They crossed the Mississippi by ferry at Keokuk, then made their way over fair plains garlanded with timber and checkered with prairies and "island groves," till the line between Marion and Jasper counties were reached. Here they tarried through the summer and raised a crop on hired land. In the fall they completed their journey to Story City, and prepared to grow up with their adopted state.

Story City did not then exist. The little settlement was known as Fairview, and comprised only John J. Foote, Noah Hardin, William Wier, L. R. Larson and F. A. Rhoades and their respective families. The first school house was being erected. The church of that vicinity had been built by the Norwegians about a mile away in the edge of the timber on the east side of Skunk river. Some time later it was torn down and rebuilt at Story City.

The Stultzes found shelter at Fairview till, after several months, they bought a small house of somebody and removed it to their little farm. Then with their own roof above them they were truly at home. But upon the happiness of this first home on their own acres, a shadow quickly fell, and the first spring there was the darkest time that is chronicled in Mrs. Stultz's recollections of pioneering. One of their horses slipped, broke his leg and had to be killed. The crop to be put in could not wait, and they had no money. Their extremity was great. Then the kindness which is characteristic of the pioneer community, found expression through Mr. Solomon Sowers. He had a horse of his own which his son Lindsey with whom he was living did not need for farm work, so it was generously loaned to fill the breach made by the loss of the Stultz horse. Thus pluck and neighborly kindness tided over one trial after another.

But after three years came a still deeper experience. Mr. Mathers, back in the old home in Indiana, was critically ill, and wished to look once more upon his youngest daughter. Of course she must go to him, though there were mountains to be overcome. To begin with, it was spring of the year and travel to Iowa City, the nearest railway point, was temporarily suspended. Delay was inevitable till passage with some teamster could be secured. In the second place, the Stultz family now comprised two babies. This complication was provided for by securing Mr. and Mrs. Lars Larson to come and keep the house, the husband and the elder babe. After a week's delay, the journey was begun, Mrs. Stultz and her infant being gratuitous passengers of Jason D. Ferguson, a young man whose heroism and death in the Civil War are now memorialized in the name of the Grand Army Post

at Nevada. Ferguson and Asa Griffith were each with his team going to Iowa City for merchandise.

Mrs. Stultz's trip to Indiana being finished, she met the sorrowful fact that her father's earthly life ended the day her homeward journey began. She prolonged her visit with her kindred for over two months, and then safely wended her way back to the husband and little one from whom she had been separated. She took back, too, some temporal helps for increasing pioneer comfort—little aids to household convenience, money which bought back the wagon that had been swapped off for a horse to complete the team, and which also bought a timber lot. After this small boost things went easier. The original acres were subsequently sold and two or three changes followed which in 1875 established the family home on the 160 on Indian Hill in Milford township, on which the life of Mr. Stultz closed in 1881 and which is still the property of the Stultz family.

Still resources continued scanty for many a day. Children were not pampered. There was choice between no fare at all and the usual fare of corn bread and butter or gravy, vegetables and a bit of meat, washed down with barley coffee unsweetened, or with milk or cold water. The cookery of that time with no sweet at all except a little homemade sorghum, contrasted strongly with the culinary concoctions of today when the annual average consumption of sugar is seventy pounds per head. A little sugar did come to the local market occasionally, but the price was high and the pioneer had no money to buy with. However, plenty of fresh air and exercise, hope and endeavor, provided sauce for such dishes as were possible, and nature converted the edibles into robustness and contentment.

Considerable ingenuity went into the manufacture of garments for children. Of course there was the utilization of every bit of cloth that still had wear in it, provided the thread supply held out; while, as to footwear, homespun yarn was knitted into stockings; and wooden shoes of home manufacture for adults as well as children were often supplemented with rawhide or cloth moccasins. A prize for faculty in meeting the footgear emergency was due to Mrs. Newnum who herself whittled out a last and made shoes for her children out of old boot legs, using a scythe stone for a hammer.

The war brought trials that were sore. But prices were better, and Mrs. Stultz remembers corn bringing a dollar a bushel.

Mrs. Stultz now, in the serenity of her rest time, looks back upon the struggles of her early and middle life, with thankfulness for the discipline which developed appreciation and not bitterness.

#### MRS. JOHN MCCAIN.—HICKORY GROVE IN '54.

Mrs. McCain, now of Colo, was born Phoebe Catharine Wheatley, January 20, 1847, in Hamilton county, Indiana. She came when a child of seven years with her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Allen Wheatley, to Story County, Iowa. They arrived July 20, 1854, and settled on a farm then in-



cluded in New Albany township, but now, in the southeast part of Nevada township, on the southern edge of what has been known as the Hickory Grove neighborhood. The Brouhards were already in that neighborhood, and settlement by the Thomases, Mullens, Johns, Waltzes, McGuires, Dyes and Fords occurred soon after.

Mrs. McCain remembers that there were only three houses in Nevada when she first saw the town and the same number in Iowa Center. Mr. Wheatley, her father, broke the sod of his farm with his oxen, and planted a home with hard work after the manner of pioneers in general. Alderman's store at Nevada afforded the settlers small supplies, but for lumber to be used in building and for flour, stoves and numerous other necessities there had to be trips to Des Moines or some trade center farther away. Fuel was supplied by the nearby timber and fencing was fashioned as Abraham Lincoln fashioned it. Farming methods were simple, hay being cut with the scythe, and grain, with the cradle.

The Wheatley cabin had but one room, but out-of-doors widened its capacity, and the various processes included in cloth manufacture, and in making up the garments of the family, were daily employments of the household as much as was caring for subsistence. Sheep were kept, and subsequent to shearing time came wool washing, picking and greasing; and after the carding had been done at Des Moines, the spinning, dyeing, doubling and twisting, knitting and making up, filled a large share of the year. Aunt Sally Mullin, Mother Spurgeon or Mrs. John Belcher generally helped out on the weaving, and sometimes wool was exchanged at the factory for cloth. Religious services were attended occasionally at some home in the neighborhood, and sometimes in the school house at Iowa Center, transportation being generally with the ox-team. The elder sons of the Wheatley family, James, Thomas and Luke, tramped to schools three or four miles away; but Phoebe, the little daughter, had to pick up the fundamentals of an education at home excepting for a two months' term of attendance at the school which, after a time, was established in the home district.

Mrs. McCain says, "All went fine till the war came. Then there was sorrow. My brothers James and Thomas enlisted to fight for our country—and we said good bye to them not expecting to see them again. No one knows the trial except those who have experienced it. Our forebodings proved true in regard to James, as his life closed at St. Louis, Missouri, January 10, 1862; but Thomas lived to become a citizen of Nampa, Idaho, from which town he passed on January 2d, 1906."

Mr. Wheatley closed his life December 15, 1870, on the farm he had improved. Mrs. Wheatley survived till January 22, 1909, her last years having been spent with her daughter, Mrs. McCain.

#### CURTIS A. WOOD—BOYHOOD IN INDIAN CREEK.

Curtis A. Wood, former sheriff of Story County and now living in Chicago, was reminded of some boyhood memories when he first read the

reminiscences, elsewhere noted, of his father, the now venerable W. K. Wood, who first settled, where he yet resides, on the east side of Indian Creek below Iowa Center, early in 1852. The son's recollections were of this order:

One of Curtis' most vivid recollections of life in the home log cabin pertains to his first pair of boots. He thinks he was six years old when they came. Up to this date his good mother had manufactured his winter foot-gear—a sort of moccasins—out of cloth and skins. At other seasons his feet had been shod with only tan. There was not a pair of boy's boots in Iowa Center or vicinity, nor had the sight of a pair ever gladdened the child's eyes. Berch Young kept a very small store at the settlement then, but his stock was not extensive enough to include boy's boots. At length there came an auspicious day when the indulgent sire, on his return from Des Moines, presented his two eldest sons, Cory and Curtis, each with a pair of red-topped, copper-tipped boots. Jim, the toddler, must still wear moccasins. O, the delight of those boots! Cory said, "Now let's grease them good so as to make them last a long time." A lump of tallow was sacrificed and rubbed into the leather thoroughly and affectionately; they were compared in all particulars to determine points of likeness and of difference; and then were set on the hearth before the fire to let the grease "dry in" and complete the work. The boys hovered around and watched intently till they thought the grease was "dry," and then took up the treasures to examine them. Lo, they were crisped, and ready to fall in pieces! Never was disappointment sorer. Curt's eyes are dim even now when he remembers the grief of that hour.

He recalls a later date, when the boys of the neighborhood were Delos and Jeremiah and Hiram Shoop, Abner Moore, John and William and Warren Maxwell, Dwight Sheldon, James White, Joseph McCowen, Clifford Funk, and Cory, Curtis and James Wood. These youths were scattered over adjacent farms within a radius of four miles. They thought nothing of footing it to the farthest of their homes after chores were done, to play hide and seek in the moonlight till eleven o'clock, then to tramp home and sleep in the barn so as not to disturb the folks. Now and then a horse was **sneaked out of the barn and three boys rode off on its back.**

The farmer had a good chance at the wide prairie. He could take as big a hay claim as he could manage. Most of the land was owned by non-residents, and the billowy grass was beautiful. A man would mow a swath with a McCormick mower taking in as much area as he could use, then would cut the expanse across again and again to lay it off into "lands" and would harvest the grass at his convenience. Cattle and hogs ran at will. The cattle of the well-to-do farmer were rounded-up at night into pounds. The swine foraged in the woods till winter, and each owner's were marked. The ear mark known as "two swallow forks" told that the animal was Mr. Wood's, and "one swallow fork and an under-bit" said that it was Lot Morris's.

Mr. Wood was a care-taker, the son testifies, and never let any animal suffer if he could help it. He would stay out all night attending a sick brute, and would carry a sack of corn on his back a mile to a swine mother with her little ones down in the woods. "And he was not less kind to his household," is the filial tribute. "He never skimmed anything for the comfort of his family."

## CHAPTER XVI.

### EARLY DAYS IN HOWARD.

H. D. BALLARD—'57 AND LATER.

Of the old families in Story County none has been better or more favorably known in its time than the family of old Dr. Ballard, who settled in the southwest part of Howard township in 1857. To this family belonged Russell W. Ballard, who was twice supervisor of the county, Mrs. Harry H. Boyes, and Mrs. H. F. Ferguson, both long residents of Howard township but now with their husbands, recently removed to Nevada; Deville P. Ballard, who was a captain in the 23d Iowa and was once elected county clerk, others also less known in the county, and Henry D., who after residing at Radcliffe and Webster City is now located in a prosperous old age at Primghar in O'Brien county. There are few if any of the old-timers who are in better position than the last named to tell of the early experiences of the settlers in Story County in the '50s, and after quite a little persuasion was induced to furnish reminiscences as follows:

In the spring of 1857 my father left Frankfort, Will county, Illinois, for Iowa. He came on ahead of the most of us so as to get in some crop before the rest of us arrived. He came through with a horse team and heavy wagon bringing some household goods; and mother, and my three sisters, (Sarah, Martha and Ruth) came in the wagon with him. It was a long ride but he arrived in time to get in corn by June sixth and it was a very good crop that year. My brother Russell (R. W. B.) took charge of the balance of the outfit consisting of four yoke of oxen, two heavy wagons, thirty head of cows and heifers with a small flock of sheep, (about forty I think) and we started about the first of May overland. It was a long journey and took us about two months. We camped out nights wherever night overtook us, sleeping in our wagons among the household goods as best we could. We did our own cooking. We had one cow that gave milk for us and we enjoyed it. The other cows' calves took what they had and did well.

We ferried across some streams and twice floated across on a raft we made. There were very few bridges in those days. We ferried the Rock river in Illinois, then the Mississippi at Davenport, the Cedar at Tipton. When we got to Tipton we heard the exciting news of five horse thieves





ARMORY BUILDING, AMES



being hung there a short time before by a vigilance committee. In those early times the people formed such committees for protection and all had horses to ride and hunted the thieves down and when they caught one his trial did not cost the county as much as it does now. Our stock lived mostly on grass the first few days of our long journey and the grass grew so fast that soon we fed nothing and the stock got plenty to eat.

When we reached Iowa City Russell's wife was there, she having come on the train that far with her one child, (now Mrs. J. W. Sowers) and from there she lived in a wagon and camped with us the balance of the way. We came through Homestead, Marengo, Indian Town, Marshalltown (that had just had a war with Marietta over the county seat) then Marietta, both small villages at that time, and on to Clemens' Grove. From Clemens' Grove there was not a house until we got to Indian Creek in Story County where a family lived named Pool. From Pool's place to Nevada there were two houses, from Nevada to where father and the rest of the family were was ten miles, and not a house after we got out of Nevada. Nevada was all on the south side of town near where the park is now, excepting the Court House. From Nevada it was ten miles to where we stopped.

Father had bought an improved farm from a man by the name of Isaac Blade, paying eleven dollars per acre for 92 acres, and 12 of it was timber that ran down to the river Skunk. I remember the prairie grass was much higher than I had ever seen before. The angling road from Nevada was made crooked by the sloughs we encountered. In coming along the route from Iowa City we had many times been asked where we were going; and when we told them to Story County, they informed us that Story was the wettest county in the state and that we could not get a living in that county. We did not have such experience, although we seldom did see persons riding in anything but a lumber wagon. If a man had a spring seat on his wagon it was considered a luxury.

That year I with my brothers put up nearly 100 tons of wild hay for our stock and did it with a common scythe. We did not consider it very great hardship to do this. Grass was fully three feet high and stood thick on the ground and often we cut grass more than four feet high. We let it lie in the swath one day and then piled it up into a "hay cock" as it was then known. How many young men would now undertake to put up 100 tons of hay with a common scythe? With the amount of work we had on hand the summer soon passed and when the autumn came corn in the field had to be husked. Father was an eastern Yankee and he insisted that every husk and silk should be taken off from every ear and this was done, quite in contrast to the way corn is husked now.

Such work was slow and we did not crib half as many bushels per day as the ordinary man does now. Corn then was not nearly as large as it is now. A yield of 25 and 30 bushels was considered a good crop and it was often discussed and decided that we were on the north line of the corn belt

which seems a laughable circumstance now. We raised wheat, oats, corn, potatoes, buckwheat, etc., the next year and were happy.

The first school we had after coming to Iowa was held in my brother Russell's house that he built with native lumber sawed from logs hauled to the mill at Story City and his wife taught the school. This was in the winter of 1857 and 1858. My brother Russell was a brother-in-law of Nathan Sheffield who came to this state in 1854 (I think) and Russell came out the next spring in a covered wagon with his wife, camping on the way and staid one year, took sick and returned to Frankfort, Illinois, and after recovering he induced father to come to Iowa and father sent Russell back to bargain for the Isaac Blade farm that he bought, and then followed our advent into the state the next spring in 1857. We were acquainted with the Sheffield family before they came to Iowa and their being out in this state and Russell's desire to come west caused him to seek the locality where his wife's sister was.

The next winter, that of 1858-9, we attended school at what was known as the Griffith school house, (but often it was called the Poverty School House) because it was built of logs not hewed or flattened on the sides and it had what was called a puncheon floor, (split out of logs, hewed smooth on one side, laid with the flat side up and notched down at the ends so as to make it as level as possible). The seats were half of a log, split, with four straight legs to make it a sort of bench that we sat on very comfortably during the day. The winter passed with but little to recall only we had spelling contests (or spelling schools) that gave amusement as well as good drill. Our neighbors were H. L. Boyes and family, Joseph Brouhard and family, both living about two miles away southeast of us. They went to school at the "Poverty School House" with us which was more than one mile north of where we lived up the Skunk river.

The families that patronized the school were Noah Griffith's, John Smith's, Jesse Smith's, Burham's and a few others making up a school of about forty scholars. The next winter our teacher was R. C. McOmber from Plainfield Academy, Illinois, who afterward was the principal of the Nevada schools. I think however he spelled his name McComber. H. H. Rood later on spells it "Macomber." No one seems sure about it. The poor fellow after he had been in Iowa about two years went back home and died of consumption. He was a brilliant fellow and intended to make the law his profession had he lived. The Letsons, Lockridges, Kelloggs, Webbs, Hawthorns, Prices and many other old settlers of Nevada can readily recall his effort as principal of their schools. We used to go to Nevada to attend spelling schools and at one time the Nevada school came up to the Sheffield school house to cut spelling school and there were three sleigh loads of the young people. Such distances to attend such events were common in those days. In those days people who lived ten to fifteen miles apart were called neighbors. If a man was sick in the spring and did not get his plowing done so as to put in his corn in time, we turned out and with teams from the



various neighbors plowed his ground, planted his corn and made no charge—which is quite a contrast to the way people neighbor now. Often we had what we called husking bees, took out 20 to 25 acres of corn in one day, had a good time and made no charge.

Father and Russell got out logs and made a hewed log house. They had a lot of lumber sawed at a saw mill then operated at Story City by George Prime and Noah Hardin. This mill did a general business of sawing for a large scope of country about the little burg, the burg then consisting of about a half dozen houses and one store stocked with about \$500 worth of goods I think. The only mill we had to grind corn was on Long Dick. It was run by James Smith and was a great convenience to many people. Its capacity Smith claimed was about five bushels per hour. We lived mostly on corn bread. When we wanted flour to eat we had to go to a mill above where Des Moines is on the Coon river, and often it took one week to go there, get a grist and get back home and we had to sleep on the ground under the wagon while waiting for our grist. Des Moines was a small village comparatively then.

In the spring or summer of 1857 father and I went down to White Oak Grove in Polk County, below Cambridge, to buy some ear corn to feed. We found some splendid corn at a Mr. Woods' at the east end of the grove. He had about eight or ten rail pens eight feet or more high full of good sound corn, and we got two wagon loads, paying him eight cents per bushel. I kept the count as we measured it in a basket by throwing out one ear for every basket emptied. Every once in a while Mr. Woods would say, "Hold on, boy, don't count this, we will put it in for good measure." People do not sell corn that way now days. When father paid him he gave him the gold and silver. Mr. Woods took the money in his hand and said, "Doctor, that is the first money I have seen for two years and I have not paid my taxes for three years. I want you to come back and get two more loads and then I may have money enough to pay my taxes."

The paper money of those days was what was known as "wild cat money" and often if a man had a five dollar bill he could not buy his breakfast with it. People used to take what was known as a bank detector and it came to them by mail once a month. In that the banks which had failed were shown. The only paper money at that time in the state that was considered good was issued by Frank Allen's "Nebraska State Bank," at Des Moines and by the Iowa State Bank at Davenport. The only reliable money in those days was gold and silver and there was not much of it to be had either. People often ask me, "Why did you not buy lots of this land when it was so cheap?" Poor money and scarcity of it answers that question. We were in the fix the man was who had a farm of 160 acres offered him for a pair of boots and the only reason he did not take the farm was that he had no boots.

At that time what the farmer had to sell did not bring much. Dressed hogs hauled to the end of the railroad at Iowa City brought two dollars per

100 pounds if the weight equaled 200 pounds; if 225, \$2.25; and three year old fat steers off the grass in the autumn brought from \$18 to \$19 per head, and milch cows, from \$10 to \$12 per head. Butter brought four to five cents per pound and eggs three cents per dozen, and no cash for either, but trade only. Tea sold for \$2 per pound, coffee, 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> lbs. for a dollar, and other things in proportion. These are the reasons that people did not make any more than a bare living in those days. The ordinary coarse plow boot that can be bought now for about \$3.50, sold in those days for \$7.00 per pair, and other things in proportion. What we had to sell was cheap, and what we bought was high. Wheat then sold in trade for 25 cents per bushel. There being no way of shipping it then, what sold was for seed or bread only. We used to do our trading in Nevada and the men in business at that time were Theodore Alderman, Otis Briggs, Hawthorn & Talbott, and after a short time came Doctor Sinclair and others. To dodge the sloughs made it a long trip to go to Nevada, and took the most of a day. People seemed just as happy in those days as now and I am not sure but they were more contented than now. It is not our necessities that worry us, but our imaginary wants. We did not want as much then as now.

#### TRAGEDY OF A PRAIRIE FIRE.

In the autumn of 1860, a frightful circumstance occurred. John Swarengen, his wife and four children stopped at Nevada (he stated) and bought ten pounds of cotton batting for use in their new home which they expected to reach in a short time, a few miles west of Webster City. They tied this cotton batting on top of the cover of their wagon under which was their household goods. Their way from Nevada to Webster City led over the same road we used to travel to town. They being from the east, knew nothing about what a prairie fire was, and they kept along unsuspectingly, until they reached what was known then as the big rock in the north part of Milford Township, within two miles of where D. Stultz afterward made his home. Just as they were driving out of a low place or swail where the grass was high, the prairie fire from the southwest struck them, the team turned out on the right-hand side of the road and the whole wagon was on fire instantly. Mr. Swarengen stated that he immediately jumped out of the wagon helping his wife out. As soon as she reached the ground she said, "Oh, John, my baby!" She at once climbed back into the wagon, got her baby, and returning to the front of the wagon, he tried to assist her to the ground again but the horses flounced and kicked so, she fell with her baby in between the horses, and in trying to get her out of there, Mr. Swarengen received a kick from one of the horses that laid him out unconscious for a short time and when he came to, his clothing was nearly burned off and his face, hands and arms were a crisp. He went to the back of the wagon, he stated, and tore off the feed box, think-

ing he could get the other three children out in that way; but the fire soon drove him back in despair, and he stood there and saw his whole family perish in the fire, unable to do any more to save them. After he could do no more and all were dead, he started to find some place where he could tell some human being what had happened. In his wanderings he finally landed at J. E. Hoover's home and farm, about three miles from where his family had perished and told his story. Men of the neighborhood were notified as soon as a horse could make the rounds, and soon were at the scene of the terrible disaster. They found one horse dead, and the other wandering about the prairie, burned so that he had to be killed, and the dog about fifty feet away also burned all over and dead.

Quincy Boynton of Nevada was up in that region after some fat cattle that father had sold to T. C. McCall and I was with him on horseback rounding up the cattle to drive them to Nevada. The prairie fire scattered our bunch of steers and cows so that we did not get them rounded up until the next day. When the cattle scattered we also made ourselves safe out of danger from the fire and rode toward Mr. Hoover's place, where we learned of the frightful accident, so we rode down to the place to see what it looked like. Before we got there the bodies, all that could be found of the four children and the wife had been picked up and placed in the feed box, which Mr. Swarengen had taken off the back part of his wagon, and the box was hardly filled with the bones of those four children and the wife. These bodies were buried in the Sheffield cemetery where Mr. Swarengen was buried also, after having suffered about ten days. The fire was so intense that it melted the dishes they had packed in their wagon, and burned all the wood work out of the irons of the wagon. The cotton batting being on top of the wagon no doubt made the flames envelop the whole wagon instantly, and smothered the children back inside of the wagon cover under the wagon bows. The family bedding, clothes and keepsakes were all stored in the wagon and all helped to make the fire intense. This terrible thing was the talk of the country for many months after. Mr. Swarengen was conscious most of the time while he lived and told the terrible experience many times to callers, saying they had just been talking about how soon they would arrive at their destination. In less than one week they would be in their prairie home between Webster City and Fort Dodge. How true it is that in the midst of life we are in death. This family had no doubt fond hopes of making a future home and surrounding it with comforts and happiness with congenial neighbors, in the then new state.

This illustrates in a measure the trials of the pioneer who, going west blazes the road for other to follow, depriving himself and family of the comforts of life in hope of making a home for them. The pioneer who braved the blasts of the winter and the scalping knife of the Indian, paid dearly for his land in vitality if not in dollars. It took nerve, determination and staying qualities to hold out until more people joined the

little bands that were scattered over the vast prairies here and there, miles apart. In 1857, the present Norwegian settlement was started by Paul Thompson, James Duea, Erick Sheldahl, and a few others, and now that vast prairie is all converted into farms, excepting the town of Roland. The change seems more like a dream than a reality when I look back.

#### MORE NEIGHBORS

In 1850 came more neighbors making homes. Hiram Ferguson and family came and settled near Mr. Boyes. Mathew Bates was soon there, Samuel Bates and others too numerous to mention dropped down and helped to build up a community that soon created demand for school houses and other things to change the wild nature of the country. Numerous families of Norwegians soon came and their industry soon made the wild prairie blossom like a rose, and yield up gold that was used to build the fine houses and barns which stand where the wolf used to burrow and roam unmolested. What a blessing foreigners have been to the country! They have made good loyal citizens, have subdued the earth and are benefactors because they have made two blades of grass and grain grow, where there was before only one or none. They soon imbibed the spirit of the republic and helped to make it great by civilizing and bringing forth from the earth something that benefits all nations as well as our own. The fruits of their patient, persistent labor, they now enjoy as they could never have hoped to, had it not been for the American republic. The rich soil they made better and dug out of its storehouse the things that make life worth living. It is the foreigners from all nations that make us great, for we have the spirit of every clime and the talent making a cross that the highest individual can spring from, and possessing the vitality needed to battle successfully with life. When the war of 1861 came, families who had sons were distressed to see their boys, husband, father or uncles, shoulder the musket and go to the front to do battle for the life of this republic. It was then that our foreign born population showed their loyalty to the country of their adoption. It cemented the whole as one family, with one purpose, under the same flag, making this republic stronger than it ever was before. Long may they live to enjoy it.

The county of Story at the time we came to the state was strongly democratic, and all of its officers were democrats I remember; and after my brother Deville and L. Q. Hoggatt located in the county, politics waxed hot between them. Judge Kellogg, James Frazier, Webb, Lockridge and others. We used to have long night sessions at school houses over the county, and joint discussions were had between the parties above named, causing much amusement as well as excitement that was interesting. The school house campaigns in those days were popular. At that time we had county judges and Judge Evans of Bloomington was judge before Kellogg.

The families of Sowers, Arrasmith, Hughes, Eaglebarger, McLain, Young, Rich, and many others lived down the river from us, all considered



neighbors even though several miles away. Jonah Griffith, being quite a biblical student, used to do much of the preaching for us in school houses, until a minister who had nerve enough to brave deprivations and poor pay of the itinerants of those times came out and took up the work in 1859, after which there were quite regular services held at different places, and after George Sowers moved to "Pleasant Grove," he was instrumental in having a large school house built, and preaching was had there quite regularly near his home until a plain building was erected for the work, and it was known after as the "Pleasant Grove church."

Even though we were in what eastern people called the wild west, people did not forget the Ruler of all things; and poor as they were, contributed of their small means to help the ministers live, although they had to work as well as pray, which was good I guess for their physical health and satisfaction, although then as now the preacher was looked at as a gentleman of leisure who did not need much to live on. The absolute necessities of life were all that could be had in those times and we had no daily papers, just weeklies, and they came around in about one week after publication, if they came any distance. Editors then begged for money as now, and always had a poor mouth until people got so used to it that they paid little attention to such things. We had no telegraph, telephone, express, railroads nor automobiles to get over the country. People paid their subscriptions to the editor when they got ready, and considered that he should be satisfied that he got it in time to pay his deferred bills that depended upon these just claims for liquidation. Editors with great patience held out and did much advertising free that people want, but do not want to pay for, then as now, and felt thankful like the rest that they were alive.

The years of 1859 and 1860 were marked for the rapid emigration to this state and the prairie breaker could be seen in almost any direction as we traveled across the great prairies. Then was the advent of the mower and reaper that discharged the grain by main strength at the end of a big square rake that was almost a man killer, but it was more rapid than the hand cradle or hand scythe, and was considered a great advancement and highly appreciated. Our corn plows were a single shovel plow, until some man tried a double shovel walking plow that was considered much better. In those days, boys rode a horse generally, while a man held the plow until it was found out that a man could drive as well as plow at the same time. Finally the cultivator with two beams and four shovels came, and we could plow one row every time we crossed the field, which was a marvel in those days. Now men plow two rows at a time making four rows at one bout. We did not live at as rapid a pace as now.

In 1858 and 1859, many Norwegians came to the county, part of them settling in the southwest part of the county and others in the north part of the county. These families, many of them, could hardly speak the English language; but they soon learned and it used to be said the first

word they learned was "scour," a word always used when a man went to buy a plow, it being very important that a plow scoured, so that it would turn the soil over and properly cover up the grass and weeds. In this, as many other things, the foreigner was apt, and with his persistent industry he soon improved his farm by building a house, barn, and other buildings that were a great improvement over the pioneers' huts that could be seen along the streams or among the earlier settlements of the prairie. The soil of Story County has some gumbo in it, hence the necessity of having a very hard plow that the muck would not stick to so as to do the farming properly.

We found the Primes, Brackens, Hardings, Andersons and Wilkinsons there, and they lived up the river toward Story City, and some, a little ways out on the prairie. At that time the prairie land was not considered quite as good as the land near the streams; hence settlements were mostly along the streams, and partly because the only fuel we had was wood, it being before the discovery of coal in the county or along the Des Moines at Boone. People at that time used wood stoves only, not knowing much about soft coal as fuel; but when it was discovered and came into use, coal was a boon to the small boy who had had to chop the wood mornings, evenings and Saturdays during school days. I noticed it was also appreciated by the older ones in the community who had no boy to send out after an armful of wood.

Soft coal and barb wire were a great thing in the way of making it possible to settle and improve the great prairies of Iowa at that time, and it cost four or five times as much per pound then as now. The posts used then were the native oak mostly, for no cedar was then to be had. Our desires were simple and few, and our happiness, I believe, fraught with more contentment than in this day of rapid transit and hurricane movements for more and more. Many of the people went to town many miles with an ox team, taking all day and often into the night to make the trip for something the family needed. In those days the wife often milked the cows, fed the pigs and had all the chores done, when the weary husband arrived at home from the day's journey, and her deft hands had also prepared a warm meal that the husband or brother ate with a relish which can only be understood by those who have experienced the trials. No "bullyon" or oyster stews were to be had then.

The wages of the pedagogue in those times would insult a teacher now, and I think some may turn up their nose when I say teachers in those times got the munificent sum of \$14 to \$20 per month as a rule in the district school. I taught my first school in 1860, south of where the college farm is now, near where the Wiltse family lived, and boarded with them and received \$17 per month, paying two dollars per week for my board. I felt that I was getting fair wages because at that time I had worked for Amon Hipsher for 50c per day at farm work and four days of the time I helped to deepen his well 28 feet down; but I got my board

while there. Harvest wages varied from \$1.50 to \$2 per day, according to how badly rushed a man was to secure his grain. Teaching was easier than physical exertion in those days and it was appreciated by those who worked at it sometimes. I hear people talk now days about hard times. What would they consider the experiences of the early pioneer? I often say the present generation know nothing about hard times and would know less if they would curtail their desires to their necessities and save the difference in wages that exist between the two periods.

H. D. BALLARD.

Primghar, Iowa.

MR. AND MRS. H. H. BOYES—1854-7 AND LATER.

Mr. and Mrs. Harry H. Boyes, lately of Howard Township, are very notable among Story County pioneers in that they came to the county as children or youths in the days of the first occupation of the land, grew up and married here, and have spent the most of their lives in the township where they were reared. Mr. Boyes was absent for four years in the army, and the family lived in Nevada for six years, while he was county recorder, and were in eastern Colorado for four years; but with these exceptions they have been almost always in Howard Township. Mr. Boyes was one of the boys who were off to school when the civil war broke out, and he succeeded in getting into the First Iowa Infantry which fought at Wilson's Creek, was mustered out after three months' service and a large part of whose members afterward held commissions in other regiments. Mr. Boyes was typical of the regiment, and he had his long service and ultimately his commission in the Second Iowa Cavalry. Mrs. Boyes was a member of one of the best known families of Story County pioneers, being a daughter of Dr. Ballard, and a sister of H. D. Ballard, whose reminiscences are also in this chapter. Since the following letters were written, it may be added that Mr. and Mrs. Boyes have moved again from their farm to Nevada, and that they now have the coveted automobile. Their letters follow:

BY H. H. BOYES.

I have been requested to contribute some of my early experiences and recollections, as one of the early settlers of Story County. I find it rather difficult to go back, over so many years, and recall incidents as they actually occurred. I will state, however, that I was born quite early in my career in Cattaraugus County, New York, and when four years old, my parents moved to southern Michigan and took me along.

In the fall of 1853, the star of empire lit the way toward the land of promise, which was said to be beyond the Mississippi river, and had been named Iowa. A loaded wagon drawn by two yoke of oxen, a few head of cows

trailing after, slowly and steadily moved onward straight toward the setting sun, until late in the fall a resting place was found in a little vacant cabin, surrounded by heavy timber down on Clear creek in Jasper County, about two miles south of Clyde. Here the winter was passed and in April, the following spring, the journey was resumed, headed for the vacant government lands along "Bear creek," in the northern part of Story County. A cabin and a few acres of land were rented and a beginning made for a home. Logs were cut and hauled for a house; corn was planted, the prairie sod torn up by the plow, and the cause was on trial between limited means and adverse circumstances on one hand and vast opportunity on the other.

Our experiences in those early days were the same as those of others who came, when all was new and wild. Far from mill and market, little to sell and much to buy, money scarce and often worthless; but through it all there was the spirit of enterprise and hopefulness. There were some hardships or rather privations. Game was plenty and there was never any lack of pork and beef, but the bread supply of those first years was sometimes a problem. I think it was in the winter of 1855 that the whole country was covered with a thick sheet of ice so it was impossible for oxen to travel, and at our home, the meal sack was about empty, and seven of us youngsters to feed, and there had to be something doing. So father sawed off a block about two feet long from a large oak log and with his carpenter tools hollowed out one end until it would hold about a peck of corn; then he took a hickory pole about six feet long, put iron rings on one end and drove in the iron wedge, and the problem was solved for the time being. It did not take long to pound out enough corn for a big johnny-cake in mother's dripping pan.

My brother and I would shoulder our axes and with our cold lunch of "hog and hominy" go to the timber, a mile away, and swing our axes and heavy mauls, all day, chop a hole in the ice on the river to drink, and think it no hardship. We were well and strong and hearty. And so those early pioneers fared and toiled, realizing they were making homes, and that more prosperous times would follow.

Perhaps they did not fully realize that they were also building up a commonwealth which would in the future be a potent factor and power in the affairs of the nation and the world. Could those pioneers have lived to the present day, they might have realized to a great extent the fulfillment of their anticipations. But nearly all have folded their toil worn, calloused hands across their breasts in surcease of care.

Socially the early settlers probably enjoyed themselves as much or more than do people at the present day. All were neighbors far and near, and often met and passed the hours in pleasant intercourse. No doubt the older members felt the responsibilities resting on them in their efforts to combat adverse circumstances; but here they had come, and here were their hopes for establishing a new home, and bravely and earnestly they persevered.



To the younger members of society the conditions did not present so serious an aspect. Usually a sermon somewhere on Sunday, or singing school, and often in the summer time a mowing bee, when the younger men took their scythes on their shoulders and went to help some neighbor with his haying, and at the same time the young ladies were busy at a quilting in the little cabin. Then when supper was over and the stars came out, they all most diligently proceeded to polish down the puncheon floor to the time of "Uncle" Jonathan Smith's fiddle.

As an automobile was passing the other day, I asked Mrs. B. if she remembered the first buggy ride we ever took together. It was in the long ago when we were young; long before gray hair silvered our temples, when the world looked good and full of bright prospects. She readily recalled the incident. I remember how I yoked up old Buck and Brownny, hitched them to the wagon, put a board across the box for a seat, and with my head up and a long whip over my shoulder, I walked beside the oxen and drove the outfit. The day was pleasant and all went "merry as a marriage bell," but the bells did not ring until long years afterwards. And now, with the shed full of buggies and the barn full of horses, she is insistent on another joy ride; but the carriage must have brass mountings and red wheels, and the horn at the side. I only mention the foregoing incident to show that in the methods of locomotion, with the exception of speed and a whole lot of ostentatious style, the world has not made such wonderful advancement as we are inclined to believe. Old Buck and Brownny always got there.

The pioneer brought with him two cherished institutions, the church and the school. I believe the first sermons were given by Uncle Jonah Griffith and then followed Rev. Miller, and later Rev. Cadwalader and Rev. Swearingen. These services were held in the little cabins until the building of the first school house, which was in the year 1856, and was known as "Old Poverty." It was constructed of logs, plastered with clay, with split shakes for the roof, and benches for seats, and desks arranged along the sides.

The first school taught in the settlement was in a little house located on the hill just south of Long Dick creek, during the winter of 1855. This school was largely attended and was taught by Charley Haslett.

The first death in the settlement that I can chronicle was that of old Mrs. Smith, wife of Uncle Jimmy Smith. On this occasion, there being no lumber to make a coffin, my father and Mr. Brown and Mr. Griffith, split out of a walnut tree, the necessary material, hewed and planed it down and made a very respectable coffin.

In the wet season our roads became in places bottomless quagmires. However, as the necessity rose, they were gradually improved. Instead of calling a good roads convention and doing a lot of lamenting over conditions with no result, we yoked up the oxen, went to the timber and hauled

out logs for culverts, and with brush and sod for filling, we did a pretty good job, with no thought of recompense further than our own convenience.

In those days there was a lot of volunteer work done on the roads, and that without the tools and conveniences we now have; and that work has gone steadily on until now we have roads quite satisfactory to everyone except the automobile driver. The first public road located was the old state road running from Newton to Ft. Dodge. This road went wandering around the ponds and over the hills and was marked by a furrow. The first work on the road was done where it now crosses the big slough in section 17, and so the years went by.

A great awkward youth I was in summer swinging the grain cradle from morning till night over many broad acres at 50 cents a day; in winter wielding the ax and maul and driving the wedge with strokes that made the forest ring; standing by the home and homestead until of age. I had long cherished an ambition for a better education and in accordance with desire, had slowly accumulated the magnificent amount of eighteen dollars. Therefore, when father had sewed up a rip in my boot, and mother had done some repairing to my coat, I left home and turned my face toward Cornell college at Mount Vernon. There I struck a different atmosphere and found all the various kinds of aristocracy—the true moral worth, and the cheaply snobbish. I need not tell that these were strenuous days for the raw country boy, much more at home hunting coon up and down Skunk river at midnight, than poring beside the student lamp. Since these days I have passed through many trying ordeals, that tried the nerves, but I can truthfully say, that never have I been so scared as when I was called up to the rostrum in the old college chapel to deliver my first declamation.

The natural sequence came. The war came on,—and on the 14th of April, 1861, I volunteered as a soldier, and my "diploma" was won on the Brentwood Hills at Nashville, and was signed by Governor Kirkwood.

H. H. BOYES.

MRS. H. H. BOYES.

By request I will attempt to recall a few incidents of pioneering.

On the 9th day of May, the year 1844, in Alleghany County, New York, I first saw the light, and when I was four months old, my father, Dr. M. R. Ballard, with his family migrated westward as far as Ohio. He remained in that state one year; then removed to Will County, Illinois, where he settled on a farm to provide employment for his sons, while he followed his profession as a practicing physician. Again, when I was thirteen years old, the family took up its westward course, coming to Story County, Iowa, and arriving May 20, 1857, in what is now Howard Township. I have resided here continuously, with the exception of six years I lived in Nevada and four years in the west.

While journeying on our way from Illinois, the experiences were novel at times, but the most vivid recollections were when we came to cross the

Mississippi river at Davenport, and drove the covered wagon on to the ferry boat. At Iowa City, my sister, Mrs. Ferguson, stayed with a brother's family, who lived there, until the brother came along with the stock, then she came with brother Russell and family, and arrived in Story County, July 4, 1857. The weather, while we were jogging along from day to day was ideal, and all went well, until, approaching Nevada, we mired down in a slough and required assistance to get started again. Stopping at Nevada, we were supplied with necessities at Major Hawthorn's store, before leaving for our destination. Between here and Nevada, there were no dwellings until we reached the log cabin of H. L. Boyes, near where we now live.

My father settled on the Isaac Blade farm, by the timber near Skunk river, which overflowed often in spring time. The building was a cabin, with one room for eight in the family to occupy. I well remember how homesick my mother was to be obliged to get along with so little room, in a log cabin; with "bunks," one above another, for the family to sleep in; cooking by a fireplace, etc., until different arrangements could be made.

The following winter of 1857-8, the first school, in our immediate neighborhood was near my father's dwelling, and was taught by Lois E. Ballard, brother Russell's first wife, in their own dwelling. We had a good school, numbering fifteen or twenty pupils. The year 1856-7, the first school was taught by Charley Haslett, on Long Dick creek. The second school was the one above mentioned, and the third school was in "Old Poverty" taught by Rollin C. McOmber, in the summer of 1858. The winter of 1858-9 my brother, D. P. Ballard, taught the first school in the "Sheffield" school house, and I taught the summer school and the following winter of 1859 and 1860. H. H. Rood of Mt. Vernon, taught the same school. The winter of 1858-9, I attended the Nevada school taught by Rollin C. McOmber. Madams F. D. Thompson, Lockridge and Waldron were my classmates, as were also Gardner Price, J. D. Ferguson, H. H. Rood and many others. F. D. Thompson taught the Nevada schools the years of 1860-1 and 1861-2, and I had the pleasure of being one of his pupils.

In pioneer days, wheat bread was a luxury, as we lived principally on corn bread, but with plenty of vegetables, and all the wild fruit necessary, sweetened with sorghum. Molasses was relished then. We all enjoyed good health and life was full of pleasure to the younger members of society, who could adapt themselves to conditions and circumstances. I often contrast the present prosperity with those days, and imagine it would be a hardship for the younger generation now to be brought to such conditions. This is an era of extravagance and wastefulness. I pity the children who are not taught the value of money, or what it means to make a living. I was taught that a penny saved was two earned. I am not a pessimist, but I predict this extravagance cannot always continue, and that those who do not garner and live within their income, may realize somewhat the strenuous conditions of the pioneer.

S. E. BOYES.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### TALES OF EARLY DAYS.

MR. AND MRS. J. F. BROWN—LAFAYETTE IN 1854.

I came to Iowa the first time in 1854. In June, 1855, a younger brother and I walked from Cedar County, Iowa, to the county of Story, a distance of about 150 miles. The country was new and neighbors lived scattered in the pioneer houses of small dimensions but cheerful and happy. At that time but few families lived on Story's fertile prairies with a carpet of heavy prairie grass, in spots mingled with acres of white and blue and pink flowers which gracefully nodded when the winds blew. With the exception of the many ponds at that time it was a land of promise to a wide-awake newcomer, which ponds tiling is so nicely overcoming at the present day, though then the tiling was not dreamed of. In June, 1855, I entered the southeast quarter of section 26, Lafayette Township, Story County, Iowa. Went back to Pennsylvania and got married New Year's day, 1856. On March 5, 1856, we started for our new home in Lafayette Township, where we have lived ever since and raised our children, four boys and one girl, trained to honesty and industry. Our traveling outfit was a team of horses and muslin covered wagon, with plenty of warm wraps. We arrived on our plot of land April 13th, without a shack for shelter.

About the same time Mr. House and family came to Story City, then called Fairview, and located on the west bank of Skunk river with a portable sawmill. The mill was very heavy to move over muddy sloughs as traction engines were then not known; but it soon furnished us with native lumber sufficient to build a 14x16 foot house—a luxury not enjoyed by previous newcomers, who had to build houses out of logs. Dan and Henry McCarthy of Ames, were engineers and head sawyers 54 years ago last spring. Dick Jones had a small store in Fairview, size about 12x14 feet. I first met Peter Dekop with others June 13, 1855, selecting their future home where Peter still lives. That same year Peter and his father saw 24 deer in where now is our calf and hog lot. In 1856, I bought a span of horses in the then small and mostly log house town of Des Moines. Later during a heavy thunder storm one night, the horses left their unfenced prairie pasture for shelter east of us in the Skunk river timber.



It blew from the northwest and the next day they were seen grazing on the east side of the river. As I had no other horse then to ride, the following day I walked many miles through the tall prairie grass, but found no track of them. The second day, W. R. Doolittle very kindly loaned me a good horse and saddle with which I started to hunt in earnest. I had faithfully looked every place over except the right place the day before on foot. I soon found where they pastured the day before on a fresh plat of previously burnt pasture, but not a shadow of my fugitives that day. The first word I got, some one saw them southeast of Nevada heading in the direction of Keokuk. The country was unfenced and horses in a strange land steer direct for their native home. I concluded the owner brought them to Iowa by the way of Keokuk and so I searched diligently in that direction. Occasionally I met some one who had seen them grazing on some fresh burnt prairie grass pasture, I could not find them by getting in their advance. It was like hunting the needle in the hay mow. One night I took lodging with a German who could not talk English very well, so we sat up later than usual conversing in German. Before retiring he stepped out and by moonlight saw a white and a black horse passing. That was just what I was after. The one we got readily but the other was hard to catch at best and we failed to get him. However, he knew me by daylight and voluntarily came to me next morning. I captured my team in Keokuk County, southeast of Sigourney, lost two weeks' time and had left my wife alone at home to keep house and think it over in sadness, which was followed by joy and gladness.

For protection we built our house and stable on the sunny slope of the hillside, but it proved to be a mistake for us. The winter of '56 and '57 was severe with sleet and lots of snow. The prairie fires burnt the tall prairie grass after the frost in the fall, which left the snow to drift with the caprice of the wind in every direction. The snow drifts nearly covered both house and barn and also our well on the side hill. With slippery ice our unshod team could not be used. We had three cows with calves, and for two weeks we fed hay to our stock through a hole I made in the hay roof. We melted snow in our copper wash boiler on the cook stove to water team, calves and cows. God's sunshine in due time melted the icy fetters of snow and later came the green grass and the song of the birds, again singing the happy song of life. I need scarcely say the summer and fall of 1857 we moved our abode from the side to the top of the hill where we have lived ever since in sunshine and in storm.

In the fall of 1856 I shot a wolf while in the act of running down one of our few hens like a dog. A few days later I shot a prairie wolf in his sleep sunning himself in a dry spot in the bed of Kegley branch. They would visit our melon patch and select the choicest to eat. Mr. Doolittle killed two wolves in one night by putting poison on the carcass of an ox which had died for him. Prairie chickens, wild ducks, geese, brants and sand-hill cranes were very numerous here before the invention of breech

when we located here. Fish of good size were also abundant. The only railroad then was a branch from Muscatine to Wilton Junction. Iowa City was the capital of Iowa. Merchandise was hauled by wagon back and forth from the Mississippi—an expensive method. The nearest grist mill was in Des Moines. Buildings were mostly made of logs. Eggs were 3 cents per dozen in Nevada at one time. The price of prairie land was \$1.25 per acre. Timber \$12 per acre. God ruled then as now in this fair land, in educational progress, in material prosperity and spiritual blessings.

J. F. BROWN.

MRS. R. J. BROWN.

COL. HENRY H. ROOD.—1856-61.

One of the best and most favorably known men that have gone out from Story County is Col. Henry H. Rood, now of Mt. Vernon. He came to Nevada in 1856, and in 1861 was at school at Mt. Vernon. He went from there to the war but never came back to Nevada, save as an always welcome visitor. He taught in Howard Township where the early settlement was, and was a most admirable type of the ambitious and capable young man, with his own fortune to make. He enlisted in the First Iowa Infantry as a private and came out of the war as a brevet lieutenant-colonel. Since the war he has been active in business affairs, making his home always at Mt. Vernon. Of his life in Story County he has upon urgent request written as follows:

I left my home in Washington County, New York, April 10, 1856, coming to Chicago with a neighbor's son, who was shipping a well bred and valuable horse to Jo Daviess County, Illinois. At Albany he united with others who were shipping horses west; this necessitated coming by freight train all the way. At Chicago we separated. I staid all night at the Garden City House, which stood on Madison and Market streets, where Marshall Field & Company erected their wholesale houses after the Chicago fire in 1871. Thence I came to Rock Island on the Rock Island road, ferried the Mississippi across to Davenport and then took the railroad, now Rock Island, which had been completed to Iowa City, January 1, 1856.

At Iowa City took the Frink and Walker stage to Newton. A day or two later my brother Adolphus Rood came down from Nevada to meet me. Mr. Helphrey, the proprietor of a hotel, later known to the boys as the "Old Terrific," had driven down with my brother to meet me and young Dr. Adamson, who was returning from the medical college at Keokuk, where he had just graduated.

We passed over the then almost unsettled country to Edenville, now Rhodes, where we took dinner at Esquire Rhoads' house; between Clear creek and the east fork of Indian creek, we did not pass a single occupied cabin, and at dark drew up at the Helphrey House, where I spent my first



Methodist Church, Ames



Christian Church, Ames



Catholic Church, Ames



Congregational Church, Ames



Baptist Church, Ames





night in Nevada. The date I do not remember, but it was on or near April 22, 1856. The next day I went to board with a Mr. Warren who lived in the house afterward owned by the father of Nathan G. Price.

The first court house of Story County was being erected, and my brother had the contract to lath and plaster it, but before it was ready for that, I helped for a short time to lay shingles on the roof. When the work was far enough along I helped lath it and then took from my brother my first lessons as a plasterer. I was only fifteen, but tall and slender, and for my age was stronger than most boys. By the time the season closed, I had progressed so I could do plain work.

The last work of that season, (which I did alone) was plastering a lean-to kitchen for lawyer J. L. Dana. I finished at near midnight December 5, or 6, and the next morning the most terrible blizzard I ever witnessed was raging.

The summers were spent working at my trade; the winter of 1856-7 and 1857-8 the necessity of doing as much work as the season would permit, prevented me from going to school, but I acknowledge with deep gratitude the kindness of Col. John Scott, Judge Geo. A. Kellogg, Lawyer J. L. Dana and R. H. Mitchell, the latter afterward surveyor of the county, all of whom loaned me books to read. I'd put in some of my leisure time also in studying the school books I brought with me, and the winter of 1858-9, I attended the full term of the public school, taught by that prince of teachers, Rollin C. Macomber.

That young man who had come to Iowa from the green hills of Vermont was the most helpful, inspiring and successful teacher I have ever known. In my later years I have seen and known many teachers, but not one who could arouse in young men and women such desire for education, or could so successfully impart the knowledge he had himself acquired. His early death deprived Iowa of an intellect, the clearest and strongest I have ever come in contact with. I left the school room of this gifted young man, on the "last day," with a firm resolve to get a better education. This purpose had been in my mind for some time, but association with this high purposed youth confirmed it.

That summer business was very good but I found time to study quite a good deal, and in October, the superintendent of schools, held examination, I think for the first time in the county, for certificates to teach. In the afternoon of this day I took off my working suit and, dressed in my Sunday clothes, presented myself for examination. I was among the last, or possibly the very last. When it was over he said, "in some of the technical things you need more study. Your reading, spelling, arithmetic and grammar are sufficient; in your general information you are above the average," and he handed me a certificate, whether first or second grade I do not remember.

A little later, after an unsuccessful effort, because the teacher had already been employed, "over on Indian creek," I rode with Sheriff George

Child, up to the district in which the father of Harry Boyes, Henry, Sarah, Martha and Ruth Ballard, children of Dr. Ballard then lived. George Smith was the subdirector. After a talk with him he took me to Dr. Ballard's, and the good old doctor approving, I was hired at \$22 per month and was to board myself. Mrs. Ballard out of sympathy for an orphan boy, fighting for his first chance took me to board. The rate was the usual one for that time, \$2 a week and my washing and mending. This left me \$14 per month. At the school in Nevada the winter before I had become acquainted with all the children of Dr. Ballard named above, and Harry Boyes, and they all became pupils in my first school, so I had a few whom I knew to begin with. Jason D. Ferguson taught the school in the district next north of where I taught. He too had been a Macomber student and we were close friends. Never in my life, so far as the work in which I was engaged was concerned, have I had so much real enjoyment as that winter. We had in the three near districts, the one north, J. D. Ferguson's, the one west, Keigley's, spelling schools, and declamations, and a general mingling. There were dances also, a visit to a sugar camp—I think Arrasmith's; the Musquakie Indians camped near us in the timber for a time, and there were shooting at a mark and foot races. Then came the "last day" with its declamations and essays, and a general showing off, and the separation from the bright, eager, aspiring children, and with a heavy heart I went to Nevada with my brother, who had come up to be present and take me back.

For a long time thereafter, I could call the roll of that school. The inevitable separations of life carried me away, and except two elsewhere noted, I have seen only a few of those boys and girls, and those few at long intervals, but the memory of those days come into my mind as often, and linger as dearly, as the happiest of all the days since.

Harry Boyes and Jason D. Ferguson followed Addison Davis and myself to Mount Vernon. We all early enlisted in the Civil war. Ferguson fell at Shiloh. Being in different regiments, we saw little of each other, as we have since, but the memory of these friends of my youth is as clear, as warm, as abiding as it was then.

Another friend made in the Macomber days was George W. Crossley, now Colonel Crossley. Similarity of tastes, of hopes and aspirations drew us together. When I went away to school I did not see him again, until the close of the first day's battle at Shiloh, when he came to the right of the regiment in which I was. His was the first face out of our own command which I knew and which I had seen that day. When he came up, extended his hand with its ever warm grasp and spoke my name, it seemed as if the sight of no friend, alive and unharmed, after such a day, could have given greater pleasure. I knew his wife, too, in those early days, and among the cherished names of my youth and later years, none are more dear than Col. and Mrs. Crossley.

The winter of 1856-7, I lived, as I did a good deal of the time during my stay in Nevada, at the Nevada House, with landlord John McLain. That winter there were among others at the hotel, John Scott and his brother "Bar," Isaac Walker, James C. Lovell, names long identified with the town and vicinity. I am deeply indebted to Col. Scott for many things of great value to a young boy. He was a man of moods and some eccentricities, but sound to the core on many lines, and a friend of boys if they would give him a chance. I lived to tell him in his later years how much his words and example had done for me.

I worked at my trade on the first court house, on the first school house, and I think on the first church built in Nevada, and on many residences. In the spring of 1859, before work began, I helped Mr. Crossley plant corn on his farm just across the Skunk river. A part of the farm is now a part of the town of Ames. We "backed it," and planted corn with an old hand dropper, and a part of it without the dropper. On July 4 of that year, with a great crowd, I went to help celebrate the location of the agricultural college at what is now Ames, and in the same year attended the first county fair at Nevada. There were a number of families who were always nice to me, and I have ever held them in kindest memory. Uncle Davy Child and George Child, Major Hawthorn, R. D. Coldren, Mr. and Mrs. Mitchell, John Stephens, the father of Mrs. Sam Statler and Mrs. Smith and their brother Thomas. The Letsons, the home of the parents of Nathan G. Price and Abby Price, Thompson, and others. The passing years have not dimmed the memory of those early friends.

H. H. Rood.

HON. W. V. ALLEN.—NEVADA IN THE '50S.

Hon. W. V. Allen, from 1893 to 1901, a senator from Nebraska at the national capitol, was in his boyhood a resident of Nevada, and with his people lived in a little house that still stands on Pine street, being the second on the west side, south from Fourth avenue south. He left Nevada before the war, but was in the war closely associated with many of the Story County boys, as a member of the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, although his company was not K, to which the Story County contingent otherwise belonged. In later years he has been an occasional visitor here with his cousin, M. C. Allen; and it was during one of these visits here that he made a tour of the town, looking up landmarks of the early day and haunts familiar to his boyhood. The vicinity of the city park stirred some recollections which indicated that the epitome of the Nebraska statesman was a decidedly live boy with traits remarkably like those of boys today. Pointing to the site of the John M. Wells residence, the visitor remarked, "Over there is where Uncle Will (W. G. Allen, whom you remember) found me with some other boys throwing stones at the windows of an empty house and trounced me all of the way home. Uncle Will, inasmuch as my own

father was not living, exercised considerable guardianship over me and tried to make me a very proper youngster."

Turning westward the retrospect was of the old ford—the Sycamore street crossing of the West Indian which is still used, but which long since lost its distinction as the only feasible crossing place, during most of the year, for a considerable distance north and south. Mr. Allen said, "My most vivid recollection of the Old Ford is that its immediate vicinity was the location of a dog fight. I had a dog—you, M. C., gave him to me—that was the pride of my heart. He had licked every other dog in town, and you know how glorious such a possession is to a boy. One day some movers camped down here by the ford who had a dog which they boasted could lick any other dog on the prairie. Directly there was a battle and my dog came off victor. O, but that was a glorious day!"

There was hint of a gentling force destined to rival even the paternalism of revered "Uncle Will" in subduing barbaric tendencies, as Mr. Allen remarked, "Over on the hill beyond the creek was the Sam Briggs place, where I planted potatoes while Mollie Armstrong dropped them for me."

Mr. Allen recalled one establishment of the early day that has been seldom mentioned of late years. It was the tannery located on Sycamore street where it descends the hill toward the ford. There Mr. J. R. Myers had some vats and converted green hides into leather for local use.

#### FORGETTING \$3,500.—A STORY OF J. D. HUNTER.

Hon. J. D. Hunter, for many years, and until his death, editor of the Freeman-Tribune at Webster City, never had his home in Story County; but he once—and perhaps at other times—told of something that happened to him and another man in Nevada in the summer of 1860. As his story ran, Mr. Hunter and Mr. Erastus Paradee, both then of Eldora, were en route overland "empowered to cast a full vote of Hardin County at the republican state convention to be held in Des Moines. Trips to the capital through the intervening bogs and bridgeless streams were so perilous and rare that the delegates had been made messengers to carry \$3,500, the amount of Hardin County's state tax, and deliver the same to the state treasurer. The first day's journey ended at Nevada, and the night was spent at the leading hotel, probably the 'National' Hotel or 'Nevada House,' of which George H. Crossley was then proprietor. The building was located on the Mrs. Lowrey lot, corner of Locust street and Third avenue south, and now forms part of the 'Hutchins House.' At bed-time the money, consisting of state bank bills in a sealed envelope, was transferred from an inside coat pocket to snug quarters under the sheet between the two travelers. The ambassadors hurried off early in the morning, hoping to reach the capital that day. When five or six miles out toward Cambridge they were seized with consternation by discovering that their money had been left in the bed. Mr. Hunter says:



“Mr. Paradee, who was driving at once turned the horses around and headed for Nevada at a most lively gait, and during the whole of the ride back there was not a word spoken by either of the men. Driving up to the porch of the hotel, the horses dripping with sweat, the men were met by the landlady, who, holding up the package of money, exclaimed, ‘It’s safe.’ It is needless to say that the relief that came to the occupants of the buggy was as welcome as it was overwhelming, and that they never had in all their lives greater reason for thanking their lucky stars than on this occasion. The landlady’s chambermaid had found the money and brought it to her in less than an hour after our departure from the hotel. She was at once sought out and handsomely rewarded for her honesty, and the delegates once more turned their faces toward Des Moines. By this time the travelers had recovered their speech and thoroughly canvassed the situation in all its bearings, and were horrified when contemplating the narrow escape they had made from bankruptcy, and the possible loss of whatever character and reputation they may have possessed.’”

THE STATE ROADS—AN EXPLANATION BY HON. CHAS. ALDRICH.

In the pioneer stories there is frequent mention of the “state roads” that run from one point to another, according to convenience and without regard to the government survey. The origin of these roads and the reason why there were not more of them was given a few years ago by Hon. Charles Aldrich in the *Annals of Iowa*, to which explanation it may be added that the supply of new state roads being cut off and the settlement of the country having led to the abandonment of the early ones in favor of newer highways on the section lines. Mr. Aldrich said:

Some curious results would be reached by studying the manner in which public roads were projected and located by acts of the legislature, territorial and state, up to the adoption of our present constitution. These inchoate highways would seem legitimately to have had but one purpose—that of facilitating travel and intercourse between different portions of the territory or state. But in time their establishment became an abuse which the makers of our constitution did well to suppress. Candidates for the legislature were ready and even eager to promise to secure the establishment of these roads, in order to obtain support in securing nominations, as well as votes at the election. The carrying out of pledges was generally easy, for as a rule these projects met with very little opposition in the legislature. Then, these laws provided not a little patronage in the appointment of commissioners to locate the roads, who were also generally authorized to appoint one or more practical engineers and surveyors. A team, a tent, another camp equipage, one or more common laborers, and subsistence for the party, were also required. The location of some roads required several weeks, and as the work was for the most part undertaken as early in the season as animals could subsist on prairie grass, they were

real junketing, "picnicing" excursions. Nothing could be pleasanter than going out to perform such official duties. The pay was sufficient in those "days of small things" to make the position of commissioner a very welcome appointment. The appointments seldom went a-begging. The prairies were most beautiful with their carpets of green grass, interspersed with myriads of flowers, and fairly alive with feathered game. Deer and elk were occasionally killed, and as soon as the spring floods subsided fish were plenty and of the choicest quality. Enterprising frontiersmen who had gone out beyond the settlements to make themselves homes always gave them the heartiest welcome. Such settlers were hospitable to all comers, but especially so to these parties whose work promised to open up roads and place them in communication with populous places.

But it not only became apparent that this work had too often degenerated into mere schemes of politicians, either to acquire influence and votes, or to pay off debts already incurred, but that railroads then rapidly extending westward, would largely obviate the necessity for even genuine state roads. So the convention of 1857, in Article III, Section 30, of the present constitution, prohibited the general assembly from "laying out, opening, and working roads or highways." The summer of that year saw the last parties engaged in laying out state roads. The legislature of 1850, however, had been so industrious in the establishment of state roads, that it takes almost three pages in the index merely to name the various laws or sections in which they were decreed. The commissioners in the summer of that year were very active and "made hay while the sun shone," well knowing that the laws would provide for no more such roads. And so this usage—so pleasant to its beneficiaries—came to an end.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### STORY COUNTY IN THE WAR.

The opening of the Civil war was as much a surprise to the people of Story County as it was to the people of the North generally. Contemporary records of the actual reception of the news of the firing upon Ft. Sumter, are not at hand; but recollections are that the reception of the news was considerably delayed, but that when it did come, there was instant response of loyal enthusiasm. The local reliance for news at that time was in a semi-weekly hack line from Marshalltown to the Missouri river, which line touched Nevada, College Farm and New Philadelphia; but, when the news did come, it traveled rapidly, and in a very short time a company was organized, under Lincoln's call for three months' volunteers. A committee was sent, consisting of then State Senator John Scott, Attorney Paul A. Queal and George Child, to Des Moines, to tender the services of the company, but the state's quota, under the first call was already full and running over; and it was not until the subsequent call was made for 300,000 men for three years or for the war, that Story County succeeded in being represented at the front, save for four exceptions resulting from the fact that that number of young men of patriotic disposition were temporarily in the eastern part of the state and were then able to secure admission to the First Iowa Regiment.

A record, compiled in 1876 by Senator J. A. Fitchpatrick for Colonel John Scott, to be used by the latter in his Centennial Oration at Nevada, in that year, shows that Story County was represented in the following Iowa Regiments: First, Second, Third, Tenth, Eleventh, Twelfth, Thirteenth, Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Sixteenth, Eighteenth, Twentieth, Twenty-third, Thirty-second, Thirty-seventh, Fortieth, Forty-fourth, Forty-seventh and Forty-eighth Infantry and in the Second and Fourth Artillery, and also in the Second, Sixth, Seventh, Eighth and Ninth Cavalry. The county was hardly large enough to furnish full complements of men for very many independent commands; and the consequence was that squads were enlisted here from time to time and became attached to companies that were being organized elsewhere. Hence in many cases it was difficult for the county even to gain credit for the men it had actually furnished. The distribution of the Story County contingent through so many commands, ren-

ders it impossible now to follow the career of all of them even generally, but to those commands in which any considerable number of them served, it will be endeavored to give at least some detailed attention; while as to four commands, there should and will be given about all the attention that space permits and material at hand or to be had, makes possible. These four commands were Company E of the 3d Infantry, Company B of the Second Cavalry, Company A of the 23d Infantry, and Company K of the 32d Infantry.

Of these four companies, E of the 3d and K of the 32d, were organized in Nevada—the complement of Company E being in considerable part made up from men enlisted in Boone County, and K having some who had come from Marshall County. B of the 2d Cavalry was organized at Marshalltown, but a large part of its members had been enlisted in Story County by Attorney Paul A. Queal, who became First Lieutenant of the company, was afterwards its captain, and died in its command. A of the 23d was organized at Des Moines, but more than half of its members were enlisted in Story County by D. P. Ballard and S. P. O'Brien, the former of whom was elected first lieutenant and became captain, and the latter of whom was afterwards second lieutenant. These four companies, all of them saw splendid service. E of the 3d was at Shiloh and Corinth, went through the Vicksburg campaign with Grant, met fearful losses afterwards in the assault on Jackson, was later divided, those who had not veteranized remaining in Tennessee, and the others going with Sherman to Atlanta. Toward the end of the Atlanta campaign, the 3d Infantry had been so reduced that it was consolidated with the 2d, and in this condition the two were nearly wiped out again when the rebels, for the moment, turned Sherman's flank at Atlanta. Company B, as being a Cavalry Regiment, was in more small fights, but not so many big ones. Its hottest engagement was at Farmington in the Corinth campaign, where it charged and captured a rebel battery, and it shared fully in the glories of Nashville, where Thomas virtually destroyed the army of Hood. These two companies, E and B, were both enlisted in the first year of the war. The 23d and 32d regiments on the contrary, were raised and organized in 1862, the 23d in September and the 32d in October. Company A saw its hardest service in the Vicksburg campaign. It missed getting really into the fight at Champion Hill, but at Black River Bridge it bore the brunt of the fight, and, charging in column, cut off a large number of rebels from the bridge over which they were endeavoring to retreat. The losses of the regiment in this engagement were very heavy, but its glory was correspondingly great. Later, the regiment was sent, by boat, to the coast of Texas, where it helped to hold the country. The 32d was Col. Scott's regiment, and for the first year and a half of its service it had the misfortune to be divided, holding posts in southeastern Missouri or across the river in Kentucky. It was united in 1864, and went on the Red river campaign. Its great engagement was at Pleasant Hill, where it failed to get orders to fall back when the rest



of the army did so, and held its ground until the fight had passed beyond it. The remnants of the regiment ultimately reached the Union lines in safety, although the losses had been nearly half of the men engaged. Before this experience, the regiment had served in Mississippi, and was with the 2d Cavalry at Tupello. Its last campaign was that in lower Alabama, where it participated in the sieges of Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely.

These four Story County commands had very varied experience, but this experience had the common quality that in due season, they all got into hot places and acquitted themselves with very notable gallantry. Yet through all their trials, they had some survivors who remain yet in the county of their enlistment and from whom the editor has received invaluable assistance in the compilation of this history. Harry Boyes has written of Company B of the 2d Cavalry. T. J. Miller has written of Company A of the 23d and S. P. O'Brien has added to the story. In respect to Company K and the 32d, we have had only the present benefit of an interview with Silas See, who was in the company from its enlistment to its muster out; but Col. Scott left a History of the Regiment, from which we shall draw as seems practicable. Also a letter of Captain Child that had slept for many years, has come to hand and gives most enlightening information concerning the experience of the command among the bushwhackers and slave drivers in western Tennessee.

But the most abundant material pertains to Company E of the 3d. This was the first company; its service was the most protracted; it happened to be engaged in conflicts which have most attracted the attention of the historian and commentator, and somehow, it is the one of the Story County companies concerning which it has always been easiest to get information. Col. Scott was its first captain and the lieutenant colonel of the regiment. J. A. Fitchpatrick served with it from its enlistment until he was captured at Atlanta. Guilf Mullen got away at Atlanta and continued with the command until the grand review. Captain Robert J. Campbell, who is famed among the old timers here as having forced George Helphrey, at the point of a gun, to take off, throw away and stamp on the butternut he was wearing, was with it also from the beginning to Atlanta; and again, after his escape from rebel prison, he was with it at the close, as captain of one of the three consolidated companies of the 2d and 3d Iowa. Col. Crossley was orderly sergeant when the company went out, and came back with a field commission. All of these men, from time to time, have had stories to tell of the 3d Iowa Infantry, stories which reveal more of the soldier life of the Story County Boys in Blue than is to be learned from any other source. From this source, we purpose to quote at very considerable extent, not with any suggestion that the Third Infantry was, or could have been, any more gallant than any of the other commands in which soldiers from this county served with varying opportunity for distinction, but because from this source we have the most material, and because this material pertains almost as much to the service as a whole as to the particular com-

mand; and because from it, we can see perhaps as well as is possible, at a distance of nearly or quite fifty years, what it meant to have been a Story County soldier in the beginning and to have continued as such until gunshots, disease, the disabilities arising in the service, the expiration of terms of enlistment, the terrible misfortunes of becoming prisoners of war, or the final glories of peace achieved put an end to the service in the field.

Another very material circumstance had aided in the personal understanding by the author of the story of Company E and the 3d Infantry. Two regimental reunions of the 3d Iowa have, at different times, long years apart, been held in Nevada. The first was in 1885, only 20 years after the war, and the boys, who were yet only fairly along in middle life, attended in large numbers. The observer of their proceedings and the listener at their campfires was very fortunate. Colonel Scott, their old lieutenant colonel, was then the most prominent citizen here, and managed somehow to have his comrades feast in turn at his table. Twenty-one years later, in 1906, they came again. There were not nearly so many of them, and those that did come appeared very different from those that had appeared on the occasion of their earlier visit; but the second visit recalled vividly the memories of the first, and the two together are to be recorded as the only regimental reunions ever held in Story County. Once, as a compliment to Colonel Scott, it was voted to hold here a reunion of the 3d, but before the biennial period rolled around, the old regimental commander had moved to Des Moines, and the program for the meeting was therefore changed; so by reason of its earlier enlistment, slightly longer service and occasional returns, there is no injustice to other commands in according to Company E of the 3d the position of a special attention among commands, all of which reflected so much of honor and credit upon the county of their enlistment.

#### STORY COUNTY ENLISTMENTS IN THE WAR

For convenience of reference it seems best to group together here the enlistments from Story County in all the commands, rather than to scatter the names amid the later summaries of regimental service. The list of enlistments, however, is not complete nor, so far as we know, is there to be had any complete list of such enlistments. In compiling the following, however, we have had the best help that is here and now to be had. And though the list is not complete we have assurance that it is more nearly so than any other that has yet been compiled. Similarly, as to the further lists of deaths in the war of Story County soldiers, it is feared that there will be found omissions here also. But the list should be published and recorded for what there is of it in order that recognition may be paid where payment is practicable. With such apology there is therefore submitted the following list of Story County enlistments and of deaths in the service.

First Iowa Infantry, Company K.—Jason D. Ferguson, Addison Davis, Harrison H. Boyes, George F. Schoonover.

Second Iowa Infantry, Company D.—E. D. Fenn.

Third Iowa Infantry, Company E.—Jesse Bowen, Robt. J. Campbell, Thos. D. Casebolt, Wm. H. Casebolt, John J. Cottle, Elisha B. Craig, Geo. Crossley, Sam'l A. Daniel, Thos. M. Davis, Michael D. Deal, Thos. Dent, David H. Dill, Jacob N. Dye, Chas. F. Ellison, Jas. H. Ewing, Joseph A. Fitchpatrick, Wm. W. Fitchpatrick, Geo. W. Grove, Henry J. Hockerthorn, Henry H. Hadley, E. F. Hampton, Nathaniel Jennings, George Jones, Wm. McCowan, Jos. H. Miller, Chas. B. Maxwell, Guilford Mullen, Wm. J. Mullen, Isaac Riddle, Mons J. Riddle, John U. Schoonover, John Scott, John Sessions, Wm. B. Taylor, Asa Walker, Wm. C. White, Wm. R. White, Wm. A. Wise, Jesse R. Wood, Lewis M. Vincent.

Second Iowa Cavalry, Company B.—Amos A. Bartine, George Brouhard, George W. Boyes, Harrison H. Boyes, Thomas Booth, John W. Clark, Frank Coffelt, H. F. Ferguson, Curtis Knight, Jas. McCollister, John C. McHone, Elijah Purvis, Philip H. Ream, Julius C. Robison, Achilles M. See, Wm. Schreckendearl, Wm. Thomas, John M. Tanner, James A. Wheatly, Thomas Wheatly, Porter Webb, Paul A. Queal.

Fourth Iowa Infantry, Company E.—Joseph P. Alderman.

Tenth Iowa Infantry, Company A.—Joseph Jones, James May, D. W. Ballard, Henry Ballard, William B. Crumb, Wm. Horner, David Jones, Jeremiah Presnall, John Hawks, George W. Kelley, Wm. Tanner, James Howard, Lewis W. Smithheart.

Same regiment, Company K.—Thomas Hoy, Willis Hopkins, Samuel Kelley, John Kelley, John O. Johnson, John Johnson, Torres T. Scott, W. C. Shockley, Iver Twedt, Samuel Olson, Iric Iglin, James W. Ball, James Brown, Amos P. Ball.

Twelfth Iowa Infantry, Company D.—Jason D. Ferguson, James D. Ferner, F. D. Thompson, N. G. Price, Geo. V. Price, Henry W. Bailey.

Thirteenth Iowa Infantry, Company B.—Giles Swan.

Same regiment, Company E.—James Bales, Geo. W. Ketchum, Wm. A. King, John R. Hall, Jackson C. Brown, Henry C. Cameron, Sereno Chandler, Michael Dougherty, A. B. Griffith, Watson Humphrey, Geo. B. Kinsley, James Ludvig, Cyrus D. Casebolt, Rob't D. Casebolt, Silas D. A. Allen, Thomas Barret, Joseph Brown, Geo. Bigelow, S. D. Baird, Rob't T. Bales, Peter Brown, D. N. Duke, B. Halley, Wm. R. Moore, James T. Mount, Geo. W. Sessions, M. R. Cochran, Joseph Whitson, James Whitson, L. B. Shook, Milo McCartney.

Same Regiment, Company F.—Elijah Wyre, Wm. Wilson.

Fourteenth Iowa Infantry, Company G.—Jos. J. Aldredge, Eugene Willis, I. J. Davis, Addison Davis, Geo. Lowell, John Evens, T. J. Jorden, Cornelius Joor, S. W. Jenks, John L. Martin, Turner McLain, Thomas Snelling, Isaac Walker, Osmond Anfenson, L. D. Woodward, Henry Spangler, John F. Shumaker.

Fifteenth Iowa Infantry, Company B.—John C. Elliott, Eli Elliott, Ethan Post.

Sixteenth Iowa Infantry, Company F.—Marion Bell, W. O. Robison.  
Seventeenth Iowa Infantry.—Elias Shearer.

Eighteenth Iowa Infantry.—Rob't B. Campfield, Jerome Hay, Harry Hunt, James Brouhard, James Blackman, Henry Leonard, John E. Fry, George See, David See.

Twentieth Iowa Infantry, Company F.—Q. A. Boynton.

Twenty-third Iowa Infantry, Company A.—Nathaniel A. Alfred, Geo. C. Baldock, Devillo P. Ballard, Charles M. Banning, Henry P. Banning, J. E. Banning, Thomas F. Barton, James Bevington, John O. Booth, Jacob Boren, Ira Briley, Pierson Brown, Andrew E. Chamberlain, Isaac H. Craig, James Deal, Nathan V. Foot, David B. Foster, John E. Foster, Samuel W. Gossard, Jacob A. Grove, Thomas J. Harrison, Toor Hegland, Israel Helfry, Peter Helfry, Abraham Hiestand, Harvey J. Hiestand, James Howard, Calvin Hussong, James P. Jenkins, Richard Jones, Adolphus Kinsley, Daniel McCoy, Richard May, Chas. P. Miller, Thomas J. Miller, Christopher Ness, Stephen P. O'Brien, Thomas Opsted, Oliver Scott, George W. Smiley, Collins Snyder, Levi J. Stratton, Geo. W. Taylor, Severt Tesdall, Chris Torkelson, Daniel J. Waters, Oliver Weeks, John J. Wilsey, Powhattan Zenor, Henry D. Ballard, Gilbert Barber, Henry Barber, Nehemiah F. Elsbree, James C. Lovell, Halsey M. Rhoads, Rob't H. Robinson, Geo. F. Schoonover.

Same regiment, Company B.—Wm. Mercer.

Same regiment, Company C.—Geo. R. Yocum, Chester Hunt, James W. Bright, John J. Harrison, John Yocum, Joshua Harrison.

Same regiment, Company E.—Elias Ersland, A. B. Ellingsworth, David F. Minton, David A. Breezley, Elnathan Blackmore, Burgess Childress.

Same regiment, Company K.—Silas I. Shearer, C. P. McCord, Isaac N. Shenkle, John See.

Thirty-second Infantry, Company K.—Jos. Cadwalader, George Child, Vincent Tomlinson, Jacob Burger, Nathaniel A. Mount, Isaac S. French, Francis M. Anderson, Elias Modlin, Jonas Duea, Wm. M. Edwards, George H. Dunlap, Cyrus Davis, Isaac N. Alderman, Adolphus Prouty, Alba O. Hall, Hezekiah Applegate, James M. Applegate, Lewis F. Brown, Smith M. Childs, Nathaniel A. Cole, Osmund Egeland, Wm. M. Edwards, Henry Eliasson, Peter Egeland, Riley French, David Funk, Elihu A. Grubb, Joseph L. Harkness, Henry B. Henryson, Edward Helley, George F. Hilton, Henry S. Halleck, James A. Howard, Joel R. Hand, Jacob B. Jacobson, Asa Josleyn, Thomas A. Lein, Erick R. Larson, James P. Meeum, William McGuire, David A. Moore, Josiah Middleton, Wm. McCullough, John Nelson, Nels L. Nelson, John C. Russell, John Ritland, Thomas I. Spiller, Silas N. See, Charles M. Sellers, James S. Stark, E. L. Sheldahl, Joseph F. Smith, John S. Wood, Frank S. Daniels, W. S. Lemon.



Thirty-ninth Iowa Infantry, Company B.—W. J. Veneman, E. S. McKenzie, Frank Lowell, Mathew Hanks, French Corey, Wm. H. Allen, Marcus D. Corey, D. Wornack.

Forty-seventh Iowa Infantry.—Thor Fatland.

Seventh Iowa Cavalry.—Henry Tetwiler, Wm. Keltner.

Eighth Iowa Cavalry, Company I.—Levi Chandler, Wm. Brown, John M. Fitchpatrick, Albert G. Briley, Milton McCain, David H. Mackey, John O'Neil, I. D. Arrasmith.

Ninth Iowa Cavalry.—Wm. C. Evans.

Second Iowa Battery.—John B. Alderman, Deacon J. Whitaker.

U. S. C. Troops.—W. A. Wier.

Additional enlistments, (service not ascertained.)—I. M. Dill, Chas. G. Smith, Eli Blickensderfer, Chelsey W. Baker, Geo. W. Hackerthorn, Chas. S. Cadwallader, Joseph Bates, Ervin Harritt, John T. V. Croy.

#### MORTUARY LIST OF STORY COUNTY SOLDIERS.

The following, so far as can now be ascertained is the list of Story County soldiers who died while in the military service. Some were killed, others died of wounds, still others from the hardships of prison life and more from disease:

Third Iowa, Company E.—Nathaniel Jennings, Elisha B. Craig, Geo. W. Grove, Henry H. Halley, Wm. B. Taylor, Lewis M. Vincent, Asa Walker, Wm. R. White, Thomas M. Davis.

Tenth Iowa.—Wm. Crumb, Wm. Tanner, B. F. Craig, H. Howard, G. Kelley.

Twelfth Iowa.—Jason D. Ferguson.

Thirteenth Iowa.—R. D. Casebolt, James T. Mount, S. D. Allen.

Fourteenth Iowa.—Sam W. Jenks, J. J. Aldredge, David C. Vail, Thomas Snelling, Jno. F. Shumaker, Henry Spangler, J. L. Martin, Geo. Lowell, Z. F. Martin.

Fifteenth Iowa.—E. Elliott.

Nineteenth Iowa.—H. Hunt.

Twenty-third Iowa.—Harvey J. Heistand, Chas. P. Miller, Geo. W. Smiley, James Bevington, Pierson Brown, David B. Foster, Jno. E. Foster, Jacob A. Grove, Thomas J. Harrison, Toor Hegland, James P. Jenkins, Adolphus Kintzley, Daniel W. McCoy, Christopher Ness, Oliver Scott, Levi J. Stratton, Collins Snyder, Oliver Weeks, Henry Barber, August B. Illingsworth, Elias Ersland, David A. Breezley, Wm. Sunday, Jno. Ballard, Wm. Mencer, Jno. Yocum, John See, I. N. Shenkle, Chas. E. Culver.

Thirty-second Iowa, Company K.—N. A. Mount, O. Egeland, E. Modlin, Wm. C. Ballard, D. J. Bloes, F. S. Daniels, H. Eliason, Peter Egeland, H. B. Henryson, E. Hefley, J. R. Hand, Wm. L. Lemon, Wm. Pierce, C. M. Sellers, J. Sorter, N. A. Tichenor, Jno. S. Wood.

Thirty-ninth Iowa—Marcus D. Corey, F. Lowell, D. Wornack.

Forty-seventh, Iowa.—Thor Fatland.

Second Cavalry.—Capt. P. A. Queal, Achilles M. See.

Seventh Iowa Cavalry.—Wm. Keltner.

Eighth Iowa Cavalry.—A. G. Briley, S. B. Shaw.

Ninth Iowa Cavalry.—Wm. C. Evans.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### STORY COUNTY IN VARIOUS REGIMENTS.

#### FIRST IOWA INFANTRY.

In response to President Lincoln's first call for seventy-five thousand men for three months' service there were multitudes of enlistments, and companies were promptly organized, one or two, for each of the fairly settled counties of the state. But one regiment, however, was Iowa's quota under this call and the first ten companies which it was practicable to raise and get to the Mississippi river were the ones that were organized into the First Iowa Infantry regiment. There was no Story County company able to get into this organization; but it did happen that four young men from this county were enlisted in the Linn County company. Three of these four were students at Cornell College at Mt. Vernon, and the fourth was George F. Schoonover. All four of them served for the three months' term of enlistment of the regiment, and all four of them saw later service in other regiments. Ferguson expected after his return to join Company B of the Second Iowa Cavalry, which had been organized in Story and Marshall Counties before their muster out, but which had not yet left Davenport for the South. But at Cedar Rapids he was persuaded to stop and help raise a company there, the invitation to do this, coming from Captain Stibbs, who had been orderly sergeant of their Company K, in the First Iowa, and who at this time became captain of Company A, of the Twelfth Iowa Infantry, and later became colonel of that regiment. Ferguson became first lieutenant of this company and was killed at Shiloh. Jason D. Ferguson, Post of Nevada, G. A. R., is named in his honor, and Captain E. B. Soper, who later commanded the company, pays to him a tribute which will appear further on. Boyes, like Ferguson, started for Davenport, and there overtaking the Second Iowa Cavalry, he joined Company B according to the original intention of them both, served for four years in that company and was mustered out as its second lieutenant. Davis about the same time reenlisted in Company G, of the Fourteenth Iowa Infantry, served through the war, was mustered

out as first lieutenant, removed after the war to Kansas, where he prospered for many years, and died in 1902 at Santa Barbara, California. Schoonover did not reenlist so promptly, but he returned to Nevada, bought out here *The Advocate*, which was the only newspaper in the county, and for nearly two years conducted an extraordinarily vigorous republican sheet. He sold out the paper in the fall of 1863, and soon after became a recruit in Company A, of the 23d Iowa. He served out the war in this company, and returning home was, in 1866, elected recorder of Story County, in which office he died after a service of three months. The only survivor of the quartette is Boyes, who like Schoonover, was elected county recorder in 1880, and served for six years in that office. He has spent most of his life in Howard township, and has only recently removed to Nevada to make his permanent home. Viewed in the light which their subsequent records afford, it is evident that this quartette was constituted of four quite exceptional young men, and none worthier could possibly have been found to make up the absolutely first rank of Story County soldiers in the Civil war.

Mr. Boyes is the one who now can tell and does tell something of the story of the service of this regiment, beginning fifty years ago the month in which we are now writing, May of 1861. The three months for which this regiment was enlisted was a short term in which to get into the field, do actual service, and return home again, and the actual time from enlistment to muster out was about four months. The service was almost wholly in Missouri. The first assignment was in the vicinity of Hannibal, to guard the Hannibal & St. Joe Railroad, which road was very likely to have its bridges burned or right-of-way obstructed by bush-whackers, gathered from the intensely "Secesh" population of northern Missouri. Before long, however, the regiment was put into the campaign of General Lyon, the purpose of which campaign was to preserve southwestern Missouri for the Union. Along with other volunteers and more regulars, the regiment was transported partly across the state, and then started over the hills and vales of central Missouri afoot, in the direction of Joplin. The orders of march, however, were several times changed, and in due time the regiment arrived in the vicinity of Springfield, and engaged in the battle of Wilson's Creek. In this campaign the regiment did some extraordinary marching and one day it covered forty-seven miles. In this day's march the Iowa boys out-footed the regulars, took the lead from the cavalry, and along in the evening came up out of a swamp, singing "Ain't I Glad to be Out of the Wilderness." It was a great march and at Wilson's Creek, they fought as zealously as they had traveled. This was the first battle of the war for any Iowa troops. Harry Boyes says that he thought in the battle he was perfectly cool, but that he found after awhile that he had his mouth full of the ends of cartridges that he had bitten off for the old fashioned muskets, not having thought to spit the ends out. In





IOWA SANITARIUM OF SEVENTH DAY ADVENTISTS, AT NEVADA



this battle Schoonover, who was next to Boyes, was hit by a rebel grape-shot, but without serious consequence.

But they did not save southwestern Missouri. In the battle of Wilson's Creek, the Union forces were greatly outnumbered, and though they fought most gallantly, their general was killed, some of their guns captured, and the army compelled to retreat. They made their way back to the vicinity of the Missouri river, and there were so fortunate as to meet a new outfit of uniforms. By this time the Iowa boys were in a very ragged condition. Their original uniforms had been made for them by the women of Cedar Rapids, and were not of a sort to stand indefinite campaigning, even under favorable circumstances. Also they had by this time made the acquaintance of the live stock, afterwards familiarly known as "grey-backs," and when the time came for making the necessary change, the arrangement was that the boys were marched to one side of a creek, the uniforms were placed on the other side and they were not to carry anything across. The new outfit consisted of a padded coat, pants, and shoes, with no shirts, and it was an extraordinarily hot time in August. But they got along somehow until they reached St. Louis and were furnished with other supplies.

Soon after the return to St. Louis, the regiment was mustered out and sent up the Mississippi by boat. There were very enthusiastic receptions at Burlington and Muscatine, while at Davenport, the people out-did themselves to welcome home the three months' veterans, who had returned from one strenuous, but not successful campaign. Four years later Mr. Boyes returned to Davenport again, this time with the Second Cavalry, which had for practically the whole period of the war been engaged in the hardest sort of service, and which had been conspicuous in the breaking of Hood's lines at Nashville. But there were no welcoming throngs then for the soldiers who had actually participated in putting down the rebellion. The war had become an old story, and they made their own camp and got their own supper. But the First Iowa had done all there was to do during the time it was in the service and it had enlisted for all the time that was asked when the first call was made for volunteers. In its service it had in fact been a training school for officers of later regiments, and it will be noted that of the Story County quartette, three became lieutenants in other commands, while the fourth was an inspiration for loyal enthusiasm in his conduct of a county paper. The boys of Company K, First Iowa Infantry, were an example to all that came after. They got no more applause than their deserts, whether the later veterans had just recognition or not.

#### TENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

No company of the Tenth Infantry was organized in Story County or has been counted a Story County company; but it is nevertheless true that

the county was well represented in companies A and K of that regiment. If the two squads had been in one company they would have made up nearly one-third of its complement. But the two squads being of about equal strength were neither of them large enough to secure the recognition to which together they might have been entitled.

The regiment was mustered at Iowa City in September 1861 with nine companies and Company K, which was the tenth, joined it in October. The colonel of this regiment was Nicholas Perczel, a Hungarian from Davenport, and one impression that we get of him is that he was a good fighter but not so adept at getting his name in the newspapers as were the lawyer colonels of some other regiments. But the record shows that the regiment saw the most genuine service. It was at Island Number Ten, at Corinth, at Iuka, where it won the distinction of repeatedly stopping the rebel advance with very small loss to itself; in the Vicksburg campaign and in the thick of the fight at Champion Hill where it fought at close range until its ammunition was exhausted and lost nearly one-half of its men engaged; the assault at Vicksburg, with Sherman on his march to the relief of Thomas at Chattanooga and with Sherman again to Atlanta, Savannah and up through the Carolinas. It is a record without blemish.

#### TWELFTH IOWA INFANTRY.

The Twelfth Infantry was a regiment in which Story County had a small representation. But this representation was notable because of the fact that it was headed by Jason D. Ferguson, who had served in the First Iowa, became one of the organizers of Company D, of the Twelfth Iowa at Cedar Rapids, was elected its first lieutenant, was mortally wounded at Shiloh and has given his name to the Grand Army Post at Nevada. The chief organizer of the company was Captain John H. Stubbs of Cedar Rapids, who later became colonel of the regiment, and a later company officer was Capt. E. B. Soper who has, through the favor of Col. Rood, furnished special tribute to Lieutenant Ferguson. In this command also were F. D. Thompson and Jas. D. Ferner, both of whom were in after years postmasters of Nevada and the former of whom has contributed to other portions of this history. The tribute of Captain Soper to Lieutenant Ferguson was as follows.

"Jason D. Ferguson enlisted with other students at Mount Vernon, April 18, 1861 in Company K, 1st. Reg. Ia. Inf. Vol., for three months, and during his service displayed soldierly qualities besides conspicuous gallantry at the Battle of Wilson's Creek. After the muster out of the regiment upon the expiration of the term, Ferguson was invited by Captain Stubbs to assist in the formation of a company for the 12th Iowa Vols., at Cedar Rapids, and they secured as many of their comrades of the 1st Ia. as were willing to enlist.

"When the war broke out Nathan G. Price, a friend and boon companion of Ferguson's, was seeking for gold about Pike's Peak, and he hur-



ried home as fast as an ox team could hurry down the Platte river valley and across the state of Iowa. Ferguson and Price had both planned to join their Story County friends in the 2d Ia. Cavalry at Davenport, but first Ferguson and then Price were prevailed upon to enlist in Co. D of the 12th Ia., and upon organization of the company, Ferguson was elected first lieutenant and made a most competent and acceptable officer. He served with credit at Fort Donelson and distinguished himself at Shiloh, receiving, the evening of April 6th, 1862, about the time of the surrender of his regiment, a mortal wound.

"On the march to the position assigned to the command, a premonition of certain death, that day, came to Ferguson, and he communicated it to his friend Price and possibly others; yet he conducted himself with great gallantry, and between attacks of the enemy upon the position of the regiment at the Hornet's Nest, he imparted to his friend Price messages to his family and kindred and also specified articles he desired sent to each. When surrounded and while attempting to break through the rebel lines toward the Landing at the camp of the 3d Ia. Inf., a bullet passed through his body inflicting a mortal wound. Upon learning the fact Price asked permission to care for him, and the privilege was granted and a confederate guard placed in charge.

"During the night, Price and his guard were employed, not only in caring for Ferguson, but other wounded of both armies. The night was indescribable, rain falling, groans of wounded and dying, bursting shells from the gun boats exploding on them but nevertheless both faithfully worked, bringing water and ministering to the sufferers. When the Federals advanced in line of battle on the 7th, causing a retreat of the rebels, Price, in order to escape being taken from Ferguson and compelled to join his comrades in a southern prison, wrapped bloody garments about him and groaned in feigned agony, as the confederates' rear guard gathered up those who were able to travel. After the advance of the federal lines the wounded were gathered up and transferred to the landing to be placed on steamers, but Ferguson died soon after reaching the landing, during the forenoon of the 7th; and Price, regaining his Enfield rifle and equipments, where they had been hastily thrown at the time of the surrender, fought to the end of the battle with an Illinois regiment belonging to Buell's army, and has the distinction of being the one man of the 12th Iowa that fought both days in the thick of battle at Shiloh.

"Nathan G. Price lived to fight in every battle his regiment was engaged in during the war and was one of the bravest men in the 12th Iowa; and now surrounded by his children, on their highly improved farms in Jewell county, Kansas, he enjoys the comforts that come from affluence acquired by a clean life and honest toil.

"Ferguson was a young officer of promise, a born leader of men, and a man of high moral character, pure motives, prompt intelligence and efficiency. His loss was deplored by his company and regiment. His com-

rades buried him near the camp on the high bluff overlooking the Tennessee river and his body now rests in a known grave in the beautiful national cemetery at Pittsburg Landing."

#### THIRTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Story County had a strong representation in Company E of the Thirteenth Iowa. The company was made up chiefly from the eastern part of the state and it does not appear that the Story County squad received special consideration; but there were at least thirty from the county in the company. This regiment is distinguished in the beginning from the fact that its first colonel was Marcellus M. Crocker, a very distinguished young lawyer of Des Moines. He was promoted to be brigadier general and rose to the command of a division and might readily have risen still higher if his physical strength had been proportionate to his abilities.

This regiment was in the thick of the fight at Shiloh and when on the afternoon of the first day's fight and the disorganized portions of the Union army were reforming according to their own notion for the repulse of the last rebel charge, the remnants of the Thirteenth attached themselves to Colonel Tuttle's division and shared in the final victory. Later the regiment was at Corinth, Iuka, all through the Vicksburg campaign, in the Meridian campaign, and with Sherman from Chattanooga to the Carolinas and Washington.

#### GENERAL CROCKER.

General Crocker during the Vicksburg campaign, and perhaps at other times, had in his brigade or division the Third Iowa and other regiments in which Story County was strongly represented and probably he had under his general command, at one time or another, more Story County troops than was true of any other Iowa officer. This fact gives pertinence to various stories about him to which reference is probably now as appropriate as at any time. The general died at Washington City in August, 1865. A few weeks before that time, he had been in Nevada to take the cars on his way from Des Moines to the national capital, and his visit was the occasion of respectful attention. He was then in delicate health and we had been holding a command in Arizona; but he tired of service there and returned to Iowa. Hence he went first to Washington, and the climate of that city in August brought his troubles to a conclusion. His body was brought from Washington back to Nevada and hence was taken across the country to Des Moines. This was the general's last passage through the village where he had often practiced as a lawyer and where were many of his warmest admirers. The contemporary report of this visit said: "The remains of the late General Crocker arrived on Saturday in a special car under military escort and immediately went forward to Des Moines. The car used by the Northwestern Company was properly draped in mourning

and surrounded by United States flags. The seats were removed from the center of the car and the coffin rested upon an appropriately trimmed platform."

Many years afterwards, Senator J. A. Fitchpatrick, writing from the point of view of a Third Iowa veteran, wrote of General Crocker as follows:

"At the beginning of the war M. M. Crocker was the most noted criminal lawyer in the state. As an advocate he was brilliant and effective, seldom losing out in a case. He was born in Johnson County, Indiana, February 6, 1830, son of Col. Joseph G. Crocker. He removed to near Fairfield, Iowa, in 1844 with his father, and in 1846 Senator A. C. Dodge secured for him the appointment as a cadet to West Point. But after remaining at the military academy about one year he was obliged to return home to care for the family on account of his father's death. He tilled the little farm, taught school in winter, studied law during spare moments and in 1851 was admitted to the bar, got married and located at Lancaster, Keokuk county. He removed to Des Moines in 1854, entering at once upon a strenuous practice in a territory radiating at least fifty miles in every direction from his home. All the old settlers in Story County knew him well. He was a genial, whole-souled fellow and the life of any kind of a crowd. In politics he was a democrat, but seldom took an active part in party gatherings. Shortly after he entered the service, however, in congratulating Governor Kirkwood on his message, he took occasion to say that he had become convinced that slavery was the cause of the war, and there could be no lasting peace between the two sections of the country until the system of human slavery was eradicated, and that the war ought to continue until that was accomplished. At the first call for troops in April 1861, he organized a company and tendered it to the government and it became Company D, of the 2d Iowa Infantry. Upon the organization of the regiment he was made major and afterward lieutenant colonel. In the fall of that year he was commissioned colonel of the 13th Iowa. In November, 1862, he was nominated as a brigadier general, but for some reason this nomination was held and not confirmed by the senate until the March following. He was then in command of the famous Crocker's Iowa Brigade. He received his commission just at the time General Grant was crossing the river for the rear of Vicksburg, and was temporarily assigned to the command of Quimby's division of the 17th Corps. He was actively engaged by the side of General Logan in the several fierce battles following, displaying such courage and skill that General Grant, who seldom complimented a volunteer officer, speaking of the battles in his *Memoirs*, Vol. 1, Page 497, says:

"I regard Logan and Crocker as being as competent division commanders as could be found in or out of the army, and both equal to a much higher command. Crocker, however, was dying of consumption when he volunteered. His weak condition never put him on the sick list, when there was a battle in prospect, as long as he could keep his feet."

"After the siege of Vicksburg was well under way, General Crocker was sent home in an endeavor to recruit his health, and while in Des Moines he was warmly solicited to run for governor on the republican ticket. His reply was such as befitted the man, viz.: 'No good soldier should run for any office while the war is on, and a bad soldier is unfit for governor.'

#### CROCKER AND THE THIRD IOWA.

"He returned to the front just at the time General Lauman retired from the 4th division of the 17th corps, and he was given command of that division and assigned to command the post at Natchez. The 3rd regiment was the only Iowa troops in this new command, and he always appeared to have a neighborly feeling for the boys. We were constantly near him and all the boys learned to love him.

"He was quite irritable, probably on account of his poor health, and impetuous in his manner. At times he was thrilling in his speech and at no time was there any doubt as to the meaning of what he said, nor that he expected to be obeyed. However, he was always kind and considerate of his men, at the same time demanding and expecting of them their whole duty upon all occasions. Any officer, soldier or civilian brought before him for some dereliction seldom received more than a reprimand, but that was of such a nature that the culprit was careful not to be brought the second time.

"In December, 1863, his command was returned to Vicksburg and the 1st of February following started on the Meridian expedition, which, taking just thirty days' time through a territory rich in forage, and never before traversed by our troops, was greatly enjoyed by our boys.

"It was the custom in our mess on this trip for one or two of us each day to furnish the necessary supply of fresh meat. After being out about ten days we learned on one occasion that we should go into camp about a mile farther on; and so Bartley Pardee and myself started out in quest of supplies, which we found rather scarce on account of others having been over the ground ahead of us. However, we soon struck the trail of a hog and got a glimpse of it as it entered a small open shed covered by tall grass. We shortly surrounded it and brought it down and started in to dress it sufficiently to lighten the burden and enable us to carry it to camp. Our shot had no doubt attracted the attention of the rebel scouts, and we had just got started when they came up and fired at us. We picked up our game and made for the brush close by, working our way toward camp, finally reaching a pocket post about half a mile from camp. The post was in charge of a New Jersey lieutenant, who ordered us to drop our loot and submit to arrest. We told him the Johnnies were after us and that we preferred to get inside the lines and would then argue the question, and we moved on past his post. He became furious and ordered a guard to surround and disarm us. We kept our guns and stood guard over our belongings, telling him that we Western fellows were not used to that kind of treatment. We gave him



our correct names and the name of the company, regiment and division to which we belonged. He no doubt thought we were lying and went to his superior officer for orders. Returning shortly he said he would take us to Crocker's headquarters. He told us to leave our forage, but we demurred, telling him that he would need that for evidence of our guilt when he turned us in. We guyed the lieutenant all the way in. To our remark that we were sorry for him he asked, 'Why?' We then asked him if he knew General Crocker and he answered that he had never heard of him. We answered, 'Well, you will hear from him pretty soon.' At the same time we were not entirely easy in our minds as to the outcome. We finally reached headquarters, and Crocker came out of his tent, and the lieutenant reported that he had a couple of his men who were arrested while attempting to pass the picket line bringing in forage. The general's eyes flashed fire as he said to the lieutenant, 'You don't mean to say that you have disturbed me simply to report that some of my men have been caught bringing into camp something to eat!' and added, 'I told my men when we crossed Black river that our quartermaster was supplied with plenty of crackers and coffee, but that he had no meat, and supposed they had sense enough to provide meat for themselves if they wanted any. I will take care of these boys and you can report back to your command.' He said all this and much more in a vein that no other than Crocker was capable of, and the lieutenant departed in a manner indicating that he was glad to get away.

"The general then turned to us and demanded fiercely why we were beyond the picket line, and we told him mildly that we fell out of ranks about a mile back to get some needed supplies, and we did not know that we were beyond the lines until we ran up against the pickets on our way to camp. He lectured us severely and asked us what we had. We showed him all we had brought in and he then told us to report to our company and when we were wanted he would send for us. Our boys were camped about fifty yards away. We finished dressing the hog and took a ham and gave it to Crocker's cook.

#### CROCKER'S LAST DAYS.

"General Crocker remained with our division until about the first of July following and while on the Atlanta Campaign, he became so weakened in body that he was obliged to relinquish his command, and was succeeded by General Walter Q. Gresham. The boys parted with him with great regret and many expressions of sympathy. He was then given the command of the department of Arizona, or New Mexico, in the hope that in that climate he might be able to rally his health. He improved rapidly and, becoming restless over the tameness of his duties, sought a return to active service, which request was finally granted, and he was ordered to report to General Thomas of the department of the Cumberland for assignment to a command; but this being before the days of railroads west of the Missouri, the return trip was too arduous, and on his way east he was continuously exposed to

inclement weather. Suffering a relapse, he never fully recovered. However, in the summer of 1865, he regained sufficient strength to go to Washington for the purpose of winding up his affairs with the government, and having done so he took to his couch, as if to repose in pleasant dreams of duties well accomplished, and soon expired, beloved and honored by all who were privileged to serve, either under him or over him.

Had General Crocker's strength of body equaled his power of mind, there is no doubt that he would have quit the service ranking, because of brilliant achievements, among the greatest soldiers produced by the war. He was unusually quick to take in the situation and prompt, aggressive and effective in action, seldom, if ever, making a mistake; and no general in the western army, save Logan, was his equal in that respect. General Crocker, in mental equipment, courage and decisiveness, was fully equal to Logan; his military training was superior, but in physical strength and power of endurance Logan had a great advantage. "J. A. F."

#### FOURTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

There was quite a squad of Story County men in Company G of the Fourteenth Iowa. The regiment was organized in October and November, 1861, and served through the war. Its commander was Colonel W. L. Shaw, of Anamosa, and the most trying situation that it ever got into was at Pleasant Hill in the Red River campaign, where the Fourteenth was next to the Thirty-second Iowa, (Col. Scott's regiment) in the very front line and in the thickest part of that battle.

Addison Davis, who had seen service as one of the First Iowa Regiment, was second sergeant of Company G and became second lieutenant later. The case of Henry Spangler of this company is typical of what happened to some soldiers. Spangler was a shoemaker in Nevada, a young man and married. He did not hurry into the war, but in January, 1864, when men were especially needed, he enlisted and became a recruit in the Fourteenth Iowa. Other recruits from this locality were being sent to the front and their story is that all the way down the Mississippi, Spangler was especially despondent. He joined his regiment in the Red River campaign and he had barely entered his first action when he was killed, by a minie ball through his head. He probably was killed after shorter service than was the case of any other Story County soldier, excepting John F. Shoemaker, also of Nevada, who enlisted at the same time with Spangler and was killed in the same battle of Pleasant Hill.

#### THE EIGHTH CAVALRY.

Company I of the Eighth Cavalry, was organized at Marshalltown and had two squads from Story County, one from about Squaw Fork and the other from the vicinity of East Indian. There were altogether only eight or

ten of them but they belonged to a command that saw exceptionally hard service. The first captain was Elliot Shartz, afterwards colonel, and in later years postmaster. The regiment was mustered at Davenport in August 1863, proceeded to Louisville and Nashville, was assigned to the army of the Cumberland and chased bushwhackers through middle Tennessee through the following winter, sending eight hundred of them to the war prison at Rock Island. In 1864, it was in the Atlanta campaign, and was engaged at Resaca and Kenesaw mountain. At Noonan, south of Atlanta, the regiment got into very close quarters. It had been sent out to cut a railroad, and was there to unite with another command under General Stoneman. Stoneman failed to arrive, but rebels arrived on trains from both ways and proceeded to get on several sides of the cavalry. The regiment lost heavily on this occasion and of the Story County squad Albert Briley was killed and John Fitchpatrick was captured and sent to Andersonville where he met his brother Joseph A. of the Third Infantry who had been captured at Atlanta. The regiment was the rear guard of Thomas's army of the retreat in front of Hood to Nashville and it saw some of its hardest fighting at Franklin, on the morning after which engagement Company I had eight men left in line. The remnants of the regiment were in the attack when Hood's army was destroyed at Nashville. In the spring of 1865 it went on Wilson's raid through Alabama and Georgia and while so engaged it met the news of peace coming from the rebel side at Macon. Afterwards, it joined in the chase after Jeff Davis and captured his supply train; but the fallen chief of the confederacy was captured by the Fourth Michigan cavalry, another regiment of the same brigade.

## CHAPTER XX.

### THIRD IOWA INFANTRY.

As has already been suggested, the Third Iowa Infantry has a recognized claim from the Story County point of view for the first consideration among the regiments in which Story County was represented during the Civil war. The county was too far inland for it to be able to get a company into the field in time to be accepted as a part of the one regiment which was Iowa's quota under President Lincoln's first call for troops. The company was organized and tendered but could not be accepted by Gov. Kirkwood because the first regiment was already full. Very soon, however, there followed a second call by the president for more men and under this call Iowa was expected to furnish two regiments to serve for three years or for the war. Iowa's response to this call was the organization of the Second and Third regiments of Iowa Infantry, and inasmuch as the first regiment which alone had preceded them had been raised for a ninety day service only and proved in fact to be chiefly a most valuable training school for volunteers in still later regiments, the Second and Third Iowa were the earliest organizations that went from this state to the field enlisted for the war and destined in fact to serve out the war. These two regiments went out on equal footing the grouping of companies into one or the other being largely accidental. They saw similar service through the most of the war, were in the thickest of the fight together at Shiloh and when both had been depleted by the casualties and hardships of the war, until neither was longer entitled to maintain a regimental organization, they were united in one battalion which was thereafter known as the Second Iowa Consolidated. It was for such an organization and service that Company E of the Third Iowa Infantry was first brought together in the old courthouse at Nevada. The idea of Story County furnishing by itself a company for one or the other of these two regiments had been discouraged at the state capital; but recognition had been promised for a company to be organized from Story and Boone counties and Story County having been first of the counties in this neighborhood with its tender of a company for the First Iowa, it maintained its seniority as the one north of Des Moines, in which one of the new companies should be formed. So the squads from other counties came to Nevada for organization. When the squads came together, Story and Boone had about



forty men apiece while the rest of the company was made up from Hamilton, Marshall and Jasper, these smaller details falling in with the Story bunch and so giving the latter the advantage over the Boone crowd. These geographical matters were important in the first organization of the company but were hardly ever heard of afterwards. The company went out a unit in sentiment and the spirit of unity characterized the company and the regiment and the later consolidated regiment to the end. In the company were the young men of the county who had been first to volunteer after the firing on Sumter, and whose enthusiasm did not falter when the processes of reenlistment, reorganization and consolidation had afforded to them ample opportunity for the exercise of second thought in the matter of going in for the war. Those who actually went constituted a splendid contribution to the nation's service.

The general story of the regiment and the company is best told for the present purpose in the two articles written about the time of the last regimental reunion at Nevada in 1906, by Col. G. W. Crossley of Webster City and Senator J. A. Fitchpatrick of Nevada. Both had enlisted in the company at Nevada and could write with fullest understanding. Crossley was the first orderly sergeant of Company E but was soon jumped to first lieutenant and after Shiloh, where he came out of the first day's fight the senior officer still present and in actual command of the remnants of the regiment, he was again jumped this time over all the captains to the position of major. Still later he was brevetted lieutenant colonel. Fitchpatrick was younger and went through the service as a private. He was captured at Shiloh but soon exchanged and was in all the battles of the regiment up to the battle of Atlanta, where the regiment was cut to pieces and he was again captured, this time going to Andersonville, where he remained until released by exchange. The two are most admirably qualified to speak for the regiment and the company and their reviews are given herewith:

#### CROSSLEY'S REVIEW OF THE THIRD REGIMENT.

Under proclamation of the president of the United States bearing date May 3rd, 1861, the ten companies composing the 3rd Iowa Infantry Volunteers were ordered into quarters at Keokuk, Iowa, May 18th, 1861.

These ten companies were mustered into the service of the United States on June 8th and 10th, 1861. The aggregate strength of the regiment closely approximated one thousand men. The 1st and 2nd Iowa Infantry had been mustered into the service only a short time before and these three regiments constituted the full quota of our state under the president's call for troops up to that date and the general presumption was that no further calls for troops would be necessary and that the 2nd and 3rd Iowa whose term of enlistment was for three years would most likely not be required to serve longer than the 1st whose term of enlistment was for three months, but that gallant regiment fought at the battle of Springfield, Missouri, after its term

of service had actually expired. Then we began to realize the magnitude of the task before us and that our three year term of service might expire before the task was accomplished. This proved to be the case, the last survivors of the 3rd Iowa being mustered out of the service at Louisville, Kentucky, in the latter part of the summer of 1865, more than four years from the time of their enlistment at Keokuk. At the close of the first three years three-fourths of the men then able for duty reenlisted for another three years and the history of the regiment therefore covers the entire period of that great war. Time will only permit brief reference to the service performed by the regiment during that long and bitter struggle.

The regiment remained in quarters at Keokuk but a short time before it was ordered into active service. We took the field insufficiently equipped and with but brief opportunity for becoming acquainted with the real duties of soldiers. Only a very few of our officers or men had had experience in actual warfare. There were a few Mexican war veterans, among them the then Captain of Company E, John Scott of Nevada, where this little remnant of the survivors are now assembled. We had but little time to study the theory of war apart from its practice and this fact no doubt proved of advantage to us for we at once became hard students and found quick occasion for practical use of the knowledge we had gained. The imperative necessity for promptly invading the enemy's territory was such that we took the field under the command of the senior captain of the regiment, and our field and staff officers were not appointed until we were in camp in the immediate vicinity of the enemy. Our first Colonel, N. G. Williams, had not previously belonged to the regiment. He was appointed by the governor on account of his having had some military education and training at West Point, but on the start that only proved a disadvantage to him and to the regiment, as we were not prepared for the severe discipline which he at once enforced. Captain Scott of Company E was our first lieutenant colonel and Capt. Wm. M. Stone of Company B was our first major. The subsequent changes on account of casualties in battle and transfers by promotion to other regiments, were many. Scott became colonel of the 32nd and Stone colonel of the 22nd Iowa Infantry and the numerous other changes which took place would make a list too long to be given here.

We remained in Missouri until March 1862, and the history of that campaign—covering the summer, autumn, and winter of 1861-2 if given in detail would show a record involving great hardship from long marches, numerous encounters with the enemy culminating in one engagement in which our loss was very heavy—the battle of Blue Mills fought September 17th, 1861—forty five years ago yesterday. Lieut. Col. John Scott commanded the regiment in that battle and we who were with him there know how bravely he led us against the enemy who greatly outnumbered us, how we maintained the unequal contest for more than an hour in the vain hope that our expected reinforcements would reach us before night would come, how we fought until nearly surrounded and then safely conducted our retreat

until after dark when we met the troops coming to our assistance, how we lay upon our arms ready to resume the attack at dawn of day and how we found the enemy had retreated under cover of the night.

During this arduous campaign we also had the experience inseparable from the breaking in and seasoning of raw troops, a loss from sickness far out of proportion to our loss sustained in battle. In our subsequent campaigns, as we became used to hardships and exposure, and learned how better to adapt ourselves to the hard conditions of a soldier's life, we suffered less from sickness; in fact we became thoroughly seasoned soldiers. We also learned in the hard school of war the lesson of discipline so necessary to the proper discharge of a soldier's duty.

The winter of 1862 found the regiment scattered in detachments of one and two companies each at stations along the line of the North Missouri railway, guarding the line and keeping it open for the transportation of troops and supplies. This was both important and arduous service and involved great hardship in a climate but little milder than that of Iowa. Early in the spring of 1862 we found ourselves embarked at St. Louis as part of the army of reinforcement to General Grant who had just captured Forts Donelson and Henry and was preparing to move against Johnson at Corinth, Mississippi. Little did we think at that time that in so short a time we would be fighting on the defensive instead of striking the enemy in his chosen position at Corinth and that so long a time would elapse before we would confront him there. We were now for the first time assigned to a regular brigade and division organization and placed in readiness to participate in the operations of a large army. Our brigade consisted of the 28th, 32nd and 41st Illinois regiments and our own and formed a part of the 4th Division, Army of the Tennessee. From that time to the close of the war the 3rd Iowa was a part of that splendid army and shared its fortunes in many hard fought battles. Shortly after our arrival at Pittsburg Landing came the battle of Shiloh in which we were to take so conspicuous a part. In that great battle Iowa had eleven regiments engaged. The official record of the war department compiled with great care from the reports of the commanders of the regiments, brigades, and divisions, show the number of killed, wounded and captured. From this record the inscription upon the bronze tablets attached to the battle monument erected by the state of Iowa for each of its regiments which fought there is taken. These inscriptions have been approved by the War Department and pronounced historically correct. There they will stand forever to show to the world a record of valor and heroism that will compare favorably with that shown by soldiers upon any battle field in history.

While every one of the Iowa regiments engaged in that battle is entitled to equal honor—because, under conditions in which they fought each one performed its whole duty—the fact remains that the 3rd Iowa sustained the greatest loss in killed and wounded, the average loss in the eleven regiments being twenty per cent while that of the 3rd was twenty-eight per

cent. If to the list of killed and wounded we add the captured the loss of the eleven Iowa regiments is increased to thirty-six per cent of the number engaged because of the fact that three regiments—the 8th, 12th and 14th, were nearly all taken prisoners. The total number of Iowa troops engaged was 6,064 and of this number 1,325 were killed and wounded and 1,057 were captured, making a total loss of 2,409. If we add the loss of the 3rd Iowa in captured to the number of its killed and wounded its percentage would be 33  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and it had but 30 captured, nearly all of whom were wounded. Of the 1,057 taken prisoners, 952 were from the three regiments I have named, leaving but 105 taken prisoners from the other eight regiments. Reference to the official reports and the map of the battlefield showing the positions of the Iowa regiments near the close of the battle on the first day will show that they were in a most critical position. The 3rd was nearly surrounded near its own camp ground but fought its way through. The 8th, 12th and 14th were completely surrounded and compelled to surrender at and near our camp just after we had passed beyond it and narrowly escaped capture. I think it is not claiming too much for the three captured Iowa regiments and the 3rd which came so near sharing their fate, to say that by their stubborn resistance and slowness to retreat, they contributed much toward the prevention of a complete victory of the enemy on that day.

After Shiloh the 3rd was engaged in the long siege operations against Corinth and led its brigade over the works on the morning of the evacuation of that strong-hold and in the pursuit of the enemy which followed. Then came the hard campaign of the summer of 1862 in which the 3rd bore its full share culminating in the battle of the Hatchie where it again suffered a heavy loss in killed and wounded. Then followed the Mississippi Central expedition, that long and arduous march with Vicksburg as the objective point. Following the failure of that expedition we returned to Memphis. There we rested for a short time preparing for the mighty struggle before us—the second campaign against Vicksburg. This time the approach was by water. We went from Memphis by boat and joined the investing force at the siege of Vicksburg participating in the siege from its commencement until the surrender on the 4th of July, 1863.

The morning after the surrender we marched with Sherman against Johnson, then occupying the works around the state capitol at Jackson. There on the 12th of July, 1863 the 3rd Iowa participated in a charge upon the enemy's works and there in the brief space of twenty minutes one half of its men and officers were killed and wounded. From Jackson the regiment now greatly reduced in numbers returned to Vicksburg. From there we went down the river to Natchez where aside from occasional short expeditions and small skirmishes with the enemy's cavalry, we enjoyed a season of comparative rest. While there a good many who had so far recovered from wounds and sickness as to be again able for duty returned to the regiment and some recruits also joined us there. In November we returned to our old camp near Vicksburg and while there three-fourths of



those who had enlisted at the commencement of the war, reenlisted for another three years.

In midwinter 1864 the regiment participated in the famous Meridian expedition under Sherman during which we lost a number of men in killed, wounded, and captured, and most of these were men who had reenlisted. The captured were taken to Andersonville and several died there from exposure and starvation. Upon our return to Vicksburg those who had reenlisted were given a furlough for thirty days while those who did not reenlist went with General Banks upon his ill fated Red River expedition and suffered great hardship. Upon the return from Red river those who survived were mustered out of the service.

The reenlisted portion of the regiment received some recruits while on furlough and returned to take part in Sherman's Atlanta campaign. At Atlanta on the 22d day of July, 1864, the Third Iowa again went into the hell of battle and emerged with such heavy loss that its identity as a regimental organization could no longer be maintained. The survivors were merged with the 2nd Iowa Infantry and remained with that regiment on the march through Georgia to the Sea and on to Washington where it participated in the grand review and was mustered out of the service at Louisville, Kentucky, in July 1865.

I have given in this paper only an imperfect outline, a mere sketch of the history of the regiment represented by the few survivors who meet in reunion here today. Not all who still survive are here, but if they were they would show but a small and fading remnant of that once mighty military organization.

#### FITCHPATRICK'S REVIEW OF COMPANY E.

April 15th, 1861, President Lincoln issued the first call for troops asking the states to furnish seventy five thousand militia for active service for ninety days and one regiment was apportioned to Iowa. Under this call Capt. John Scott organized a company at Nevada and Capt. Samuel B. McCall organized another one at Boonesboro and both were tendered to Governor Kirkwood at the same time, but the full quota had already been accepted and the captains were told to hold their companies in readiness for a future call.

May 3rd, 1861, the president issued another call for 42,034 volunteers "to serve for three years unless sooner discharged," and two more infantry regiments thereunder were assigned to Iowa. Both captains were promptly on hand with tenders of their respective companies, but the offers from other parts of the state were so insistent that the governor decided to accept only one company from this locality and suggested that Captains Scott and McCall get together and arrange the matter between themselves. With the understanding that on the organization of the regiment Scott would be made a field officer the agreement was soon arrived at that these two would unite and tender one company, which was done and the same accepted.

The change of the term of enlistment from ninety days to three years made it an easy matter to reduce the number of men in the two companies to the maximum of enlisted men and non-commissioned officers permitted in a single company of infantry; but the matter of weeding out the surplus officers was a different proposition.

The Nevada Company was originally organized with Scott as captain, Paul A. Queal, the most brilliant young lawyer ever located in Nevada, as first lieutenant, and George Child, second lieutenant. Child retired gracefully but not so with Queal. He worked among the men and went with them to the old court house to help organize. Scott was unanimously elected captain and so was McCall for next place, when some one nominated Queal for second lieutenant and he evidently had a majority of the boys with him. Scott then took the floor and plainly stated his reasons why it would not be congenial to have Queal go as an officer and Queal taking umbrage at some of the statements went for the captain striking at him with a cane. Scott picking up a chair warded off the force of the blows, striking back with the chair until others interfered and marched Queal out of the room; but for a few moments there was a lively row. Order was finally restored, when William A. Wise of Iowa Center was elected to the place by one vote over Nathaniel Jennings of Franklin township, Story County. The boys had no objections to Wise personally, but in a spirit of resentment, at the last moment put up Jennings as a protest against the farce of fixing up a slate in advance and forcing it through.

George W. Crossley of Nevada was appointed first sergeant; John H. Smith, Boonsboro, second sergeant; Jesse R. Wood, Iowa Center, third sergeant; Marquis A. Hills, Marshall county, fourth sergeant; and Thomas Mulvana, Boonsboro, fifth sergeant.

May 21st, 1861, by order of Governor Kirkwood the company was assigned to the Third Iowa Infantry Regiment, designated as Company "E" and ordered into quarters at Keokuk.

From May 21st until the time of departure the members were drilled in the first rudiments of the different movements.

May 27th the people of Nevada tendered a farewell banquet and in the evening the boys were taken to Iowa Center in wagons, where another banquet was provided the next day.

Continuing on our journey we were royally received and entertained at Newton and also at Pella, arriving in due time at Eldyville and there took the train for Keokuk arriving at our destination June 1st.

June 8th, we were called into line and the Articles of War read to us, and it seemed that nearly all violations of the duties of a soldier ended in punishment by death or any other penalty a court martial might see fit to inflict. The effect was so depressing that six of the boys scooted out the back door and were never afterward heard of in connection with the company. The ninety five officers and men remaining were then duly mustered into the United States service.



KELLOGG STREET, AMES



AMES CITY PARK





In August following seven other good fellows were mustered into the company restoring the enrollment to the maximum of 102 including officers and men.

N. G. Williams of Delaware County was made colonel of the regiment.

June 26th Capt. Scott was commissioned as Lt. Colonel and Capt. W. M. Stone, Company B, afterwards governor, was commissioned as major. Dr. Tom O. Edwards of Dubuque, an antiquated relic of better days, was made surgeon.

Shortly thereafter Sergeant Crossley, by popular vote of the boys, was elected 1st lieutenant over 2nd Lieutenant Wise, in place of McCall promoted to captain. Billy Wise, as we called him, was an efficient officer and one of the kindest and best of men; but the boys preferred Crossley because he had always looked out for them, had more snap in his makeup and was not afraid to speak out in meeting. Wise felt hurt over the action of the boys but remained in the service until the spring following, when he was compelled to resign on account of failing health.

July 1st the regiment left Keokuk on two ferry boats, went to Hannibal and was spread out along the line of the Hannibal and St. Joe railroad, principally guarding bridges, the first station for Company E being Utica and Chillicothe guarding the Grand river bridge. The duties in Missouri were arduous and trying to the health of the boys; the malaria arising along the streams saturating their systems, a great many of the boys became sick and unable for duty. Out of the 102 constituting the company in August 1861, 14 died of disease during the four years service, and 12 of these died during the first year. Henry H. Halley from Nevada was the first to pass away. He was taken with typhoid fever at Brookfield, Missouri and sent to the hospital. A few days later he returned to camp during the absence of the principal part of the company on the Kirksville trip. He reported on the sick list the following morning, but old Doc Edwards decided he was not sick at all, called a sergeant and ordered him to take Halley and put him at work digging a sink. He worked for several hours in the hot sun and was finally sent to his tent and died in a few hours. This is related merely as an instance to indicate that the soldier of 1861 had to contend sometimes with some things more disastrous than the enemy in front. The others dying of disease the first year were in the order following:

Sept. 18th, 1861, Martin V. Walker of Boone County.

Oct. 18th, 1861, Jasper H. Park of Jasper County.

Nov. 17th, 1861, James Mitchell of Boone County.

Nov. 23rd, 1861, William G. Spurrier of Boone county.

Dec. 10th, 1861, Nicholas Beadley of Missouri.

Dec. 15th, 1861, Elisha B. Craig of Story County.

Dec. 11th, 1861, William B. Taylor of Story County.

Jan. 11th, 1862, Geo. W. Grove of Story County.

Jan. 31st, 1862, Asa Walker of Story County.

Apr. 21st, 1862, Daniel Hill of Hamilton county.

June 22nd, 1862, Lewis M. Vincent of Story County.

Subsequently dying of disease was Nathaniel Jennings, August 20th, 1862.

Thomas M. Davis who, physically, was the strongest man in the company was captured Feb. 27th, 1864, while on the Meridian Expedition, and died in Andersonville June 30th, 1864.

David H. Dill of Nevada was killed in battle of Blue Mills, Sept. 17th, 1861.

John H. Smith, Thomas Mulvana, John M. Skiff, John J. Cottle, James H. Ewing and John L. Woods all splendid men lost their lives at the battle of Shiloh, April 6th, 1862.

William R. White, killed at the battle of Metamora, Oct. 5th, 1862.

David V. Gilmore, Coe Chambers and Thomas Dent lost their lives at the assault on Jackson, July 12th, 1863.

Obed R. Ward wounded and captured at Atlanta, July 22nd, 1862, and died of wounds in Andersonville.

The following were so severely wounded in various battles as to become incapacitated from further service and were subsequently discharged on account of wounds, viz: Thomas D. Casebolt, Benjamin F. Denton, Michael D. Deal, Samuel T. Jones, Isaiah N. Johnson, Samuel Marsh, David C. Ross, and John U. Schoonover, all being permanently disabled. Twenty-five others were wounded more or less seriously.

Fourteen were captured during the time of service.

Fifteen became incapacitated from service by disease contracted in service and were discharged because of such disability.

#### Recapitulation.

Died in battle .....	12
Died in prison .....	1
Died of disease .....	14
Severely wounded and discharged .....	8
Other wounded .....	25
Discharged by reason of sickness .....	15
Captured .....	14
 Total casualties .....	 89
Deduct for those reported more than once .....	10
Net individual casualties .....	79

leaving the whole number who escaped being reported upon the casualty list 23, among whom were some of the most faithful and daring soldiers of the company.

A case in point is that of John Blake who enlisted with the Newton squad. He was one among the youngest boys in the company, always bold, aggressive and active. One night near the close of the siege at Vicksburg the 33rd Wisconsin in advancing the lines had a man killed within about

forty yards of the rebel works and about the same distance in front of the new line of rifle pits they then established. Before daylight the next morning the 3rd Iowa relieved the Wisconsin regiment and occupied the new line. About noon Lieutenant Colonel Lovell of the 33rd came up and pointed to the dead soldier of his regiment saying that the soldier had when killed a Martin-Henry rifle worth \$65 and he would give that to any man who would go out and bring in the soldier and the gun. Johnny Blake at once spoke up saying, "Here's your man," and at once dropped his gun and accouterments, leaped out of the pit and started in a cool and regular walk towards the body. The rebels not over one hundred yards distance fired scores of shots at him but he moved quietly forward looking neither to the right or left apparently unconcerned as to the surroundings. He reached the point, shouldered the body, picked up the rifle and started back; the firing at once ceased and gave way to shouts of applause from the rebel trenches in which his comrades joined with a vim. Johnny served through the war upon all occasions oblivious to danger, without receiving a scratch and was still living at last accounts, active and energetic as of old, though his energy may not always have been rightly directed.

The individual instances of true bravery and heroism exhibited by members of Company E are too numerous to mention in an article of this kind and for fear of implied injustice to some, none will be named.

The two hundred and more men of the 3d Iowa who occupied the very ground where the dead soldier lay the whole of the night following without protection under a continuous fire of musketry from the rebel trenches at close range, not being permitted to reply for fear of revealing position, and the same men who two weeks later went forward at the word of command into the jaws of death at Jackson, every man fully appreciating the situation, knowing that some one had blundered and the sacrifice would be useless, yet as the rebels afterwards, reported as steady as on parade, though leaving more than half their number dead and wounded on the field, and many other collective instances that might be mentioned, are of that true bravery and heroism which go to make up the invincible soldier and individual mention of those who took part would be superfluous.

Lieutenant Anthony Burton commanding the 5th Ohio Battery at the siege of Vicksburg in his private diary says: "In the first brigade, where all regiments are so good, it is difficult to discriminate, but I am free to say that for courage, coolness under fire and persistency in action the 3d Iowa cannot be surpassed and we always feel safe when that regiment is on guard."

The history of the company is the history of the regiment and nothing more can be claimed for it than for the other nine.

#### THE THIRD IOWA'S FLAG.

One of the most interesting incidents in connection with the Third Iowa pertained to the capture of its regimental flag when the regiment was

flanked and cut to pieces in the battle of Atlanta on July 22, 1864, and to its return some twenty years later by the southern woman into whose possession it had come as a tribute of rebel gallantry. The regimental banner was also taken at the same time, but the members of the regiment who had become prisoners in the hands of the rebels managed through some fortunate circumstance to get possession of the banner and they tore it into bits, and distributed the pieces among their number. As to the flag, however, there was a much longer story. The rebel general in immediate command at its capture was Pat Cleburn, a very dashing young Englishman, who had served in the Crimea and in India, and who had come to this country and had cast his fortune in with the confederates. He became one of the most popular cavalry commanders on that side and it is apparent from the subsequent story that he much admired one of the southern belles of that period. What this admiration might have led to, in the way of romance, we can only guess, for Cleburn was killed three months later in front of another Iowa regiment at the battle of Franklin.

But the story of the flag is that it was given by Pat Cleburn to this lady of his acquaintance and was by her, then or afterwards most carefully laid away and forgotten.

The lady nearly twenty years later came across the flag and thereupon opened a correspondence which resulted in its return to the survivors of the regiment. The staff upon which it had formerly been set was not preserved, and the flag after being repaired with all possible care was attached to a pine stick; and so attached it now hangs with the other battle flags of the Iowa regiments in the hermetically sealed recesses about the rotunda of Iowa's state capitol. It was said during the reunion at Nevada in 1906, that the last man of the Third Iowa who bore the flag into the battle of Atlanta was found dead after the battle, pierced by seventeen bullets. Since after this battle there were twenty-three survivors of the regiment reporting for duty, no further explanation is needed for the capture of the flag, and banner. The story of the return of the flag was told in the Iowa State Register with much appreciation at the time it happened; and this story is given below, taken from the scrap book of Third Regiment memorabilia kept by Mrs. Geo. W. Crossley of Webster City. The story follows:

"As we write these lines our eyes wander to the table at our side on which lies an old battle-scarred flag, one that until now, has not been seen by the light of an Iowa sun, nor the shreds of stars and stripes been stirred by an Iowa breeze, since it went with the brave boys of the Third Iowa regiment. For twenty years this flag—whose tattered stripes we finger as we write—has lain in the cedar chest of a Confederate woman, given her in her youth the day after it was captured by the gallant General Pat Cleburne, as a relic of the war—such a trophy as any soldier might feel proud to lay at his lady's feet. It has a strange and romantic history—this long lost flag—in the way it has come at last to those who fought under its colors, and General Alexander has given us the pleasure of tell-



ing the Third Iowa Regiment and the soldiers all through the state of its being sent a few days ago by this southern lady to those who lost it.

"The lady's name is Mrs. Laura J. Pickett of St. Louis, and she writes of the flag, its presentation to her and its accidental discovery the other day, through her brother, H. F. Massengale. We cannot do better than to give the letters in full. The first one is dated July 28, 1883.

*"To the Adjutant General, State of Iowa, Des Moines.*

DEAR SIR: In overhauling some old articles a few days ago we discovered an old battle-scarred flag of the Third Iowa, captured by General Pat Cleburne before Atlanta, Georgia, and by him given to my sister, who was then living in Georgia. It was folded, put away as a relic of the war, and forgotten until resurrected a few days ago. If the Third Iowa still exists and would like to have this flag that plainly shows how gallantly its bearers carried it, my sister will be glad to send it to the regiment.

Yours very respectfully,

H. F. MASSENGALE.'

"General Alexander wrote at once in his courteous and handsome manner, asking to have the flag sent to him and saying that he would see that it was given a place among the other old war flags in the state arsenal, and that it should gladden the eyes of the regiment, which will hold their bienial reunion at Cedar Falls, September 21.

"A second letter came in response, as follows:

*"General Alexander.*

DEAR SIR: Your favor is at hand, and I send you today by the United States express, the flag.

"This flag was captured about the 24th of July, 1864, near Atlanta. I was at the time a major of cavalry and on the staff of General Joseph E. Johnston, where I remained until I was surrendered by him in North Carolina. When General Johnston was relieved of the command of the army I remained with him and had nothing to do with the engagement that this flag figured in, as General Hood was in command. My sister, now Mrs. Laura J. Pickett, then Miss Laura J. Massengale, was living near Columbus, Georgia, on my father's plantation and was on a visit to my family, whom I had quartered temporarily near Atlanta. General Pat Cleburne was a very warm friend of our family and particularly so of my sister Laura. He took this flag during the engagement referred to, and presented it to her the next day as a relic of the war. She put it away in a cedar chest and lost sight of it until a few days ago, when she accidentally discovered it. I regret it was not found long ago; for it would then have been returned promptly to its proper owners. My sister has written to two or three friends who were officers in the same engagement, and if any new facts can be had we will send them to you.

Yours truly,

H. F. MASSENGALE.'

"It will be a dull reader indeed who does not see the romance written between the lines of these letters and which hangs like a halo around the old flag. No arm that fought that brave and handsome general but would be proud to lift the hat to the girl whom he honored with its colors, and no heart grew desperate in the fight that will not warm towards her who gives back after so many years what must be precious as presented by one who was a martyr in the cause she held to be right.

"We must tell them—as a foretaste—something of how the flag looks, that they saw last go down in the din and smoke of battle under the Georgian sky. It is about half left, the end with the stars remaining. It has the full number of stripes, and on these are inscribed the names of the battles in which it floated, excepting of course, the last one, in which it was taken. The upper corner of the stars next to the stripes is gone; but the rest of the blue is in a fair condition, considering its age. On the first light stripe is 'BLUE M'—the rest of the 'Mills' is gone. On the second light stripe is 'S,' then a hole made by a bomb-shell, and 'LO' hangs in the tatters at the edge, which proves that Shiloh shared its bloody field with the Third Iowa. Then the 'SIEGE OF C'—and we know that is Corinth. In the central dark stripe, or the seventh from top and bottom, as is usual, is the name of the regiment—"THIRD REGIMENT OF IO"—the O about half complete. How happy General Alexander seemed as he pointed this out to us, saying if the shot or shell had rent it half an inch closer, so that the O could not be distinguished, we could not have been sure whether it belonged to Iowa or Indiana. 'MATAMORA' is half there on the eighth stripe, and 'Siege of VICK' tells of Vicksburg. The last battle before it fell was 'JACKSON,' the last two letters only gone. The yellow fringe that bordered the top and bottom remains for about a yard; and as we touched the lower fringe, some mud from the battlefield near Atlanta crumbled off in our hands—the inscription that was not written on its folds.

"Company A was gathered in Dubuque, and ex-Governor Stone was captain of Company B, of Knoxville. Company C came from Clayton County, Company D from Winneshiek, Company E from Story, Company F from Fayette, Company G from Warren, Company H from Mahaska, Company I from Butler, and Company K from Black Hawk. The 'Register' extends its warmest congratulations and can easily imagine the eyes that will moisten as they see these shreds of silk, and the memories that will stir the hearts that know how the inscriptions were won. The sight will come as a glad surprise to eyes that never hoped to see their flag again, and without doubt more than one soldier will feel as one of whom General Alexander told us, who as he stood in the arsenal underneath the tattered flag, under which he had fought in every battle, said: 'General, I'd give ten dollars for a single thread of that flag.' Surely the southern lady who has thus reached her hand after these many years, to these Iowa soldiers, will be gratified at the honor the Third Iowa will do the Confederate

general, who so fearlessly captured their colors, and who through her has given them back, a thousand times more precious for every rent and tear."

#### THE SHILOH MONUMENT.

Some forty years after the war, a commission of whom Senator Fitchpatrick was one, was appointed by the governor of Iowa to locate definitely for permanent marking the positions which the several Iowa regiments had occupied in the various battlefields of the war. Monuments were erected in accordance with such determinations and later an official excursion headed by the governor was made to the South for the purpose of dedicating these monuments and commemorating the events by them suggested. There were monuments to dedicate at Chattanooga, Vicksburg, Atlanta, Andersonville, and everywhere that there was a national park upon a battlefield or former prison pen. But somehow, for the Third Iowa, the strongest interest seemed to pertain to the dedication of the Third Iowa monument at Shiloh. The Third was one of eleven Iowa regiments in that battle and its monument happened to be the last to be reached by the dedicatory party. On this occasion, the part played by the Third Iowa in the battle of Shiloh, was authoritatively stated, thus:

"Comrades:—The Third Iowa Infantry landed here about March 20, 1862, and went into camp about one-half mile north of this monument. It was a part of the First Brigade, Hurlbut's 4th Division and went into action Sunday morning April 6, 1862, on the south side of the field; but in order to get in alignment with the other troops soon fell back to this line, leaving the open field in our front. We maintained this position for about five hours, repelling frequent assaults, with terrific slaughter of the enemy and considerable loss to ourselves.

"According to the official reports of the eight regiments of Confederates suffering the greatest loss in the battle of Shiloh the losses of six of them occurred in this immediate front, and the loss in killed and wounded in our brigade here posted was the greatest of any brigade on the Federal side of the entire army engaged on the field of Shiloh.

"About two o'clock in the afternoon, by reason of the turning of the left flank of our division, we fell back 200 yards and there maintained our position for one hour more, and then for like reasons we retired to Wicker field 200 yards farther and remained there until four o'clock. Then both flanks having given way the regiment retired fighting all the way to its camp and there finding themselves nearly surrounded and ignoring the order of Major Stone to surrender, broke through the ranks of the enemy, and all except thirty who were afterwards captured, succeeded in joining the command of Colonel Crocker about one-half mile from the landing, remaining in line all night.

"On Monday the survivors were in action under Lieutenant Crossley, he being the senior officer present for duty, and charged and captured a battery near Jones field.

"On Sunday there were about 500 in line and the losses were 23 killed in action, 17 mortally wounded who shortly afterwards died of wounds, 117 others wounded, most of them seriously, and 30, including Major Stone, captured. Monday 250 were in line and no losses occurred.

"The total loss of the regiment during the war was 127 killed and died of wounds, 122 died of disease, 321 wounded, and 227 discharged for disabilities contracted in the service making a total of 798 casualties out of a total enrollment of 1099.

"On the whole we claim for the Third Iowa a record made upon the field of Shiloh as honorable and effective as that of any other organization here engaged. We make no claim not substantiated by the official reports of the great battle, and with that the survivors are content."

#### THE TRIBULATIONS OF CAPTAIN MCCALL.

A little sidelight on the experiences of Company E is afforded by a letter of Capt. Samuel B. McCall, which was written by him in 1864 to Major Crossley, and by accident resurrected forty years later. Capt. McCall, it will be remembered had been the county judge of Boone County, who, in 1853, presided over the first organization of Story County, dividing this county into its first two townships and canvassing the returns of its first county election. Before that, he had been in the Mexican war, later in the fifties, he was representative for Boone, Story and other counties in the general assembly. When the war broke out he was elected captain of the company which it was first attempted to organize in Boone County, but as it became necessary to consolidate the Boone and Story companies, he brought his squad over to Nevada and the company was organized with State Senator John Scott as captain, and McCall as first lieutenant; but upon the organization of the regiment, Captain Scott was made lieutenant-colonel, and Lieutenant McCall was promoted to be captain, which position he held through the three year term of the company's enlistment. In the spring of 1864, however, part of the men reenlisted, with the effect that the company was divided. Captain McCall remained with the majority that had not reenlisted, and at the time of his writing their term of enlistment had expired; but the government was dilatory about actually mustering them out. Neither was it making any practical use of them; and as a natural consequence the situation grew monotonous, and the bluff soul of the captain was moved to pour itself out to his brother officer. To have published such a letter at the time it was written would not have done at all; but after a lapse of years it possesses a humor that is not to be lost. The letter follows:



Chattanooga, Tenn.  
June 7, A. D. 1864.

*Maj. G. W. Crossley.*

DEAR SIR: In looking over some letters that were in charge of Johnny Blake, I find the accompanying are for you; so I conclude to send to you, as it may be important.

Here I am with the meanest set of men in the Iowa 3d (a few exceptions of course). I can do nothing with them. The authorities here will not let us go to the front; neither will they give us transportation North, until they hear from a mustering officer expected from the front. Meantime I have the men (55 in number) bivouacked one mile south of the main town. Last night they stole from one and the other and got up a pretty muss. Since we arrived here they have stolen my blankets, my handkerchiefs, towels, and nearly every d—— thing I had. You may think this a joke, but I can't see it. A fellow like me, at a strange military post, destitute of blankets, towels, handkerchiefs, money and everything necessary for convenience, comfort, — —O, My G—, I never was in such a pickle before; and when it will end and how it is going to end is just now very much of a mystery to me. O, how I wish I had marched with the column from Huntsville!

I suppose Capt. Swank has found you before this. He left here on the 5th. I look for him back tomorrow. When I can get him to take charge of these men, I will go to the front, if I cannot get mustered out here. If I can be mustered out, however, I shall start for Iowa in a jiffy. There is no commissary of musters except one for Gen. Thomas' Dept., and he will have nothing to do with us. I have reported to Capt. Monroe charge of Gen. McPherson's Hd. Qs. here, who tells me to wait from day to day and he will let me know the next. So I keep waiting. I hope to know something definite by tomorrow evening.

Swank has given you all the news from this place; so I will mention nothing. I don't wish you to infer from anything I have said above that I am impatient, peevish, dissatisfied or tired of my detachment. O, no, no, I am well satisfied (over the left.)

Please ask Col. Brown to send me the receipts for the ordnance I turned over at Huntsville. I gave him invoices and he was to hand them to Sleiter, as the officer put in command of the veterans of Co. E, and get receipts for me.

I wish you would forward me all my mail matter as it comes in, i. e., if I have to stay at this place long—I will advise you if I stay.

This has been a beautiful town one day; but the ravages of war are more conspicuous here than at any place I have visited since the war began. Vicksburg not excepted. I was on Lookout Mountain a few days ago. The scene was grand beyond my power of description, were I to try. I hope you will ascend it, should you ever come this way.

Excuse me, I did not intend to write you a letter when I began writing, only to let you know that I am here. I will write you at length as soon as I get time. I have been sick for two days with chol. morbus, or some such disease. I hope this will find you in good health and spirits. Give my respects to all the rest.

Respectfully yours,

S. B. McCALL.

The story of this letter seems to be that Crossley thought it funny and gave it to Col. Aaron Brown who had become commander of the regiment. Brown filed it with his papers where it remained until after his death. Then his executor happened to be J. P. Patrick who was another Third Iowa man and who found the letter and passed it around among the other Third Iowa survivors. Col. Crossley's comment on the letter thus revived was as follows:

MY DEAR OLD FRIEND AND COMRADE—I don't know when I have enjoyed a more hearty laugh than I did after reading the letter written by Capt. McCall to me over forty years ago. Its date—June 7, 1864—was but one day short of the expiration of our original three years' enlistment, as we were mustered into the U. S. service June 8, 1861. I must have handed the letter to Col. Brown to read and he neglected to return it to me. We were then at Kingston, Georgia. Brown did not go with us to Chattanooga, and we were probably just getting ready to start when this letter came. Poor Capt. McCall—what a desperate situation he was in; but he lived through it, and at this distance from the trials and tribulations he endured, he would probably laugh as heartily over this old letter as I did yesterday. I can't see that the publication of the old letter at this time will do any harm to Capt. McCall or any one else, particularly if you explain the situation as to the status of the detachment of the 3d Iowa then under the command of the good old captain, and his proverbial kindness of heart. Those boys were impatiently waiting to be mustered out and the delay and uncertainty attending their situation there was pretty well calculated to make them a difficult set of men to handle. A better disciplinarian would not have envied the captain his job.

Well! well! What a flood of memories this old letter has started. The old regiment was sadly reduced in numbers then, even including the non-veterans who were about to be mustered out; and a little later after another desperate conflict with the enemy, the little handful of men, all that was left of that once splendid regiment, were consolidated with another command and the 3d Iowa Infantry had passed out of existence. It is a proud and happy memory, my old comrade, for you and I, and the few remaining survivors to have belonged to a regiment with such a record of service. The records of its service are written in imperishable bronze upon the tablet imbedded in the granite monument at Shiloh. A little later another tablet upon another splendid monument will relate the record of its service at Vicksburg, but in the hearts of the loyal sons and daughters

of Iowa and their descendants will live the name and fame of that glorious old regiment—second to none in the splendid galaxy of our country's defenders.

Sincerely yours,

G. W. CROSSLEY.

All of which might recall to mind numerous incidents of Capt. S. B. McCall. He never lived in Story County, but he probably had more to do with the county at one time or another than had any other non-resident. Out of many incidents, one may be made to serve as illustrative of his tender-heartedness, it being told apropos to the panic of 1857. He was then in business and went down in the crash along with the most of the men who were then so engaged in this section, where all the money that was brought into the country went to the government for land and where there was really no market for anything that the people could raise. In this troublous time he started out to raise money and after a good part of a day's drive had succeeded in collecting five dollars, when he came to a house where there was a woman at home with a family of small children. She said that they would pay as soon as they could, but—breaking into tears—that they had no money and were out of provisions and hungry besides. The captain could not stand it. He gave the woman the five dollars he had collected and went on home and quit trying to collect. The story doubtless illustrates the times as well as the man; for in those days people understood what distress really meant, and in moments of emergency they stood by one another. Captain McCall remained in Boone County for quite a number of years after the war but in time drifted to California and at last reports he was still living at the National soldiers' home at Santa Monica.

#### THIRD IOWA REUNION.

As has been before noted, there have been two reunions of the Third Iowa regiment that are a part of the history of Story County. They were held at Nevada in 1885 and in 1906. At the former reunion recollection has it that there were present one hundred and twenty of the veterans, many of them accompanied by their wives and other members of their families. At the latter reunion there were present thirty-six, with several of their wives and a few others. At this reunion Col. Crossley presided, the headquarters were at the office of J. A. Fitchpatrick and Major John F. Lacey was the principal speaker. Those who registered themselves as present at this reunion with their companies and present addresses were the following:

- W. C. White and wife, Company E, Fortville, Ind.
- B. F. Keebles and wife, Major (Surgeon), Pella.
- Silas Coryell and wife, Company G, Indianola.
- Jesse Bowen, Company E, Maxwell.
- Chas. Boehmler, and wife, Company K, (Lt.), Cedar Falls.

- Geo. Philpott, wife and daughter, Company K, Cedar Falls.  
Austin Levessee and wife, Company K, Cedar Falls.  
Geo. Tuthill and wife, Company K, Cedar Falls.  
Jacob Boehmler and wife, Company K, Cedar Falls.  
John Dignan, Company K, Waterloo.  
John F. Trautner and daughter, Company K, Charles City.  
James C. Livingston and grandson, Company E, Newton.  
G. W. Crossley and wife, Company E, Major and Brevt. Col., Webster City.
- Jos. Antwine, Company F, Arlington.  
J. J. Earle, Company F, West Union.  
J. G. Huffman, Company G, Indianola.  
J. D. Dooley and wife, Company F, Hawkeye.  
C. H. Talmadge, Company I, West Union.  
G. H. Pulver and wife, Company K, Villisca.  
Joseph M. Patrick, Company E, Bedford.  
Elijah Wise, wife and daughter, Company D, Carls Junction, Mo.  
T. S. Bailey, Company A, Cedar Rapids.  
J. A. Fitchpatrick, Company E, Nevada.  
N. M. Walcott and wife, Company K, Belmond.  
Chas. W. Babcock and wife, Company A, Pomona, Mich.  
Isaac Boomhower and wife, Company I, La Porte City.  
B. M. Titus and wife, Company I, Osage.  
Guilf Mullen, Company E, Plankington, S. D.  
M. A. Hillis and wife, Company E, Des Moines, 509 Clark street.  
T. B. Walley, Company I, Vinton.  
J. L. Crawford and wife, Company H, Des Moines, 1050 Nineteenth street.
- J. P. Patrick, Company F, Des Moines, 1705 Pleasant street.  
Mary S. Scott, widow of Col. Scott, Des Moines, 2006 Cottage ave.  
George Jones, Company E, Story County.  
Aaron Smith and wife, Company B, Newton.  
E. F. Sperry, Company B, Des Moines.  
John F. Lacey, Company H, Oskaloosa.



## CHAPTER XXI.

### SECOND IOWA CAVALRY.

Harry H. Boyes, veteran of the First Iowa Infantry and of the Second Iowa Cavalry, has furnished at the earnest solicitation of the editor, the following sketch of the company and regiment in which he won his commission:

Company B of the Second Iowa Cavalry was organized by volunteers from Marshall and Story Counties in August, 1861, this organization being effected at Marshalltown. William P. Hepburn was elected captain, Paul A. Queal of Story County first lieutenant and Thomas Wilson second lieutenant.

The Second Cavalry was mustered into service at Davenport, Iowa, August 25, 1861. Washington L. Elliott, captain in the 3d U. S. Cavalry, was commissioned as colonel. The regiment left for St. Louis December 7, 1861. The accommodations there were poor, the barracks cold, and the weather severe, so that, although our stay there was for about sixty days our death list from sickness, numbered over that number. At St. Louis we drew horses and equipment and did much hard drilling. On the 17th of February we took steamer for down river, landing at Bird's Point, Mo., opposite to the city of Cairo, Ill. Here we were soon busy chasing rebel bands through the overflowed swamp, around Charleston and Sykeston, finally bringing up at New Madrid in time to witness the reduction of that place by General Pope's forces. On the reduction of that place, a part of the regiment was passed over to the east side of the river and at Hickman were first in the works, capturing two steamers and destroying many tons of ordnance stores.

On April 12th, we went on board a fleet and went down the river to secure a landing and capture Fort Pillow, but the water was too high to land and the fleet, with Pope's Corps steamed up river, until after many days we landed at Hamburg on the Tennessee, four miles above Pittsburg Landing. Here we joined the left wing of Halleck's army for the capture of Corinth, the cavalry forming the extreme left. The cavalry were here used to the limit, scouting, reconnoitering between the lines and doing picket and guard duty, giving no rest. On April 27th, stirring up a masked battery, Company B lost its first man killed. On the 28th we tore up the

Memphis and Charleston Railroad, burning several bridges. On the 8th of May, we lost another killed from Company B in a raid to east of Corinth.

On May 9th the regiment was called to the assistance of General Paine, who commanded a division of Pope's Corps, and who had been reconnoitering a little too far out, and was likely to have difficulty in getting back again. Here we formed line and were ordered to draw sabre and get ready for business. To the front on a hill were twenty-four pieces of artillery pouring shells, grape and canister into our ranks.

The order came to advance, then trot, and then the bugle sounded the charge. The charge was made, the guns silenced. Paine got back across the bridge; but the 2d Iowa Cavalry, had fully one-half of its number killed, wounded or missing. Hepburn had been promoted to major, and Queal to captain, and in this action Queal rode his big black horse as coolly as though on dress parade, but his horse was badly wounded. At midnight May 28th, we started on a raid to Boonville, south of Corinth, and at daylight of the 30th, charged the town, capturing 3,000 convalescents, a train of cars, 10,000 stand of arms and two pieces of artillery, a large amount of ammunition. These stores were burned, and track torn up and bridges fired. In this raid we had some sharp skirmishing, but got back to camp on May 30th. Col. Elliott was promoted to brigadier-general.

On June 2d, the company had a sharp engagement at Blackland and soon after went into camp at Farmington for needed rest. June 26th, the regiment was again ordered to the front and with the 2d Michigan Cavalry, formed an outpost at Boonville, eight miles in advance of the infantry; Col. Phil Sheridan in command. On July 1st, the enemy, 4,000 strong, attacked this post, consisting of but 800 men in all. The enemy charged, time and again, but were as often driven back. Companies B and F, with two companies of the 2d Michigan, charged the enemy in the rear and wrought sad havoc among them, but it cost Company B severely in killed, wounded and missing. Of the Story County boys, Cal See was captured and George Boyes severely wounded; shot through the kidneys. Of forty men who went into action, but half the number showed up at roll call the next morning. This action made Phil Sheridan a brigadier-general, and Alger a colonel. On the 20th of August, the enemy, 2,500 strong, charged our camp at Rienzi, but were met with such a warm welcome that they were soon driven back with a loss of sixteen. On the 16th of September, commenced our fall campaign. This led us to the rear of the enemy advancing on Iuka. At Payton's Mills, we met and defeated Faulkner with 2,500 cavalry; and later in the day, captured a large herd of beef cattle, intended for the rebel army. The regiment came up in time to take part in the battle of Iuka, but Price evacuated the place during the night.

The next engagement that Company B was in, was at the battle of Corinth, where the company was detailed as orderlies to carry dispatches on the battlefield; this brought us constantly under fire for the day, and

after the defeat of the enemy we were carrying dispatches between Corinth and our pursuing forces.

After Corinth, we were scouting and skirmishing over northern Mississippi, until Grant commenced his advance south from Grand Junction, when the regiment took the advance. We drove the enemy through Holly Spring to the Tallahatchie, taking their fortifications with one cannon. Sharp skirmishing all the way to Spring Dale, and on to Water Valley, and Coffeeville, where the rebels were met in full force with cavalry, infantry and artillery. Here Companies B, D, F and I saved our artillery against a desperate charge of a heavy infantry force. The loss of the 2d Iowa Cavalry in this engagement was twenty-two.

The regiment moved out from the main column December 14th, going southeast, striking the Mobile and Ohio Railroad at Tupelo, Mississippi. At Comargo Station the railroad was thoroughly wrecked; then charging into Okolona where we burned 10,000 bushels of corn, a large amount of commissary stores, and captured 30 prisoners, when we returned to the main column at Pontotoc. Here we learned that Van Dorn with 10,000 cavalry had just passed on the way to Grant's base of supplies at Holly Springs. Although our force was much inferior to the enemy, Gen. Hatch wanted to pursue and bring on an action to delay them but was overruled by General Dickey; and Van Dorn went on his way and burned the supplies, and as a consequence, Grant was obliged to abandon the campaign against Vicksburg.

On December 21st, the brigade was again on the move, reached Coffeeville the next day and commenced the destruction of the Mississippi Central Railroad. We made a complete wreck of it back to the Tallahatchie river. On the 25th we started for Okena to intercept Van Dorn, but were not successful, so returned to camp, which was reached on the 28th. We were in much need of rest as our marches for the last thirty-one days had averaged forty-one and a half miles a day. We went into winter quarters at La Grange, Tenn.

On March 10, 1863, the 2d Iowa Cavalry started out on its spring campaign. The command reached the Tallahatchie river on the 11th, burned the bridge and destroyed a lot of lead. Stopped for the night south of Holly Spring, having been in the saddle thirty-six hours, but learning that an ambush had been prepared for our capture, and the colonel not deeming it advisable to engage the enemy, as we had no ambulance, we were ordered to saddle up and with a citizen, as guide, and by marching all night and all next day we reached camp, having been in the saddle almost constantly for three days and three nights.

During the month of March the regiment marched 350 miles, capturing some prisoners and many horses.

On April 16th Colonel Hatch prepared to march down through central Mississippi to the rear of Vicksburg to cut the communications of the rebel army there. The midnight train brought Col. B. H. Grierson of the 6th

Illinois, ranking colonel, who took command. We moved out at 3 o'clock in the morning of the 17th. The line of march led down towards Columbus, and at the junction of the roads leading to West Point, the command was divided, Col. Grierson with the 6th and 7th Illinois Cavalry, and three two-pound cannon going south; and the 2d Iowa, about 500 men moved toward Columbus. The 2d Iowa moved to Palo Alto, halted and fed. The enemy were massed in our rear with cavalry, artillery and infantry, with the intention of capturing our small command at the crossing of the Hooka river. The 2d Iowa had succeeded in decoying the enemy from the pursuit of Grierson, who was well on his way and who eventually reached Baton Rouge.

The 2d Iowa Cavalry had a sharp engagement at Palo Alto, defeating the enemy, crossed the Tippah river in the dark by swimming the horses and carrying the saddles and cannon over a frail bridge made of drift wood. The next evening we charged into Okolona and burned 30 barracks filled with cotton. The next day the command gathered in 600 horses. At Birmingham the rebs attacked us again, but were badly whipped in short order.

We were soon in camp at La Grange. During the summer we were almost constantly on the march through Mississippi and Tennessee. Captured Jackson, Tennessee, after a hard fight on July 12th. On August the 13th, started on a trip south and after much skirmishing and hard marching reached Granada, which was captured after a hard fight. Here were captured sixty locomotives, five hundred cars, two depots, two large machine shops, two large steam flouring mills, ten flat cars loaded with army wagons, two thousand sacks of flour. The destruction of all this was thorough and complete. We were gone thirteen days, captured 100 prisoners, 500 horses and marched 400 miles while out.

This command moved out February 11th going south. The regiment then moved to Memphis where it was doing guard duty the most of the time until November, when the regiment had a hard engagement at Colliersville, east of Memphis, with a vastly superior force, defeating them; and again at Coldwater, in the dark, when we drove them out of their position; captured 50 prisoners and two brigadier-generals.

Our next campaign left Memphis November 20th, 1863. Our force consisted of three regiments of cavalry and eight pieces of artillery. We struck the enemy at Saulsberry and had a skirmish with them, but they soon withdrew. The next was at Moscow, where the fighting was severe, and Colonel Hatch commanding was shot through the right lung, but did not leave the field until the battle was over and the victory won. A great cavalry force was assembled at Germantown, consisting of three brigades under command of General Soury Smith with fourteen pieces of light artillery, the whole force numbering nearly nine thousand well mounted men. This force moved out the 11th of February, going south by easy marching, capturing many horses and some prisoners, until near West Point, con-





NEVADA BRICK AND TILE WORKS



siderable fighting was done. At Prairie Station we burned a large train of cars, and a large amount of corn and supplies. At West Point the enemy was encountered and forced steadily back before the rifles of the 2d Iowa Cavalry, when a sabre charge was ordered, but recalled just as the men were about to capture a large number of prisoners. Some one had blundered.

February 21st, the small-pox had broken out in the regiment, and several were obliged to leave the ranks for the ambulance. General Smith ordered the retreat early that morning. The 2d Iowa covering the rear. The enemy soon followed in force and the fighting became desperate. All appeals for support were denied and the orders of General Smith were "Mount the rifles and close up;" as this was impossible the regiment, regardless of orders, made a determined stand, repelling all charges, and holding the enemy in check. A stampede beginning with the 4th regulars and 2d New Jersey Cavalry, soon spread through the 1st and 3d brigades, leaving our brigade to cover the rear. The fighting was desperate all along the line, charge was met with charge, cannon were taken, and retaken, until darkness ended the fray.

The Historian says: "Among those who distinguished themselves for coolness and bravery, while the 2d Iowa was engaged in this fight, should stand prominent the name of Paul A. Queal, captain of Company B, commanding the second battalion." The 2d Iowa left fifty brave fellows on this field, which was more than we ever before lost in one day. This affair was the most disastrous and disgraceful we had ever participated in, all owing to the incompetence of the commanding General Smith, who soon after resigned, and was soon heard of as making Copperhead speeches in Illinois. We lost in this expedition 400 men, six cannon, five caissons, 200 stand of small arms and used up 2,000 horses. We brought in 1,500 negroes, 3,000 horses and mules; we destroyed forty miles of railroad, millions of bushels of corn, thousands of bales of C. S. A. cotton and great quantities of stores. There was no time during this campaign but what we could have whipped the enemy in short order if allowed to do so by the general commanding.

The call now was made for the reenlistment of the veteran soldiers of the armies in the field, and in response to the call, 360 of the regiment were mustered in as veterans on March 28, 1864, at Memphis, Tennessee. Those who had reenlisted were granted a furlough of thirty days. On May 15th the regiment re-assembled at Davenport, reached Memphis on the 29th and were armed with Spencer seven-shooting carbines. In June, we took the advance of General A. J. Smith's command in an expedition against the rebel General Forrest. After much skirmishing and some hard fighting the conflict was on at Tupello. This battle was fought principally by the 16th Corps; the cavalry holding the flanks, Company B on the extreme left under a searching fire of sharp shooters, for most of the first day, and on the skirmish line the second day. Forrest was completely de-

feated, and our command returned to Memphis on July 24th. In August we went on an expedition down to Oxford, where we charged the town under a heavy fire. Had quite a battle at Hurricane Creek, and several quite severe engagements on this trip.

On September 30th, we left our camp at White's Station, near Memphis, on our most trying campaign. Our camp equipage, tents and extra clothing were all left behind; nor did we see them again until December 2d at Nashville. The command moved east, crossed the Tennessee river at Clifton, then on to confront Hood; who was crossing to the north side of the Tennessee at Florence. We met his advance at Shoal Creek, and for thirteen days held the position against vastly superior numbers. The fighting was almost constant, and on several occasions quite severe battles were fought.

The whole of Hood's army commenced their advance on Nashville on the 20th of November, 1864. Our cavalry disputing their advance and falling back slowly. The weather was cold with rain almost constantly making the roads quagmires of mud, and as the command had no tents or shelter their saddle blankets served for a bed, and their saddles for pillows. We retreated before Hood's army until we reached Lawrenceburg, where the regiment made a stand for a day. Company B holding the picket post all day against a heavy infantry force, and under a heavy artillery fire. The battle raged until dark when we retired.

The next day at Campbellville we were fiercely attacked by Forrest. The 2d Iowa was dismounted and formed in battle line to check the advance. The rebs charged the line repeatedly, were as often driven back before the rifles of the regiment, until they out-flanked our position and compelled a retreat on our part. The fight raged until dark when we fell back in good order, reached Columbia at midnight and were inside the infantry lines for the first time in a month. An inspection of the horses in the regiment showed that out of over 400, less than sixty were serviceable, owing to the "grease heel," the effects of the mud.

Our next engagement was at Franklin on the 29th of November, where we held the left flank during that battle. Without further fighting, we fell back to Nashville, crossed to the north side of the Cumberland, and there found our tents and knapsacks that we had left at White's Station in September. The weather was extremely cold, down to 10 degrees below zero, and no fuel to be had except such as we could steal at night far from camp. Here the men suffered severely until the 12th of December, when we crossed the river to the Nashville side and camped in an open field of mud.

On the morning of December 15th General Thomas advanced against Hood's entrenchments on the Brentwood hills south of Nashville. The cavalry on the extreme right of the advancing line. On account of the deep mud and soft condition of the land the cavalry were ordered out on foot. They were swung far out to the right, then wheeling the line to the left,



soon struck the enemy driving in their outposts, capturing their rifle pits, and were soon before their main entrenchments, when they met a fierce storm of musketry and artillery fire. The 2d Iowa was assigned to the support of our batteries and although we were lying flat on the ground, the rebel shot and shell killed two and wounded one.

After enduring this for a while, the 2d Iowa was ordered up and to charge the works in our advance. The enemy's fire was severe, but the works were carried in one grand rush, with their artillery and 300 prisoners. The rebels immediately opened on us with infantry and artillery from a fortified redoubt, 500 yards to the right on a high pinnacle of a hill. There was no time to reform our line, but facing the fire the regiment slowly advanced up the hill into the ditch outside, then over the parapet, and among them, a hand-to-hand conflict with clubbed carbines soon settled matters there and the fort with its contents was ours; but our color bearer was killed, as he planted our flag on the works. The cavalry at the close of the first day had captured three of the rebel's best forts, completely turned their right flank and at night lay down supperless on the cold wet ground for a little sleep and rest.

On the 2d day the same tactics were adopted, striking the enemy on their left flank, capturing several forts with much hard fighting, and when night came they were in full retreat, the cavalry in pursuit in the darkness. The pursuit was pressed vigorously, and the defense of the rebel rear guard was stubborn from day to day. Below Franklin, Forrest's Cavalry came from Murfreesboro to cover the rear of Hood's retreating army. They made a determined stand at the Little Harpeth river, using artillery freely. The regiment deployed to the right of the road, formed for a charge across a muddy field then through a rail fence and up a steep rocky hillside, and we were among them. Darkness came on and the opposing forces became mixed, and the confusion was great; men on both sides were captured and recaptured; it being almost impossible to tell friend from foe. A desperate hand-to-hand encounter ensued for the capture of the rebel colors, and it was only accomplished after the loss on our part of four killed and several wounded, and on the part of the enemy of eight killed. Under a heavy fire from our carbines we gathered in their battery and held it, although they made several desperate charges to retake it.

With several more engagements following, the enemy were finally driven across the Tennessee river, only the remnants of the force that had marched on Nashville, a few short weeks before. In this pursuit the cavalry had captured every piece of artillery they had fired at us. The captures of the brigade on this march were: one general, two majors, two captains, 1,173 privates, four stands of colors, 1,350 muskets, 21 wagons, 7 ambulances, 15 pieces of artillery. The loss of the 2d Iowa was 61. This was the last fighting the 2d Iowa was called to do. Slowly and wearily the command turned westward, finally pitching their camp at Eastport, Mis-

Mississippi, for the remainder of the winter, and there their tents and camp equipage came to them.

After hostilities had ceased in the following spring and summer, the regiment was scattered over the country doing provost duty. Company B was stationed at Corinth, until in August, when the regiment was again assembled, and soon after marched to Decatur, Alabama, then south to Montivallo, soon afterwards to Selma, when orders were received for muster out, and we took train for home, packed on flat cars, in the pelting rain. Slowly we moved along to Meridian, to Cairo. Finally one cold gray October morning, the train pulled into Davenport, and 77 men out of the 178 whose names had been carried on the company rolls, climbed down off cars, and once more planted their feet on "God's country."

Muster out rolls and pay rolls were soon made out, and on October 4th, the men once more stood in line, and as each name was called, each man's answer was "*here*" as of old—and he stepped one pace to the front, and the citizen soldier was the soldier citizen.

From the foregoing many minor incidents of skirmish, scouting and raid have necessarily been omitted. The life of the cavalry man in time of active service is one of almost constant activity. The cavalry was called the "eye of the army." Vigilant, both by day and night, seeking the enemy, watching their every movement; patrolling the country at night and on distant out-post picket duty, he got little rest. There had been many changes in the organization at the close of the war. Our Colonel Elliott was soon promoted to Brigadier and was succeeded by Edward Hatch, captain of Company A. Hatch was promoted to Brigadier and was succeeded by Datus E. Coon, captain of Company I. He was promoted to brigadier, and C. C. Horton, 2d lieutenant Company A at the organization of the regiment, was colonel in command at time of discharge.

W. P. Hepburn, the first captain of Company B, was promoted to lieutenant-colonel; 1st Lieut. Paul A. Queal then became captain. Among the other officers of the company during the term of service were:

Thomas Wilson, 2d lieutenant, resigned April, 1862.

Richard M. Hampton, 2d lieutenant, resigned July, 1862.

L. F. Stoddard, 1st lieutenant, mustered out.

Duncan McGregor, 1st lieutenant, resigned July, 1863.

David G. Wooster, 2d lieutenant, discharged.

Captain Queal died September, 1864, and was succeeded by Sergeant John L. Herbert as captain.

Private Byron A. Beeson in 1861 was 1st lieutenant, and private H. H. Boyes was 2d lieutenant of the company.

There were many changes in the ranks also. Many recruits had been received and at the same time the ranks were constantly being depleted by sickness, death and the casualties of war, and some promotions to other commands.

Of the casualties in the company, the deaths and discharges, my references are very imperfect, and my memory poor after nearly a half century. But I may be pardoned in closing this sketch if I attempt to render a just tribute to the memory of Captain Paul A. Queal of Company B, a man without fear; cool, calculating in action; always solicitous for the welfare of his men. A strict disciplinarian; with the genius to command, and the ability for a much higher rank. He was placed in command of a regiment of Tennessee Cavalry and soon brought order and discipline where heretofore had been lawlessness and disorder. Soon after he was made Judge Advocate on the Staff of General Hurlburt, at Memphis, where he died September, 1864. Had he lived and had the war continued for any length of time, he would most certainly have merited and attained a high position in military affairs.

H. H. BOYES.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### TWENTY-THIRD IOWA INFANTRY.

Company A of the Twenty-third Iowa Infantry was one of the distinctly Story County companies. It was organized at Des Moines, but was very largely enlisted in Story County. Fifty-eight Story County men at least were in this company, and there were enough more in other companies to raise the county's representation in the regiment to fully seventy-five. It is a close question whether A of the Twenty-third or K of the Thirty-second had the largest number of Story County men in one company; but it appears to be the fact that the Twenty-third had more of them than had any other regiment. It was a good regiment and Company A was a good company. The men in this command saw extended service which is reported more in detail further on; but it seems somewhat remarkable that all of the casualties in action reported of the Story County contingent in this company occurred in about five minutes at Black River Bridge where, in those few moments, Charles P. Miller was killed, Collins Snyder and Jacob A. Grove were mortally wounded, Andrew E. Chamberlin and Richard May received wounds that retired them from the service; and Richard Jones and S. P. O'Brien received wounds from which they recovered so as to continue in the service. In this same action, C. P. McCord, of Company K and also of this county, lost his leg.

Of the officers of this company, D. P. Ballard of this county was first lieutenant and afterwards captain; and S. P. O'Brien, who had served in the Mexican war was orderly sergeant and afterwards second lieutenant. Ballard wrote home sketches to the *Aegis* from which we quote below. O'Brien still tells something of the story, and a sketch of his is also here given. Thomas J. Miller, who went from Bloomington and was discharged for disability after Vicksburg, was later county treasurer, and now lives at Ames, has prepared a more detailed report of the company, which report also is given herewith. Geo. F. Schoonover, who from his editorial experience might easily have been the readiest contributor in this company to the fund of knowledge of the company's experience for the time he was in, does not appear to have written much; but one letter from New Orleans



has been preserved and portrayed briefly but graphically the state of that metropolis in war time.

These reports of Company A of the Twenty-third Iowa are as follows:

CAPTAIN BALLARD ON COMPANY A.

In the *Ægis* of February 24th, reporting from Fort Espranza, Texas, on the gulf coast, Capt. Ballard said:

"The 23d now numbers 297 present, with some 75 more on the way to the regiment. We left Des Moines on the 21st of September, 1862, with 987 men. Our companies now average both present and absent about 50 men. So that we may say 500 is the aggregate of the regiment. Let the bloody field, the weary march, the hospital, toil and watchfulness tell where the other 487 loyal ones are. We have lost 317 killed and wounded in action, many in hospitals, many have been discharged, and what are left are tough as hemlock knots, or they would have been dead. Company A, half of which is from Story, now numbers 37 enlisted and commissioned. After the battles and marches you may judge whether we do not need a little rest.

"The weather here is very disagreeable at this time. The cold 'norther' has blown almost unceasingly for the past two weeks. Some of the time the wind blew so hard that no vessel could cross the bar. Our rations got short, and beef was our principal living. Hard tacks sold at five cents each, and flour, potatoes, etc., would have brought their weight in gold. Today we got a supply and are again gay and happy. Taps have sounded, and I must close. The *Ægis* comes very regularly."

Again in the *Ægis* of March 23, 1864, the Captain said:

"Company A, 23d Iowa Infantry, was organized at Des Moines, August 4, 1862, by the election of Leonard B. Houston as captain, Deville P. Ballard first lieutenant and Theodore G. Cree second lieutenant. Stephen P. O'Brien of Story was appointed orderly sergeant, Thos. H. Yarnall of Dallas second sergeant. Orin Belknap, Jr., of Polk, third sergeant, William S. Russell of Dallas fourth serg't, and William A. Saylor of Polk fifth serg't. The corporals were John W. Mattax of Dallas, Richard Jones of Story, Lyman P. Houston of Polk, Merion Smith of Polk, John F. Slaughter of Dallas, Ira Briley, Charles P. Miller and George W. Smiley of Story.

"The company has been in the field from the time the regiment left Des Moines, September 21, 1862; has been engaged in the battles of Port Gibson, Champion Hills, Black River Bridge, Milliken's Bend, Sieges of Vicksburg and Jackson and at Fort Espranza, has traveled over a great portion of southeast Missouri and western Louisiana and has left its dead along the banks of the Father of Waters from Keokuk, Iowa, to New Orleans, La. Its numbers have been reduced from an aggregate of 99 to 36. The dis-

tance traveled by the company is over 3,000 miles up to January, 1864. The company was composed of 83 farmers, 9 mechanics, 5 students, 1 teacher and 1 merchant. Of these 25 were men of families and 74 were single."

In the *Ægis* of April 6th, 1864, Captain D. P. Ballard continues his "Record of Company A, 23d Iowa Infantry" and gives sketches of his predecessors in the captaincy, L. B. Houston and Theodore G. Cree. Of Houston he says in part: "He enlisted as a private in Company D, 2d Iowa Infantry, and was with the gallant regiment at Donelson and Shiloh. At the latter place he was wounded in the ankle. Obtaining a furlough he went to Des Moines and at once began to recruit men for the 23d Iowa. Going to Story County, he obtained the assistance of the writer of this article, and the result was the organization of the company which was assigned the letter A at the organization of the 23d Iowa. In his election as captain there was not a dissenting voice." Captain Houston distinguished himself for bravery in the Vicksburg campaign and was later promoted to the majority of the regiment. Captain Cree went out as lieutenant of the company and succeeded Houston in this command. He had also been a member of the 2d Iowa and was wounded in the arm at Donelson. He held the command of the company but a comparatively short time and at the time noted was living at Denver, Colorado. We understand that Major Houston as well as Captain Cree returned from the war; but their story since then we have been unable to learn. A week later Ballard said of Lieut. O'Brien: "O'Brien is a native of Ohio, 38 years of age, formerly served in the Mexican war and was at the battle of Buena Vista, has been in every battle of the 23d; was severely wounded through the arm at Black River Bridge; was promoted 2d lieutenant, May 20, 1863, and is now recommended 1st lieutenant to take rank from Oct. 21, 1863, was known as the best orderly in the 23d."

Again on April 23 Ballard reported the transfer of the 23d Iowa from Fort Esplanza, Texas, to Matagorda Island, in the same state. An incident of this transfer was that the 23d happened to be thrown out of its order in the march and the 60th Indiana put in its place. Then a lot of the Indiana men were sent across a bayou in an overloaded pontoon which sank with them, drowning 22. We have heard J. C. Lovell, who was there, tell of this incident as one of the most harrowing of his experience in the war. Ballard speaks of new recruits from Story County—Schoonover, Henry Barber, Gilbert Barber, Rhoades, Robinson, H. D. Ballard, Lovell and Elsbree,—and remarks: "They are now being put through the rudiments of the drills and are all apt. Lovell is the same dry 'old six-pence,' and is destined to be the life of the crowd with which he mingles. To George (Schoonover) it is not entirely new, (Schoonover had served in the First Iowa and had been the local editor) and he will handle a gun against the traitors as well as he did the quill against the tories." In the forty years that have passed since this was first written Lovell has maintained fully his early reputation for

drollery and Schoonover's strong character is well remembered by those who knew him.

#### SCHOONOVER ON NEW ORLEANS.

Writing from New Orleans in October, 1864, Mr. Schoonover complains of the continued and excessive heat, which but for the occasional breezes from the gulf would be insufferable, and continues:

"As a consequence, partly, the city, which owes its existence to its commercial advantages, is very dull. Of business, leaving out government transactions, there is none to speak of. Two or three river steamers per week and an occasional steamer from New York manage to bring and carry away all the imports and exports of the vast metropolis. As far as life and activity are concerned, the whole city, with the exception of two or three of the principal streets, has the aspect of a country village on Sunday, more than anything else. In fact, the greatest stir and bustle perceptible for weeks at a stretch on any of the principal thoroughfares is occasioned by the arrival of a mail from New York, and the soldiers contribute even a good share of that. New Orleans is not what it used to be. This may seem strange at first, since the city had been in possession of our forces and under wholesome government for more than two years. But the reason is apparent. The trade of immense districts now in rebellion, which formerly drew all their supplies from here, is now entirely cut off, and leaves the business men a comparatively small field to operate in. Of course, with the return of peace and the black cloud of slavery dispelled, New Orleans will resume more than her wonted spirit of enterprise and commercial buoyancy."

#### "STEVE" O'BRIEN'S STORY OF THE 23D.

Company A of the 23d Iowa, of which I was lieutenant, joined the rest of the regiment at Des Moines and left that place on September 19, 1862. One half of our regiment was transported to Keokuk on old four-horse stages, and the other half, of which I was one, had the pleasure of footing it. We thought it a great hardship when we started, but we were glad later as the stages were so crowded there was no comfort at all. The men were piled on like tar-buckets, inside and on the top.

From Keokuk to St. Louis we went by steamer. We remained at St. Louis two weeks and then went on to Patterson, Mo., on foot. The prevalence of small-pox, measles, and mumps, of which several of our company died, caused us to remain in Patterson the greater part of the winter.

Our first skirmish was at Pitman's Ferry, Missouri, where the rebels ran from us as quick as we fired on them and got away from us; and on the road to Pitman's Ferry our advance guard captured a rebel picket, composed of a captain and thirteen men. In the spring we went on down the river to Milliken's Bend or Young's Point, where we witnessed the running of

the batteries at Vicksburg. Then we went cross-country to and down the river to Purkin's plantation where we again witnessed the running of a blockade—this time that of Grand Gulf. Then we crossed the river at Bruinsburg and started for Jackson, Mississippi, and on the morning of the first day of May we ran into our first engagement which was a real fight. It was first called the battle of Thompson's Hill and later Magnolia church, and was finally entered on record as the Battle of Port Gibson. We were successful in defeating the rebels there and in driving them back—quite an army of them. At this battle our regiment made a desperate bayonet charge, capturing the 23d Alabama regiment.

After we had succeeded in capturing that regiment, by the request of my colonel, I ran back to where we had started on the charge where he said he had seen Corporal Hiestand wounded. When I got back there I found that the corporal had been moved back to the primary hospital, and in making my return to my regiment, fearing they might think I had deserted, I took a short cut across a deep ravine. In this ravine I ran onto a rebel lieutenant colonel unexpectedly, who was hiding behind a tree, having been cut off from his regiment. His name was Petus and he was a brother of the confederate governor of Mississippi. He was as handsome a man as I ever saw and when he saw my bayonet he surrendered like a man. I delivered the colonel over to the provost guard at the hospital and hastened back to rejoin my regiment on their way to Port Gibson, feeling about as big as General Grant. At Port Gibson the next day I was telling my adventures to some soldiers on the street in front of a mansion where three ladies were standing in a doorway. I noticed that they turned on hearing my story and hastened upstairs. One of them soon returned and said that there was a wounded confederate officer upstairs who wanted to see me. I at once went up to meet him and he told me he was the colonel to the same regiment to which Lieut. Colonel Petus belonged. He treated me very kindly and seemed to be very glad to know that Lieut. Col. Petus was not killed or wounded. The colonel had good grit and said we had defeated them yesterday but that they would finally succeed. I stayed all the afternoon and had a good visit with him and in parting told him he had lots of sand but poor judgment.

We then went on to Jackson having a few skirmishes on the way, and when we got within seven miles of Jackson we got orders to go into camp, Jackson having been evacuated by the rebels. We went next to Champion Hill, at which place our regiment did not participate in the active fight, but were held in reserve for Generals Hovey, Logan, and Osterhaus. In the afternoon after the battle we were ordered to advance towards Vicksburg. We arrived the next morning at Big Black river, where our regiment led the charge on the rebels and where we lost in killed and wounded about half of our number. In this charge our colonel was killed and several other officers, and I myself was wounded, receiving three flesh wounds. I was held in the hospital for eight days and then went forward to the ditches, in



the rear of Vicksburg, afterwards meeting my regiment at Young's Point. Our regiment was held there until June 7th, when we went into the fight at Milliken's Bend, where we were charged upon by Walker's Texas Brigade. At this place our regiment suffered great losses but we defeated General Walker with his brigade of 1,800 Texans. After that we went back and into the ditches near Vicksburg and remained there until the surrender.

From there we went on down through Texas but were not in any more engagements until after I had returned home in 1864. One fact that ought to be on record is that out of the 99 men of Company A in September '62, only 35 were permitted to return to their homes.

THOMAS J. MILLER'S REPORT OF STORY COUNTY IN COMPANY A.

Company A, 23rd Regiment, Iowa Infantry, was organized at Des Moines, Iowa, Aug. 4th, 1862, by the election of Leonard B. Houstand of Des Moines, as captain, and Deville P. Ballard of Story County, 1st lieutenant and Theodore G. Cree of Des Moines, 2nd lieutenant.

Stephen P. O'Brien of Story County, was appointed 1st sergeant, Thomas H. Yarnall of Dallas County, 2nd sergeant; Orin J. Belknap, of Polk County, 3rd sergeant; William S. Russell of Dallas County, 4th sergeant, and William A. Saylor of Polk County, 5th sergeant. The corporals were John W. Mattox of Dallas County, Richard Jones of Story County, Lyman P. Houstand of Polk County, Marion P. Smith, of Polk County, John F. Slaughter, of Dallas County, and Ira Briley, Charles P. Miller and George W. Smiley of Story County.

The company numbered 99 men, 83 of whom were farmers, 9 mechanics, 5 students, one teacher and one merchant.

We went into Camp Burnside, Des Moines, Iowa, Aug. 18th 1862, and there remained until September 19, 1862, when we were mustered into the United States service, and company A and four other companies started on the march for Keokuk, Iowa. We arrived there September 25, and went into camp. We remained until the 27th, when we went on board the steamboat, Metropolitan, and started for St. Louis, where we arrived on the 28th, at 10 a. m. and on the 29th, we went into Schofield Barracks, where we remained doing provost duty until October 10th, when we again started south this time on the cars, stopping a few days at Pilot-Knob and Arcadia, and finally landing at Camp Patterson, Mo., on the 18th day of October, 1862.

Seven days later or on Oct. 25th. Company A and two other companies of the 23rd Iowa, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Kinsman, were ordered out on a raid to break up a camp of confederates at Pitman's ferry. The balance of this expedition was made up as follows: 5 companies, Missouri volunteers; 2 companies, Missouri state militia; 1 section Stang's battery, and 18 men of the 12th Missouri cavalry. We were joined 12 miles out by 3 companies of the 24th Missouri. This expedition was under command of Colonel Dewey, of the 23rd Iowa and started at 6 o'clock on the morning of the 25th of October, 1862, and marched 26 miles to Black river, which place they reached at 4 o'clock, p. m., and found a wide, deep stream,

very difficult to cross. But by 11 o'clock that night, all were across and in camp. We were up and on the march by 8 o'clock on the morning of the 26th, and marched 20 miles and went into camp 17 miles from Pitman's ferry. At 2 o'clock a. m. the 27th, we were on the march again, without any breakfast, we reached the ferry about 5 o'clock in the morning, having had a few little brushes with the enemy and capturing a captain and 13 men. We gained possession of the ferry and a part of the command crossed and deployed as skirmishers following the retreating Johnnies. The rest of the command were held in reserve, and kept skirmishing until dark, when we went into camp, having made a march of 65 miles in two and one-half days, and without anything to eat for the last twenty hours, the first day through a severe storm. The next morning we started back to Camp Paterson by a more circuitous route of eighty miles, which we made in four days, crossing two wide deep streams and reaching camp at 6 o'clock on the evening of November 2nd. Thus ended Company A's first raid into the enemy's country which was regarded as very successful, though very severe on the boys, who were as yet quite green at soldiering.

We again left Camp Paterson on the 20th day of December, 1862, going south, our real destination unknown, but supposedly Little Rock, Arkansas. We made a short stop at Van Buren on the 23rd, and on the first day of January, 1863, we were in camp on the south side of Current river, which the officers named Camp Emancipation, in honor of the taking effect of the emancipation proclamation on this day. But the boys with their faith in the eternal fitness of things, and the characteristic shrewdness of the Yankee soldier, changed the name, to the far more appropriate one of "Camp Starvation."

We left starvation heights on the fourteenth, with the ground frozen hard enough to bear up a six mule team, and by ten o'clock the mud was ten inches deep and so we dragged along till dark, and went into camp in a low, wet piece of ground without any tents, the roads being so bad our teams could not get in, so we cut corn stalks from a nearby field, and corded them up about ten inches high, and spread our blankets on these, and crawled in. We woke up in the morning with about three inches of as pretty white snow as you ever saw on our blankets. We stayed here all day the sixteenth. On the morning of the seventeenth we again broke camp and started south. On the evening of the 31st of Jan. we went into camp at West Plains, where we remained until the 8th of Feb. when we received orders to return to Arcadia and started at once for that place, where we arrived on the first day of March, 1863.

On the ninth of March we again took up the line of march, this time for Ste. Genevieve, on the banks of the Mississippi river, where we arrived on the eleventh and on the morning of the thirteenth we went on board the steamboat Chouteau and steamed off down the river passing Cairo on the evening of the fourteenth and arrived at New Madrid on the morning of the fifteenth, where we went ashore and into camp. On the twenty-second

day of March, we went on board the steamboat again, this time the White-cloud. As our boat pulled off down the river we, with swelling hearts, bid adieu to old Missouri and ran down to Memphis where we tied up all day the twenty-third. Here we met our old home friends J. A. Fitchpatrick, R. J. Campbell and others of the Third Iowa. And, gentle reader, you may be sure it was a happy greeting we gave each other and for quite a number of the boys that was their last meeting on this earth.

On the twenty-fourth we loosed anchor and swung off down the river again, landing at Milliken's Bend on the second day of April, 1863, where we remained until the twelfth, when we started for the rear of Vicksburg. We marched down through Richmond and Carthage, La., and finally stopped at Hard Times landing, where we took the boat again, and ran down the river about twelve miles, in sight of and about four miles above, Grand Gulf, where we witnessed the bombardment of the enemy's fortification on the twenty-ninth, which lasted several hours, and was unsuccessful. So we then marched across the country to about five miles below Grand Gulf, where we bivouacked for the night, and during the night the gunboats and I think, five transports ran the blockade.

On the morning of the thirtieth of April, we went aboard the boats again and ran down the river to Bruinsburg, sixteen miles below Grand Gulf, where we landed at four o'clock p. m., and immediately took up the line of march toward Port Gibson, marched till sundown, when halted and got a hurried supper, and started on, with the 23rd Iowa in the advance. We marched without interruption until one o'clock, a. m. on May first, when the advance guard was fired upon by the enemy's pickets; out about three or four miles from Port Gibson. We opened ranks and the first Iowa battery thundered through, wheeled to the right, unlimbered and opened fire on the enemy, and for an hour or more there was quite an artillery display, after this firing ceased, Companies A and F. were ordered forward and deployed on the skirmish line, and in the darkness advanced for perhaps a quarter of a mile feeling our way (as you may imagine) very carefully. Everything being quiet, we concluded the enemy was going to remain, and give us a welcome in the morning, so we were recalled and marched back a short distance over the brow of a little hill, where we lay on our arms, on the bare ground till about four o'clock a. m. to get a little much needed rest, if possible. Shortly after sunrise the ball was again opened by the confederate batteries, the first Iowa battery immediately replying. About ten o'clock the 23rd, which occupied the extreme right, was ordered forward, we had to pass through a deep ravine which was thickly covered on both sides with underbrush and cane; then we came out into an open field where we did our fighting. We remained in line here for about half an hour, firing rapidly all the time, when we fixed bayonets and charged the enemy, who retreated in some confusion, but again rallied and retreated slowly for about a mile, when they made another stand for a considerable time, but finally gave way, and the retreat was general all along the line, after five hours of hard



fighting. Our regiment the 23rd Iowa, lost in this battle nine men killed and twenty-six wounded. Company A lost one killed and five wounded. The one killed was Calvin Johnson, of Boone County. A finer young man and a better soldier than whom never lived. Thus ended our first real battle.

It being now nearly night we camped on the battlefield, were called up about one o'clock a. m. and moved about a quarter of a mile to support a battery, there being some fear that an attack might be made. Here again we lay on our arms until morning, when we moved on into Port Gibson without further opposition, arriving there about noon of May the 2nd. We remained in camp, in Port Gibson, until the 8th of May when we started for Jackson, Miss., passing through Clinton, Raymond, Bolton, etc., and on the evening of the fourteenth, after an all day's forced march, through a steady rain, we camped within seven miles of Jackson. During the night a courier came in saying the Johnnies had evacuated Jackson, and with orders for us to counter-march toward Champion-Hills, so on the morning of the 15th, we started back over almost the same road that we traveled the day before, and were ready for the battle of Champion Hills on the sixteenth, but fortunately for us, we were not called upon to take any active part in that terrible engagement. On the night of the sixteenth we camped at Edwards Station, going into camp about 9 o'clock, tired and hungry but nothing to eat.

On the morning of the 17th we were on the march again at four o'clock, and soon found the enemy strongly entrenched at Big Black River. Again the 23rd Iowa occupied the extreme right of the battle line. We marched to the right through a strip of woods till we struck the river, which being very low left an almost perpendicular wall of from six to eight feet high, with room enough between this bank and the water to march. So under protection of this bank we marched down till our right (which was Co. A) was within two hundred yards of the confederate fortifications. At ten o'clock, we were ordered to fix bayonets and charge their works which we did in good shape. Now please bear in mind that these fortifications that I speak of, as being one or two hundred yards away, were to our right, or west of us, while we, in making the charge, had to go some three or four hundred yards south, and swing to the west, around the south end of their works, thus cutting off the retreat of some seventeen hundred confederates, whom we captured but at a terrible loss to us. The brunt of this charge fell on M. K. Lawler's brigade, of which the 23rd, was a part, and the heaviest blow was on the 23rd Iowa, as you will see by the losses. The total loss in the 13th army corps, was 279, the loss in Lawler's brigade alone, was 221, while the 23rd regiment lost 101. These losses include killed and wounded, and the whole loss was practically sustained in three minutes' time. Company A lost two killed and ten wounded, four of whom died in a few days of their wounds. Brigadier General Lawler at the conclusion of his report of this battle, says: "The Twenty third Iowa Volunteers which had borne such a distinguished part and suffered so severely in the charge



was placed as a guard over the prisoners and by order of Major General U. S. Grant, was permitted to take them as far north as Memphis, where we turned them over to the commandant of the post."

We turned the prisoners over on the twenty-seventh of May, and immediately returned to Young's Point, on the west side of the Mississippi, where we arrived on the thirtieth. Late in the evening of June sixth, the 23rd regiment was ordered to immediately embark for Milliken's Bend, to the support of the garrison at that place which was being threatened by the enemy. Fortunately or otherwise for Company A, (whose history I am writing) we had nearly all been sent out on picket, before this order was received, and consequently had a very small representation in this terrible hand to hand conflict. The garrison at Milliken's Bend, consisted of a small body of colored troops numbering about 800, who were utterly untrained in the art of war, the 23rd Iowa being the only white troops there, and it numbered less than 200. On the morning of June the 7th, they were attacked by a brigade of confederates numbering 2,500, under command of H. E. McCulloch, with 200 cavalry. The 23rd Iowa lost 23 killed and 41 wounded. Company A sustained no loss in this action.

After the battle we dropped down to Van Buren hospital with the wounded. And the next day went on down to Young's Point. On the eighth we went over to the rear of Vicksburg, and took our place in the general siege. On the second of July we were called out and made a forced march out toward Big-Black-River under General Lawler, then back again on the third, and I do not know to this day what we went out there for. Vicksburg surrendered on the fourth. On the fifth Company A and the balance of the regiment started for Jackson, Miss., again, with about 60 men in the regiment. Reached Jackson on the fourteenth but not in time to take part in the fight, were back to Vicksburg on the twenty-sixth of July, where we remained till the thirteenth of August, when we went on board a steamboat bound for Carlton, La, where we arrived and went into camp on the 20th. On the evening of Sept. 4th we marched to Algiers opposite New Orleans, where we took the cars to Bayou-Bouf, where the company arrived that night and went into camp until the eleventh of September, when we moved to Brashear City, from Broisier to Burwic. Oct. 6th camped about 50 miles west of Brashear City, then to Vermillion and Opelousas and Iberia, where we remained till November 8th. Then out to near Franklin, Burwic Bayou, where we took cars to Algiers where we arrived at five o'clock p. m., Nov. 14, 1863. On the 16th we embarked at 5 o'clock p. m. on board the steamboat Crescent bound for Texas. The 17th was a calm day, but the 18th, 19th and 20th were very stormy days. Company F lost one man from being washed overboard. On the evening of the 27th, we arrived off Mustang Island, 70 miles from Matagorda bay. On Nov. 29th the regiment proceeded with the expedition against Fort Esparanza which commanded the entrance to Matagorda Bay. We crossed St. Joseph's and Matagorda Islands and arrived in front of the fort on Dec. 1st. But the enemy had blown

up their magazines and evacuated the fort the night before, thus saving many valuable lives.

We went into camp on the peninsula at DeCrou's Point, where we remained until Jan. 3rd 1864, on which date the 23rd with other troops embarked for Indianolia, that town being occupied by a force of rebels, who on the appearance of the vessels carrying Union troops evacuated the town, and retreated to the interior. Here we were quartered in houses, for about three weeks, when we again moved to old Indianolia and went into winter quarters, on the 18th of Jan. 1864. Here we remained until the 13th of March, when we started back to Fort Esperanza where we arrived the 14th, and went into camp about 5 miles from the fort remaining there till the 20th of April, when we again went aboard ship bound for New Orleans, where we arrived on the evening of the 28th of April, started up the river on the 4th day of May, on board the Madison, and on the 6th stopped at the mouth of Red river and ran up the river to Fort DuRussy, the river being so obstructed we could go no further. We returned to the mouth of Red river and landed on the 11th. On the 12th camped opposite the mouth of Red river and stayed till the 17th, when we ran up the Red river and down the Atchafalaya to Semmes Port. Marched all night of the 20th, and up to 9 p. m. of the 21st and arrived on the 22nd of May at Morganza where we remained till May 30th, when we marched 30 miles to the southwest on a scout and returned again on June 2nd to Morganza where we remained until July 13th when we took passage on board the steamboat Katie Dale bound for Vicksburg. Changed boats at Natchez for the Gray Eagle and arrived at Vicksburg at 2 a. m. on the morning of the 15th. Here we again changed boats this time for the old White Cloud, (which took us down the river in 1863) and on the 16th started for the mouth of White river where we arrived on the 18th. The 21st we started up White river and landed at St. Charles on the 23rd of July where we lay in camp till the 6th day of August, when we again went on board the White Cloud and started back down the river and landed at Morganza and went into camp on the 13th of August, where we stayed till the first day of October, 1864. Oct. 1st and 2nd we marched out to Semmes Port. And on the 6th and 10th we marched back again to Morganza. On the 11th took boat for Du Valls Bluffs where we arrived and went into camp on the 18th. We remained in this camp until Nov. 9th. From this time on we were mostly on the move and doing garrison duty working on fortifications, etc., until March 27th, 1865, when we took part in the siege and capture of Spanish Fort, which the enemy evacuated on the night of April the 8th. Then commenced another series of marches and counter marches back and forth until the news of Johnson and Lee's surrender was confirmed, and we were finally sent back over into Texas where we spent another month moving from place to place. Until as the records show we were mustered out at Harrisburg, Texas, on the 20th of July, 1865, and started for Gool's county and were disbanded at Davenport, Iowa, on the 11th of August, 1865.



MAIN STREET, AMES





The average age of the 58 men who served in Company A, 23rd Iowa, from Story County, was a fraction over 24 years. 15 of the 50 boys who went out with the company in August, 1862, went through to Harrisburg, Texas, and were discharged with the regiment at that place. Of the other 35 twenty died of disease, 10 were discharged for disability, two died of wounds, two were discharged for wounds and one was killed in battle. Of the eight who came to us as recruits, five were transferred to the 29th Iowa, two were discharged for disability and one died of disease. The company traveled on wheels 1,157 miles, on boat 8,291 miles and marched 1,497 miles. Total miles traveled, 10,945. These figures are taken from data kept at the time and are practically correct.

On the morning of the 27th of July (the morning after our second return from Jackson) just 10 months and 8 days after leaving Des Moines, there were just 5 men able to answer "here" at morning roll call and 4 of these were from Story County and are still living, and are, S. P. O'Brien of Ames, who has been totally disabled for several years, Chris Torkelson of Story City, Iowa, Sever Tesdal of Slater, Iowa, and Willis Gossard of Ogle County, Ill. (I am indebted to O'Brien and Torkelson for this information, but their memory fails them to locate the fifth man.)

In concluding this narrative I feel that it is but just that I should say that I have been greatly handicapped from the fact that none of our regimental officers, (except Col. Dewey, who died at Patterson) ever made any official report of any of the engagements we were in, so I have had to depend upon the reports of our brigade commander's personal memoranda kept at the time, and memory. And in this connection I wish to express my thanks to Captain W. M. Little of Corydon, Iowa, captain of Company D, to whom I am greatly indebted for memoranda, dates, etc. I also kept a daily diary myself until the surrender of Vicksburg. In this narrative I have endeavored to give the plain unvarnished facts. I regret that some person more able than myself was not selected to write this history. Undoubtedly there are many incidents of interest that have been overlooked. As stated the dates have been gathered from memoranda kept from day to day and are in the main correct. Company A had a fine set of officers of whom she was proud, and I believe her officers had confidence in, and were proud of their men and you will pardon me if I say that I believe Story County is proud of the record made by the boys she sent out in Company A, 23rd Iowa. And no less proud of the boys she sent and the records they made in the various other regiments that went out in the '60s.

T. J. MILLER.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### THIRTY-SECOND IOWA INFANTRY.

Company K of the Thirty-second, was probably more exclusively a Story County organization than was any other of the commands enlisted here or in this vicinity. It was enlisted mostly in August, 1862, and was mustered into service on October 6, 1862, and its first officers were: Rev. Joseph Cadwallader, of Story County, captain; Gideon Wheeler of Marshall County, first lieutenant and afterwards captain; George Child of Story County, second lieutenant and afterwards first lieutenant. Captain Cadwallader was a very popular preacher from the south part of the county and later became regimental chaplain. Sergeants, who subsequently reached the grade of second lieutenant, were Vincent Tomlinson and William A. Fallas. The regimental organization also pertained in a very especial degree to Story County. The regiment was organized from the fifth and sixth congressional districts of the state, comprising most of the north half of the state, and it was understood from the beginning that the regiment would be commanded by Col. John Scott of Nevada. Col. Scott had come to Nevada in 1856, had come in a short time to be recognized as the leading citizen of the county, had been tendered the nomination for state representative in 1857, and had been nominated and elected to the state senate in 1859. He had been the first captain of Company E of the Third Infantry, had been immediately promoted to the lieutenant colonelcy upon the organization of the 3d regiment; and by reason of his gallant service in the field and general standing in the state, was naturally the choice of Gov. Kirkwood for the command of the regiment, which in the autumn of 1862 was to be raised in this portion of the state. Col. Scott was authorized by the governor to choose his own regimental staff, and he very fortunately chose T. C. McCall, then representative in the general assembly and in after years both representative and senator, for his regimental quartermaster. His adjutant was never a resident of Story County; but for the most of his active life, he was a familiar figure and much beloved friend with very many of the Story County people. This was Hon. Chas. Aldrich, then editor of the *Hamilton Freeman*, at Webster City; later publisher of the *Marshall Times*; previously chief clerk of the general assembly, and in later years, representative therein and curator of the State Historical Library.

With the assurance that the regiment would thus be commanded by a Story County citizen, and with the prospect of exceptional prominence and opportunity in the regiment for Story County men, it is not surprising that the company which was to go from Story County to this regiment should have been very easily recruited. The regiment was mustered into service at Dubuque on the 6th of October; but it was not until November 16th that it started by boat down the Mississippi to St. Louis, where it arrived on the 22d. Major General S. R. Curtis was there in command, and at the very beginning of its service, he made for the regiment an assignment that was not appreciated at the time, and which, for nearly a year and one-half, was prejudicial to the general interest of the regiment as a military unit. This assignment was to send four companies, A, D, F and G under Major Eberhart to Cape Girardeau. The other six companies, under command of Col. Scott, and including K from Story County, were sent to New Madrid.

The work to which these separate divisions of the regiment were assigned, was to watch bushwhackers, chase guerrillas, and to try to keep the supposedly peaceful citizens of southern persuasion in southeastern Missouri from interfering too much with the traffic up and down the river. This service was trying and arduous and important but inglorious and affording very little satisfaction. At one time, the regiment was still further split up, Companies B, E and I, under Captain Miller, being transferred to Columbus, Kentucky; Company C, under Captain Peebles, being mounted and doing cavalry service around Union City, Tennessee, and Companies H and K, under Captain Benson, being what was left at headquarters on Island No. 10. During a part of this time, Col. Scott was in command of the post at Columbus, Kentucky, while Lieutenant Colonel Mix was serving as member of a court martial at Cairo. During the occupation of New Madrid by the six companies, the rebels raided in that vicinity in large force, and Col. Scott was imperatively ordered by the union commander nearest him, at Columbus, Kentucky, to evacuate Ft. Madrid, and transfer his force across the river. This he did with many regrets, and the movement was quite unsatisfactory to Gen. Curtis, who, being at St. Louis, was distant from the theatre of action, but was in general command of the department of Missouri. The controversies arising out of this incident were one of the circumstances rendering unpleasant the earlier service of this regiment; although the strict compliance with the orders of a superior officer relieved Col. Scott of any blame for what was undoubtedly an ill advised action by the commander at Columbus.

Very much of the field record of the regiment and particularly of the record of the companies under Major Eberhart at Cape Girardeau, is furnished by Sergeant J. M. Boyd of Company F, who was a good observer, had literary qualities and kept a diary. A fair sample of the sort of service the various companies went through in southeastern Missouri, between November of 1862, and the early part of 1864, is furnished in a report by

Sergeant Boyd of an excursion which the four companies made from Cape Girardeau westward, in March, 1863. The Sergeant says: "The 14th of March brought marching orders for Bloomfield, the county seat of Stoddard County, Missouri, and the boys rejoiced at the prospect of release from garrison duty. Arriving at Bloomfield on the 16th, the detachment was camped east of town near Henry Miller's big spring, Miller's big log house becoming headquarters and boarding house for our officers. Here for the soldier was another term of guard duty, picketing the roads and guarding the old log jail, generally well filled with rebel prisoners. These prisoners presented a medley of humanity. One of them was a Baptist minister of Alabama, with the rank of first lieutenant in the rebel army, an educated and accomplished gentleman. Another was a Methodist preacher from Kentucky. Another claimed to be a native of French Guiana, South America. He no doubt had been an adventurous fellow, had seen much of the world and could tell many thrilling stories of his adventures and hair-breadth escapes by sea and by land. Many an hour was spent in social chat by the guards and some of the prisoners, sitting on the ground along the guard line. One day a cavalry officer brought in a squad of prisoners and turning them over to the sergeant of the guard said, 'There is a hard one, look out for him, pointing to a man that some of the other prisoners called Judge Taylor. He was a stout, well built man of muscle and nerve, and no doubt a man of great physical ability and endurance. His countenance and skin looked as though he had been steeped in filth and tobacco juice. His clothes and butternut suit were dirty and filthy. His physiognomy would indicate much low cunning, and native shrewdness, mixed with a disposition of cruelty. He was the spokesman and leader among the swamp bushwhackers, who infested the swamps and low lands of southeastern Missouri, and bore the titles of judge provost, marshal and recruiting officer. Just after he was passed into the guard lines, his wife approached the line with a change of clothing. The sergeant of the guard was required to carefully examine the clothing and pass his thumb and finger over every seam to see that they contained nothing contraband. This was easily done with the clothes brought by the woman; for, if they were not clean, but if the dirt was boiled in, the gray-backs were boiled dead; but when the sergeant was compelled to stand over the old judge while he changed suits and examine the cast off clothes before turning them over to the woman, then came the tug of war. To hold his nose as far away as possible from the stench, and to hold the clothes away so that the gray-backs might not fall upon himself were the two main points, but every seam was carefully examined, despite the falling gray-backs, while officers and soldiers, standing by, enjoyed the sport at the sergeant's expense.

"One of the most notorious of these bushwhackers was a desperado, known as Jack Cato, who boasted that he had made at least eighty Union men bite the dust. Some forty rods down the hill, east of the old jail, was a piece of timber land, and at the point of the timber was a tree, a large limb or branch spreading over the plowed ground, on the upper side of which



the bark was worn off, and Jack boasted that it was done by the rope, hanging Union men thereon. Three Union men were caught, and made to dig three graves under that tree. The first was hung and thrown into the first grave. The second one hung and put into the second grave. The third was hung up and then let down and ordered to go and report to the Yankees, and his grave left open. Just as the first ray of light could be seen in the east on a beautiful April morning, Jack was taken from jail, marched to that grave, where a rough coffin was placed, required to about-face and kneel upon the coffin, when the unerring bullet from the gun of one of the guards, selected for that purpose, sped to his heart. He fell upon his coffin, with a terrible oath on his lips, and soon filled a felon's grave. On the night before the execution of the wretched man, some of the boys were on guard at the jail, and when they informed him of his fate, he swore that he did not care; he had had his satisfaction in killing Union men, at least 80 Yankees had died from the shot of his rifle when they did not know he had the drop on them. Chaplain Wood called to see him, but was only met by defiant sneers and curses."

While Col. Scott was in command of the post at Ft. Pillow, another incident occurred which was illustrative of the service of the regiment and of the conditions under which the service was rendered, and of this incident an interesting souvenir has remained for nearly fifty years in the sheriff's office of this county, Capt. Geo. Child told the story in a letter to W. G. Allen, who was then postmaster at Nevada, the letter being written at Ft. Pillow, Tennessee, on March 18, 1863. At the time, Col. Scott had just returned to his command, after a temporary absence for the purpose of explaining to his superiors his evacuation of New Madrid. The explanation, as before noted, had been conclusive so far as he was concerned; although no explanation was ever quite satisfactory as to General Davis, in accordance with whose orders the evacuation had taken place. The souvenirs mentioned are some shackles of excellent but unusual design, which the sheriff of Story County has found occasion to use sometimes, when especially hard characters have come into his charge. They were acquired by Captain Child under circumstances related in his letter, and by him sent home and deposited for safe keeping with the proper officer of Story County. Captain Child's letter is of permanent value and the bulk of it is inserted here:

"Captain Cadwallader and Lieut. Wheeler, Quartermaster McCall and Adjutant Aldrich with sixteen men have just returned from a little scout. On the evening of the 16th a man came into camp and went to the provost marshal and asked for a permit to take two black men out to Ripley, a little town some twenty-five miles from here, and try them for stealing. The permit was granted by the provost, the black men chained and taken out of our lines. Col. Scott, hearing of this, ordered the provost under arrest and sent Capt. Cadwallader to bring them back. Accordingly the captain started yesterday morning in pursuit, and after traveling twenty-five miles they came upon them, finding them at the same house where they captured the

Rebel Cushman, who broke jail at Columbus, Kentucky, a short time ago. They found the two black men chained together and digging up a stump, with a man standing over them with a gun. This, understand, they were having to do after traveling on foot for twenty-five miles over bad roads with their arms tied behind them. And more than that, after coming up to the poor black men our men found a large lot of hickory and willow, as large at the butt as a broom-handle and eight feet long. James M. Applegate told me that he could not reach around the pile and lift it. They were just cut for the purpose to whip these men; and more than that, they had gotten paddles made with holes in them to beat and blister them, and then they say they wash them with salt and water. This is the Union as it was. God only knows how many of these poor creatures have lost their lives by this treatment. The captain was just in time to save these men from that cruel punishment. I think there are one or two Democrats spoiled by that trip, and if the boys had caught them whipping the negroes, they surely would have been hurt, if nothing more. Captain Cadwallader presented me with the shackles with which the two black men were chained, and I will send them by John McBarnes to the sheriff of Story County for the use of the county until called for. McBarnes will start for home in a few days, and I hope some of my Democratic friends will call and see the shackles."

Captain Child also relates another incident not so striking but nevertheless significant of the service of Company K. He adds in the same letter as that quoted above:

"I have been out thirty or forty miles on scouts. I was at Ripley, the county seat of this country, also at Durhamville. I think the places are about half as large as Nevada and some very good houses but mostly deserted. I saw some fine country in that vicinity and some good plantations. For instance, we called at one about three o'clock in the morning. There were about one hundred and twenty five men of us, all mounted. We got feed for our horses, and some twenty got good beds to take a short nap. About six o'clock they commenced eating breakfast, and we all got a good breakfast and were away before eight o'clock. The folks complained some and said their help had left them. I counted about sixty around there of large and small, black and white, some as white as anyone. I saw in one lot some sixteen cabins vacant, and in this lot one family had mules, cattle, hog, and such property, and it looked as though in good times, or in times of peace, it was a regular stock yard; but property in man is about played out.

"I have heard a good deal about the poor whites in the south but never believed there was such a poor and ignorant class. I believe the blacks of northern Missouri are as intelligent as the poor whites of Tennessee. When this war closes you will see that instead of using shackles they will use school houses."

Still another citation to show the sort of incidents that livened matters up for the 32d during its service in the guerrilla country is taken from E. G.

Day, who resigned the county clerkship to go into the quartermaster's service under Captain McCall and who was on duty at New Madrid, which was long the headquarters of the larger portion of the 32d, including company K. Writing about January of 1865 he said:

"The monotony of camp life at this post was somewhat relieved on yesterday by the following occurrence which took place about eight or nine miles outside the lines. It seems a couple of negroes who were living inside the lines, concluded they would make a short excursion in the country, whether for pleasure or profit, I cannot say, but sure it is, that the niggers made the trip, as some of the Rebs can testify to their sorrow. While traveling along the road, the aforesaid niggers were accosted by some two or three white men, who ordered them to fall into line, as they were going to march them down south. The negroes, it seems, had taken the precaution to arm themselves with pistols before leaving home, and having no relish for a journey in a southerly direction, took the studs and refused to accompany the fellows, and upon their attempting to enforce the demand, one of the niggers drew his pistols, fired away and killed one of the chaps as dead as a mackerel, blowing the whole top of his head off; when the balance fled for safer quarters, and the darkies took the dead Reb's horse and came back to the post. The commander of the post ordered out a scout who went and investigated the affair, finding that the fellow killed had been a lieutenant in the rebel army for some two years past."

Concerning the fate of the kidnappers that Captain Child tells about, we do not know that there is any available record, but Col. Scott used to tell a story, that, we think, pertained to these parties. The story, as it is now recalled, was that after the chief kidnapper had been brought to camp, he was tried by court martial for nigger-stealing, condemned and sentenced to be hanged. The finding of the court martial was forwarded by Col. Scott, to the department commander, who later acknowledged its receipt and ordered the colonel to execute the judgment of the court martial. This the colonel had done, and the man was most properly hanged and buried. Some months afterwards, however, in the course of routine in the war department, the original finding of the court martial came back, through regular channels, to the colonel, with the endorsement of the department, that the sentence of death was disapproved, and directing that nothing further be done in the premises; and, as we understand the matter, nothing further, in fact, was done in the premises. It was all a part of the fortunes of war, and one villain had met his deserts, even though the manner of his meeting them was somewhat irregular.

In the course of time, the 32d regiment was relieved from the work of chasing bushwhackers and catching nigger-stealers, and was reunited and sent into active campaigning. The first of these campaigns however was the Meridian campaign, in which the six companies only of the regiment saw their first hard fighting, but they were fortunate in escaping considerable losses. For this reason therefore, the trials of the march were quite as



strongly impressed upon those concerned as were the incidents of battle and Captain Cadwallader, who had gone out in command of Company K, but who was now regimental chaplain, sent home to his wife a vivid account of the matter as he saw it. This letter was written from Vicksburg after the campaign was over and in it he said:

"I can no longer write, as I used to, that the 32d knows but little of the hardships of the war or the field. We have experienced both. A march by those on foot of more than 340 miles, carrying knapsack, canteen, haversack, and cartridge-box with fifty or sixty rounds of cartridges with the musket, resulted in many a blistered foot and wearied frame. Many a man gave out and had to be hauled. Some nights we traveled until 12 o'clock or 1 or even 2 o'clock, snatched a bite of meals, either cooked or raw, or hard tack if fortunate enough to have it, and down on the ground to sleep, when perhaps in one hour the bugle would sound and the drums call their weary limbs again to action—a little coarse-ground, confiscated corn meal without sifting mixed with some muddy water and the outside burned in the camp fires or the frying pan, with a tin of boiling coffee and, if time would permit, some fried meat, all rapidly swallowed and accouterments buckled on ready to fall in at the first tap of the long roll. After the first week out we were scarce of bread, the rations from wagons being either one half or one fourth only of the usual amount issued to soldiers. There was not meal enough (though the country was scoured for miles by parties sent out to forage) to supply an army of 30,000 men. There was no lack for meat and good meat too, fresh smoked hams, shoulders and sides, fresh beef, chickens, ducks, turkeys, geese and pigs by thousands. Neither was there any lack of corn and blades for all the horses.

"We saw but few men. Women and children would beg hard for meal and meat to be left for their subsistence; but the boys answered, 'As your niggers are going away, you will not need much.' Some bore to have their houses sacked and even their bureau drawers without a word, manifesting either sullen silence or stoical indifference, while others would weep and wring their hands.

"I was sent in advance from Canton (on the railroad north of Jackson) with a train of teams and sick. Well, on the morning of the first of March at half past three it began to rain almost cold enough to freeze and continued until near ten o'clock. The negro teams, being mostly cattle, had been ordered to continue their march all night accompanied by infantry as guards. We had encamped in a low bottom near a little river which began soon to rise so that new additions to the log and rail bridges continually being made. The banks were so steep they had to double team to get out. Their wagons had no covers, and from 17 to 34 children in each wagon on top of their stuff, all drenched, and yet military law said 'Stop not a moment.' Little children three or four years old were out in the mud, bare headed, bare footed, bare handed and crying; women being confined, both refugees and negroes, in the wagons



just as they were; officers ordering men swearing, mules and oxen giving out and dying; wagons and confiscated carriages and buggies breaking down; add to this scene, 400 sick and convalescent soldiers, either crowded into wagons on loads of corn or wet and shivering around a fire almost extinguished by the pelting rain. Many will never recover from the effects of that morning; a number have since died; of the number is Geo. Pearson of Company K, 32d. He died in the wagon at 9 o'clock p. m. The same night at 11 o'clock when I had just begun to sleep, I was sent for to get a detail and bury him, and also a soldier from the 58th Illinois. I never witnessed so much sorrow in any month of my life as in that dismal forenoon."

#### THE RED RIVER EXPEDITION.

Returning by a roundabout course from the Meridian expedition, the regiment was finally united and was sent down the river, and with the rest of the Sixteenth Corps under General A. J. Smith was assigned temporarily to service with the army of General Banks for the Red River campaign. This campaign was probably one of the most inglorious in which any Union army engaged during the war; and the fact that, in the most important engagement of the campaign, the 32d Iowa and the Iowa Brigade of which it was a part, rendered the most trying service on field of battle that was rendered by any command during that campaign, and did all that soldiers can do to hold their lines with success against superior numbers, themselves embarrassed by incompetent generalship and bad disposition of supporting troops, is one of the facts such as have to be recorded sometimes in war, and the rewards of which have to be, in a large part, the satisfaction of duty heroically done.

What was the real purpose of the Red River campaign has never been made entirely clear to the historian and commentator of the Civil war. It was a campaign across Louisiana, on the line of the Red River, its apparent objective being Shreveport in the northwestern part of that state. It was an expedition into the enemy's country, but it threatened no strategic point, and could not, if successful, have any other effect than the reduction or destruction of his supplies. Such supplies, however, were west of the Mississippi, which river was already held, from its source to its mouth, by the Union forces, was patrolled by gunboats, and subject to be crossed by the rebels only by stealth. Supplies from that quarter, therefore, could not be made to reinforce, to any extent, the rebel armies against which the forces of Grant and Sherman were then battling in Virginia and Tennessee. Being in the nature of a side expedition, the effects of the Red river campaign could only be temporary; and that a considerable army should have been thus employed, at a time when it might have been used in cutting the main body of Confederates into smaller bodies, has always been a matter of wonderment. As a matter of fact, the expedition resulted unsatisfactorily. It was a joint expedition of army and navy, the navy being represented by

a squadron of river boats under command of Admiral Porter, and when the army retreated, there was much of difficulty about getting the steamboats back down the river. One or two of them, in fact, did not get back, but, notwithstanding an exceptional low stage of the river, some lumbermen from Wisconsin with the Western army, put to use their logging experience and built temporary dams, the opening of which made a flood which carried the most of the boats safely down the river. This escape of the gunboats was after the battle of Pleasant Hill, which was the turning point of the expedition.

Prior to that battle, however, and yet more notably after it, there had been manifest one result of the expedition, which has been variously suspected to have been its real objective, although no one would ever wish to make such confession. This result was that a large amount of cotton was gotten out of the Red river country and down to the Mississippi, whence it could be shipped to cotton mills in the north. The time was that period of war, when the cutting off of traffic between the north and south had made the price of cotton in the north exceedingly high, and the cotton itself in the south a drug in the market where it was raised. Under such conditions, it was a very great favor to the rebels of a mercenary turn, to have some channel through which their cotton could get out of the Confederacy, and it was a corresponding favor to the cotton spinners of the north to have some means by which they could get cotton to their mills. From such conditions, there was possible an immense profit for those officers who were able and willing in their relations to the expedition to mix their military and business affairs; and from this circumstance, there hangs and always will hang over the Red river expedition a certain cloud of scandal, which was quite as unfortunate as was any of the bad generalship in the field.

But neither in the scandal nor in the bad leadership did the western contingent of the army have any share. A prominent western officer who was unfortunately only third in rank in the expedition, was Gen. A. J. Smith, who was distinctly a fighter and a commander of much capacity and was exceedingly admired and trusted by the Iowa soldiers under his command. He refused to take cotton aboard his transports, and his feelings at the unwarranted retreat from Pleasant Hill and the ensuing failure of the expedition, excepting as pertains to cotton and finance, were so pronounced that it is well authenticated that he deliberately proposed to Gen. Franklin, who was second in rank in the expedition, that Gen. Banks, the commander of the expedition, be put under arrest; that Franklin assume command of the army; that Smith and his command should support Franklin in such assumption, and that together they should then attack the enemy whom they would, no doubt, defeat. Franklin said that such proposal was mutiny and did not accept the suggestion, but that such a proposal should have been made by an officer so capable and responsible as Gen. A. J. Smith, is enough to mollify the 2d Iowa and Shaw's Brigade of which it was a part, in any or all of their complaints over their treatment at Pleasant Hill.

The battle of Pleasant Hill was fought on the 9th of April, 1864, late in the afternoon. The Union army had been repulsed in an engagement the day before at Mansfield, and had fallen back to Pleasant Hill. Here it took what was, in part at least, a good position, and awaited the attack of the rebels under General Dick Taylor, who appears to have been as little affected by the cotton interest and as much in favor of a real fight as was Gen. A. J. Smith of the Union side.

Of the Union line, the central position was held by Col. W. T. Shaw's brigade of Smith's division. This brigade consisted of the 24th Missouri and 14th, 27th and 32d Iowa regiments, the last named being on the left of the brigade. Beyond this brigade, to the left and too far beyond, was the division of Gen. Dwight, an eastern officer, who appears to have been a favorite with Banks, but who, at the time of the battle of Pleasant Hill, appears further to have been in a condition quite unfit for the responsibilities upon him. His forces were so disposed as to leave a considerable gap between them and Shaw's brigade; and when Shaw, with considerable difficulty made him understand the matter, he promised to send a regiment to fill the gap, but did not do so. When the rebels charged, the Shaw brigade stopped them effectively, but they passed through the gap, to the left of the 32d Iowa, and swung around in the rear. The position of Shaw's brigade with the rebels in front and on their flank and in their rear, became increasingly difficult, but they held their position until the brigade was ordered back to form on the second Union line through which no gaps had yet been afforded to the rebels. In accordance with this command, the 24th Missouri fell back, the 27th Iowa did so, and the 14th Iowa, all of which regiments, and especially the last, had already met great losses in the engagement, but had distinctly held their ground; but the 32d Iowa was off a little too far to the left to get the command to fall back when it was passed down the line, and the officer who was sent with the order was killed before he delivered his message. So the 32d, not being ordered back, staid where it was, and Col. Scott was left to get his command out of its isolated position the best he could. Lieutenant-Colonel Mix, and one after another of the other officers had been killed. The companies on the right had some of them been swept back when the 14th Iowa fell back, and it was a much disorganized and broken body of men who still had left the choice of cutting their way out through the rebel lines or of surrendering. Apparently the rebels who had gone on and attacked the second Union line had been so abundantly occupied by that line that their opportunity to give to the remnant of the 32d the attention which they might otherwise have given, was limited; so the breaking out for the 32d was not impossible, and the regiment started to the left. In this movement, a fallen tree in the way divided the regiment once more, and the remnants of Companies H and K were thus separated from the others. It thus became very much a free for all fight to get through, and very much, everyone for himself, and Comrade Silas See says that when they did get through and back, and out



of the fight, he was the only one actually with Capt. Wheeler of Company K; but other troops came in in squads, and the companies reformed after a fashion, and in the gathering dusk, Col. Scott led the remnant of his regiment back to the Union line.

As a matter of fact, the rebel army had been defeated in the final engagement; and those who, in the position of the 32d survivors, had seen the actual condition of the rebels at the end of the battle, knew that the rebels were defeated and retreating; but the truth that Pleasant Hill had been a Union victory did not penetrate to Banks' headquarters. Accordingly, in the night, the army was ordered back, and the survivors of the 32d and of the other regiments of Shaw's brigade, were not so much as permitted to return to the abandoned field to bury their dead and gather up their wounded. This conclusion of the battle was attended with intense grief and humiliation by the men who had held the line against superior numbers and had broken through the surrounding lines of their enemy. The injustice of being ordered, under such circumstances, to retreat was never forgotten nor forgiven; and when the promotion to the brigade generalship, which was certain to come to some colonel in the brigade, was not awarded to the colonel of the regiment that had held the line to the end, but to another colonel of another regiment that had done well, but that had achieved less distinction and suffered smaller losses, the 32d felt that its disappointments were multiplied. The loss of the 32d in this engagement, was variously reported as 210, 215 and 220 out of a total of about 500 men engaged. It was an awful fight such as one regiment rarely goes through but once in one war.

After the return of Banks' army down the Red river to the vicinity of the Mississippi, the 32d Iowa was quite actively engaged for a time on general guard duty to keep the rebels from coming too close to the big river; but soon the regiment went up the river by boat to Vicksburg and thence was sent with many other regiments on a hasty chase after the rebel General Forrest, who was raiding in northern Mississippi and in Tennessee. The 32d marched from Vicksburg by way of Jackson to Tupelo near the northeast corner of Mississippi, at which place Forrest was caught and his command badly broken up. In this fight at Tupelo the 2d cavalry with Company B, another of the especial Story County companies, was engaged.

Marching back to Vicksburg, the 32d was shipped by boat to St. Louis, whence it marched across Missouri and back in a chase after the rebel General Sterling Price. Then another steamboat trip took the regiment up the Cumberland to Nashville in time to join in the three-days' fight that destroyed Hood's army. From Nashville the 32d marched across the country to Eastport, Mississippi, which is on the Tennessee river and within a few miles of Tupelo, where the regiment had fought a few months before and whence it had made a very wide circuit. Here the regiment started to build quarters in which to spend the rest of the winter; but before the



quarters were done, new orders came and the regiment boarded a steamboat that took it from Eastport down the Tennessee and Ohio to Cairo, thence down the Mississippi, past New Orleans, to the gulf and along the coast to Dolphin Island at the mouth of Mobile bay.

Thus the 32d, marching up the east side of the bay, entered upon its last campaign. It was a campaign whose purpose was to conclude the work which Farragut so well begun when he pushed the Union fleet by the forts at the lower end of the bay and defeated and destroyed the rebel squadron inside. The occupancy of New Orleans and the other points along the Mississippi by the Union army and Sherman's victories about Atlanta and his march to the sea, had left Mobile as the principal point of what was left of the Confederacy in that portion of the south, and the strong defenses remaining to Mobile were Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely. These posts the rebels held with a desperation pertaining to the last ditch fight; and though the Union army besieged them in numbers, of white and colored troops together, sufficient to make the outcome of the campaign as certain as any movement can be, yet the rebels offered a defense that made the campaign one of the most difficult of the successful campaigns of the war. The Union army besieged the rebel posts, approaching as close as was possible by the usual methods of conducting a siege, and in the end, assaulted. The assault on Spanish Fort was made on the 8th of April, 1865, and that on Ft. Blakely on the 9th. The remnants of the 32d Iowa were engaged at Spanish Fort and in the thick of the fight at Ft. Blakely, and their victory at the latter point finished their service against organized opposition. This battle was on the afternoon of the day, on the morning of which Lee had surrendered to Grant at Appomattox, and the two events together marked the close of the war. Afterwards there was some service in chasing the remaining disorganized bands of rebels and in restoring order; but the 32d soon returned home with the other victorious troops, and Company K was welcomed back to Story County with all possible enthusiasm.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### HOME AFFAIRS IN WAR TIME.

During the years from 1861 to 1865, the thought, attention and energies of the people of Story County were directed chiefly to matters concerning the war and concerning those who were at the front. But there were other interests. First and foremost was the matter of the railroad. In spite of all of the difficulties concerning the railroad construction in war time, the work of the railroad convention in Cedar Rapids in 1859 had been so well done, and the organization of the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad, under the patronage of the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska Railroad had been so fortunate and had commended itself so well to the people of the counties along the line of the proposed railroad from Cedar Rapids westward, that the work of railroad construction did, in fact, progress. The Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska road was completed to Cedar Rapids, and the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad proceeded to build westward. The railroad finally reached Nevada on an ever memorable Fourth of July, 1864. It was extended in 1865 to Boone, and on the last day of 1866 it reached Council Bluffs, being the first railroad from east to west to be completed across the state of Iowa.

Other matters of the time included some more building in the town of Nevada and growth over the county; also there was a gradually increasing intensity of the struggle in Nevada between the north and south sides of the Slough. The files of the local paper in that time indicate among other things that there was much real trouble over the question of fuel. Apparently the timber which the people wanted to use for fuel was getting scarce, and the fashion which became current some ten years later, after barbed wire had come into vogue, had not yet found approval, to-wit: That of burning up fence rails for fuel; so we find in the current discussion of that time quite a lot on the subject of peat, and the idea seems to have been seriously entertained that it might be possible to keep Iowa warm with peat, in spite of blizzards such as in these later years. Iowa people know nothing of. Another matter that for the time excited the very greatest local interest was the discovery that a murder had been committed on the borders of the village of Nevada, the body of the victim buried and his property gone with the murderer. In time, the murderer was arrested,

brought back for examination, sent for trial to Cedar Rapids, convicted and sent to the penitentiary. Also in the early morning of January 1, 1864, in the midst of the worst blizzard that the northwest has probably ever known, the court house was burned; and from this event there grew controversies that never entirely died out, while the men concerned were politically active.

The politics of this time seems to have been really of less moment in a local sense than the politics of almost any other time in the county. Doubtless, the reason for this is that so large a proportion of the men who might naturally have been expected to engage in politics were absent with the army; and, at the same time, those who remained at home were sufficiently interested in the war so that they were able to reconcile and compromise their differences over matters at home. By this, it is not to be understood that there was no politics; for the line of division between the democratic and republican parties was probably at this time deeper and better defined than at any other time; but the controversies were over the state of the Union, and the suppression of the rebellion, and the status of the negro, rather than over local concerns. Of the bitterness of this national issue, it is quite impossible for one of the later generation to have any just conception; but the controversy was of such order that, years afterwards, it was apparent to one who came as a youth into the community that the old-timers who had been strong for the Union still had and wanted very little if anything to do with the old-timers whom they rated as "copperheads," or who, as they themselves understood it, had been desiring the restoration of the Union as it was.

Expressive of this controversy was the publication of the paper known as the Nevada Democrat. This paper was published by E. B. Potter, who at the time was the leading democrat of the county, the manifest purpose of the publication being, not to secure a revenue from it, but to have an avenue for the public expression of political opinions. This paper was published on the lot where the compiler of this history has lived for many years; the fact somewhat suggesting that different sorts of politics may, at different times, come from the same quarter. We do not know that any copy of this paper is still in existence, and its republican contemporary managed to get along without quoting from it extensively or referring to it very much. Hearsay testimony, however, is all to the effect that it was conducted with both vigor and frankness, whether its sentiment, in the view of historical events, could be justly recorded as patriotic or not. Not for the purpose of reviving bitterness, but because the controversy is a part of the history of the county, we will quote on this subject from the letter elsewhere mentioned, of Captain George Child, written from Ft. Pillow, Tennessee, in March, 1863, to W. G. Allen of Nevada. Captain Child expressed the soldier view of the matter, and he said: "You ask me what I think of the self-trumpeter of the Nevada Democrat. Well, I have this to say: It is one of the most contemptible sheets I ever saw, and I think the rebels that are in arms are gentlemen in comparison with the editor

of such a paper. I have watched it carefully, and I have yet to see one word in favor of the Union. Do the democrats endorse that paper as a general thing? Bill McGuire, when he was sending that letter purporting to be from a soldier from the Second Iowa, said if he had been the editor, he would not have published such a letter as he did." The quarrel is over and the Union is preserved, but such bits as this are necessary if we are to understand what was in the minds of people who lived in the time of the Civil war.

The most strenuous politics of the Civil war period seems to have pertained to choice of members of the General Assembly. In 1861, Thomas C. McCall, afterwards repeatedly a member of the General Assembly from Story County, was the republican nominee for representative, and was elected after a vigorous contest over issues of the war, the majority being much increased from the dozen or so of two years before. At this time Col. Scott was a hold-over member of the senate, and the district not being regarded as safely republican, because of the democratic proclivities of Boone County and because of the absence of soldiers in the war; it was the republican suggestion that he continue to hold his senatorship, notwithstanding his service in the field at the same time as lieutenant colonel of the Third Iowa Infantry. In the ultimate, however, it was held by the state senate that such duplicate service was not allowable, and the senatorial seat was declared vacant. Accordingly a special election was called in mid-winter of 1862, the candidates being John L. Dana of Nevada, former representative, and E. B. Potter before mentioned. It was a poor time for getting out the vote, but in this matter, the democrats were the more active, and Potter was elected. The republicans, however, retained a working majority in the state senate, and it does not appear that this local democratic success had any effect further than to accentuate the local quarrels before suggested.

In the next legislative election, that of 1863, the republicans elected both senator and representative for this district. The senator was H. C. Henderson of Marshalltown, afterwards for a number of years district judge in this judicial district. The nominating convention was held at Nevada, the district being composed of Marshall, Story and Boone Counties. Boone and Marshall Counties both had candidates, and, between them, Story chose the Marshall candidate, who was accordingly nominated and elected. In this same year, Geo. M. Maxwell of Cambridge came to the fore as the representative of Story County. Mr. Maxwell was a pioneer of notable ability and force. He was a fluent speaker and a very effective campaign debater. Prior to the war, he had been a very keen spokesman of the democrat party, and in April, 1858, he had, upon the nomination of that party, been elected the first county superintendent of schools. The outbreak of the war caused a very considerable break in the democratic party; and while some democrats, with the views of Mr. Potter and others, continued with increasing bitterness their opposition to the Lincoln admin-





NEVADA CEMETERY



istration and policies, yet many others like Mr. Maxwell, followed Logan and other conspicuous antebellum democrats into the republican organization, and gave their support to the prosecution of the war to the fullest possible extent. Such democrats in that time found most cordial welcome in the republican party, and the spirit of this welcome was locally manifest in the early nomination of Mr. Maxwell as representative in the General Assembly. Story County had at this time become entitled to elect a representative by itself, its last joint representative having been Rosenkrans of Hamilton County, who was elected in 1859, and Mr. McCall having been in 1861 the first representative of this county alone. McCall had in the meantime gone into the army as quartermaster of the 32d Infantry Regiment, and it thus came about that the succession fell easily to Mr. Maxwell. Mr. Maxwell proved to be a very capable representative, and he not only upheld the policy of raising troops and spending money to put down the rebellion, but he also did much to promote the success of the supremely important local enterprise, to-wit: the construction of the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad.

Possibly the most interesting political incident of this period, which is not to be regarded as important, pertained to the efforts of his friends to get D. P. Ballard of Howard township into county office. Mr. Ballard was a very bright young man, a son of Dr. Moses Ballard of Howard township, a school teacher and lawyer and one possessed of many qualities that ought to have gotten him along well in the world. In 1858 he had been the republican nominee for county clerk, but had been beaten by 20 votes, the county not yet having turned republican. Early in the first year of the war, he had been elected county superintendent, but in a short time he resigned to go to the war as first lieutenant of Company A of the 23d Iowa, in which company he later became captain. His popularity at home increased with his service in the field, and in 1864 he was again nominated for county clerk. Following this nomination, E. G. Day, who had been holding the office, resigned to take a position with Capt. McCall in the quartermaster's department, and John M. Brainard, then editor of the Story County *Ægis* (now the Representative) was appointed to the place. Afterwards Captain Ballard wrote home indicating that he would not be able to get out of the army to accept the position, and the republican convention was re-convened to make a new nomination. In the meantime, however, some other advice was received, and the convention confirmed the previous nomination of Ballard. Ballard was accordingly elected, but when in the following January the time came for qualifying for the office, he was still in the field and unable to get his resignation as captain accepted; so a new vacancy was declared and Mr. Brainard again appointed. In the summer of 1865, a new nomination for the vacancy was to be made; but in the meantime the boys had come home from the war, and by almost common consent, the nomination was given to a young veteran, whose qualifications were undoubted and whose record excited much admiration, and thus it

was that J. A. Fitchpatrick entered upon his long period of county service, while the efforts of Ballard's friends to get him into the court house were finally remitted.

#### WAR-TIME NEWSPAPERS.

Concerning the newspapers in this period of the war, mention has been made of the Nevada Democrat, but that paper was not very long continued. With this exception, the one paper in the county was the original paper which had been started early in 1857 by R. R. Thrall as the Story County Advocate, and which he in 1862 had sold to George Schoonover. It was the fashion in those days apparently that newspaper men when they bought a paper, which was something of frequent occurrence among them, for the reason that they seem to have bought and sold quite readily, to change the name of the paper. "Advocate" had been a good name to start with, but it was by no means spirited enough for so enthusiastic an upholder of the war as was Mr. Schoonover, who therefore mixed both political and military affairs in the name of "Republican Reveille." In November, 1863, Schoonover in turn sold to John M. Brainard, whose choice for a name for the paper proved to be "Ægis." Prior to this latter transfer, the files of the paper for war time are very imperfect.

Schoonover, after retiring from the paper went into the army, returned home in broken health, was elected county recorder and died within three months afterwards. Thrall went to Kansas, and was not much heard from in this part of the country afterwards. He appears to have stayed out of the newspaper business when he was out, and to have gone to farming under conditions that were hard. About the only further knowledge of a definite order that we have of him is contained in a letter of his, dated at Elizabethtown, Anderson County, Kansas, June 10, 1869, in which letter he wrote McCall and Thompson of Nevada that "Southern Kansas did not raise enough to bread its inhabitants last season, and nearly everyone in buying corn and flour, wagoned from the Missouri river. Corn is very scarce at \$1.50 per bushel. Corn is used here for bread in about the same proportion that wheat is in Iowa. How would you like to live on the change? I am getting used to it. The drouth was the cause of the failure. I rather think that there is a failure on 9 to 10 of the farms two years out of three here in Kansas. Where I live, we have had better luck than some other neighborhoods, judging from the way they come and beg for corn. I have to buy my corn with the rest. Stock raising pays here. Money will readily bring 20% interest. I have known parties to fail to get it at above rate that could give good security for the investment, with interest payable every six months."

Mr. Brainard still lives at Boone, where for many years, he published the Boone Standard, and is now curator of the Ericson library. So far as we know or have any reason to believe, he is the only newspaper man who ever undertook to call a newspaper by the name of "Ægis." He still



keeps in touch with the paper which he once published, and once, in later years, when the origin of the name came up for information and inquiry, he furnished the following explanation: "See Brewer's Dictionary of Phrase and Fable. 'Ægis—The shield of Jupiter, made by Vulcan, was so called and symbolizes divine protection. The shield of Minerva was called an Ægis; also Jupiter was covered with the skin of the goat, Amalthaea, and the Greek for goat is in the genitive case, Aigos. The Ægis made by Vulcan was of brass. I throw my Ægis over you, I give you my protection. It was war times, and something military was considered desirable, hence the name of the paper.'—John M. Brainard." Outside of the employment of the word by Mr. Brainard, the one familiar use of it is by Langdon Drake in his apostrophe to the American Flag, wherein, after he had had Freedom Personified, "Tearing the Azure Robe of Night; Setting the Stars of Glory there, and Striping the pure Celestial Light with Streakings of the Morning Light," he relates as to Freedom further "Then from his mansion in the sun, She called her Ægis bearer down, And gave into his trusty hand, This Banner of a Chosen Land."

The Ægis, under Mr. Brainard was all right on war questions and other matters but the troubles he appears to have had must have been serious. In one place, it is recorded that the Ægis was made the official paper for the publication of the board of supervisors for the compensation of \$75 for the year, which does not appear like very large compensation. Again in the fall of 1864, he had an attack of typhoid fever, and after he, as a sick man, had struggled with the paper for a while, and the boys in the office had struggled with it still further, it was suspended for about two months, until the editor was again really able to take charge. All of this time it is evident that the fluctuations in the cost of print paper and the general difficulty of making collections made serious trouble. The price of the paper fluctuated with the general conditions of the market from \$2 to \$3 per year; and when the financial situation became especially strenuous, it was announced that the paper would not be sent excepting to subscribers who should have paid in advance. Along about the end of the war, also there developed, what is among a good many newspaper men, a standing proposition, to-wit: a movement to take the tariff off of print paper. The Chicago Tribune then, as now, was an apostle of this method of tariff adjustment, but somehow or other it does not appear that the adjustment was ever made in such a way as to make easy the matter of publishing newspapers. Of the general conditions of things in Story County in war time, and of the circumstance of his coming here, with some of the more significant incidents, Mr. Brainard has, at the solicitation of the editor, furnished the following brief review:

"At the outbreak of the Civil war in 1861, I had invested the profits of two tax-lists, received the year before, in a little stock of merchandise at Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo County, and was getting along swimmingly. With the firing on Sumter, the men of that community arose like the grain-field

before the winds, as they did all over the land, and the legislature met and passed an act forbidding suits for collection against the volunteers. So it was only a matter of time until the sheriff took possession of my stock! As I had never refused goods to any family of a soldier, and as but few of them were able to pay, I was out of business in less than two years. In the early autumn of 1863 I had found a chance to earn a living by the purchase of Mr. George Schoonover's Nevada 'Reveille' and moving down from Clear Lake, I took up its publication in 'The Alderman Block.'

"The county officers then were E. G. Day, clerk of the court and of the board of supervisors; T. J. Ross, county treasurer and recorder; L. Q. Hoggatt, sheriff; E. C. Evans, county judge; and a board of supervisors composed of one member from each of the eleven townships in Story County.

"The wooden court house, standing where now is the Lockridge home-  
stead, burned down on the night of December 31, 1863, and what furniture and records escaped the flames were removed to the room in the Alderman block adjoining the printing office, until such time as the burned building could be replaced, which was during the ensuing summer season. In the spring or early summer of 1864, Capt. T. C. McCall, quartermaster of Col. John Scott's Thirty-second regiment, asked Mr. Day to come to the front as his assistant and the county board insisted that I assume his duties at home. This I did reluctantly; but the position brought me into frequent contact with the people of Story County. One of my duties was the distribution of the money raised for the assistance of the wives and children of soldiers at the front. 'War Widows' was the popular term for them, though in fact but few of them were widows. Taxes were payable twice a year, and I presume the strict application of the law would have been to turn over the same as soon as reported 'collected.' But it was soon discovered that such payments were almost invariably expended and then for the ensuing six months very often 'the wolf was at the door.' So, Treasurer Ross and myself arranged a program by which the semi-annual collections were doled out each month, with a reservation for a larger amount in the fall, when the children would need new shoes, school books and other articles incident to the coming cold season. That arrangement was somewhat nullified by the women giving orders to the merchants, and resulting in bare toes when the mother was unable to resist the temptation of 'crimson calico.' This was met at the court house by 'an order in council,' refusing to recognize such drafts against the treasury, and afterwards the dealer found he must carry the same until the woman saw fit to liquidate her debt, which she would usually take ample time to do. All such decisions at the court house may not have had the warrant of the statutes, but they saved a great deal of suffering.

"The railway reached Nevada in 1864, it being the practice then to build only some thirty miles each season—in 1865 it reached Boone and the next year Jefferson. In that year I made my first trip upon a railway

in Iowa, going to visit my parents at Beloit, Wis. The delight of skimming over the country in a few hours, was in deep contrast with the old days of the lumbering stage-coach or the mud-wagon. In this kaleidoscope I recall vividly the scenes along the way: women driving the plow or the reaper, or binding the grain. Hard work, but it was one of their many contributions to the work of carrying on the war, and eventually putting down the rebellion. I met last summer, one of those Story County women at the college celebration on the campus near Ames, and I reverently lifted my hat to her in memory of the old struggles and the old cheerfulness.

"We shall never know the unwritten work of these loyal, glorious women! How they wrote encouraging letters to their husbands, brothers, sweet-hearts at the front. The moral value of such encouragement will never be fully known and can only be imagined. All the older people recall (and the younger ones can read it in history,) how often the Union armies met disaster in the first battles of the great war. But their wives at home, though cast down, never became despondent and the streams of encouragement by letter did not cease. Let me recall a frequent scene. At Clear Lake the mail came from Cedar Falls, at first semi-weekly, afterwards daily. The postoffice was at 'the store,' and the mail route extended some eighteen miles farther towards the north, and was carried by team. One daily paper, the Dubuque Times, went to a frontier printing office north of us, and while the mail was being 'changed' I would draw the paper from its wrapper, and running a practiced eye over the headings, I was able to cull the cream of the news. All the women, and many of the men, gathered in to get the news. When there had been a battle I would read the names of the fallen, and often a poor woman, with her little ones clinging to her skirts, would sink to the floor in moaning and tears, when the loved one was so listed!

"Too often our armies were worsted; but not always. In Nevada, when the news of the capture of Richmond came, business was suspended. All the store boxes not under lock and key were gathered on the South square, and the night was spent in rejoicing. In company with Parson Reid, I watched it until 'long after the wee, sma' hours,' and it is betraying no secrets to say that very few of the citizens failed to 'quaff a bumper' to the boys in blue and the final success of the war. I remarked to my companion that 'the boys were getting pretty full,' but he was in sympathy with the occasion and replied that 'There was a suspension of the rules by common consent!' I can yet recall some of 'the rejoicers,' but it would be invidious to mention them. The 'North and South sides' were a bone of contention for some time. The first business portion of Nevada was along the north street on the South square, with an overflow of the Mike Ross hotel and the Sinclair store, respectively, at the west and east ends of the street. Finally, after the arrival of the railway, the Welton house was moved to the north side, then the printing office, Briggs built the first



modern store room for his drugs, and soon there was a race for who would be in the swim. Some little feeling appeared, but soon all were glad.

"By the joint efforts of J. L. Dana, who secured the purchase of the lands for the Agricultural college, James Hawthorne and John A. Hull, who got the necessary appropriations in the legislature, that magnificent enterprise, the greatest in the state as I believe, was made permanent. And yet there is one incident which has never been published, in connection with the college. After the foundations of the main building were some two feet above ground the war came on, and the energies of the state were directed to the raising and equipment of troops, and the college walls stood still. I was at the time clerk of the board of supervisors, and one day in April, during their session, Mr. Dana came to me and said that unless the \$10,000 in Story County bonds in aid of the college were renewed by act of the supervisors, they would be uncollectable because the work had not progressed according to contract when the bonds were voted, and would I contrive to have such extension made by the board. I accordingly prepared a resolution in writing, making such extension but withheld it for a fitting opportunity. When the more important business had been completed, along in the afternoon, the members were preparing to adjourn, some were putting on their coats, and corn-planting weather was beckoning them through the windows, and the question was asked, 'Is that all, Mr. Clerk?' and the reply was, 'yes;' but before any one had left the room, I cried: 'Hold on—one little thing more; there is a small formality in connection with the college bonds which the authorities would like to have made,' and drawing my slip from the desk rapidly, hurried over its text. Some one asked: 'Is it all right, Mr. Clerk?' and received an affirmative, of course. They voted it without further examination and saved the college to Story County. A legislature would convene in the fall; the farmers were in danger of thinking that the state would not desert the college location; but there was danger of some other county discovering the situation, tendering payment for the work done and despoiling Story of her proudest monument.

"J. M. B."

Along about this time, "Linkensale," who was a popular writer in this part of the country, had apparently come up from Des Moines to Nevada for the purpose of taking the cars to go to Washington, and he wrote, to the Iowa State Register, of Nevada as follows: "Nevada is also a good place, and is remarkable for its handsome women, of which elegant objects I saw more during my brief stay of four hours than I ever saw in a town of its size during the whole course of my life. Brainard gets up a fine Union paper. Col. John Scott was busy on a fine new house. Hoggatt was sky-larking around as usual, and the republicans on the quiver generally. It is a first rate town to go to and will be a good deal better after a year or two."



The burning of the old court house in the early hours of the year 1864 was the reasonable consequence of excessive fires being kept up from necessity in a time of very extreme cold. It was an awful time so far as the weather was concerned, a cold wave of very exceptional severity having swept all over the western country and far into the south. Soldiers in the field, who were without protection suitable to extreme cold weather, suffered intensely, while in the new country to the northwest, where the wind had full sweep, great numbers of men, who were caught away from shelter, perished. How the conditions of that day were impressed on the minds of men was illustrated on the first day of the present year, when one old soldier asked another where he was 47 years ago that day, and was instantly answered, "At St. Louis," with an account of the struggle there with the cold. To have a fire start in such a time in a country village was simply to raise the question as to how far it would extend, and Nevada was very fortunate in that the burning court house did not, in fact, set other buildings afire. It was not a very great court house, but it was the first building erected for that purpose in the county. It had cost \$1,500 in the first year or so of the county's existence and was considered apparently a very good building for the purpose. In the midst of the war, there seems to have been little disposition to take advantage of the destruction of the old court house as a reason for building a new and elaborate and costly one in its place; but, of course, something had to be done, and what was done by the board of supervisors was to use again the old foundation and to contract for the erection thereon of a new building of the same dimensions as the old one. This arrangement was reducing the cost of replacement to a minimum; and, in this way, there were accomplished, results which moved the *Ægis* in the November following to remark that "the board made a ten-strike in getting that job done at the price of \$2,000. We venture to say \$1,500 more would be necessary to secure the construction of such a building now."

This second court house was sold with the half block on which it stood, when the present court house had been completed in 1877, and it was soon removed to a lot west of the Opera Hall block, where it stood for a number of years, and was at one time used for the Watchman printing office, but was ultimately torn down.

At the time the court house was burned, there was in the vault a considerable amount of money belonging to the county and also some belonging to the county treasurer, Mr. T. J. Ross. The currency came through the fire in a somewhat demoralized condition, but for the most part it was recognizable. The treasurer took the remnants in his grip sack to Washington and presented them to the treasury department, where they were closely scrutinized, and, so far as possible, identified and redeemed by the department. The amount of such redemption was \$7,770. This amount did not balance the sum that was in the safe at the time; but, ultimately the difference was prorated between the county and the treasurer and the

state. There was considerable difficulty and delay about getting the state to bear its share of the loss, but, we understand, it was ultimately done. As is apt to be the case, however, where there is an undoubted loss which is to be borne by somebody, it never was entirely satisfactory to the various parties in interest that a larger share of the loss was not borne by some one else.

It was along about this time that there found its way into print an official report, which has, at least once been reprinted since, and which deserves here to be preserved for all time, as a part of the county record. It appears in the proceedings of the board of supervisors, and it illustrates how it is possible to make a record sometimes out of no material, but also why, for a considerable period in the earlier history of the county, there is found so little of an interesting nature to record as pertaining to the western part of the county. The record is of an official report from W. C. Shockley, well known as old Squire Shockley, of Washington Township, who held the office of justice of the peace for many years, and who found himself under obligation of law to make complete report of his doings in office. This he did as follows: "Washington Township, Story County, Iowa. I, W. C. Shockley, Justice of the Peace of Washington Township, Story County, Iowa, report as such Justice of the Peace, in accordance with Chapter 29 of the Acts of the Ninth General Assembly, that I have nothing to report. W. C. SHOCKLEY, J. P., Feb'y 16, 1864."

Another incident of the same period pertains to Jerry Marks and his horse. Jerry was a character in the pioneer community, lived on the Judge Mitchell place, had a family; and though he evidently had sympathy in time of trouble, was highly eccentric. He had been marshal of the day at the famous Fourth of July celebration on the college campus, in 1850, and on various other occasions it had been demonstrated that he was a useful citizen. So when he lost the horse on whose labors he largely depended for the support of his family, a paper was passed around, and by evening another horse stood at the unfortunate man's gate, a free gift to him from many of the citizens. Jerry was properly appreciative of this generosity; but it was not until some time afterwards that the extent to which he could be moved became apparent; for he was not readily moved, but was rough in manners and speech, had been a sailor in his early years and was a tyrant in his home. He was a non believer in religion and in sundry other good things; but one day, as he was coming home on a load of wood, there arose a prairie fire, which was driven by a whirlwind, and was for a long time a memorable incident of this locality. The whirling of fire came up on the west side of the creek and Jerry was not in immediate danger, but the whirlwind and the awful spectacle together made him think that the world was coming to its end, and the Judgment Day was upon him. Accordingly, he got down on his knees on the load of wood and got to praying. His measure of devotion, which had been so long in making its appearance, ought to have been appreciated and commended; but, probably,

he backslid too soon for him to get the proper credit from his fellows. He moved to Kansas afterwards, but returned and died on a farm in Story County.

#### THE TOWNSEND MURDER.

On the 17th of October, 1864, a man who was hunting for prairie chickens or other game, had his attention drawn by something peculiar in a gully near the ford at the southwest part of Nevada, across West Indian creek, and, upon investigation, found a nearly but not quite completely buried body of a man. He at once gave the report and investigation followed. The body was exhumed, and was, without great difficulty, identified as that of one of two men who had come this way with a mover's outfit. Photographs were also taken by Miss Hannah Bixby, now Mrs. R. H. Mitchell, and this assisted later in finding relatives of the deceased. He proved to be a man named Townsend, who had been in the far west, and was making his way back to the east side of the Mississippi. It appeared later that his companion was a man named McMullen, and that McMullen had killed and buried him at their camp by the ford. Thereupon McMullen took the outfit and drove on eastward, over to Illinois, where he sold the outfit making very little attempt at concealment; and, in fact, it appears that if he had buried his victim a little deeper, there might never have been suspicion directed to him. The discovery of the body, however, followed so promptly upon the murder, that the matter was followed up, the team was easily traced along its route of travel, and the man found to whom McMullen had sold it. From then, McMullen was further traced and, in a very few weeks, brought back to Nevada for arraignment. There was concerning the actual circumstances of the murder, no information whatever, save what McMullen himself told, and what could be inferred from the conditions and circumstances. According to McMullen's story, the two had come through together from Idaho. At Omaha, Townsend had laid in a supply of whisky which supply he replenished from time to time, and frequent disagreements resulted between them. Arriving at the ford in Nevada they went into camp, McMullen doing the work and taking his orders from Townsend, and the latter staying in the wagon, drinking and becoming quite intoxicated. After a time Townsend came out of the wagon and began abusing McMullen because he had not made a success of building a fire; then Townsend pushed over McMullen, who was squatting in a position easily to be tipped over, and the latter happened to fall upon the ax, which he picked up and struck Townsend with. Townsend fell and McMullen walked away, and returning soon after found that Townsend was dead. Then he was uncertain what to do, but finally buried Townsend and went on. So far as could be judged from the other circumstances of the case, McMullen's story might be a true statement of the matter. He protested that he had never been in trouble before, and upon the whole he appears to have been able to evoke considerable sympathy. He had used

a part of Townsend's money to pay off a mortgage on his farm in Illinois; but one could readily believe that if he had been on murder bent, he need not have come with Townsend from Idaho to Iowa, in order to find a fair opportunity for such crime. McMullen was taken to Cedar Rapids for trial and was convicted of manslaughter and sentenced to the penitentiary for ten years. Like some other criminal matters that have happened in the county, this was one that had nothing to do with the people who belonged here, excepting as they took notice of it, and endeavored to promote justice. Neither the murderer nor the murdered man had ever been in the county until the day of the murder, and the fatal quarrel which happened here might just as well have happened anywhere.



## CHAPTER XXV.

### HOME AFFAIRS IN WAR TIME—(CONTINUED).

#### THE RAILROAD.

The great local event of this period was the actual coming of the railroad. The railroad convention at Cedar Rapids in 1859, had indeed led to the successful projection of the road through the central belt of Iowa counties, but that convention of course, did not determine the exact location of the road, nor make it certain that the road would pass through any particular town. Such towns as Marshalltown and Nevada, Boonsborough and Jefferson, naturally expected to get it, and, in the end, three of them did, but Boonsborough did not; and the fact of its failure is illustrative of the conditions under which no town was actually sure of the railroad until the railroad actually came, or binding contracts for its location were signed. The management of the railroad surveyed its line through Nevada, but also surveyed a line two or three miles to the northward, where it is possible they might have been able to find a more favorable route across the county; but, whether the northern route was the better one or not, it served the purpose which railroad projectors, especially in the earlier days, never lost sight of, to-wit: of assisting in the collection of all available bonuses for the location.

In this case, the bonus to be looked after was mainly the swamp lands of the county. The congressional grant to the state for aid in construction of the railroad on or near the line of the 42d parallel had, in due time, been declared forfeited as to the Iowa Central Air Line, and had been tendered formally to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Company; but, in addition to this grant, there had been conveyed first by the government to the state, and afterwards by the state to the counties concerned, the swamp lands that might be in the counties of the state. Story County having been in the early days and before the time of tile and up to the time of tile drainage, more than an ordinarily swampy country, its share of swamp lands was perhaps more than the ordinary amount; but, of course, the county had not yet developed to the point where the higher and more readily tillable lands were by any means exhausted, and the value that therefore was put upon the swamp lands, was not very great. Whatever

the value of the lands may have been, however, the railroad company desired the same, and following the survey north of Nevada it was given to be understood that if Nevada wanted the railroad, it must induce the county to convey the swamp lands as consideration therefore. The proposition was regarded much in the nature of a bluff, but the people of Nevada thought it wiser not to call the bluff, and the people of the county sustained them in their position. Accordingly, it was agreed that if the county should convey the swamp lands, the railroad would locate its depot within a thousand yards of the court house; and the question being submitted to the people of the county, they by a large majority voted to make the grant.

Besides this grant, there was a demand, for reasons not quite so clearly understood, for a cash donation from the business men of Nevada, and the urgency of this demand was also such that the subscription was circulated and liberally signed. In due time accordingly, the railroad came. After its arrival, demand was made upon the county for the performance of its contract as to the conveyance of the swamp lands. The board of supervisors having, in the meantime, gotten the railroad to Nevada, did not care about completing the contract; but the matter was in sufficiently definite a shape, so that its completion could not be avoided, and in due time the railroad got the swamp lands, and the same were conveyed by the railroad to the Iowa Railroad Land Company, which had its headquarters in Cedar Rapids, and out of which those who were on the inside of the railroad proposition are supposed to have made very considerable fortunes. For many years afterwards, the company ran advertisements in the local papers, describing the lands of this grant, that were for sale in the county; but in the course of about twenty years, the lands were all disposed of and the advertisements discontinued, but not until the lands had been disposed of.

As to the donation, however, there appears to have been better luck for those who would be glad to avoid payment of the donation which was very much in the nature of a hold-up. As Mr. Sam Statler tells the story: The subscription paper was in the possession of Mr. Hawthorn, who was then the local director of the railroad, and was also Mr. Statler's employer. On one occasion, Mr. S. S. Webb, who was elected county clerk of the county in 1858 and died in Texas during the present year of 1911, and who was interested in the matter of the subscription, came to Mr. Statler, who was in charge of the office, and wanted that subscription paper. Later on, the paper was looked for and Webb referred to; but somehow the paper never showed up, and the subscriptions were never collected.

As for the work of construction it progressed very much as such work is supposed to progress. Marshalltown was reached in 1863, and in the spring of 1864, the work was pushed to Colo, which was, for a time, headquarters of the advance work. Then it was pushed on towards Nevada. As the last weeks in June came, the local interest in the matter increased, and was weekly reported by the *Ægis*. At one time, the editor could hear

the whistle; at another, he could see what he called the "bulgine," and finally, on the 4th day of July, the country hereabout celebrated by going down to the north side of town and seeing the construction train come in. In a very short time thereafter, the regular train service was established at Nevada.

The year following the completion of the road to Nevada was the busiest, locally, that ever had been known in this community, and perhaps that ever has been known here. The very material fact was that Nevada had become the terminal of railroad transportation from the east for traffic to the far west. The Union Pacific had already been begun, and was working west from Omaha; but its eastern connection was by steamboat on the Missouri river, and not by railroad across Iowa. It would seem that the railroad might have been pushed on readily from Nevada to some point farther west, during that same year of 1864; but for reasons not apparent at this distance, the further construction was not pushed rapidly, and Nevada was permitted to be the terminal for the rest of that year. Forthwith, the railway was organized as the Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska, and the local editor published acknowledgement of the fact that he had a railroad pass, which he used with evident satisfaction on his first trip to Marshalltown. More important to the community in general, the Western Stage Company inaugurated regular service of tri-weekly stages to Decatur, Nebraska, while about the same time, a daily mail service was established between Nevada and Des Moines.

These two arrangements together were fine for Nevada, and were also a great institution for Des Moines and Decatur. Des Moines, from this start continued to grow and has since become quite a city, but one has to consult the index of the map to find out where Decatur now is. As a matter of fact, it is on the west side of the Missouri river, nearly opposite Onawa. In the shuffling of railroad construction it failed to get a deal closer than ten miles, and it passed out of its glories when the stage service was discontinued, and the Missouri river failed longer to count in matters of transportation. At Nevada, the idea of the railroad management was to build up a business center in the northeastern part of town. Blair's Addition and the Blair Town Lot and Land Company addition were both laid out in the vicinity of the railroad, and the station was located on the east side of what is now Pine street in that immediate locality. Here there were barns for the stage service and most of the establishments of one sort or another that are incidental to the general transfer from rail to wagon travel. The understanding has been that the merchants who were at that time engaged in Nevada in the sale of general merchandise got rich rapidly in the furnishing of outfits to departing emigrants. What this traffic meant is faintly suggested by a paragraph in the *Ægis* at the end of the following matter, in which under the head of "Another Western Train," it is reported that "a train of wagons, loaded with gold mining machinery, bound for Denver City or thereabouts, which has been fitting out under the manage-

ment of Captain Bradford for some weeks past, started on Thursday last. It was a source of considerable amusement to ourselves and others to witness the performance of getting under way, where both mules and drivers were essentially green to their duties. The captain and his men, most all of whom were from Boston, have made many friends by their gentlemanly course, so much so in contrast with some other trains which have started from this point."

Of course, the business of outfitting for the far west was discontinued here as soon as the railroad was completed to Boone, or "Montana," as the new town was then called on the prairie this side of Boonsborough; but the railroad company did not attempt to establish any intermediate terminal between these two points, and all of the terminal traffic was done here until the location at Boone was reached; but while the far western traffic was then suspended, the Des Moines traffic continued for some time longer. It was not until 1866 that a railroad at all reached Des Moines, and when it did reach there, it was the Des Moines Valley Line and not the direct line east and west of what is now the Rock Island system; so for two or three years, the stage traffic between Nevada and Des Moines was very heavy, and shipments to Des Moines were very largely made to this point. It was at one time attempted by the railroad, or stage company, to transfer the Des Moines business from Nevada to Boone, but this arrangement did not prove satisfactory, and the stage line was changed back to Nevada, where it continued to have its connection with the Northwestern until the construction of the Narrow Gauge from Des Moines to Ames occasioned its discontinuance.

What Nevada probably saved for itself by getting the county to back it in the matter of granting the swamp lands in return for the satisfactory location of the depot at Nevada is illustrated by the occurrence at Boonsborough. Boonsborough was an older town than Nevada, migration up the Des Moines river having reached the center of Boone County before there had developed any particular disposition to cross Squaw Fork into Story; and the town was in the time of the war a better established town than was Nevada; although both towns were alike in the fact that neither of them then had any real rival in its county; but the position of Boonsborough as the political and business center of Boone County was seemingly so secure that the people there seem to have been governed by the idea that they did not need to meet the demands of the railroad for donations in return for local favors; as the people of Nevada had to meet the similar demands. The survey of the railroad carried the line directly along the north side of the village of Boonsborough, about where the people of the village would prefer to have it, and the most favorable crossing of the Des Moines river upon a high grade from the bluff on one side to the bluff on the other, was almost directly west from Boonsborough; so Boonsborough refused to make the desired concessions.



After this refusal, John I. Blair, who was the great capitalist of New Jersey, and was putting his money into the building of the west, and who was the directing spirit with regard to the construction of what is now the Northwestern Railroad, came out to Boone to look over the situation. Blair had an idea of economical construction as well as of the gathering in of donations for location; and accordingly he had the line radically changed, the same being turned near where it reached Honey creek, east of Boonsborough and made to follow the creek to the Des Moines river bottoms. A gully made by a similar creek was found on the other side of the river, and thus the crossing of the river was effected by a very much cheaper bridge than would have been necessary at the higher crossing west of Boonsborough. As a matter of railroad engineering, this change of program was probably quite as unfortunate for the Northwestern Railroad as it was for the village of Boonsborough; for, after operating upon the steep grades and many curves of the line down to and out of Moingona, the Northwestern Railroad went back to the original line and built its million dollar crossing of the Des Moines river between Boone and Ogden; but this far belated return of the railroad to its original line was of only very incidental benefit to Boonsborough. The railroad located its terminal and permanent depot out at the turn in the line near Honey creek, and proceeded to lay out there a new town. The people of Boonsborough smiled for a time, but the new town soon got ahead, become the city, and in later years has annexed Boonsborough as its fifth ward.

Nevada, in 1864 could not have withstood a commercial assault such as was made upon Boonsborough by the Northwestern; and, while it does not appear that by changing the line two or three miles to the northward, there could have been any such saving of expense as was made for the time being in the change at the Des Moines river crossing; yet, in the laying out of a new town in some favorable locality, there would have been a speculation in town lots; and the numerousness of Blairs' Additions in nearly all of the towns along the line of the Northwestern Railroad is evidence of the fact that the railroad management was fully alive to the advantage of such town lot speculation. The price for the railroad may have been high, but Nevada had to pay it; and the town was distinctly fortunate in being able to get the county to make the principal payment in the swamp land donation, and finally to get out of the rest of the payment through the disappearance of the subscription paper.

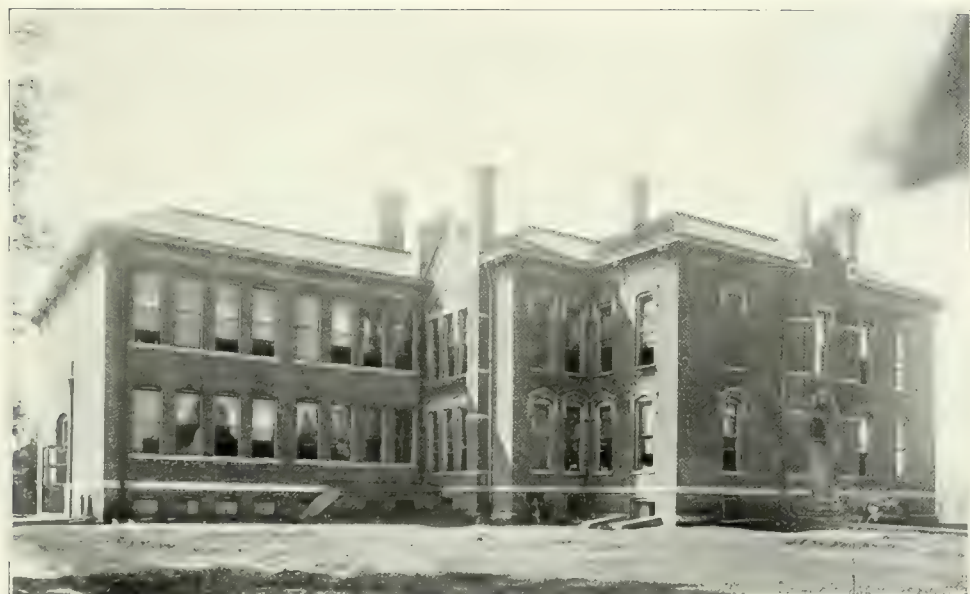
Up to the time when the railroad reached Nevada and for several months thereafter the traffic, such as it was, over the line, was embarrassed by the crossing of the Mississippi at Clinton, where there was as yet no bridge and where the transfer had to be made in summer by ferry, and in winter over the ice, if the ice would bear it, and it is not stated how, when the ice would not bear it. In January, 1865, however, it was announced that the Northwestern bridge at Clinton was open, and from that time Story County has had an all-rail connection with the east. The bridge

opening was welcomed with evidences of local enthusiasm, and for a time the idea seemed to obtain that serious troubles on the subject of transportation were over.

#### THE FINANCIAL QUESTION.

The influence of national finance on local conditions in the war, deserves some attention. The government in carrying on the war resorted to about every means that was legitimate and to some that were of doubtful constitutionality. Stamp taxes were resorted to in very numerous ways; but as to the income tax, which was a direct burden upon those persons of sufficient income to bring them within the classification of the law, there happens to be a definite statement showing how many people were hit and in what amounts. The statement suggests not so much that the tax was a considerable public burden in these parts, as it does the general fact that in war time this was still a community of very moderate incomes. Altogether there were forty-one persons, in February, 1865, against whom charges were made for income tax and the charges so made were as follows:

Jas. Hawthorn, \$64; Otis Briggs, \$12; F. M. Baldwin, \$151; Judiah Ray, \$127.51; Wm. Yarnall, \$20; John Richardson, \$18; M. D. Livingston, \$28.08; Oliver Chamberlain, \$10.40; John Severson, \$4; Joseph Seals & Sons, \$24; Wm. B. Hopkins, \$11.72; Thomas Hughes, \$32; John H. Keigley, \$32; J. B. Groves, \$22; P. F. Jones, \$8; M. D. Sheldon, \$10; Ole Ap-land, \$13.50; Milo McCartney, \$54; Jacob Erb, \$8; John Pearson, \$5.14; T. E. Alderman, \$15.00; J. H. Sinclair, \$200; W. K. Wood, \$60; George N. Kirkman, \$40; J. D. Gamble, \$10; Daniel F. Shope, \$12; Chas. Hogan, \$8.50; George Dye, \$8; Isaac L. Miller, \$10.00; O. Hambleton, \$28; Baldwin & Co. \$140.80; Charles Wells, \$13.36; A. L. Groves, \$31.20; Sereno Adams, \$280; James Wills, \$8; Dwight Fenn, \$80; John Scott, \$83.80; Thomas McCall, \$42.75; George Child, \$31.85; D. P. Ballard, \$34.80; J. Cadwallader, \$42; total revenue, \$1,580.41. But troubles about stamp taxes and income taxes were insignificant, at least with respect to the newspaper attention they invited, in comparison with the disturbance occasioned by the fluctuations in the value of the currency. These fluctuations were measured by the quotations of the price of gold on the New York stock exchange. And the quotations were influenced from time to time both by the increasing volume of irredeemable greenbacks that were issued by the government, and by the varying fortunes of the war. The depreciation of the greenbacks and the quotation of gold reached their maximum in the summer of 1864 when Grant had fought his way from the wilderness to City Point without taking Richmond or crushing Lee, when Sherman had made his way at very heavy expense down the line of the Georgia Central Railroad without crushing Johnston's army or yet taking Atlanta, and when the democratic national convention had met in Chicago and declared the war a failure. Under such conditions the price of gold went up to \$2.85 and the value of greenbacks down to 35 cents. Such fluctuations in the



HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING, AMES





currency made troubles everywhere in the country that were quite as perplexing as the fighting of rebels and not nearly so exciting. They affected every business and rendered uncertain almost any man's financial status; and then when Grant had taken the railroad south of Petersburg, and Sherman had taken Atlanta and started through Georgia for the sea, and Thomas had crushed Hood at Nashville, and Lincoln had been re-elected, the price of gold began to go down and the value of greenbacks to go up, notwithstanding the fact that the war expenditures continued at the maximum. So the return toward normal finances was only moderate until Grant began to close in on Lee, Sherman to press upon Johnston in North Carolina and the country to understand that the war was about over and the Union preserved. The financial results appear almost to have been an offset to some of the victories, and the matter was discussed by the *Ægis* of March 29, 1865, under the title, "The Great Fall in Gold," as follows:

"The decline in gold during the past week has been fearfully rapid. From 205 it has successively and quickly jumped to 175, to 160, 155 to 147, rallying to about 151. 'Lame ducks' are plenty in Wall street and other old gambling thoroughfares. As far as these gentry themselves are concerned, we have but little sympathy for them. They have gambled in gold, 'building' it when its rise was daily becoming a serious embarrassment to the cause of the Union and a fearful and unnecessary tax upon consumers; and if they have now got their fingers burnt, there are but few to cry pity. The greatest strain, however, and one in which all are generally interested, is upon the legitimate business of the country. These sudden falls must find some unprepared, and failures are the result. When failures become general, confidence is displaced, business deranged, money becomes worthless, and the people are poor. To prevent such a catastrophe it is to be hoped the fall in gold will be steady and gradual, and if it is, the business of the country can accommodate itself to the change without damage, and all descend from the pinnacle of high prices without danger."

And as the military events were brought rapidly to a close, and the rebel armies dissolved and surrendered, the financial movement became accelerated; and not only the falling quotations of gold but also the unequal readjustment of business to the new conditions was illustrated in the following paragraph of May 17, 1865:

"Gold is still going down, being quoted at 129¾. We predict that it will reach 125 before the week is out. How comes it that prices of goods are going up while gold is going down? It is not the thing that was preached to us two years ago by the merchants and traders as a reason for the advance. We fail to see the consistency of the present arrangements."

Without having any opportunity to refer to the story of the merchants whose neglect to reduce prices is here complained of, it may be surmised that they had on hand stocks of goods which they had purchased at war prices and on which they were liable to sustain very heavy losses.

Along about this time, there are frequent references in the papers to the government's seven-thirty loan. This was a very popular loan and it assisted the government materially in cleaning up the finances of the war. It bore a rate of interest that figured two cents a day on a hundred dollars, Sundays included. The aggregate for the year being seven and thirty hundredths per cent, whence was the derivation of the name. The time came before long when the government could borrow money at six per cent and the seven-thirties were rapidly retired with the money so borrowed. But while the seven-thirties lasted they circulated; and the fact that the people were backing the government financially, for a consideration is evidenced by the following note in the *Aegis* of May 5, 1865:

"Mr. Ross, our county treasurer, has within a few weeks past procured for parties resident in this town and in the county over \$6,000 in the popular seven thirty loan. Most of this was in small sums, a hundred here and a few hundred there, as the farmers and others found they had a few surplus dollars. It may be well to remark here that only two hundred millions of this loan remain, and those who want it had better pitch in soon, as it is going at the rate of forty millions a week, and is the last that will be issued by the government, now that the war is over."

#### THE DRAFT.

One subject pertaining to the war that is very numerously discussed in the files of the newspapers of that period and that very greatly concerned many of the folks at home was the draft to make up local deficiencies in the quota of volunteers which each community was supposed to furnish. The draft, however, appears to have been much more talked about than actually employed. There was a prejudice, both in and out of the service, against drafted men, although there were undoubtedly very many such men with respect to whom the prejudice was quite unjust. At this late day it is pleasant to assume that the prejudice was unjust as to all and there will be no attempt here to distinguish between drafted men and volunteers. The fact undoubtedly is that not a little of the volunteering was done with a view to avoiding the disagreeable consequences of entering the service by compulsion of the draft. And altogether it came about that by one means or another, loyal enthusiasm, patriotic duty, promise of bounties and fear of the draft, the quota of the county was made up with very little actual resort to the draft.

But the draft was very much of a nightmare all the same. It was based on the law of congress for the enrollment of all men in the loyal states who were fit for service, and the requirement was that each community should furnish its just proportion of soldiers, taking into account the number previously furnished. In the beginning of the war the raising of volunteers was easy; but as the war progressed and its awful burdens came to be felt, the filling of the ranks to the required extent, became a matter of common

effort. Personal solicitations were reinforced by public offers of bounties as well as with the standing appeals not to wait to be drafted. But with all the efforts the situation was often trying. For instance, in the *Ægis* of January 13, 1864, there is a statement of the recent enlistments for the several townships showing that the quota to be raised at that time was sixty-four, and that the number of enlistments to correspond was forty-six. Just how much trouble there was over the other eighteen we do not know, but the publication reveals the local stage of the enlistment proposition at the beginning of the most trying year of the war.

At this time the status for the several townships was as follows:

Washington,—Quota 7, enlistments 5, deficiencies 2.

Nevada—Quota 18, enlistments 20, surplus 2.

Franklin—Quota 4, enlistment 0.

Collins—Quota 1, enlistment 0.

Indian Creek—Quota 7, enlistments 4, deficiencies 3.

Palestine—Quota 3, enlistments 3.

Union—Quota 7, enlistments 4, deficiencies 3.

Milford—Quota 3, enlistments 3.

Howard—Quota 6, enlistment 1, deficiencies 5.

Lafayette—Quota 1, enlistment 1.

New Albany—Quota 7, enlistment 5, deficiencies 2.

In August of the same year, when it was being sought to replenish the lines that had been depleted in Grant's campaign from the Rapidan to the Appomattox, and in Sherman's from Chattanooga to Atlanta, there was a further statement on the authority of the provost marshal of the sixth congressional districts, showing the situation as to the several townships of the county with respect to the calls for men up to that time.

The deficiencies were: Washington 10, Franklin 8, Collins 3, Indian Creek 12, Union 10, Howard 4, Lafayette 3, New Albany 11, total 67; and the surpluses: Nevada 14, Palestine 5, Milford 2, total 21; leaving a net deficiency for the county of forty-six. The editor of the *Ægis* was then disposed to complain that information as to the deficiency had not sooner been officially furnished, and he indicated that the quota of the county would have been filled reasonably if it had been known. At the same time there was an earnest appeal to the board of supervisors to offer a bounty for the enlistments needed.

The fact is that before the war was over such bounty was offered by the county, and paid and sometime after the war the matter was equalized by the payment of similar amounts to the soldiers who had enlisted without waiting for a bounty. The amount of bounties paid up to the close of the war, but not including the subsequent equalization of bounties, was completed by the editor of the *Ægis*, who was also county clerk, as follows:

Bounty to soldiers .....	\$ 4,850
Bounty to soldiers' families .....	12,200
Relief to soldiers' families .....	1,100
Relief by aid societies (estimated) .....	500
Cash and goods to Sanitary Commission .....	1,000
<hr/>	
Total .....	\$19,650

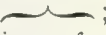
#### THE SOLDIERS' ORPHANS.

In the time of the war nearly all of the systematic home work of a charitable order, had for its object the comfort of the soldiers in the field, or the care of the soldiers' families at home. And toward the close of the war, the phase of this work which appears to have engaged the largest measure of attention was the founding of the Soldiers' Orphans' Home at Davenport. This institution was afterward taken over by the state, but it was inaugurated as a corporate benevolence with a number of the leading men of the state as the incorporators. The movement for the institution was well started and it appealed to the widest and best public sentiment. In the decade or more following the war, the institution thus founded, was one of the most useful in the state and its usefulness as an institution for the care of children especially needing the attention of the state may be said still to continue. But the original purpose for which the institution was founded, was in fact accomplished in the ten or fifteen years following the war, for the reason that in about that time the supply of soldiers' orphans of suitable age had about run out.

But at the close of the war, there were in the state, a lot of small children, who had the strongest sort of a claim upon the people of the state, which claim the people had every disposition to honor. In this part of the state the movement for the support of the institution, centered largely in a fair which was held at Marshalltown in September, 1865. For this fair, contributions of articles had been solicited and made all over this part of the state, and when the fair was held there was a general turn out. Among those who went down from Nevada to the fair, was the editor of the *Ægis* from whose report it may be best judged about how the people were trying to proceed in their efforts to do justice to the soldiers' orphans. The editor's report was as follows:

"We stole a march on time last week and visited the orphans' fair at Marshalltown. Taking the train on Wednesday noon in ninety minutes we caught sight of the booths and banners of the fair, and soon were sweltering through the torrid atmosphere to the scene of operations. We must acknowledge our indebtedness to our friends, Messrs. Woodbury, Abel Williams and others, who took us and our party in charge and soon showed us the ropes whereby we secured an eligible tent and the other etceteras necessary to commence the nomadic life we proposed to indulge in while on



this excursion. Of the fair proper we do not propose to give a description, as most of our readers are subscribers to the 'Spirit of the Fair,' in whose columns the works of art and other matters pertaining to the exhibition have had appropriate mention. Having bought our entry ticket, we went to the gate, and a man with a red ribbon on his breast said 'go in,' and taking him as he meant we proceeded to go in. The first 'go in' we experienced was induced by a beautiful damsel with a cerulean eye whose brows were shaded by one of the new a-la-mode bread basket hats and who held in her hand a tiny pass book and a black lead pencil. She showed us a fine piano which she assured us we would certainly draw in the lottery, and we bought it, paying the cerulean-eyed lass two dollars and fifty cents therefor. We are expecting it by every train, and when it comes are going to set it up in our sanctum and have the 'devil' play upon its thousand strings to assuage the pangs of a broken heart and scare away the mice. Having bought the piano, we turned away, and our eyes caught the floating drapery of a five feet nine bloomer, who was languidly perambulating through the sand towards the bureau of agricultural implements. While admiring the faultless motion of her hands, as she expatiated upon the merits of a four horse McCormick reaper, whose intricacies she was explaining to a white-haired youth with a beveled hat and eye glass, and which said youth sported waxed mustaches in the form of a ; while wrapped in these contemplations we say, including observations of a pair of pretty ankles which sustained this tower of loveliness, we were assaulted by another damsel with red ripe lips and a certain hazy atmosphere in her peepers, prognostic of a shower of tears, on slightest provocation, who demanded of us, 'Would we take a share in her afghan?' Still having in our mind the Acadian life we proposed to lead while at the fair and presuming this nymph to be the proprietress of a booth where all care was driven away, and which for the poetry implied in the name she chose to denominate her 'afghan,' we said we'd share. Ah, how her eye brightened at those words of ours! With what an angelic smile she turned and waved us to follow! We followed, smacking our lips in fond anticipation of mint-juleps, flavored with nectar and embellished with pretzels, or perhaps we would be treated to some other rare ambrosia dealt out by some fair damsel who should gaze sympathetically upon us as we cooled our internal thirst with the icy lotion. Our fall was complete, when instead of sherbets or nectar or soda water or even lager beer, we beheld before our astonished eyes a great fancy colored woolen horse blanket. But we were 'going in,' and we suffered ourself to be taken in, and gave the last dollar in our name. At that instant her liquid eye caught the glance of a modest bachelor from our town who had just escaped from the clutches of a female with wire twist curls and the attempts to sell him a full suit of nicely embroidered little girl's clothes. The last we saw of liquid eyes she stood wonderingly gazing at the modest bachelor, and he stood gazing at the wondrous 'afghan.' At this moment we caught sight of our Agatha

Ann, who had been covertly watching our motions and who now came up to us in fever heat and proceeded to 'go in.' We charitably drop the veil over this domestic scene, not wishing by word or pen to discourage the rapidly rising tendency to marry, displayed by our returned boys. Suffice it to say, we soon found ourselves 'going out,' and when we next went in we had prudent counsels whispered continuously in our ear."

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### THE CLOSE OF THE WAR.

SCENES PICTURED BY THE ÆGIS.

The temper of the people, while the great drama of the war was being brought to a close, their rejoicing over the victories, their terrible grief over the assassination of Lincoln and their resentments afterwards were all very clearly depicted in the editorial columns of the Ægis during this time. A historical review of the time would be quite incomplete without some liberal citations from this source, and we are fortunate in being able here to quote from the contemporary expressions and reports of Editor John M. Brainard.

Perhaps, however, the series of quotations had better begin with an issue in May, 1864, in which were reports and comments concerning the battle of Pleasant Hill. Story County had been strongly represented in the very forefront of this battle in both the Fourteenth and Thirty-second Iowa regiments. Both regiments had suffered notably, and the editor said: "For the first time since the contest commenced have we at home been called to mourn for friends and neighbors killed and wounded in battle in such numbers as at present. It adds no little to the poignancy of our sorrow that their loss was without avail, that no enduring success was achieved by their sacrifice. \* \* \* In the light of this great sorrow what is glory or honor to the poor weeping wife and helpless children? What shall still the heart of her who fears and trembles for him who is reported missing? The painful uncertainty attending the fate of prisoners in the hands of such scoundrels as the rebels have lately been, is more unendurable than the sad knowledge that our friend is dead. We can only tender our sympathies in common with the whole public to the sorrow-stricken friends and patiently wait and hope for more cheering news."

As the last scenes in the war were being enacted, there was joy and occasion for joy. The fall of Richmond was chronicled thus in the first report: "The news of the capture of Richmond was received by our people about noon on Monday last by favor of Mr. Mills, the télégraph operator at this place, and was at first hardly credited; but by noon of the next day we all knew it was a sure thing, and the bunting was flung out. At this

writing (Tuesday) the big flag floats from the top of the school house; the Ægis office has its rag out, the bells **are** ringing and the boys and men are bawling until all are hoarse. Posters are out calling the people together for a grand jubilee at the court house tonight, and all feel gay. Business is irksome, and all feel, Let 'er swing."

"P. S.—The jubilation at the court house was well attended. The building was illuminated, as was the school house and many residences of the town. Bonfires were burning in the streets, and general hilarity prevailed. Speeches were made by Captain Hambleton, Colonel Scott, Sheriff Hoggatt and others, all brim full of patriotism and good feeling."

And then again, the fall of Richmond was elaborated at a date in fact after Lee's surrender but apparently before the news thereof had been received. This article was fitly entitled, "The Great Rejoicing," and it ran as follows:

"The outburst of joy throughout the loyal states over the fall of Richmond was the most universal and heartfelt that has been enjoyed since the surrender of Vicksburg, and as compared with that occasion it is deeper and with better reason. The capture of the city of Richmond, besides being the culmination of the hopes and struggles of the gallant army for four long years, entails in its fall the sure and, may we not confidently hope, the speedy end of the rebellion and of fighting. Lee's shattered forces, broken and dispirited, are melting away before the tempestuous charges of Sheridan's army, and if not totally annihilated, will so far have lost cohesion and morale as an army as to cease to be an object worthy of the solicitude of our generals, their only use to serve as a body guard to cover the retreat and escape of their chief.

"But the capture of Richmond means more to the nation than mere occupancy and possession of the strongest fortified town and the rout of its defending army. It is by public acknowledgment of its defenders the last ditch of the rebellion. When New Orleans and Vicksburg fell, we were still pointed to Richmond as defiantly baffling and to baffle all our efforts. When Atlanta and Charleston and Columbia were in ruins and the population of Savannah were crouching like whipped curs at the feet of Sherman, the proud finger still pointed to Richmond, inclosing in its defence the 'government' of the confederacy. So long as the city stood and the traitors went through the mocking forms and kept up the pomp and circumstance of the national authority, so long there was a gleam of hope for the most despairing, and so much longer could the southern soldier be induced to fight.

"With the fall of the city falls the last hope of the rebellion—falls the spirit of the soldiers—fall the hope of foreign monarchs and aristocrats of seeing the dismemberment and destruction of the model republic; and in like proportion arises the hope of the loyal of our country and of the oppressed in all the nations of the earth, who are and have been looking with painful interest in this great struggle between justice and error. And for



all this, let the people praise God for His manifold blessings to us as a nation."

The next issue of the *Ægis* reported Lee's surrender, the capture of Mobile, the negotiations in North Carolina for the surrender of Johnston to Sherman and the practical collapse of the rebellion; but there was no enthusiasm over such consummation, for the joy had gone from the hearts of the people when the news had come of Lincoln's assassination. The editor reports the reception of the news as follows:

"The saddest record we have been called upon to make during our experience as a journalist in this place is that of the universal gloom which pervaded our people (without exception, we believe we can truly say) on Saturday last upon the reception of the news of the untimely death of President Lincoln. As the stunning intelligence flew from mouth to mouth, each lip became pallid in the communication, proud heads bowed as the stricken oak before the storm, and tears unbidden started from eyes long unused to weep. Old men turned away their heads and wept, and young men ground their teeth and stamped their feet in rage. There was only wanting some tangible object to give vent to their feelings. Mothers and sisters who had mourned a husband, brother, father, offered up at the shrine of their country's altar, again unsealed the fountains of their tears and mourned anew the loss of our national father. When the sad intelligence was fully confirmed by successive dispatches, by common consent the places of public business were closed, their door knobs clothed with crape, the farmers stopped their trading and sadly entering their wagons, returned sorrowfully to their homes; the smith his anvil ceased to ring; the lawyers and the mechanics dropped their calling and either shut themselves in silent communication with their grief or went abroad in search of sympathy and consolation. Flags were raised at half-mast and draped in mourning from the *Ægis* office and other buildings. So passed the day, still as the Sabbath, while anxious squads waited impatiently the reception of special dispatches ordered from the agent of the Associated Press in Chicago."

And writing more elaborately under the heading of "Our Fallen Chief," he says:

"Our chief is fallen. Lincoln is dead. Such was the intelligence which crushed like a dead weight upon the hearts of the nation but a few short days ago—so cruelly crushed when they were abounding with high hope and yet joyous over the news of important victories. Now, like King David, we exclaim: 'O, my son Absalom! my son, my son, Absalom! Would God that I had died for thee! O, Absalom, my son, my son!'"

"The cruel bullet did too well its fatal work. The column of his life is broken! and the nation mourns their fallen father Abraham. Through the dark quartette of years just gone his was the mind and voice 'commanding, aiding, animating all, where foe appeared to press or friend to fall.'"

"To the weak eyes of human mind his loss seems irreparable. And yet, we should never forget that our trust as a nation is in God, which faith is well founded; that though 'He moves in a mysterious way, yet He doeth all things well.'

"From out the chaos of events this affliction has arisen, and was evidently given us as a lesson, needed perhaps in the wild rejoicing of the people, when the mind and heart of man forgets to praise Him and says: 'By my own right hand have I done it all'—needed to teach us that our strength is not in man but in Providence."

And two weeks still later, the local memorial to the first martyr president was reported as follows:

"Last Thursday, the day appointed by the governor as a day of services throughout the state in memory of our deceased president, was appropriately observed in Nevada. A procession was formed on the south square at eleven o'clock, in which were represented the Masonic society, the Good Templars, Sabbath schools, soldiers and citizens. The procession, after passing through several streets, halted at the school house; and in open air (no house being large enough to accommodate the assembly) the president, Hon. G. M. Maxwell, in a few appropriate words announced the object of the gathering and called on Mr. Reid to open the exercises with prayer. Colonel John Scott was then introduced as the speaker of the occasion, and in an address of considerable length recounted much of the history of the departed president, incidentally referring to many matters connected with our national history during his career as the chief executive, and paying a glowing tribute to his many noble qualities both of mind and heart. Music was improvised for the occasion by a quartette under the direction of Prof. Doughty, the regularly chosen choir having, for some of those mysterious reasons known and appreciated only by singers, failed at the eleventh hour to make their appearance. The failure was doubtless regretted; but the quartette rendered the 'Death of Ellsworth,' modified to suit the different circumstances, in a manner that brought tears to many an eye in the congregation. Business was suspended and many of the buildings were draped in mourning; while the black and white rosette was seen on the dress of most present. The whole affair was an earnest of the deep sympathy and sorrow of our people in the loss of the great and good man, Abraham Lincoln."

A fortnight further on the civil chief of the confederacy had been captured and public interest had returned to the doings of the day, and the editor was accordingly moved to jubilate, that is more suggestive of the sentiment of the time than of an accurate forecasting of events. The editor said:

"Jeff Davis was caught on the morning of Wednesday last at Irwinsville, Georgia, attempting to escape to the woods dressed in his wife's petticoats. When brought to bay by our troops he brandished a huge bowie, but was finally persuaded to give up by the presentation of several re-

volvers. He is on his way to Washington under strong guard. We see that it is a question whether Jeff Davis will be tried for murder or treason. We hope the latter. As a murderer he was guilty perhaps of the death of one man, President Lincoln, but as a traitor he was accessory to the death of tens of thousands, and for this let him hang. Let it be recorded in history that high treason is a crime for which arch-traitors are hung. Jefferson Davis has now after four years of earnest search we hope found or is about to find his 'last ditch' to which may he be permitted to descend from the highest limb of the highest 'sour apple tree.' "

But reports of troubles of one sort or another, incident to the fact that there were copperheads in the country, continued to come in; and one leading article in the *Ægis* recounts the treatment that was accorded to indiscreet rebel sympathizers by loyal people during the period of excitement following the assassination of Lincoln. E. G. Day on his way home from New Madrid had seen at Mendota, Illinois, a man being paraded around and subjected to sundry indignities and having also a placard on his back, "The Mendota Traitor." Sheriff Hoggatt had happened to be in Clinton on his way to Fort Madison with the murderer McMullen, when the news of the assassination came. A few minutes before a character there had called the president a "baboon;" and when the news came the crowd started after him, pounded him and ran him across the bridge into Illinois. Up in Mason City, according to the *Cerro Gordo Republican*, a woman had said of the assassination that "she was glad of it and hoped the deed was done by her brother." The other women took her out and ducked her, blacked her face and marched her up the street, while they sang, "We'll rally round the Flag." The list of incidents is followed with a suggestion of caution to the lady in this community "who clapped her hands and Herodias-like danced for joy that 'the old tyrant had gone to the devil.' "

Another story of the attempts of people to get together in the border country after the war is related a little later by the *Ægis*. It is of a neighborhood in East Tennessee, where the young men had enlisted in both armies, and where it was undertaken to hold a reunion picnic of all the folks, young and old, on both sides. All went well until a Secesh miss refused to dance with a Yankee veteran, and then the trouble began, which resulted in killing three men and wounding seven.

And still another story following shortly after the fall of Richmond and illustrating some topsy turvy conditions in the south is given by the *Ægis* on the authority of the *Philadelphia Press* whose correspondent said:

"A large squad of rebels being escorted through the streets yesterday by colored guards, came to a halt in front of Libby, when one of them observed his former slave passing up and down the line with genuine martial bearing. Stepping a little out of the ranks, he said: 'Hello, Jack, is that you?' The negro guard looked at him with blank astonishment, not unmingled with disdain, for the familiarity of the address. The rebel captive, determined upon being recognized, said entreatingly: 'Why, Jack,

don't you know me?' 'Yes, I know you very well,' was the sullen reply, 'and if you don't fall back into that line I will give you this bayonet,' at the same time bringing his musket to position of charge. This course terminated attempts at familiarity."

#### THE SULTANA EXPLOSION.

One other story from the *Aegis*, not from the editor himself, but written by Corporal S. A. Daniel of Company E of the Third Iowa, comes as a local report of the saddest event, aside from the assassination of Lincoln, pertaining to the close of the war; and with it we will conclude this chapter. Corporal Daniel was at this time engaged in looking after the welfare of transient soldiers at Memphis, and as it appears, he was right on hand when the *Sultana* blew up. The *Sultana* was a river boat and she was on her way up the river from Vicksburg loaded to her limit and beyond with Union soldiers who had been prisoners of war and had survived the horrors of Andersonville and similar prisons. And it was while thus loaded down with men for whom above all others there was the greatest and most general commiseration at the time, that the *Sultana's* boiler exploded. The scene is depicted by Corporal Daniel thus:

"War mingled with some pleasures had brought its sorrows—and let me picture some of the varied scenes of a day at Memphis. Last night the steamer *Sultana* from Vicksburg lay at the levee freighted with more than two thousand persons, mostly paroled prisoners from rebel camps. Between two and three hundred of these came to the Soldiers' Lodge, where a good supper was prepared, and we kept feeding them as long as a loaf of bread could be had or coffee made, and then a barrel of soda crackers was rolled out and distributed among them. I never saw a more pleasant and cheerful set of men—the goodly eatables set before them formed such a contrast to their prison abode at Andersonville. But ere this morning dawned we were awakened from our slumbers and could distinctly catch the sounds of 'Help, help, fetch a boat, oh God, can't you do something?' Many voices were heard away up the river, and presently away down the river and seemingly all over the broad bosom of the mighty river half stifled cries of 'help, help.' The gleaming light six or eight miles above revealed to us that the steamer was a mass of flames, her boiler had collapsed, and she had delivered up her burden of living souls to the current of the Father of Waters. It was soon announced that quite a number had been picked up.

"Mrs. Daniel and myself each took an arm-load of shirts, drawers and socks, and started to the sufferers—some bruised, some were burned and scalded, some partially clad and some entirely naked, unless perhaps a quilt or blanket thrown over them. When we had delivered our load Mrs. Daniel threw to a fellow her cloak as he stood partially hid behind a comrade. I took from my feet my socks and gave to a poor fellow who was



nearly chilled to death, and we started for a new supply. The U. S. Sanitary agents were now on hand with more clothing and with the aid of surgeons who began to arrive, much suffering was relieved. Gunboat No. 8 was coming in. I hastened to her landing and found about sixty nearly naked, some badly scalded. As the sanitary agents by this time had gone either up or down the river to distribute clothing, I immediately sent a messenger to the clerk at the sanitary rooms for sixty shirts and a like number of drawers and socks, all of which were on hand in a very short time and the clerk to boot. Flannels were selected for the shivering boys, except in case of scalds or burns cotton garments were preferred. Other boats came in with more of the needy ones, and all the forenoon we were distributing clothing.

"Some were half dead; but nearly all could say, 'God bless you, how glad I am to get something to wear again.' Some of their friends had met them at Vicksburg, some ladies were on board to give a helping hand, and all these but two or three are numbered among the missing.

"The exact number picked up is not yet ascertained; but it will fall short of five hundred. All is being done that can be done. (More definite reports made later concerning this disaster—probably the most pitiful of the whole war—showed that the exact number of survivors was 786. The number of lost was never exactly known; but it was approximately fifteen hundred.—Editor.)

"Oh, what a scene—their groans and sighs and 'thank yous,' 'God bless the Sanitary Commission,' still ring in my ears. Nothing of a disastrous nature has been so heartrending since the commencement of this destructive rebellion.

"Let us for a moment turn clairvoyant and take a view of those that have found a watery grave—some locked in each others arms, sometimes lying together in clusters seemingly holding on to one another, then strewed singly along for miles on the muddy bottom—or just down there lies a woman clinging to her infant babe with a mother's fondness. I will close. The picture is sorrowful—some of the fruits of this unholy rebellion."

## CHAPTER XXVII.

### THE IMPRISONMENT OF ROBERT CAMPBELL.

By far the most interesting and remarkable story of adventure that belongs to the history of Story County pertains to the escape of Captain Robert J. Campbell, of the Second Iowa Consolidated, and his especial companion, James C. Trotter, from the rebel prison at Florence, South Carolina, and their ultimate arrival together with a Connecticut soldier, Bryson Paddock, after several recaptures and new escapes, in the Union lines at Newbern, North Carolina. It is a story of a prison escape such as had few parallels in the war. Captain Campbell was one of the original members of Company E of the Third Iowa, enlisting from Story County, and he served through the war as one of the best Story County soldiers. He had become orderly sergeant of the company at Atlanta and had been appointed second lieutenant. He was captured in the battle of Atlanta and when he rejoined his company after the adventures hereafter to be related it was as captain of Company A of the Second Iowa Consolidated in which regiment what was left of the Third Iowa had been merged. "Jim" Trotter never lived in Story County, but he was one of the Jasper County squad that were included in Company E at its organization in Nevada, and he was closely identified with the Story County members of that company throughout the war. Captain Campbell still lives, a wiry and very attractive old gentleman at Hollenberg, Kansas, and he yet visits occasionally his friends and relatives in Story County. "Jim" Trotter died, in 1905, at his home near Guthrie Center, Iowa, and both of them may fairly be said to have recovered completely from the effects of their experiences in the Carolinas.

The story of the story itself has some interest. Captain Campbell wrote it soon after the war and very modestly and persistently, though not quite successfully, sought to make "Jim" Trotter the hero of his story. Possibly, because of the incompleteness of his success in this respect, he laid away his manuscript and left it in hiding for some twenty years. After this period he rescued it sufficiently to give it to his particular friend and comrade, Senator J. A. Fitchpatrick, who in turn laid it away for another twenty years. Finally, the latter was moved to resurrect the manuscript once again and turned it over to the editor of this history who made of it

such use as he was able and who now takes this opportunity to put it where those interested in tales of adventure and successful daring as related to Story County may readily find it.

However, before taking up the story, it is fitting to incorporate here a portion of a letter from Colonel G. W. Crossley, written shortly after the death of Trotter and while the story of Captain Campbell was still engaging his attention. Colonel Crossley said:

"I am grieved to learn of the death of our old comrades, Wood and Trotter. They were both good men and true soldiers. I am reading with as much interest as if I had not heard the story from the lips of the writer. Captain Campbell's story, and the death of his old comrade who shared with him that wonderful experience of hardship and privation, renews the wonder I have so often felt that either of them should have survived—not only to live long and useful lives, but that they could have survived at all. There may be those who will read the story and wonder if it can all be true. If they knew those men as you and I know them they would know that every word of it is true. You and I may well feel proud of our association with such men."

Also, Senator J. A. Fitchpatrick, writing a little later, corroborated Captain Campbell in the following language:

"I took intense interest in the narrative of Captain Robert J. Campbell concluded in the Representative last week and am reminded that it was just forty years ago this month that I first heard the story from Captain Campbell's lips. I rejoined the regiment at that time in Washington, D. C., and found Old Bob, who had rejoined about a month previous in North Carolina and who was then wearing a bright new uniform, indicating his rank as captain; but he proved to be the same generous, unselfish Bob, with whom I had served for four years in the ranks, under all the varied aspects of an active army life—not in the least puffed up by his promotion, but taking the same kindly interest in his old comrades in the ranks as was always his wont in times passed. The story he told then was just the same as that published, though it was amplified with many thrilling details that are omitted from the written statement, and that pictured the whole scene in such vivid and realistic lights as would make a lasting impression on the memory.

"It has been my privilege to know Captain Campbell, more intimately than I ever knew any other man, under all conditions and circumstances, common to a soldier and citizen, in joy and sorrow, victory and defeat and in prosperity and adversity, sleeping under the same blanket or without a blanket other than the clouded canopy, or starry decked heaven, and upon all occasions he proved to be the same unselfish comrade, taking more account for the comfort of others than for himself. No one acquainted with him would even think of doubting his word upon any subject, and his experience, as related in his story of escape, may be implicitly relied upon as containing the plain unvarnished truth in every particular."

With these preliminaries we will permit Captain Campbell to tell his modest but wonderful story in his words of nearly half a century ago, as follows, beginning with the part thereof relating to his capture and prison experience:

THE BATTLE OF ATLANTA.

On the evening of July 21, 1864, in line of battle under the covert of a hill we had that day charged and captured, though at great cost of life, including that of our beloved Lieutenant Colonel Jacob Abernathy; the mail had come in and the boys were reading their letters from loved ones at home, heedless of the continuous shriek of shells and the whistling of grape and canister on every hand. Working all night throwing up rifle pits, we would think of the morrow, for we had the presentiment of a terrible battle before us. The morning of the 22d we procured a few hours' sleep, ate our breakfast of hardtack, bacon and coffee and became somewhat refreshed. There had been a lull in the firing, but about ten o'clock this forenoon desultory musketry firing began to be heard in our rear. At first we thought it our men firing off their guns and getting them in readiness for action. This kept up and finally about an hour later the gallant General McPherson came along our line in a gallop, going out to see what all this firing meant, and about the same time artillery firing was heard to the rear, and we instinctively knew that something was up. Not over two minutes after McPherson had ridden past his orderly came riding back on the run saying that the General had been killed.

The Third Iowa having no commissioned officers left, Captain Matthews of the Fifty-second Indiana had been sent over to take command and the companies having been consolidated into three designated as "A," "B" and "C," I had the privilege of commanding Company "A."

The long roll sounded, we formed in line, and the bursting of shell all over and all around us by this time became furious.

Captain H. H. Rood of General Smith's staff soon appeared, and led us through the woods about eighty rods and placed us on the extreme left of our line in the face of the enemy advancing over an open field not more than 100 yards away. We opened up and sent them back whirling. They reformed and came back on a charge. This was repeated five or six times during which they came up within a few feet, always to be driven back.

Between our left and the Sixteenth Corps commanded by General Dodge, was a space of about a mile with no troops to stem the tide of the approaching foe. While we kept busy attending to those in front a division or two of the enemy had passed through this open space and got directly in our new rear, of which we knew nothing until they began to pour volley after volley into our rear as then formed, and we then awoke to the fact that we were entirely surrounded. Captain Matthews, Bob Griffith, our banner bearer, and sixteen others of the 125 of our regiment had been killed and many wounded; the rebels were right among us on every side.





CAPT. ROBERT J. CAMPBELL

Hollenberg, Kansas. Member of Company E, Third Iowa  
Infantry. Captured at Atlanta. Made Very Notable  
Escape Through the Carolinas. Story Told in the  
History



A comrade of Company "C" had his leg shattered by a shell and I started to drag him to a tree. He implored me not to leave him. Jim Trotter came up and we two got him to a place of safety and gave him water to drink. By this time we were entirely cut off and could find no avenue of escape. Hand to hand fighting, Ole Ward was standing up against a tree fighting with a clubbed musket until I saw him fall. The rebels piled right on top of me. I could not realize that I was a prisoner. Jim Trotter urged me to surrender to save my life. Dead rebels and Yanks were all around us, some piled across each other. In marching us out they took us across the field in our front where we had been fighting and we found it literally covered with dead men, showing the terrible effect of our firing.

Before the fight when getting into line, I had told Gus Kendall to stay behind and guard our luggage. But he left it and went into the fight and I came across him among the prisoners. I had made up my mind I would make a break for liberty at the first opportunity, but the guards anticipated this, pointing to several lines of their reserves which had not been in action; so I saw it was all up with me.

Sherman had three separate armies at Atlanta, but this battle of July 22, 1864, was fought about one mile southeast of Atlanta, covering a line about two miles long, by the Army of the Tennessee unaided under the command of the brave and impetuous General John A. Logan, and for the space and time occupied, no battle of the war was more terrific, sanguinary and decisive.

#### PRISONERS TO THE REAR.

As we marched toward Atlanta our boys were hunting each other up and we found that thirty of the Third Iowa had been captured. They were not taken in a body, but picked up one or two at a time in their efforts to escape. Old Joe Fitchpatrick showed up, and I said: "Well, Joe, you had poor legs to get out of the way with."

Our artillery was sending the shells lively among us and the Johnnies had enough of that and had us move out lively. They started us not over one and one-half miles from the city, but they marched us nine miles before we got there, our regimental flag and banner furled.

The rebs told us that Sherman's army had been wiped out and what was left was in full retreat across the Chattahoochie. The provost guards were continually riding up and insulting us. One of them drew a gun on me and would have fired, but I was guarded by a soldier who had been at the front, and who gave the dude soldier a swipe with his musket with such force as to retire him from action.

Our names and organizations were recorded and our minds teemed with thoughts as to where we would be taken to.

A fine-haired Louisiana soldier came to the guard line and wanted to know if any of us Yanks had any fine boots to trade for shoes. I told him I could accommodate him and for him to pass over six plugs of tobacco and a bran new pair of shoes and I would send him back a pair of boots that cost me eight dollars in Yankee money or would be worth a few hundred in Confederate money. So he passed over his shoes and tobacco. I threw the boots as far as I could, divided the tobacco with our boys and skipped out among the prisoners. Johnny came back and wanted to find the Yank. My boots were full of holes. The rebel shoes did me good service in months to come. Our regimental colors being left standing against the tent unguarded, we took the liberty of taking the banner, as it was dark, and ere the guard was aware, had it all torn up into ribbons and divided among the Third Iowa and lots of other soldiers and hid away in our clothes. The rebels didn't have any time to search; for our boys were worrying them up in the front. Joe Fitchpatrick stole one of the guard's tin pail with his day's rations, quite a sharp trick. Old Joe was always a good-natured fellow and divided up, of course. No one saw the rebel's rations.

Remaining at Atlanta a few days, we were ordered to move out, and various were the rumors the rebels told us that Sherman was falling back and all of the Seventeenth Corps was taken and McPherson was killed and many more such reports. We moved out on the road that night and in marching six miles we reached Eastpoint about midnight. Remaining there next day and night and no rations being issued, we began to feel the pangs of hunger. By the morning of the 24th we were furnished three rotten crackers and a small piece of meat for three days' ration and started for some place, we didn't know where, but found out sooner than we wanted to. We marched to Griffin, Georgia, some forty-five miles, passing through several small towns, singing our national songs, giving them to understand although prisoners we were not going to forget our old flag. We drew small rations of corn bread and bacon on the morning of the 28th of July on board of cars. A West Virginia command guarded us and on conversing with them many appeared to have been conscripted into the army and to be very sick of the war, but all had to keep silent.

The rebel rag being placed on top of the cars as we started for our prison, the citizens would ask us how we liked those colors over us. In some of the people I discovered a spark of sympathy. They soon understood that we weren't sick of it, for this was our second enlistment and Old Abe had many more to follow. We aimed to give them back as good as they sent us and were at times quite saucy; that afternoon two of the cars ran off the track. In fact, the track had been torn up some by some of our cavalry boys. Some of the guards were hurt severely. We marched up to a field till the road was fixed. Some tried to escape, but no go. Soon we were jumbled into a train from Macon like so many hogs, filthy cattle



cars, and at noon on the 29th of July reached the station at Andersonville, Georgia.

#### ARRIVED AT ANDERSONVILLE.

Here we marched up to outside the stockade, counted off in squads of ninety men and were searched again. I was hiding a case knife in the sand, Captain Wirz came around and jerked me by the collar. Old Joe recognized him as an old rebel friend when he was prisoner at Shiloh, a friend he didn't want to see very often. We marched into the stockade. Such a sight—the boys asking us if there was any talk of being exchanged and hollering out to us "fresh fish," and no shelter from the hot July sun, men dying right before us; wounded men with their wounds full of maggots—such a sight, and we thought we knew all about soldiering! There was a crowd in that prison pen of seventeen acres (exclusive of swamp and dead line there seemed to be no more than thirteen acres) and caged in that small space was some thirty-two thousand human beings, all for their devotion to their government, and some had been prisoners for over a year. The majority were, you might say, nearly naked; some were so tanned that it was almost impossible to tell whether they were whites or negroes; a great many were lying down unable to arise, lots were picking lice from their bodies and looking upon us as if they were bereft of reason; many would inquire what corps, what battle, how it had gone, but all wanted something about exchange. We would tell the poor boys we hadn't heard anything about prisoners or exchange, as we had never dreamed about us being at this place. Pen and ink can't depict the dismay that was pictured upon their countenance; and well they might feel so discouraged, as my own personal experience taught me ere I made my escape. Oh, chilling horrors! When I look back my heart becomes sickened and I must say, on no battle field have I seen such a sight; and although life is sweet, yet sooner than remain in that southern bastille month after month, I would prefer death.

Being marched into an open place called main street, we were all left in a huddle with the assurance that if we were not at roll-call next morning our detachment would be minus one day's rations. We were divided, ninety in a mess with a sergeant. Also the stocks were pointed out to us, which was a frame-work. The unfortunate would be placed standing against it and a collar put around his neck and screwed to the frame, hands being extended at full length and fastened by ropes, remaining in that position all day in the sun and rain—for most every afternoon we would have a shower, making the ground wet for us to lie down on. I hadn't been in an hour when I laid my hand on a rail to step over and get a good place against the stockade, wondering why the boys didn't lay over—in a place better than where they were lying. I had no more than got ready to get over, when one of the old prisoners yanked me back and pointed to one of the guards who had drawn his gun. It stood the old prisoners in hand to look out for the new prisoners, for if the guard missed the one they in-

tended, they couldn't miss all of them. It was said they got thirty days' furlough for every Yank that got over the dead line. During our stay I saw several get over the dead line to be shot.

#### GETTING SETTLED.

We boys soon found we would have to fix up some abode or headquarters, which was indeed a severe task; for the place was so crowded and the old prisoners were so discouraged and alienated from all principles of humanity that it was impossible to receive an answer to any question, only when you would talk about exchange; then all would crowd around us. We boys agreed to stay by and help each other, let come what would. I began to look around, thinking perhaps we might find some of our unaccounted boys. Lew Harris and Tom Davis, who were missing on the Meridian raid. When Lew Harris came up, such a change as had come over him! The strong hearty athletic soldier; a poor enfeebled being who could hardly walk, and sunburned so black that I should not have known him, only by his voice. I inquired about Tom Davis, but poor Tom died on the 7th of the month (July); his last words were about his mother. Tom was a fine specimen of a man, large, well built and very powerful—as much so as anyone in the Third Iowa. Others of the regiment coming who were prisoners on that raid presented the same downcast picture that Lew did. A few had died and some of the boys couldn't stand up to talk to us. My comrades were, like myself, unable to form a positive opinion what was best to do, yet soon began to think and feel sensibly that we might remain there all night, and as it was the same to the rebels, Company E went into an organization of mess. J. A. Fitchpatrick, Jess Dunn, Gus Kendall, C. K. Aldridge, Jim Trotter and myself, and in a few days John Fitchpatrick of the Eighth Iowa Cavalry (Stoneman's raiders) came in with a haversack full of coffee. I saw him first as he came into the stockade and informed him as soon as possible that Joe was here. As he met his brother, he remarked: "What a h—l of a place to meet a brother in this southern bastille!"

That evening we drew a small piece of corn bread about two inches square. The meal hadn't been half ground and the bread was most all crust and burnt. We also drew a piece of bacon and it was very rotten, but as we were almost starved ere we reached the prison, we were eager to eat the ration that was given us, and soon lying down on mother earth, for we hadn't any blanket, the mantle shades of night wrapped its cloak around us. I think we all thought of home and the events of the past week, and but little sleep I procured that night. Hunger stared me in the face, and an occasional shot from the sentinel along the dead line sending some unfortunate to his long home made the night long and dismal.

Day at last dawned, and taking a walk along the dead line I witnessed sights which will never be forgotten. A Union soldier fell across the line

who was so weak he couldn't stand—unintentionally fell over—and the cowardly home guards shot him down. The dead line was of stakes driven in the ground thirty feet from an inner stockade, running parallel, the stakes about three feet out of the ground and scantling laid on top and spiked. Such sights as I witnessed on the first morning were of frequent occurrence. We became used to it in time and became seemingly as hardened as the old prisoners. At times soldiers would tunnel out but there were several packs of bloodhounds, and the fiends incarnate as from the lower regions would follow after and soon overtake the poor boys and they would come back all torn and mangled by the dogs and then be placed in the stocks for twenty-four hours in sight of the prisoners and perhaps their mess of ninety men would lose a day's ration. So the boys were thinking about their rations and some would inform on the tunnelers. One who had been informing was branded on his forehead with a hot iron a big T for traitor. Several of the boys climbed up trees and preferred being shot to death than come down to be torn by dogs and sent back.

The mortality was so great that it was impossible to carry the dead soldiers out fast enough; so the rebels gave every two Yanks the privilege of carrying out a dead soldier and coming in with a few sticks of wood. The little it was would only warm our ration. Our mess put some corn bread in water and made coffee after we used up the real coffee that John Fitchpatrick brought in. I have seen boys fuss, quarrel and fight over a dead soldier, all wanting to carry him out. While I was there I carried out one of our sergeants, Chapman, of Company G, who had been taken prisoner a year before. He had been vaccinated by rebel doctors who came in ordering us to bare our arm. It killed the most of them, and the poor boys would go and bathe their arms and wounds in the small branch that we used water from which was bad enough with the slime and offal from the rebel camps and cook houses above us.

#### GETTING SUPPLIES AT ANDERSONVILLE.

Some of the old prisoners had a little extra wood which they would sell. Joe sold his watch to a Johnnie for \$20 in Confederate money, which helped our mess out; and Gus Kendall was good on trafficking and bought some extra rice from the rebel sergeants. Gus told me to try my hand. So one morning I started out with a few tablespoonfuls of cooked rice either to get some tobacco, wood or money; but I ran across a starving, wounded soldier who couldn't stand up and gave it to him. Of course, Gus didn't send me out any more. As soon as a soldier would die, any clothes that could be used would be stripped off him, and men would fight over the dead soldier's clothes. The first of such sights horrified us, but being in there for a year and nearly naked, it seemed useless to bury the dead soldier

with clothes that would help to prolong the lives of the wretched ones. So in time we got used to all the dreadful sights. Every one was so distrustful of another that no one would lend a cup or pan except, say to our own mess or to those who came in last. Our mess had a coffee pot, for when the rebs captured me I picked up the coffee pot and was allowed to keep it; and it answered a very good purpose. Also some of the boys retained a canteen. John Fitchpatrick came in with a blanket and canteen, and a few of the Third Iowa boys had some cups. So we managed to get along that way. Many of the men would eat their day's rations at once and then not one-quarter enough. Some would divide in two meals. Some would make three meals. Our mess would make at times one meal, but generally three meals; not that we had any more than enough for one mess.

#### THE RAIDERS.

Men became so hardened that it wasn't safe to lay anything down, and it was impossible to find out the guilty ones, more particularly among the old detachments. A short time before our lot came in six soldiers belonging to New York city were hung by the prisoners in the stockade. They were a lot of toughs from Sing Sing prison who were enlisted only to get out of the penitentiary. There was a secret band of a few hundred who could spot a soldier coming in and if he was supposed to have any money, blankets, etc., at night a lot of them would come over and rob him; or if he showed fight, kill him or any one who would help him. They were termed "raiders," and many a poor soldier had a razor drawn across his throat. So their word was either to get your throat cut or hand over, and they were gone. So strongly entrenched were they that a few couldn't do anything; and matters seemingly progressed to such an alarming extent that men began making clubs out of their rations of wood for self-defense. At last it was seen necessary to take the matter in hand. An organization was effected with the assistance of the rebel officers who remarked that if matters progressed that way long, they wouldn't have any Yanks left. The police force being organized, they received an extra ration. After that a charge on the raiders and a big fight. Lots of heads were smashed, the raiders arrested, the ringleaders given a trial, found guilty of murder and hung. It wound up the raiders. The police being kept on duty, there was a chance for a soldier to sleep without a razor drawn across his throat. Then a court was organized, judge appointed, and in case of theft a hundred lashes on the back, or buck and gag. By such means peace and good order were restored.

It was bad enough to be starving to death and shot at by guards without being murdered by one another. One night I felt very sick and wished for a drink. I had got half way to the branch when the cry of "raider, raider" went up and all started toward me, thinking, I suppose, I was one. So I



dropped down where I was and the crowd went on. So I just stayed where I was till morning and let the water go.

## NEWS OF EXCHANGE.

An occasional paper would come giving glaring accounts how the Yanks were getting defeated, Sherman's army being cut off and the Confederacy acknowledged by England, with lots of talk about exchange. The late prisoners would take in lots of the stuff, but the old prisoners were used to the rebel lies and said, when they could be in our lines then they could believe in the exchange.

## SICK CALL.

Every morning they would have a surgeon's call; at times though, they would miss a day or two and a sick soldier, if he had any one who would pack or help him to the gate, would receive medicine, which was simply sumack berries. At times the surgeon would fail to come, and there would be so many there that the sick would have to wait nearly all day ere they would be attended to. Many would die there. Some would be so sick that it would be useless to carry them back; and as one place was as good as another for sick or well, the sick soldier would be left along the dead line to end his sufferings. The principal disease was scurvy, and men were lying around in all kinds of shapes, limbs much swollen with blotches all over them and covered over with great sores with maggots in them, and the poor boys were unable to help themselves. In fact, no one could do any good; for no medicine would help. Lots of the boys lost all their teeth and gums dropped out of the head.

My gums being affected, I began to think our mess would be in as bad shape as the rest of the old prisoners if we stayed long enough. Many very heavy showers we had during the summer, and quite a number who were unable to sit up or stand on their feet were drowned and hardly a look of compassion cast upon them, as all had become habituated to such sights. It was "soldier, mind thyself." The Third Iowa boys aimed to be as agreeable as possible and our mess tried to live in each other's affections and formed resolutions that we would take care of one another. Many were the surmises in regard to our prospects for the winter, and we would settle down to the fact that if we were not out in October, we would be prisoners all winter.

## FLANKING OUT FOR EXCHANGE.

Matters progressed in such manner till the first of September, when it was currently reported that at last we were to be exchanged. And what made the report look like truth was that the Macon Telegraph came into our prison yard with an article from one of our leading papers stating to the people of the world that the Federal government at last would exchange,

and on the evening of September 21, orders were received for eighteen detachments to be ready to move out—about 3,000 men. Next morning the men began to move out, and glad were the hearts. Smiles were pictured upon the countenances of men who hadn't smiled for months or a year—lucky fellows! I wished I was with them and I would give all I ever expected to have on earth if I could only go out with them. Such like expressions were heard on every side. Some of the boys "flanked out," that is, found out the name of some soldier who had died that was on the list to go out, then answered to his name. The penalty for flankers was to be put in the stocks or bucked and gagged. The talk was all of exchange, and a great effort must be made to get out, for there was fear that the commissioners would have a row. Our own General B. F. Butler got his full rations of cussings. The 3d Iowa boys were in the one hundred and seventeenth detachment, and as they were commencing with the lower numbers we of course would be the last that would go out, and then before our time came there would be another row about exchange.

So we boys talked, "flank." Some would rather die at once than remain in the stockade or "Bull pen," as we called it. The punishment seemed great for flanking yet we made up our minds it must be done. Several of the 3d boys flanked out on the evening of the 7th and on the evening of the 11 Gus Kendall was missing. So we knew he had tried it, and as we couldn't see him in the stocks, we thought him lucky Gus. Next evening Jim Trotter and myself concluded we would try the flank movement, and John Fitchpatrick and Joe, his brother, would try it the next night. Jess Dunn and Kime Aldridge would next evening attempt it. Before we started I had a talk with Lew Harris who was unable to sit up on his bed which was no more than the bare ground.

Soon the long looked for train arrived that was to carry the prisoners away, and many fears arose in my mind how we would make it, for it didn't look very comfortable to see the boys in the stocks and old Capt. Wirz cussing us all the time. Still we were bound to try to get out at all hazards. The thirty third detachment being ordered up, Jim and I fell in. It seemed so me my heart came up. Jim and I wanted, you might say, to embrace each other to think we were to be exchanged; and we were sorry that our other boys were not along. The officers at the gate remarked to the guards that if any flankers were discovered to run a bayonet through them! Well I felt "rather in spots," a common phrase of the soldier, but there was no detection as we passed beyond the stockade, and once more on open ground, we felt happy. We were strongly guarded up to the depot, and the guards on the train were very courteous to us, wishing us a safe arrival to the Federal lines. We believed the guards really thought we were going to be exchanged. At last on board of the train, as we cast our eyes back, we thought we could never find a worse place, as John Fitchpatrick used to call it then the "American Bastile." We congratulated our-

selves, and our fortunate "flank" rather made us blue that our other boys weren't along.

FROM ANDERSONVILLE TO FLORENCE.

On the night of the 12th one small ration was given us, a small piece of corn cob bread and an inch square of rotten bacon, which we got away with in short time. We were soon rolling out like so many hogs packed away in dirty cattle cars and guarded. The guards were on top of the cars. Some car doors were bolted and some had an inch of space left in the door. A few of the boys who had pen knives cut holes through the cars to let air and light in as we were nearly smothered, and numbers died. We had many stops on the way, and the citizens thought we were going to be exchanged. Some were very kind to us in words, but only a few could see them through the holes cut in the cars and cracks in the door. Arriving at Augusta, Georgia, we remained a few hours and then on to Columbia, S. C. Then we began to fear and doubt yet were not willing to run any risk; for we might be well enough for all we knew yet. Some of the boys had got a hole big enough cut through during the night to get out of, but few got away. If the shot failed to hit the escaping prisoner the train was stopped, the neighborhood was aroused with blood hounds and he was soon run down. Remaining at Columbia a short time, we soon were moving out again. We were told that our ships had failed to arrive at Pensacola, Florida, and we must be quiet on the train as it was not their fault, and lots more such stuff. What was our dismay to find out that we were to stay at Florence, S. C., a short time, so we were informed, to await our ships; and we began to realize that it was another prison instead of exchange.

FLORENCE AND NO RATIONS.

We were ordered off the cars and marched up to a field surrounded by swamps. Soon great droves of negroes were set to work with pick, shovel and axes; and the awful reality soon appeared that we were in for another pen. But it was a change from our former one, and so we consoled ourselves. The commander of our new prison seemed to be a fair good soldier and lamented so many being sent to him. In fact he was not expecting any company of our kind and he had no rations for any but his own men, which made rations look serious to us, for we had only drawn one day's rations on the cars and had been on them several days. So before we drew any rations we were pretty well starved out—some five days on a pint of corn meal. A great many died, just died before our eyes. Yet I must think our Major was a humane man, for he regretted it so much and sent negroes in all directions to hunt food for us. He had been a prisoner among the Federals and had just returned. He informed us that he had been used very well, and he would like to do all he could for us. It seemed

to us he regretted how he was located. He had been in the regular army and had worn the United States uniform.

The night of the 15th passed slowly away, and most all could be seen meditating some plan of escape. Some were making clubs to fight their way out, as there was some timber on the place and the guards were the militia men. They were old boys and young boys. There were no old soldiers to guard us and no stockade. Yet quite a number died during the night. So many gave up all hope and just lay down and died. The night seemed bitter cold, as we were nearly naked. I had no shirt but an old piece of coat and Jim only a piece of shirt, and we were the only ones of Co. E. there, though a few of the 3d Iowa boys came in later. By constant walking Jim and I kept from perishing from cold. Morning dawned, but no rations. Climbing a tree I ate very freely of leaves, which made me feel quite sick. A few of the boys had some rings and some had a little pocket change which they had managed to hide when being searched and which helped them out, as they bought some corn from the guards at the rate of one dollar to two per ear. All day passed away and no rations; but late in the afternoon a load of corn meal hove in sight and it was with great difficulty that the starved boys could be kept away. Guards had to be doubled and then we had to be under organization as messes of one hundred in a mess. It was long after dark and by the time it was dealt out to us it was past midnight. A great many ate their meal raw. Jim and I managed to bake ours on a chip we found by some fire. The fire I had to cook our meal on nearly cost me my life. I took a rail off the fence against orders. An officer close by saw me and made a dive with his saber but I dodged and hung on to the rail. The boys crowded around and bothered the officer so that I got away and saved the rail too. But guards having orders to shoot the first one who laid hands on a rail, put an end to rails for fuel.

#### PLANNING ESCAPE.

Well, as we had been five days on just one day's ration of corn meal those that could stand up were in for fight or escape. That night Jim and I meditated escape the first chance we got, but we must keep together and, if need be, die together. We saw the necessity of getting out, for in a few days the stockade would be up and an all winter stay assured. The morning of the 17th dawned at last, and a lovely one it was. All nature shone out with its resplendent beauty and yet there we were incarcerated and treated like barbarians by people professing christianity and calling upon God to look down upon their cause as just and good. A general stir seemed to be getting up in camp. Some would be in for dashing on the guards and cutting our way out with fists and clubs, then cut the telegraph wire, seize the train, run as close as we could to Wilmington, N. C., then march to Newburn, N. C., which was the nearest point of our lines. It



was hard to find a leader as all wanted a say ; and we had spies among us, and soon we were given to understand our plans were known and prepared for. Yet some would dash away from the guards while going after water, but most all would be captured ere they had gone far. Others no doubt died in the swamps, as there were plenty of swamps around us.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### THE ESCAPE OF ROBERT CAMPBELL.

Captain Campbell's story of his imprisonment and escape, as begun in the preceding chapter, is continued as follows:

#### THE BREAK FOR LIBERTY.

The Major commanding gave the boys a chance to pick up rails and wood, and simultaneously a grand rush was made pell-mell over the guards and across the field, and as Jim Trotter and I had been watching all the morning for a favorable chance, we were not slow in rushing for freedom. So through the bush and into the swamps, meeting squads of our soldiers, some running while others were walking unable to run or move very fast! So many were affected by scurvy and starved nearly to death. Some picked up sticks to fight their way through, others to help them along. In passing through the corn field men would stop and fill up on green corn, eating blades like cattle, they were so hungry. Jim and myself only halted long enough to eat a few ears, then plunging into the swamp we were soon lost and at sea, for our desire was to get away from the rebs. While we were thinking which way to go, we heard a blood hound coming our way, so we ran up an inclined tree which had nearly fallen down, just as the hound passed by. The dog was on some other prisoner's track and we felt sorry for the poor fellow.

#### IN THE SWAMPS.

On consultation we thought Newbern, North Carolina, would be our point for escape and soon we were joined by two New York soldiers who wished to go along; yet we would rather be by ourselves; for the smaller the crowd the less liability of detection. But as they were so anxious to be with us, we concluded to travel together. All the weapons we had were an old case knife, and we had no masks, combs, matches or any guide whatever. Our arrangement was that if we were captured by one or two persons, we would quietly submit and on a signal seize the guards, disarm them and tie them to trees or if necessary shoot them with their own guns, rather than go back to die in prison. Our course as laid out was to strike the rail-

road running to Wilmington, North Carolina, and at night to follow the line of railroad, crossing the various rivers which lay in our way. The rivers were large, and we were poor swimmers and poor in flesh. Jim could nevertheless make the swimming all right, but where one couldn't go the other didn't, was our feeling to one another—at least so far as Trotter and myself were concerned.

If on searching the east side of Cape Fear river we could get across the bridge, we would strike north; yet we were rather afraid that as there were so many Yankee prisoners escaped, all the bridges would be well guarded. Traveling all day in the swamp we reached at night, the road, and going on several miles we ran onto the trestle work leading across the Great Pedee river swamp. Not knowing what time a train would come along, we concluded to try it anyhow. When we had gone half way across the swamp we thought we heard the cars, and on looking down to the bottom of the trestle we saw we would have to jump some fifty feet or so or else let ourselves hang onto the braces of the bridge. Some of us boys thought we could lie between the ties, hang on with one leg over and the other down. But luckily no train came and we had our anxiety for naught.

#### RECAPTURED ON GREAT PEDEE BRIDGE.

Looking at the river, it seemed to be a large one, large enough for boats. We were thinking the bridge was guarded, and Trotter was the only one who could swim the river. Even at that we were afraid the river was full of alligators, and the night was cold and chilly. Proceeding cautiously along on the bridge one of the boys remarked that he thought he saw some one pass on the road on the opposite side of the bridge. So taking off our shoes—three of us had shoes—we went on making no noise. I took the lead, for I wanted to because the boys wanted to go back on some other road, swim or make a raft. They seemed to think it was certain capture to go on the bridge, which soon proved to be too true, so I requested the boys to keep back some distance, and if I was shot or taken their chances were better to get away. I had gone nearly across when three soldiers sprang out in front of us demanding a surrender. There was no other show: and as the other boys had followed close up to me, they also were prisoners. I felt rather bad about it, as it was my fault, our going on to the bridge. And then to think we were going to be prisoners perhaps all winter, starving to death—once I thought I would run and let them shoot me.

Being led off, we found ourselves in presence of a lieutenant who was in charge of the bridge. I took notice that we were on the east side of the Great Pedee river and that looked favorable and Jim and I began to think of escape. Our first salutation from the lieutenant was "Who in h—I are you any how?" answering his own query with, "O d—m Yankees." I could see that he was no old soldier and took a dislike to him. He abused us by his tongue that we were d—m prisoners that had escaped and we would

have a good time getting away from him. Our orders were to lie down, with the orders that for any attempt to escape or get on our feet we would be shot. So he left us in charge of a guard, remarking that he would have more fresh fish before long. Being taken to a chip fire we discovered ten "Yanks" some of whom had been captured like us in crossing the bridge and others while swimming the river. Some potatoes were handed us, for the guards were pretty good fellows. By morning our numbers were augmented to twenty prisoners, and we were taken half a mile off to a station house and locked in. By nine a. m. a piece of corn bread and meat was handed each of us, the guards still being good fellows. Lots of curious visitors came to take a look at us and most likely they thought we looked like other people.

#### COMPANIONS IN DISAPPOINTMENT.

One of the doors being left open, we discovered that we were on the bank of the river and near a ship yard, where a small gunboat was being built. We found that our guards were all militia who were hastily collected to guard us. During the day our numbers were increased to twenty nine and our guards were very kind to us wishing they had some extra clothing they could give us, and all being very desirous of the termination of the war and quite talkative. By four p. m. we had more corn bread and bacon, and were informed we would receive two meals a day. Our rations were short but so much better than at Andersonville. During the night we found an old piece of a saw in the building which had been overlooked, sawed a hole in the floor, and two very small boys got away; but I never knew how they made it. After they got out of the building, some larger ones tried to get out, but the sills were too close to the ground and among roots while we had nothing to dig with. Near morning we were nearly chilled to death; for the night was cold and raining, and we had no blankets and were half clad.

#### A BUMPTIOUS LIEUTENANT.

Morning appeared and Jim and I talked escape at the earliest moment. The guards had built a good fire outside and were all clustered around it except those on duty, who patrolled around the building. This was a long one and was near a town or village named Marion, it having been the home of General Marion of Revolutionary fame. The lieutenant coming up remarked we would be lucky if we should ground enough to cover us in a few days. Then we would not trouble him any more. Keeping up such talk all along he would add that he was a South Carolinian and he would capture old Billy Sherman himself. At that I laughed at him and told him a score of such men could not even look at him let alone taking him prisoner. How he did foam and swear running at me with his sword! I dodged under his arm and could have easily tripped him if I had dared. I walked off to the far end of the building, and he got calmed down and informed me I must



not insult him any more or he would punish all of us. He passed out telling his boys that he would hold them responsible for us.

#### ESCAPED AGAIN.

When the lieutenant had gone, the guards came and had a long talk with us boys. At the west end of the building which, as I said, was a long one and a depot for the railroad, was a door secured by an iron bolt. We took in the situation, so ate our rations and got ready to go out if we could spring the bolt. Some tried the bolt and when the guards would go around that way one of the boys would signal for to keep still, as he was by the door that was open then some would sing to drown the noise of the breaking of the bolt; and one Massachusetts soldier, being a fine singer, favored the Rebs with their "Bonnie Blue Flag" and "Dixie" and our own songs. They seemed to be well taken in with the music and all were huddled around the fire as it was raining and cold. A few of the boys got up a dance in front. Trotter had sat down on the floor leaning against the wall in a deep study and seemingly asleep, when the bolt broke, the boys began passing out for liberty and I made a spring for Jim Trotter. Ten "Yanks" had gone out by the time we came to the door and soon we were out into the woods brushing by the Yanks who had gone out but who were lame.

#### IN THE SWAMPS.

After halting a short time to see which way we were going, two more soldiers came, increasing our company to four. The day being cloudy we were at a loss to know which way to go, Trotter took the lead as he was the most expert of any of us in guiding and we soon ran into a lot of wood choppers. Hastily taking a right oblique and they not seeing us, we soon got out of that part of the Confederacy, but finding it impossible to travel on account of the cloudiness, we lay by in a swamp till late in the afternoon, when the sky clearing off, we struck out through the swamp. But we had gone only a short distance when it became cloudy again, and we just remained there all night. We climbed a small brushy tree and sat on a limb all night and a fearful one it was. Each of us got a club for protection, but nothing troubled us except millions of mosquitoes and the fact that we could hear all kinds of noises all night.

Morning at last dawned upon us and we could hardly recognize each other as our faces were all swelled up. I seemed to be the worst one as my teeth were all loose and some had gone out with the gums. We took the backward move as we couldn't tell if we were going the length or breadth of the swamp. We were in water from knee to waist deep, and there was no dry land. We were badly cut up with briars and vines which went from tree to tree. Reaching the woods again we thought we were indeed lucky

to get out of that God-forsaken place; and if it had continued raining and cloudy we never should have made the woods except by accident.

#### TRAVELING IN A CIRCLE.

Flanking the swamp and it raining again, we made slow time for Newburn, N. C., the sun being our only guide. Remaining till night which was a dark one and several roads being before us, we took as we supposed the right one. We walked on very cautiously till late at night when we became alarmed lest we were on the wrong road. So moving up to a negro hut Trotter inquired where we were, telling the negroes we were Yankees and not to tell any one, which they agreed to. They seemed alarmed and hardly knew what a Yankee was, only as they had been told; but on being assured that we would not harm them they told us we were close to Marion and half a mile from our late prison, the R. R. warehouse. We had taken the wrong road and had been going right back to where we had escaped from a few days before. On learning the right road we started in a great hurry, although we were very hungry and although the negro said he would cook us something to eat; but we were rather too anxious to get away from that place. So we parted from the darkey with a fervent "God bless de Yankees."

Traveling till near morning we espied a light in a hut; and as we had gone some ten miles and were very hungry, we concluded to run some risk for something to eat, as we hadn't eaten anything for several days. I crawled up to the door and looking through an aperture discovered an old woman by a fire. On my knocking at the door the woman inquired who we were. I informed her we were Confederate soldiers going home on furlough and would be thankful for a bite to eat. She told us she hadn't anything cooked, but if we would wait till daylight she would bake us some bread, and just as I was going to tell her we would, I discovered there were two men getting out of bed. So I took the hint and remarked we would lie out in the barn till morning and call in for our bread. Crawling back to my comrades and informing them what I had seen, it was soon concluded to move out of that part of the Confederacy; for no doubt the men would be after us. Before I left I picked off the line a very large towel which I made do for a shawl.

#### HIDING AND STARVING.

Our plan now was that we must get something to eat before morning and we must get as far away as possible. So making extra efforts and coming to a cornfield we took several ears apiece and went into a swamp for safety. We remained there all day, ate our corn, slept on a log that was out of the water, and several times we were startled by the baying of the hounds perhaps on our track. We thought, however, we were safe from the blood-hounds as long as we remained in the swamp. Night coming on and also



Memorial Evangelical Lutheran

St. Patrick's Catholic

Central Presbyterian

Church of Christ

Methodist Episcopal

GROUP OF NEVADA CHURCHES





very heavy rain, we started. Nothing happened to bother us till near morning, when we met a man on horseback with a sack of meal. Having no time to step aside, we were of course discovered. Trotter remarked we would have to keep our eyes open, for the Rebs would soon be after us with the dogs and we had found out from a negro that there was a pack in the county near by. So going into the woods and each one picking out a tree in case the dogs did appear or give notice by their baying or barking we passed the day in dreary suspense with nothing to eat but ears of raw corn.

Night coming on found us on the road; but on holding council we concluded to take to the woods; for the night was clear and the stars shone so brightly that we had some guide which we had been in great need of, when the nights were dark and rainy. Meeting a negro he informed us that all the Reb soldiers around were on the hunt for the escaped Yankees. This made traveling much more difficult on account of so many escapes, and they all seemed to be making for Newbern, N. C., besides many negroes doing the same thing. Also some of the Rebel army were deserting and we were liable to be picked up at any moment. We hadn't gone far ere we discovered squads of cavalry; but as we were on the lookout, we were ready to drop out of sight. Remaining till morning, we were just so weak and hungry that we were unable to speak plainly to one another. During the day it rained some very heavy showers, drenching us well and we became so numb from cold that we began to think we should perish. Night coming on and still raining we walked out to the road expecting no one out such a night as that excepting some unfortunate Yankee prisoner like ourselves. We would take to the road and if we came upon a negro hut or some poor white man's house would call for something to eat or for proper way to go, as we were many times lost on account of cloudy weather and the north star not being our guide.

#### FINDING FRIENDS.

We had gone but a few miles when we discovered a light and approaching cautiously found a poor looking house. We aimed to avoid all the large fine houses. My comrades remaining in the road concealed I walked up to the door. The occupants were an old lady and a younger one. On my stepping into the house they were much alarmed and were going to scream; but on being assured that I meant no harm they inquired who I was, I told them I was a Confederate and my folks lived at Marion, N. C., and I was going back to my regiment in North Carolina; also there were three others outside who were as hungry as myself, having eaten nothing for several days but a few ears of raw corn. They informed us that they had nothing in the house but if we would step down the lane to their father's he would help us. Being suspicious I hesitated and in stepped my comrades. I told the woman perhaps we would go, informing them that we were Yan-

kees instead of Confederates and excusing myself for telling them an untruth. The old lady told us she had had her suspicions that we were Union soldiers and seemed pleased instead of being frightened. They said we had been abused in the Rebel prisons and they didn't blame us for hunting for the Union lines. They were heartily sick of the Confederacy; for when they were in the Union they had all the comforts of life, enough to eat, drink and to wear. She assured us that the old man wouldn't give us away.

So they led the way to the other house and walking into the house the old man came to us and extending his hand remarked "Boys, I am so glad to see you, but this country is swarming with rebel cavalry who are out hunting you boys." He informed us he had no meal, but a bushel of corn, and said, "I will grind some in a coffee mill and by waiting an hour you will have some bread, and if any one comes to the door get under the bed. I will do all I can for you for we did not have such times when Carolina was in the Union." He said he had a son-in-law killed at Kenesaw mountain, his daughter's husband, pointing over to the younger looking woman; and further said he, "I have a son who was severely wounded at Charleston and just returned there to hospital yesterday; but, boys, I don't blame the Yankees for it but the rich planters. They all hold high office and don't go to the army themselves but having the power come along and take all my sons off with handcuffs on and compel them to go." And he told us of many of his neighbors who had been served the same way. The women asked many questions in regard to what was going on up North, and we told them that all was prosperous and the men all volunteered and it didn't seem like the country was involved in war, for all the loss was the absence of the citizens. We told them so much that they just wished and prayed that the Yankees would come on soon and they would go along.

Well the bread was baked and he gave to us the last piece of bacon that was in the house, in fact we had all we wished to eat, and before we started the old lady had another loaf baked.

#### ON THE ROAD AGAIN.

We received directions from our hospitable friends, which directions were to keep the road running north to Bentonsport, North Carolina, some twenty five miles, then we would avoid the various rivers that we would have to cross in going east. We were to flank the rivers or get to the head waters of them. Our plans being arranged, which were to travel nights on the road, they bade us good speed and wanted us to recollect them when we came that way with the rest of the Union soldiers. The old man came out with us to the road and soon we were striking out. It was very dark and raining. We never felt a more drenching rain, and we supposed it was a good thing for us as no one would be out that night, and we wanted to

get over twenty miles before morning, for a good meal had done us so much good, also the kind words we received from our friends.

#### A FRIENDLY PICKET.

But we had hardly gone a mile ere the demand "Halt! surrender" grated on our ears and a gun was pointing at our heads. Well, again prisoner! Yet it was no use. We were fast, but all hope didn't die. Our having so good a supper made us stout at heart, and it was my intention as well as the intention of the other boys to dash into the woods. Being ordered about face and not knowing how many were our captors and whispering to one another, we made up our minds, if only one, we would settle him and then into the woods. Advancing toward him we had about faced, and he became alarmed, for sure enough he was alone; but on a short distance we heard others tramping around. He told us not to tell any one, and he would let us go. He told us to go on a little ways farther so we could talk without being heard, so taking a right hand path we halted keeping an eye on our captor. "Boys," says he, "I am as good a Union man as can be: but I have to take my gun and hunt Yankees. This afternoon I was forced to capture nine Yankees, and I am sorry for you. But boys you can't get out of this country. If you are captured don't inform on me, for I should be a gonner sure." So taking our direction in a north east course we gave up our old laid road and bade him good by.

We struck out into the woods and had gone a mile, when we could hear cavalry dashing around, and also it being very dark we began to think we might run into danger, so we lay down in the woods. It was still raining in very heavy showers, but day dawned at last, and the sun shone before we made a start. We had not gone far, when we thought we heard tramping not far off. So again lying down and recalling the events of the previous night and our prospects for safe arrival in our lines, which indeed seemed slim, we were yet determined not to give up, but with the help of Providence we thought we must get through. In an hour or so we were again off, traveling very cautiously. It was our intention to reach the Little Pedee river by dark, and at night to cross. Our usual course was directed by the majority with Trotter as guide and in the lead.

#### A TROUBLESOME COMPANION.

We had gone a few miles when we came to a large plantation and our course lay directly across it about half a mile, while through the woods it appeared at a guess three miles. Three of us agreed to crawl on our hands and feet across the field before we should go around the three miles, as we might run into some danger. The Frenchman soldier declared he would go around and stated with an oath that we might go on our way. Well to tell the truth, we didn't fancy him very much, and wished to be rid of him

many times; as he was always contrary and a coward, and had made threats to cut some of our throats some night; and as he had a knife we were always on guard for him. So he went his way and we ours. He had gone a mile or so into the woods, when we heard him call several times, and we made tracks as far and fast as possible as his calling would soon bring the rangers after us. We never heard of him afterward. We changed our course for a few days to throw any one off track who might be after us.

#### ABOUT JIM TROTTER.

So with old Jim in the lead again we felt much better, as we three were all in harmony. I never could forget "Old Jim." He was always willing, brave and kind. At times we would get so blue over our luck, but he was on the bright side always and of good reasoning and a perfect guide. Many a skirmish and hard-fought battle Jim and myself had been in, seeing our old comrades fall by the foe; and now we were making our escape from a fate worse than instant death; for we were, you might say, with hardly any clothes on us, and poisoned by ivy briars and bleeding from sores, and scorches. But to be taken back to rebel prison to starve and die—the more we talked it over the stronger grew our determination to press on toward the "North star," and if we ever reached our lines and saw our old boys in blue, we could die contented that our friends would know what had become of us. Our Connecticut soldier comrade too was a first rate fellow so far.

#### PROSPECTS FOR HELP.

Moving along that day was slow, as we were in a thickly settled country and came to a halt many times. Skulking through corn fields and woods we became aware we must stop, and as we lay in a brush pile, children would pass by playing and coming close to us unawares; and several times cavalry passed by. About dark a very heavy rain came on, chilling us very much. But we always thought when it was raining there was less chance of meeting any one. Then a big hail storm came on, pounding our, you might say, nakedness. As soon as this storm was over, it being quite dark, we lit out and had gone a half mile, when we beheld a person standing in the road; and coming right into him, we had no time to hide. Says he, "Boys, you are Yankees," and we discovered in his voice a degree of sympathy. Answering that we were and inquiring for some rations, we made the general inquiry who he was and where and what way would be best for us to travel. He told us all the points where guards were stationed, also that they were aware that we were in the country, also that we were Yankees and he said, spies. "Boys my father would be afraid to take you into the house; it might be death to him." He made the request that we shouldn't tell anyone that he had given us directions or had even been talking to us; and thanking him for his information, we again struck out. But we had gone



but a few hundred yards when we were hailed by the same young man, who told us that his father wanted to see us. We were in a quandary to know what was best, as the Little Pedee swamp and river were ahead of us; but on the young man's assurance that it was all right, we told him to lead on and we would follow.

#### FRIENDS INDEED.

Soon reaching the planter's house, which was a neat looking one, we were passed into the kitchen and the doors locked and blinds turned down. Instantly the old man came out of another room, and walking up to us he extended his hand giving us a hearty welcome, extending to us great sympathy and making many inquiries. He was equally ready to answer all questions, and his kind wife soon announced supper ready. As we took our places at the table words, pen and ink can not depict what were our heart-felt thanks and emotions on viewing such a repast. Cornbread, flour cakes, potatoes, beans, meat, syrup and plenty of cider—we ate a sumptuous supper, and took our chairs to the blazing fire, and as we looked around the house and viewed the kind and anxious attention of the household toward us and listened to the good man's story I truly felt sorry for him.

The old man had been very wealthy and had about used up his means in keeping out of the army. He had some little left; but now he was enrolled for the next call to go to the front, as was his boy, and he would have to go the next week to the seat of war in Virginia. Also if he was known to entertain Yankees he would be shot. If he only had his family away he would bid farewell to his home, which he had built up and occupied for sixteen years. Many were the questions asked by his kind wife, shedding tears for us and offering to give us some clothes; but we would not take any; for we might be taken before we got out of the neighborhood and the clothes be recognized; but our Connecticut comrade Bryson Paddock, accepted a pair of shoes, as he was barefoot.

As we had lingered long and rested and fed so well and might be discovered, we took the advice of our Carolina friends in regard to the swamp and how to cross the little Pedee river and the swamps we had a horror of, though they afforded us good refuge. Our kind friend remarked that he had lived there sixteen years and shouldn't like to cross the Pedee river except on the bridge and that was guarded. He said, "I shall have to go on duty tomorrow night; but," he says, "boys, being as you have got away so many times and Yankees at that, you may make it again." Cautioning us not to give him away we were on the moment of starting when his wife gave us eighteen large biscuits and a dozen sweet potatoes, a box of matches and a newspaper. They having bidden us God-Speed, soon we were on the road; but as it was so dark and swamp ahead of us we took into wood close by and there remained till morning. We charged ourselves to remember our benefactor's name, as we didn't wish to write it down and so to imperil him or family; I supposed we could remember it but I must say at

this writing I have forgotten it and can only remember his wife's maiden name which was Campbell.

ON THE ROAD AGAIN.

Our lay out in the woods was a wet one as it was raining very heavy; but we expected to soon reach North Carolina and would likely find more Union sentiment. The morning was very nice and warm. It had cleared all up, and we could hear the songs of the negroes as they were going out to their toil, and the birds singing. We could hardly think there was a cruel war raging in our land. Yet we struck out skulking along, always on the alert; for we couldn't tell the moment when some of us would drop with a bullet from an unseen enemy.

Coming suddenly on a road which we had to cross we began to investigate. Soon two women came along. Also a boy passed us, as we lay in the fence corner. A favorable moment arrived and we darted across and into the woods, and late in the afternoon came to the swamp. A heavy rain coming on we waited till it was over, eating our biscuit. The rain being over, we struck out again and soon reached the river bank. The river was very high and running swiftly. The waters looked so cold and inky and we guessed it to be about five rods wide. Looking along the bank and much puzzled to know how far above the bridge we were, and not much time to think. Trotter struck out with his clothes and came back and took some of mine and Paddock's and off again. His good swimming qualities came handy that time; for we two chaps couldn't have made it without Jim's help. As it was, it was about all we could do. Trotter was to come in after us if we began to sink. We went in one at a time, and after crossing wrung our clothes out.

FALLING BY THE WAY.

By the time that we had swam the river and dressed again we were very cold; but soon we were on the road; for the swamp on the east side was but a short distance across. Coming very suddenly on the road we came very near being discovered, as a horse and cart were coming along with a man and boy in the cart. So falling on our faces and hugging the ground we let the cart pass and were much relieved when it had done so. We again moved on but came near running into a house in the brush. So we concluded to wait till dark and then to go on the road. Meanwhile we suffered very much from cold. The wind began to raise and rain was blowing, while we had to remain quite still; and we became so cold that it was with difficulty we could talk. Night came on with thunder and lightning.

From all this exposure Paddock became so done up that he fell down and couldn't speak. So we began to think fate was against us, when one of our number was going to die in such a terrible storm. So we concluded we would drag, carry or any way we could get him to a house, lay him by

the door, make a noise and skip away, as we couldn't think he could ever get well and perhaps he might at least get a Christian burial. Just as we began to start a negro came along, and we found out that he lived but a short distance from where we were. So packing Paddock and gaining the house by the rear way, we soon found ourselves beside a large fireplace. With good amount of rubbing and warm teas he, Paddock, came to in a few hours time: but Trotter and myself too were about as near gone as could be. Jim's shirt had been torn off his back and I gave him mine; for he had no coat, while I had an old blouse. Our trousers were torn in shreds, and very short, and could hardly hold.

#### SUCCORED BY NEGROES.

The house was soon filled up with curious negroes. Every one would take a good look at the Yankees, and all seemed aware that we were their friends. We were well filled up with corn bread and meat; and the negro who had carried Paddock there gave Trotter a coat. As the old planter began to stir around also the negroes told us he had taken a Yankee prisoner last night at his house and had sent him to Wilmington. So we thought it time for us to travel. We told the darkies some wonderful tales about our northern country and Mars Lincoln's men and how General Sherman was coming down and would set them free and give them the land; but we cautioned them not to tell the white folks at the big house what we said. We parted from our darkey friends with a "God bless de Yankees" and were again on our route through the woods feeling much better but Paddock being rather the worse off.

#### A SUNDAY BY A CHURCH.

It was Sunday and as we had halted for a rest we happened to be not far from a meeting house. We could see the people going back and forth during the day, and we were afraid to venture forth; for it seemed that the whole neighborhood was out. The children would play around our hiding place and sometimes come right close to us. But we lived well for the darkey friends had given us a good supply, one large loaf of corn bread, a lot of roasted corn, some sweet potatoes. Thought of our home came vividly before us as we lay that Sunday so close by the church hiding like so many animals instead of men enlisting for a good government. Our talk run along in that way and wondering how we would get through our picket line; for we looked so much like the Johnnies with our old duds on and were tanned so much.

As night came on it found us on the road looking toward the North Star in some better spirits; and we would say that by morning we would be so much nearer the old Union flag, anyhow if nothing happened. As it was Sunday night, we met with several darkies who seemed to be loafing

around; and when we would tell them we were Yankees, they would be so amazed, but they always promised secrecy and we found out by informing them we were Yankees it was so much the better way. And so too with poor white folks for we discovered a great hatred between the poor whites and wealthy planters. No adventure that night and at daylight we crossed the railroad running to Wilmington, North Carolina.

#### SOME GOOD ADVICE.

Finding a good retreat in a small swamp, which was close by the railroad, we could see the trains go by; and many times during the day negroes and small boys passed by us singing and shouting, and sometimes during the day cavalry would go dashing by. As Drowning river was a short distance ahead we determined to attempt to cross it on the bridge at Lumbarton; for we didn't fancy the idea of swimming another river. The water was cold and it had nearly cost Paddock his life swimming the Little Pedee river. So remaining concealed all day, we were very much pleased when night came on and striking out accidentally and fortunately for us we met a citizen. We were going past him, but he came up to us and says, "Boys don't go on the bridge, for if you do you are captured." Trotter stepping up asked him if he knew who we were. He said he thought we were the three escaped Yankees he had heard so much about. Telling him we were Yankees Jim Trotter asked him if he had any tobacco and as he had he divided with us. He also informed us he was a good Union man and gave us directions how to flank Lumbarton; for he said it was the county seat and court week and there was a guard on the wagon bridge which is close to town. We had been informed that the bridge was three miles below town and not guarded but that the railroad bridge was well guarded. But the facts were just the reverse. The good friend we met advised us to cross the railroad bridge and watch out for trains. He told us if we could only go to his house we might rest up awhile, but it being five miles away to go there was inexpedient. So thanking him and with a God Speed from our good Southern friend, we passed out into the brush wondering what would be next to come up.



## CHAPTER XXIX.

### ROBERT CAMPBELL REACHES FRIENDS.

#### FED BY COLORED FRIENDS.

After bidding our friend good bye, we were passing a negro hut, and I walked in, telling the negroes that we were Yankees and very hungry, which was a fact. They were very much frightened at the prospect of the master's coming in and finding us Yanks, but we informed them we would skip out if any one should come. They baked all the corn meal they had in the house, though they would themselves do without, as they wouldn't draw for two days, their rations being issued to them as to soldiers.

#### DROWNING RIVER.

Away again and coming on the railroad we traveled it very cautiously and arrived at the bridge, which was a covered one and very dark. We thought about our capture on the bridge of the Great Pedee river and hesitated; but we must go. So we went in crawling on our hands and knees for it was so dark we couldn't see one another. Several times we came near going through, as the ties seemed so far apart. Once we thought the cars were coming, but happily it was a hand car and section hands. At last we were over; and taking a north course, by morning we had flanked Lumberton and were across Drowning river.

Again there was a heavy rain, and we had just got off the road into the woods when we discovered a rebel and a Yankee, the latter being nearly naked. Soon two more cavalry went dashing by; and we very quickly took through the woods and lay down in the grass. As it was still raining we couldn't course our way very well; but night coming on and being very dark, we got onto the road again and made very good time and believed we had walked twenty miles by daylight.

#### COMING TO CAPE FEAR RIVER.

We knew we had to cross the Cape Fear River, which a negro had informed us was well guarded and further was navigable. Our aim was

to cross at Fayetteville, which was in our direct course; but finding out that it would be certain capture to go that way, it being morning and we in considerable of a settlement, we lay by all day in a corn field, eating raw corn and pumpkins. We were watching for some negro to go by so we could find some way to cross the river, for it was quite wide. Night came at last and I crawled up to reconnoiter a negro hut and hailed the black man, who was very much alarmed and would look around. I asked him what he was looking at, and he told me he was looking for his master to come every moment, and if he did he would take us and nearly kill him. This negro had no meal in the house and by looking down the road I espied the master coming. So out on the road again.

We were in hopes we would be able to cross the river before morning. It was so well known that we were escapes and so many after us, that we knew we must get across the river. Traveling all night along the banks and looking for boat or skiff, during our search we came near being discovered. Cape Fear River was about one quarter mile wide; and as Paddock and myself were poor swimmers, we couldn't think of trying it on the swim, though Jim could have made it. So we undertook to make a raft. We had no ax or knife, but a raft must be made. So packing some pitch pine cord wood down to the bank and lashing sticks together with bark and grape vines and our suspenders we had one ready, and we were to shove it off. Jim was to guide it, and we to hang on behind it, swimming as well as we could. Laying our clothes on we shoved off the bank, but the raft began sinking. The pitch pine would not float, as it was like a water soaked log. So we gave up that plan and tore the raft to pieces, layed the wood back and obliterated every sign of Yankees being there.

#### FRIENDS BY THE WAY.

While we were at work some negroes came along on the opposite side and luckily we were not discovered. Concluding that we would have to inquire and that even if the risk was great it couldn't be helped, we proceeded up to a house which was only a half mile off. I inquired of an old lady who came to the door where the ferry boat was and how we could get across. She told us where the boat was and then I told her we were escapes and asked for something to eat; for we had been eating corn and pumpkins out of a field all day, which made us feel rather sick. She was deeply affected and with haste entered the house and brought out some good corn bread also flour cake and meat beside sweet potatoes. Well, it was a good meal to anyone and more particularly to us starved escapes. The good old soul was so kind and sympathetic; and her husband coming up extended his hand in a friendly way. He was a very old man and preacher, too old to be drafted or conscripted into the army. I think he had no desire to go anyhow. We informed him who we were and that we were aiming for Newbern, North Carolina. He says, "Boys, I am sorry

for you and hope you get there and if you get there tell them that Wm. Hollingsworth is all right and I want you to write to me."

As we were about to start from him, what was our horror to see three soldiers advancing and we were so close to them that it was useless to run. I discovered one had a navy by his side. Looking toward the old man he gave us the hint to make the best of it. I spoke to one remarking about the weather, and one gave me the wink; so, bidding good day, we started off but oh! we listened for the word "halt!" and the old summons "surrender." We had gone but a short distance when we met with two more soldiers who were uniformed. Merely nodding to them and passing on we gained the river, and lucky for us the negro ferryman was there.

#### OVER CAPE FEAR RIVER.

The negro ferryman at first refused to take us over the Cape Fear river, telling us it would be death to take us over, as he had his orders; but we coaxed him and told him big yarns about what the Yankees would do for him; also we gave him a ten cent silver piece we had found in the road; and we were soon across. We admonished him never to tell anyone he had taken us over; and we were much relieved when we struck for the woods. We kept a good look out for we were not quite safe, having met so many soldiers. We couldn't make out what it all meant. Perhaps they all thought we were Johnies except the one who winked at us. No one could tell by our uniform which side we were on. Maybe our good old friend put them off the track.

After traveling eight miles all night in the brush, daylight came on and found us in a sweet potato patch, and having plenty of corn we struck for the brush again. And finding a good retreat we soon had a little fire started. Roasting corn and potatoes was the order of the next few hours and soon from the effects of our good meal we thought about sleep. So two would sleep while one would stay awake. Night coming on nothing happened to mar our secluded retreat, and we started out again, traveled all night and met with no opposition. Yet our course was difficult; for we kept in the woods and being weak had to halt and rest. At one time we fell asleep and think we put in a good time without any guards out; but we didn't aim to do that way. When morning came we proposed to travel all day, as we had to cross a railroad soon. We thought we should come to it, and as we heard the howl of blood hounds during the night it was policy to get out of that country as soon as we could. Coming up to the railroad at noon and waiting for a favorable chance we were soon across and had another great relief for our minds for we had been afraid of the patrols on the road.

#### A FRIENDLY REBEL.

We went two miles beyond the railroad and lay down till dark, when a heavy rain came on; and we all concluded to go to a hut or house and hunt

for something; for by our constant exposure and hunger we were beginning to fall away very fast. Remarking to one another that if we didn't soon reach our lines we could not make it and must do our best, we went up to a house which was a small neat one. On going in what was our surprise to discover a rebel soldier but there was no use retreating. He appeared to be sickly, so we made up our minds at a glance we could fix him if he undertook to capture us. A woman coming in and also a boy we asked for something to eat. At first she hesitated and hoped we came with no intent to burn them out or steal anything; for she had heard so much about escaped prisoners that she couldn't help being frightened.

Being assured, however, of our good intents, she prepared us some supper and then turning around we soon found out our rebel soldier was a conscript and home on a sick furlough. He gave us a great deal of information, saying if it was known that we were in that country and at his house he would be hung. Soon supper was ready and as usual corn bread, the bread being scarce but plenty of potatoes, also a glass of brandy, which did us much good. As his house was on the road and he might be found out we got ready to leave, though the old lady informed us we might stay longer and rest some more, as it was raining so much. Before leaving we took a good look at the map of North Carolina which was the first map of any kind we had seen in any house and they gave us a box of matches and a newspaper, the Raleigh Standard. The soldier sent his boy across a field with us and put us on the direct road or route, the rain still falling in torrents.

#### OFF THE TRACK.

We had gone perhaps six miles when the storm ceased and the sky cleared up so that we could see by the stars that we had branched off on a wrong road and were going in a south east course. As our strength was giving out fast we couldn't afford to take the back track. But no help for it, we struck across a field looking for the North Star, and after going a mile or so we struck on a road that was running northeast. We followed this till morning when we halted.

We laid by that day until dark and going into a negro hut called for something to eat. As we told them we were Yankees we were soon furnished with the usual corn bread, sweet potatoes and meat, also with a few watermelons. The negroes posted us as to the route and advised us also that there was a planter a mile from there who had a large pack of hounds and followed the business of running down Yankee escapes and runaway negroes. He had captured some Yankees the night before and we would have to go through his plantation.

#### BLOODHOUNDS FOLLOWING.

It was quite late when we started, perhaps midnight, so that all might be in bed and ourselves less liable to be seen flanking the plantation. We



discovered near morning that we were on the wrong road. So soon we were going through woods and at last came on a road that was leading northeast. We had gone but a short distance when our blood was chilled by the howls of blood hounds on our track. The planter had found out somehow that we were in the neighborhood. I remarked to Jim and Byron that we were gone up the stump this time; but we tied on an antidote for the dogs which the old colored friend had given us, onions and asafoetida. Having done this we again struck out over brush and timber into the swamps. We were aware that the dogs were gaining on us, and we couldn't have gone over a half mile we stopped and laying hold of a sapling made ready to climb. I says, "Jim I don't think I can ever get up this tree." "You will when you see the dogs coming over across that field," he remarked. Just then they seemed bothered, and we again lit out for the swamp; for when the Yankee-hunters would come, they would get on to tracks again. We concluded our good darkies' scheme was a good one and saved us from capture.

#### FOLLOWING THE NORTH STAR.

Having gotten away from the dogs, we moved on till noon and then lying down took our sleep by turns. Night coming, found us rested, and we made another start for the "North Star" through the swamps and woods. We found out we couldn't go very fast, as we could see that our endurance was not so good as when we first lit out from the Johnnies. Jim seemed to be going down in strength but his will power was the best of any of us; also his instinct for going through the swamp was much better than Paddock's or my own. I must acknowledge I was poor at this; though I aimed to make up in scouting around the houses for rations. We felt like giving up, only for Jim, who would remark we had better perish in the swamp than go back to Andersonville or Florence or be hung by the Rebs for having gotten away from them so many times.

Moving on, very early we came to a house in woods. I walked up carefully and all seemed so still that I looked into the window. The corpse of a woman was in a coffin under the window and I got a glimpse of some people in another room. I was not long in getting away from there and informing my comrades of what I saw. We then struck out on a road that seemed to be unfrequented; but we suddenly met two men in a buggy. One of them appeared to be a soldier, and we thought a wounded one. He eyed us and rather held up his horse for a talk, but just nodding to him we passed along and when they got out of sight we made for the swamp and censured ourselves very much for taking the road in daylight. We rested awhile and put out again, but on no road that time.

#### ENCOUNTERING A SPIT-FIRE.

We moved on till late in the evening and came to Black river and were bothered to know how to cross. Going up to a house we made in-

quiries of an old lady, and a young woman came out and informed us but we knew well enough wrongfully; and she gave us a piece of her mind saying, "Oh! Yes, you are smart fellows but you can never get to Newbern for all the cavalry in the country is after you." She wanted to know how we had got over the various rivers, mentioning the names, and being rather inquisitive as well as a rank rebel. There was one red apple on the tree by the door, and I asked her for it as nicely as I could. The old lady said, "Yes take the apple," but the young one told me to let it alone as they wanted it for their own boys. So bidding them good day we got out as fast as we could and not wiser for the parley.

#### IN A POTATO PATCH.

When out of sight of the house we took another direction from the one the young woman had told us to the bridge, and were lucky to find our crossing place. Going over by night we found a potato patch, and we got what potatoes we could carry in a haversack that we made of a towel we took off a line. We here again came near being captured; for as we got up a dog discovered us and kept up a racket and too we were only a few rods from the house; but the man or soldier came out and gave him a kick and made some remark about sleeping. So after we thought he was sound asleep we lit out. I suppose the dog got another kick when the man found out some one had been in the "tater patch

#### CAVALRY VERY NEAR.

Coming to a lane and going on a short distance we came to a road running north and one northeast. We were at a loss to know which one to take. As a well was at the road side we took a good drink of water and had just made up our mind to take one road, when Paddock whispered, "Cavalry are coming," and sure enough there they came pell mell, and no time to dash into the woods. We just lay down and the horses threw sand on us. As they dashed by we counted them as well as we could, and I thought there were about sixteen of them. One said, "We will take them in at Mareton's Station." The fact that they were riding so fast accounts for them not seeing us.

We felt much relieved and had no desire to find Mareton's Station. So taking the swamp route for some distance we remained till morning. But we wished to leave that country as far and as quickly as possible, so we were soon moving out, but had gone only a short distance when we discovered horse tracks and saw cavalry away in the distance. We knew well enough it was the young woman that had put them on our track.

#### TWO KINDLY WIDOWS.

At dark we struck out again and as we came on the road we met an old lady. We told her who we were and she told us to come to the house and

she would give us some food. She also gave us a great deal of information about the country, telling us her husband and son-in-law were killed three weeks before at Petersburg, Va. "There," she says, "is my daughter, whose husband and mine were taken away with handcuffs on." Both commenced crying and saying they did not blame the Yankees, but the rich planters who were officers of the Confederacy." "Our men," they said, "told them they did not want to fight against the old flag." We felt very sad when they were telling us, and theirs, like others we had seen, was a sad case. While talking a cavalry man had ridden up to the gate and was talking to the negroes. The old lady walked out to the door and as there was no closet to hide in and no way to get out without being seen we were ready to go under the bed if he should come in. She was asked if she had seen any Yankees that day, as it was known to be a fact that they were in the neighborhood not far away, plundering, destroying property, and enticing the negroes to run away. She told him she would send word if any should be seen. He says, "Keep a good look out" and with a good day the cavalry man dashed away down the road much to our relief.

#### FIFTY MILES FROM NEWBERN.

The woman who thus refreshed us and turned away the cavalymen had a very savage bloodhound that wanted to eat us up, and she got him into a shed and tied him, and then fastened the door, so no one could get him out; for we were afraid he would take our track. We were about leaving when we were informed that we were about fifty miles from Newbern, North Carolina, and at the headwaters of the Trent river. It was quite dark and cloudy, and we had gone but a short distance ere we had to stop till morning; for we were afraid of running into some cavalry.

The night was very cold and chilly and a heavy frost was falling; but we were in rags, and Paddock was barefooted. I had a piece of a coat and no shirt. Trotter had a piece of a shirt and no coat. So we were pretty well frozen out as we had to keep rather quiet. When we could see in early morn we struck out, but could hardly get a move on us for an hour or so. We were on the north side of the Trent river, and Newbern was on the north side of the same river between it and the Neuse river. The day being Sunday made it difficult to travel; for many were walking about, and we were in a thickly settled neighborhood. Also there seemed to be a church somewhere, and cavalry were continually passing on the roads singing and shouting.

#### TOO CLOSE TO CHURCH.

We had made some ten miles when we came to a sudden halt, for in our direct course lay the road running from Newbern to Kingston; and we just had hid in a brush pile, not over thirty feet from the road when a squad of cavalry went dashing by. We stayed all day and saw many vehicles and

people pass during that time. On close examination we discovered we were close to a church, but we had to remain in hiding as the timber was open. We could hear some portions of the sermon and there we were hungry and frozen, as the day was very chilly. Also Paddock's feet were bleeding all day, and we could hardly keep from going right up to the church and walking right in among them. Trotter was some sick that day and his knees and mine were all bleeding, as we had taken turns in breaking the grass down ahead when we were in the swamp. My health was some better than the other boys, but my teeth and gums were swelling loose and I could pull them out with my fingers—take pieces of gums and pull out. We had parched corn and the ashes from the corn ate my mouth very badly.

Night came at last; we struck out and cautiously going up to the road, no one was visible. We ran along and into the woods and had gone a mile off the road into a swamp when we found ourselves unable to go any farther. So we built a fire and roasted some corn and pumpkins which we had fortunately found in crossing a field. Remaining here till morning, as we had a safe place we built a fire and lay by it all the night. But in the fall the nights were very cool, and as we had no blankets nor half clothing, we didn't sleep much. We were pleased to see daylight again and were on the move as soon as we could see.

#### PERSIMMONS AND POTATOES.

Coming to a potato patch and a large persimmon tree, we soon filled our haversack and had just gotten out of sight when the old planter came out of the house. We came near being discovered, for the patch and tree were close to the house. A mile or so on brought us to a melon patch, but the melons were mostly half ripe. Still, we filled up on them anyhow; and dark still found us on the tramp. Finding out we were making slow progress, we reconnoitered a log hut and found it was occupied by negroes. As soon as they learned we were Yankees they appeared very anxious to give us something to eat, and from them we gained a vast store of information. They told us where such and such a body of rebels was located, the location of the swamps and streams, also where there was a pack of hounds—for we dreaded the dogs more than the rebels, as we had no gun nor could we ever get hold of any, as the negroes were not allowed to have them. Our courage would at times give out and we must yet meet with disappointments.

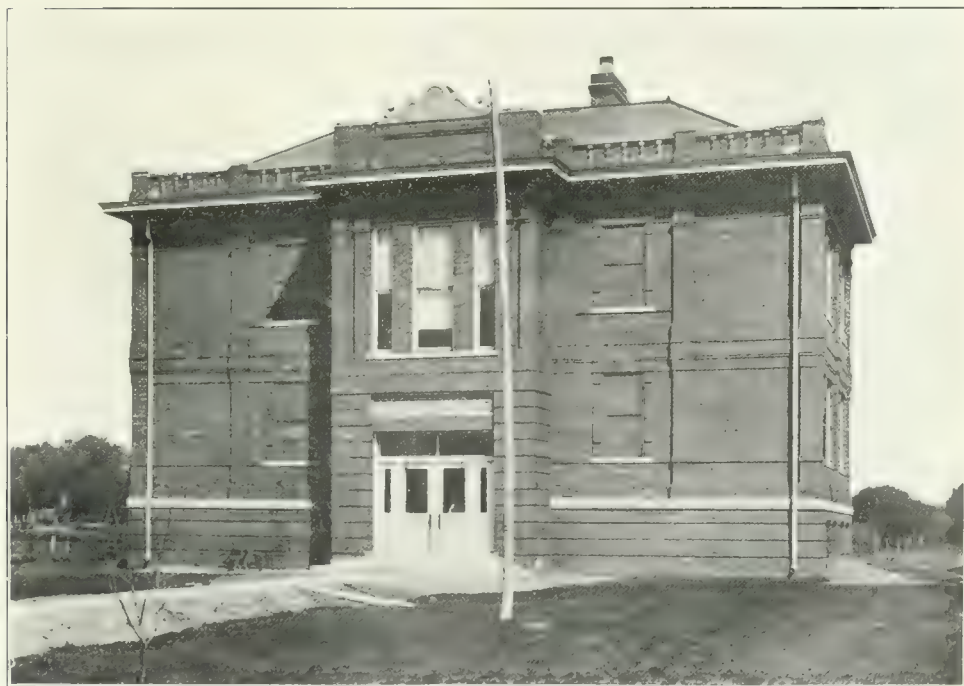
#### LOST IN A BRIAR PATCH.

We had gone but a short distance farther when we struck a briar thicket in our route and plunged into it hoping it would be a small patch. We found to our sorrow it was a large one, and we were so cut up and bleeding after working through for an hour that we were compelled to give it up and lie down. Thinking perhaps we should never get out, we started a fire





WELCH SCHOOL, AMES



BEARDSHEAR SCHOOL, AMES



and roasted our corn, and being safe from any visitors, wild or human, we slept very well. As soon as morn came we concluded we must try and get out. Soon the blood began to flow; for the briars were from the ground up to the top of the trees, which were low bushy ones. The briar vines we had to break with our hands to get along, by this time our clothes were nearly all torn off our bodies, and Paddock was without shoes. Sometimes we could crawl under the briars and then our hands and face beginning to swell, we thought we had got to our last camping ground, and no one would ever find out about us. To think we had made such efforts for the past weeks and then to perish in that briar field! So, holding council, we concluded to strike a south course, as we knew the wagon road couldn't be very far south of us, and the way we were going might be miles of briars. We had gone struggling for three or four hours, perhaps a mile, and came to a slight opening where we rested till night. As we were done up and the frost was falling very fast we made quite a fire although at great risk for the road could not be a great ways off. Remaining all night but with nothing to eat, morning came on and we were again on the move. Going half a mile further we came to a wood. As we could hear the rattle of carts we concluded to move southeast and the great trouble now was to keep a good distance from the road.

#### THE REBEL PICKET LINE.

After getting out of the briars and into the open woods we had to be careful to prevent discovery, as the road through the woods would take some crooked turns and we were liable to run onto it. We wanted to keep at a fair distance from the road, and we had a horror of the briar patches. Well, we took a rest and being so near Newbern, thought the danger was nearly over. We were much cheered up and talked of the good times we would have when we would reach our lines. An hour or so helped us so that we again struck out; but we had gone but a few steps when Trotter motioned for us, and down we went. Sure enough, not fifty yards from us were two cavalry men; but they were looking the other way. So we remained crouched down in the grass until the cavalry men went on, much to our relief. Then we again struck out, observing great caution; for the signs indicated that there had been more than two rebels around.

Nothing more happened that day, however, and night found us very weak and faint. We had not eaten anything since the night before, and then it was only parched corn. So crawling up to a negro's cabin, they gave us corn bread and sweet potatoes and informed us where the picket lines were. The negroes told us that everyone knew about the three Yankees, and his master was after them, and we must be more on our guard than ever in going through the rebel picket line, which we much dreaded, as the chances were very good to be picked up. As near as we could find out, we were twenty-four miles from Newbern, North Carolina. That night we

passed safely through the rebel lines. We could hear the pickets talk and sing, and one time we came nearly on a vidette post.

#### ON THE NEUTRAL GROUND.

Traveling on that day till late in the evening we met a boy with a cart and inquired how far it was to the Yankee lines. He informed us we were eleven miles from the Yankee and thirteen from the Rebel lines. He also told us he was a Union boy and his father was dead. His mother was a Union woman, and he hadn't seen any rebels or scouts for five or six days, or any Yankees either. Sometimes the Yankees would be at their house and sometimes the rebels. He told us he would bring us something to eat or else his mother would. So we remained concealed in the woods a short time, and the old lady came out and extended to us the hand of friendship. Then she passed to us a basket full of potatoes, bread, meat and vegetables. Our hearts were full of thankfulness to the good old soul, and we made up our minds there were lots of good people who loved the old flag yet in the south. Many were the kind words she and her boy had for us. The good father and husband had been taken to Salisbury, North Carolina, prison and had died there because he would not fire on the old flag. The tears had to come when the story was told us. Giving us a blessing—for she was a pious woman—and cautioning us how to proceed, she sent us on.

#### RECAPTURED BY SCOUTS.

We struck out from the house and going but a short distance through the woods we halted and concluded to take the road. Trotter's judgment was to keep in the woods, but I rather insisted on the road. Paddock didn't care much which way, it was so difficult to walk anyway and so near our lines. All I was afraid of was running on our pickets and getting shot by our own men, so I thought if we took the road, by midnight we would be in the Union lines. We talked about seeing the old flag again, our comrades and friends. We couldn't feel any happier to think our people would look at us and what eating we would do, if we got the chance! Trotter said he would fill up on hardtack and coffee; Paddock said his father kept a meat market in Meriden, Connecticut. "Well," I says, "I'll go for the hardtack and coffee," when up sprang three rebels with the command, "halt!" and six revolvers were leveled at us.

"Hands up!" they said. We were completely ambushed. We couldn't speak when we were admonished to be prompt in giving answers or we would be shot. Such a feeling came over me to think that I was to blame for this. Had I given in to Jim Trotter we might have passed the rebels by. Now to be so close to liberty and yet to be captured and to go back to the pens and no exchange either. I didn't care much if they killed me or not. I told them in a few words what I thought about them and their



confederacy, and I informed them that there were lots of boys up north yet to come. After some hot talk between us we informed the leader who we were. "Oh, yes," he said, "you are those d—n runaways whom we have been hunting the last six days; but now we have you and no danger of your getting away from us, but if you don't try to escape we will treat you well while we have you, for tomorrow will tell the tale whether you are spies or not."

By this time we had moved on some and there lay eight negroes all tied together with bark and the fourth rebel guarding them. The negroes were all lying on their backs, and just then the thought struck me if the negroes were only loose we might some of us get away; but looking into eight revolvers, ourselves hardly able to stand on our feet, and the niggers all tied up, I soon gave up that plan, and saw that I must think of some other way.

#### IN THE ENEMY'S HANDS.

It seems that the scouts who captured us so near the Union lines had been after us for a week and had given us up. Having been close to our lines, they had on their return run onto the darkies who were running away and had then caught us. The command being given "about face" we went a mile and right past the good woman who so lately befriended us. We gave no sign of recognition nor did she. Otherwise the scouts might come back and burn her house. We had gone on a mile when we came to a house and were ordered into a yard. We could see no chance for a dash away. We had very good quarters and were told if we attempted to escape we would all be shot down without any ceremony. We had placed before us plenty of sweet potatoes and meat. I was set in the middle of the floor, Trotter in one corner and Paddock in another and the eight negroes in another corner and all tied up. The negroes were let loose one at a time to eat a potato.

For ourselves, if we had not been prisoners, we might have thought ourselves very lucky to have such warm quarters, for before us was a good fire and the night was cold and a heavy frost was falling. We had no chance for plotting an escape for we were strictly guarded; the negroes were still tied together and the guards kept us all apart and would not let us talk any during the night to each other. My thoughts were to disarm them of any suspicion of escape. The scouts were very conversable, asking many questions, and by agreeing with them some in war matters, we made them think we were some sick of it and never would soldier again. In the talk we found out their names and all their exploits on our lines, taking in picket posts, escapes and runaway negroes. One of them, the leader, whose name was McConnell, knew quite a number of Company A Third Iowa. He had lived in Dubuque, Iowa. We tried to sleep some during the night, but were ever on the alert to escape before morning. My intention was if one of the guard went to sleep to seize one of his revolvers; but they were

too awake for any movement of that kind. We dreaded the approach of morning for we had been informed during the night that we might have a march of eighteen miles to Kingston, North Carolina, and perhaps be chained or ironed down; for that was the general doom of escapes, and we had become very well known through the Carolinas. Morning dawned and our captors were going to march us right off and eat breakfast at another house; but concluded to remain till after breakfast, which was going to be potatoes and meat for us. We were told we might go on the porch and take a wash, which might be our last one till we were exchanged. I had just washed, as also had Trotter and gone into the room, but Paddock was still on the porch and washing.

#### THE RESCUE.

At this moment the planter's boy ran up crying out, "The Yankees! Yankees are coming!" O if we were only ten feet away from our captors or out of sure range of their navies, we might yet be saved. Soon a revolver was thrust against my head—as also with the other boys—and we were given to understand that the least attempt of escape would be instant death. Our orders were to move out the back way. By this time our cavalry was slowly coming up, and just as we emerged from the back door our men saw us, and supposing we were all rebels, gave us a volley. In the excitement of the moment the attention of the scout being drawn from us to the cavalry, who were fast approaching us, I took advantage of the opportunity and dashed away. However, the scout fired the contents of one revolver at me; but in the excitement his shot failed of the mark; for our cavalry were pouring the shot into us, too. My comrades were going through the same experience, and the excitement was great; for the family were screaming and the house and outbuildings were being riddled with lead from our cavalry men, who supposed they had run into a nest of rebels. The rebels gained the wood or swamp and one who had me was shot in the shoulder.

#### FRIENDS HARD TO CONVINCE.

By this time our bluecoats got among us, and I was very happy that the rebels had gone. I had made up my mind I would rather get shot there than to go back; for I knew our men would know who we were if killed; for I had some old letters on my person. Our cavalry, which was the Twelfth New York—or at least two companies of that regiment—seemed to be all Germans, and I thought for a while they would shoot us anyhow; for they had sworn vengeance on all rebels, and we resembled rebels very much. Trotter's cap was a rebel one that had been given him when captured in exchange for his black felt, and his coat was the old grey that the negroes gave him. Paddock, too, had on an old gray jacket, and my coat being dusted and soiled very much, and our hair being very long and never combed, we looked much like the rebels.

The cavalry abused us very much, so much that we told them what we thought of them. Their talk was they were going to pay us back for the suffering their boys had in Andersonville, and we could not make them believe we had been there. The captain told us to "trot along;" and we had gone two miles, when we came to a house, and the cavalry halted long enough to confiscate four horses. The negroes were along; but they had not the severe time we had. By the time we were mounted the colonel and several officers came up and questioned us. He had more sense and was an American, and says: "Boys, you are all right." He told his men we had been abused by them and he extended his hand to all of us, remarking, "Now keep along and you will not again be captured, and we will have some better horses after awhile and saddles, too."

#### UNDER THE OLD FLAG.

Soon after the Colonel had really welcomed us under the old flag, the boys came up with crackers and bacon; and being Uncle Sam's rations, it tasted like old times when we had been with our regiment. But we were rather held in check for fear we would kill ourselves right there eating under the stars and stripes, though it would have been a happy death, compared with the place where some of our poor chums had died. Proceeding five miles and suddenly coming upon a rebel picket post our command captured their horses; and taking a rest, the boys made coffee and had us wade in; for they were much pleased to take good care of us after abusing us so much when we were rescued by them. I drank two pint cupfuls right down; but Trotter and Paddock seemed to be more cautious, and just as I was starting in on the third cupful Jim says, "Bob, you will kill yourself." Just then the trees began flying around the cavalrymen, and comrades also were going with them, and I felt myself getting white and should have fallen if I hadn't been quickly caught; but they threw canteens full of water in my face and I managed to keep my feet. But we all concluded the coffee had been too much for me, and I was feeling bad for several days after.

After mounting us with our prisoners captured on picket post, the Colonel told us to keep our eyes on the rebels for it was our time now. We chatted with the prisoners as we were riding along, and they were much pleased with the capture. Their case was different from ours; for with them capture brought a prospect of living, but with us a prospect of starvation. The command made no more captures that day; but it was expected a wagon train would be passing by a certain road that afternoon, and it was the intention of the cavalry to capture it, the infantry cooperating from above Newbern. However, the enemy is supposed to have got posted and saved their train. So night found us dashing for camp and to us infantry who were half dead and emaciated and not used to a horse, it was pretty tough on us; but the thoughts of getting to Newbern, a place we had cen-

tered all our hopes on for the past month or so, kept us from falling off and the boys rather kept a watch for us. Midnight found us at the camp of the cavalry (the Twelfth New York) and when camp was announced there were three Union soldier prisoner boys along.

#### IN THE UNION CAMP.

The whole camp was up and we had to be picked off our horses and helped into a tent, where we lay down as miserable as we felt; for we were so completely done up with the ride that when we saw the Union flag we could not keep the tears back. A good soldier supper was gotten ready for us, and a ration apiece of whiskey given. The troops there received two rations per day by order, for the yellow fever was raging in the city, and the camp of the soldiers was away out on the flank of the city. There were no soldiers in Newbern where people were reported two hundred dying every day. Next day we reported to provost marshal at Newbern, who seemed to take kindly to our case. He said that only twelve escapes had reached the Union lines during the past month, we thus making fifteen.

But we were now given a good dressing down, plenty of soap and clean water, good soldier rations and new clothes; and among friends we came to feel pretty good anyhow, even though we could hardly walk. Our quarters was in the basement and the marshal's office upstairs. We kept indoors pretty well, for the place was under quarantine and the negroes were kept drunk so they could bury the dead. It seemed to be the idea that they were safe if drunk as they piled the dead on carts. The most of the place was depopulated, there being nothing left but dead and drunken negroes. There were no soldiers in the place, but only provost marshal and ourselves. Not even was there shipping, for it was away out on the water some miles. At last we persuaded the provost to signal the tug to come after us; and in a few hours we parted from a first rate fellow wearing the blue.

#### ROANOKE ISLAND.

Landing at Roanoke Island, we found some of the Fifteenth Connecticut, who were first rate boys, and they stuffed and petted us very much. They had surrendered at Plymouth, North Carolina, when the rebel ram Albemarle came upon them and the land force in the rear; but they were paroled in time. We started from Roanoke Island on a canal boat, which was loaded with rations, the hatches fastened down and a tug away ahead pulling us. By some mistake we were given no rations, and as we were day and night on the boat, we could not stand that. There were quite a number of soldiers besides us aboard going to Norfolk, Va.; so we pried the hatches up and filled up with rations, and put the hatches back. Just



then we passed the rebel ram Albemarle. She was anchored out on Pamlico sound and the railroad iron plating had been taken off.

#### PARTING WITH TROTTER AND PADDOCK.

Getting off at Norfolk, Va., we began to look at soldiers again, and forts, ships, and great guns mounted. But Jim Trotter took very sick and we eased him over on the sidewalk. He didn't know us, and we thought perhaps he was taking the yellow fever. I hastened to find some surgeon and found old General Wood, who informed me where the provost marshal was. He had Jim sent over to Portsmouth navy hospital, and I never saw him till the next April 25 at Raleigh, North Carolina. Paddock found a colonel who knew him, and so we separated, too. I have never met him since, but he was living a few years ago at Loon Lake, Jackson county, Minnesota.

So after I was by myself I felt pretty lonely, for every one was a stranger. I was sent to Baltimore, Maryland, and stayed at the hospital in Fort Federal Hill. I voted for Lincoln there and remained six weeks.

#### ANOTHER CLOSE CALL.

At the time of leaving I weighed 108 pounds. Receiving transportation for Columbus, Ohio, I laid out in camp there a few days and then went on to Chattanooga, Tennessee, put up on the way at the Zollicoffer House at Nashville, and left there for Chattanooga. As we were going out I could see the hustle of a big fight; as the refugees were flying for the city, cavalry and infantry were moving around and dust could be seen in all directions away off. There were several very long trains all together, two engines on each, but no soldiers, and as they pulled heavy I knew they were loaded. I got down in the car I was on; the door was easily put aside, and the car was loaded with coffee. Just as we came to Murphreesboro the advance of Hood's cavalry let full drive into the last cars. Our train was the last one and we were just in time to save ourselves. That was the last train that passed over till Hood was busted up.

#### CONCLUSIONS.

On reaching Chattanooga I found a few of the Third Iowa boys and was put on quarter rations, looking for a fight any time; but as soon as the road opened, General Thomas sent me a furlough on my own time with no date to it and in a short time I was among relatives in "God's country" (Iowa). After my visit I wanted to see the boys, and went right back to Newbern, North Carolina. I met them at Raleigh, though a good many old faces I failed to see. This is to my good old comrade, James H. Trotter, Company "C," Third Iowa Infantry.

R. J. CAMPBELL.

Hollenburg, Washington county, Kansas, late Company "E," Third Iowa Infantry.

## CHAPTER XXX.

### THE DECADE AFTER THE WAR.

The ten years following the close of the Civil war and the return of the soldiers from the field was a period of rapid development in Iowa, and in this development Story County had its full share. Not only did the county gain materially in population with the resulting conversion of prairie lands into farms, but the towns grew also and the conditions and institutions that were to characterize the county permanently became established. It was during this time that the Iowa Agricultural College was evolved from a hopeful prospect into an educational fact. Also during this time the Iowa and Minnesota narrow gauge railroad, after many tribulations concerning its location, was finally built from Des Moines to Ames, thus connecting the county by rail with the state capital, and largely disposing of the previously ever important question of the Skunk river crossing. The actual opening of the college near Ames and the assured and final construction of the north and south railroad to that point had the very natural effect of adding very materially to the importance of that village and still more of raising the hopes of its citizens as to the future of their community. Consequent upon these hopes there developed a court-house fight, which fight never actually reached the stage of a definite claim made by Ames for a transfer of the county seat to that village, but it did take the form of a very definite local opposition in Ames to the construction of a new court house in Nevada.

The need of a new court house for the general purposes of the county was fairly evident; for the original court house had been burned and the building which had been hastily erected in its place was fairly to be regarded as of a temporary nature. So Nevada asked the county to build a new court house which should comport better with the growing prospects of the county, and with Nevada's legitimate aspirations to be the hub of so fine a county. In the issue thus outlined Ames naturally had the cooperation of those individuals all over the county who looked with disfavor upon any proposal to increase taxes for public improvements. So in the line-up the county very closely divided. The court house question was submitted to the people twice. The first submission was in 1868, when it was proposed to issue bonds in the sum of \$30,000 for a new court house. This

proposal was defeated by a majority of sixty votes. The matter rested for a time but in 1874 there was another submission, this time of the proposition to issue bonds in the sum of \$40,000 for a new court house. It will be observed that in the intervening years the prevailing notion of the amount of money necessary for a suitable court house had grown. But in the meantime it is very likely that the taxable value of the county had so increased as to make the larger but later proposition the one more easily to be borne. At any rate the tide turned, and the proposition for a new court house was this time carried by a majority of sixty votes. Ames was not satisfied with the result but contested the election, and Nevada retaliated by securing the indictment of college students who had voted on the Ames side of the question. For a time the controversy promised to become very bitter, but cooler counsels prevailed and ultimately the matter was compromised on the basis of Ames withdrawing its contest and of Nevada paying the costs so far incurred in the contest proceedings and quashing the indictment against the Ames students. It was a good settlement of what might have been a very serious quarrel. From this time forward the two towns were able to get along with more or less of rivalry, but with a mutual recognition that Ames had the college and Nevada the county seat.

Another quarrel of the same period, however, was not so fortunately adjusted. This quarrel was the one in Nevada which has already been referred to in the first chapters of this work, and which arose over the question whether the main part of the town should be on the north side or the south side of the before mentioned "Slough." This contest was won commercially by the north-siders, and upon the whole the north-siders also had rather the better of the political fight. But in order to win the political fight they had to bolt the ticket regularly nominated in the republican county convention of 1867. This matter will be taken up more at length under the general subject of politics, but it may be here set down as one which the county seat and county did not get over in a very long time. As to the location, however, of the business part of town, that was a question which it was well to have settled in any way; and when it had once been settled the people thereafter moving into town were able to accept the situation as they found it. The dispute as to the "Slough" was one issue which they did not have to help determine, and thus the controversy over the "Slough" was in time permitted to die out as the actual participants therein become willing to drop it or moved away.

On this subject of moving there was also an interesting time in Nevada over the moving of the North Western depot. In a previous chapter it has been explained that in the first place the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River Railroad Company, having been organized at Cedar Rapids by the people of the counties along the forty-second parallel, had as a matter of course been accorded by the legislature the benefits of the land grant which had been voted by congress in aid of the construction of a railroad on or near this parallel. In the second place, the railroad had made the demand

successfully upon Nevada for the swamp lands of the county in consideration of the railroad not passing Nevada by but locating its depot within one thousand yards of the court house. And in the third place the railroad had made a further demand for a cash subscription as a sort of supplement to the vote of the swamp lands, which demand had been complied with so far as making the subscription was concerned, but had been evaded with respect to the payment of the sums subscribed. So the depot had been located between the main track and the side track on the east side of what is now Pine street, and in a neighborhood where the land speculators who followed the railroad had laid out some small lots and had hoped to establish a third business centre more important than the one on the south side of the Slough or the north side of the Slough. During the year when Nevada was the terminal of the railroad and the outfitting point for emigrant trains, this locality was, in fact, the headquarters for outfitting the emigrants and it continued to have the station of the Western Stage Company so long as that company had occasion to run its stages between Nevada and Des Moines. But the locality never became established as a permanent business centre and in time the trouble of going to the depot at the place indicated became a subject for increasing complaint. It was not, however, until after the period under consideration in this chapter that the annoyance thus provoked was finally disposed of by the conclusion of an agreement between the town and the railroad for the removal of the depot two blocks and a half westward and near to what had become the main business street of the town.

During this decade Nevada and Ames were both incorporated as municipalities, and also independent school districts were organized with each of the towns as a centre. Other towns of the county also were formed or gained in local or general importance. The building of the narrow gauge as it was commonly known was followed by the appearance of the town Sheldahl in the county corner with additions in both Polk county and Boone county, and also by the establishment of a station at Kelley on the township line six miles northward. The peculiar situation as to Sheldahl and the growing consequence of the village as the center of a Norwegian settlement that lay chiefly in Story county but extended into both Polk and Boone counties led later on to a serious effort to change county lines and to include Story county those portions of the village which lay in the other counties. In accordance with a law passed for the especial benefit of the people of Sheldahl, the question was submitted to the voters of all three counties to consolidate the village as aforesaid. Story County, which was to get the benefit of the consolidation, voted unanimously for the change, but the people of the other two counties, which were to lose territory, did not see the matter that way and they voted down the proposition. Some years later, after the Milwaukee railroad had come through the county, passing about a mile and a half north of Sheldahl, the matter was settled by the Story county portion of the village abandon-



ing their location and moving their portion of the town, business buildings and residences, to the new town of Slater. But this is another story.

Other towns which had owed their existence to the coming of the railroads were Colo and Ontario, Colo had an immediate importance as a depot of railroad supplies for a time, and its establishment had had the effect of destroying utterly the near-by village of New Albany which never had been a considerable burg but which nevertheless had been known upon the map. Ontario was immediately adjacent to New Philadelphia, which village it geographically superseded. But Ontario never was able to succeed to the measure of general interest and importance which New Philadelphia had enjoyed. New Philadelphia in its palmy days before the railroads had been the one community center in the region about Squaw Fork, and comprising the greater part of the county west of Skunk river. Bloomington, just east of the river, had been its nearest rival and its general consequence had been variously recognized with public meetings, political debates, and Fourth of July celebrations. Ontario had obvious advantages of transportation over New Philadelphia, but at the same time that Ontario was located, Ames also was founded. By common consent the business and political interest which had centered in and about New Philadelphia was later directed to Ames.

In the south part of the county Iowa Center prospered notably. The firm of "Baldwin & Maxwell" built up there much the largest business that there has ever been in the county depending wholly upon the farmers for trade. There were not so many farmers in the county then as there are now, and such farmers as there were were not so well-to-do as is the average occupant now of his own farm; but the time was before the day of the catalog mail-order houses and what trade there was in the country, Baldwin & Maxwell very largely commanded. The firm had its headquarters and main business at Iowa Center with important branches at Cambridge, Clyde—a little over the line from Collins township into Jasper county—and Colo, the latter place being the one for railroad shipments. With such business interests at Iowa Center, and with no railroad south of about the middle of the county, excepting the narrow gauge in the extreme southwest, Iowa Center ranked distinctly next to Nevada and Ames among the towns of the county. Its only rival south of the principal towns, was Cambridge, which had rather lost in importance with the building of the narrow gauge and the transfer of traffic away from the Skunk river crossing at that place.

In this time there were but two recognized towns in the north half of the county, these being Story City and Roland. These were both "Inland" towns; for the Iowa and Minnesota narrow gauge was not extended north from Ames until late in the '70s and the Story City branch of the Iowa Central was not yet so much as projected. Story City had displaced the original town of Fairview and was probably the larger of the two northern towns, but Roland was in a township which upon the whole was better developed and

undoubtedly was more of a unit, and with these advantages Roland was fairly holding its own in a rivalry that has not yet ceased to be more or less observable. In the northeast four townships of the county there was nothing that so much as called itself a town or village, and the nearest approach to anything of the sort was the rural settlement and strictly country postoffice at Johnson's Grove, where the mail was delivered once or twice a week by a carrier who travelled between Nevada and Eldora, stopping at Johnson's Grove and at Illinois Grove and at New Providence. In the extreme northeast corner of the county there was developing something of a settlement, but its postoffice and community center was at Illinois Grove over the line in Marshall county. For the most part the northeast quarter of the county was open prairie, a fine place for herding cattle in summer but offering nothing in the way of towns.

Of the earlier villages of the county which had been started at one time or another but which had failed to make good Defiance in the extreme southeast corner of the county had been lost sight of and Sheffield in the southwest corner of Howard township had given place to Roland; Peoria on the county line between Story and Polk counties southeast of Iowa Center was still known to the map and the post office department and continued so to be known until the coming of the Milwaukee railroad; but it had not particularly developed. Bloomington in the bend of Skunk river north of Ames, had in the pioneer days been the location of a postoffice known as Camden and had been the location of the first district court, which indicted Barnabas Lowell for the murder of his wife. But such aspirations as it may have had to become the metropolis of the Skunk river region had been blasted when the railroad passed to the south and made the station at Ames. Bloomington retained its name and its character as a neighborhood and it in fact retains them both to this day; but as the affairs of towns are understood it was not a rival of Roland nor of Story City nor of Ames.

#### THE STANLEY TRIAL.

Probably no single event in the county during this period was of more general or continuing interest than was the trial of George Stanley for the murder of William Patterson. Not that a murder trial is something that moulds institutions, or influences greatly the subsequent course of events; but there are murder trials in which the people generally become interested and maintain their interest, and this trial was one of that sort. The matter became of such state wide interest that it was made the text of a successful campaign for the abolition of capital punishment, and it was such abolition that eventually saved Stanley from the gallows, that was at one time in the course of construction for his use. After thus having his sentence in effect commuted by the general assembly and being in consequence sent to the penitentiary at Ft. Madison for a life term, Stanley became a quite persistent applicant for pardon, his case coming up quite regularly before successive

general assemblies, but not receiving any favorable consideration for many years. On the occasion of the local publication of notice of one of these applications, Mr. J. A. Fitchpatrick, who had been clerk of the court at the time of Stanley's trial, and who was one of the men most familiar with the matter, furnished the following concise statement of the case, which statement is here reproduced as the best to be offered. Mr. Fitchpatrick said:

"At the September term 1870 of the Story county district court, George Stanley was indicted for the murder of William Patterson. The murder was committed on the 15th day of June 1870 on the railroad track just as it enters the cut on the west side of Skunk river, about 80 rods east of the depot in Ames. At the time Patterson was section foreman of the section running east of Ames. The two or three years previous he had been foreman at Ogden, and Stanley had been in his employ for a time while there. Stanley was a rough brutal looking fellow, but notwithstanding this fact an undue intimacy sprang up between him and Patterson's wife, which led to his discharge from the gang of workmen. Stanley after his discharge attacked Patterson with a club, striking him over the head several times and in the fracas Patterson managed to stab Stanley with a knife several times, inflicting serious wounds, laying him up for several weeks. While he was confined with his wounds several of the good people of Ogden tried to prevail upon him to file information against Patterson, but he declined to do so, saying that he was the aggressor and Patterson was not to blame, but he declared that if he recovered and should meet Patterson he would kill him. Patterson was finally indicted and tried at Boone in April 1870 and acquitted, Stanley appearing as the principal witness against him. After this trial Stanley declared himself to be a 'bull-dog,' and when once he undertook to down a man he would never let up and said 'I will kill Patterson yet.'

"Stanley was first identified as seen in Ames on June 13th. At that time just opposite the scene of the murder, and about thirty feet north of the track, a deep gully had been washed out, leaving a high embankment of dirt between it and the track. On this day he was seen by Mrs. Nellie E. Gregory going into that gully about 5 o'clock in the evening. Gregorys at the time lived just south of the track. She saw him again the next day raising up out of the gully just after Patterson and his men had passed on their way to work, viewing them closely, but acting as if he did not want to be seen.

"On the evening of June 15th, Patterson left his work in the cut east of the river about 5 o'clock, telling the men he was going to town and gave them instructions to finish the jobs they were at and then come in. The men started in near six o'clock and upon reaching the spot opposite the gully they found Patterson's dead body lying across the track with two bullet wounds in his head—one entering the eye and coming out the opposite ear and the other full in the top of the head going downward. An old rusty revolver with one empty cartridge shell, the chamber also rusty and showing no signs of recent firing was found near him and also a box of cartridges. Patterson was never known to carry a revolver.

"Mrs Eleanor Bradley, still residing in Ames, heard a shot and saw a man running but thought nothing strange of it at the time. The same evening Stanley called at the house of A. Dayton in the west part of Nevada asking for a drink of water and appearing very warm and excited. The next day he was seen at Liscomb, Marshall county, and asked for and secured a ride to Eldora. W. H. Carnick, mail agent on the train, noticed him and told him he answered the description of the man Stanley, who had murdered Patterson at Ames. He said he had never been at Ames and did not know Patterson. The day following he was arrested near Eldora and at the next session of the grand jury was indicted. He was tried at the April term A. D. 1871 of the Story County district court. Messrs. Boardman and Brown of Marshalltown and Dan McCarthy of Ames appeared as his attorneys; he was ably defended; the jury after a short deliberation returned a verdict of guilty of murder in the first degree and he was sentenced to be hanged.

"The case was appealed to the Supreme court on technical grounds, Hon. G. W. Ball of Iowa City appearing for him on appeal, and February 24th 1872 the court affirmed the judgment of the lower court (33 Iowa page 520.) The court says: 'Weighing the evidence before us most cautiously, and considering it all with great care, we are thoroughly satisfied that the jury were authorized thereon, without a reasonable doubt to convict the prisoner. The grave duty is imposed upon us which we discharge with a due sense of our responsibility to God and the state, to pronounce the decision of this court confirming the judgment of the court below, condemning the prisoner to suffer the extreme penalty prescribed by the law for the heinous crime of which he stands convicted.' The opinion was written by the late Chief Justice Beck and the case was well considered.

"The time for the execution was fixed for early in April, 1872. The timbers were on the ground and workmen had been engaged to erect the scaffold. In the meantime the legislature had passed the law abolishing capital punishment and only the day previous to that fixed for carrying out the sentence of the court, Governor Carpenter sent a special messenger with a commutation of sentence to that of imprisonment for life.

"The foregoing are the cold facts gleaned from the record in the case. That the murder was most foully committed after lying in wait for at least three days for that purpose, no one who heard the trial doubted at the time and there has been no occasion for change of views since.

"While under sentence Stanley was a docile and well behaved prisoner in every way. He settled down meekly to submit to his punishment whatever it might be. Upon one occasion the other prisoners confined with him broke jail and escaped. Stanley could have gone but refused to go saying that it was 'too cold to venture out.' Nothing is known here of his antecedents. Whether or not he had any relatives living did not develop upon the trial."

Mr. Fitchpatrick did not at this time take the position that Stanley should not under any circumstances or at any time receive a pardon, and in fact a few years later, having in the meantime been elected to the state



senate, he gave the consent that was essential to Stanley's pardon. This was in 1902 when Stanley had been in prison for thirty years. Stanley had become the prisoner of much the longest service in the penitentiary and though still in his '50s as to age, he was broken down by his prison life. The relatives who were not known of at the time of his trial or for many years afterwards had made their appearance, and when Stanley was finally released in the year stated they met him at the prison and took him back to his native state of Maine, whence there has been of him no further report.

#### THE KIRKMAN MURDER.

One other murder belongs to this period, that of Geo M. Kirkman in the early summer of 1875. Mr. Kirkman had been one of the very earliest settlers of the county, having located on its extreme southern border, a little east of the creek, in 1851. He appears to have come to the county with more means than was the case with very many of the pioneers, and he took up a good farm, improved and enlarged it and was counted one of the distinctly successful men of his neighborhood. He was a man of positive character and had both friends and enemies. To a certain extent this condition obtained at home and there had been family quarrels that were more or less known to the neighborhood. Whether these quarrels had anything to do with his murder, is a question that never was tried out in court and concerning which the people of the neighborhood have always been very chary about expressing opinions. The fact is that some time after there had been an apparent reconciliation of the family disagreements, Mr. Kirkman was one night dragged from his bed by some men who entered the house and was hanged to a small tree in his orchard near by. The matter was made the subject of earnest investigation by a coroner's jury consisting of E. W. Lockwood, Wm. Lockbridge and W. K. Wood; but the jury was not able to fasten the crime upon parties suspected or on anyone else either within or outside of the family. Two or three of the sons-in-law and one or two other parties were arrested but no indictments were returned against them and they were soon released. Whoever were concerned were able to keep their own counsel and if they are still living are to be credited with having done so for more than 35 years. The Kirkman mystery has never been unravelled and is not likely now to be.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

### GENERAL CONDITIONS FOLLOWING THE WAR.

In the decade following the war as before suggested, there was in this part of the country a very rapid development, and this development was the subject not merely of local enthusiasm but also of extended outside comment. Of the outside commentators none was better qualified to observe discriminatingly and to write instructively, than was Benj. F. Taylor of Chicago. In the Fall of 1866 he made a journey of observation through this section and his comments were published first in the *Chicago Journal* and soon after were locally reprinted under the title of "Lake Michigan to the Missouri."

Mr. Taylor was one of the most gifted writers and speakers that ever graced the American press and platform. He was long connected with the *Chicago Journal*, which was then the leading Republican paper of the Northwest; he was actively engaged at times in lecturing, and a lecture which he gave in the regular course in Nevada in the winter of 1884 or 1885 is one of the best remembered of all the lectures that have ever been given here. He was also a poet, and one or two of his poems are among the productions that rank as the rarest in American literature. What such a man could see when he started out to cross Illinois and Iowa by the yet incomplete line of the Northwestern was therefore what could be seen by one of the best trained and worthiest observers of that time. It is in fact definite record from which to measure the general development of the country along the route as achieved up to that time, Mr. Taylor said:

#### WHAT BENJ. F. TAYLOR SAW

Iowa, September, 1886.—A broad date; but you cannot better it; for taking its story and its promise, a man ought to be proud to live anywhere in Iowa. A little while ago—hardly longer than an aloe is getting ready to blossom—there was a splendid wilderness of more than fifty thousand square miles lying between the two great rivers of the continent. It had magnificent woods that stood up grandly before the Lord; it had glorious rivers that flowed on idly to the sea; it had prairies that undulated away, dotted with great island groves and spangled with jessamines, roses and violets; it had valleys fair as the valley of Sharon. It was a part of Louisi-



STREET SCENE IN COLO





ana, within the domains of New France and was laid down very dimly upon the map. It was not a state; it was not a territory, but just a part of God's uninhabited globe waiting for the coming men. Ninety years ago there was not a white man in all its empire; in 1541 De Soto discovered it; in 1573 a man who could not speak the English tongue paddled along a river now called Des Moines—I crossed it an hour ago—and saw footsteps in the sand upon the shore and a slender trail drawn across the wilderness as if to score it out from the open book of civilization. He followed it and found a red man's dwelling. And so this empire was rediscovered. That man was Marquette.

About the last year of the seventeenth century Hennepin discovered it again; and so it was born a third time upon human vision, and has never gone out of sight. Seventy-eight years ago the most gracious Castilian granted to Julien Dubuque the "mines of Spain," and strangely enough, they lay in the wilderness clasped by the two great rivers, and a few pioneers burrowed like gophers in the mines of Spain. And they handed this domain about the mighty sisterhood, much as an admirable infant of our household. Louisiana passed it to Michigan Territory, and she took care of it three years. She reared it into two counties, each with one township in it. That was thirty-two years ago. It was too poor to be named, and Wisconsin took the motherless child and gave it a few laws of her own to use for lack of better. It was the Black Hawk purchase. In 1883 it was born a territory and twenty-eight years ago last Fourth of July it was formally christened Iowa—Iowa the Drowsy, some say, but not so. A band of Indians seeking that home beheld it and loved it and cried out "Iowa, Iowa, this is the place." And what a splendid vision! All the planet between the Mississippi and the Missouri north to the British possessions—195,000 square miles—and there it was fresh from the moccasined foot of the Sacs and Foxes. At length about the last days of December, 1846, an audible knock from hereaway was heard at the Federal door. Iowa stood upon the threshold, was admitted and became a sovereign state.

I took up a gazette the other day—true a few summers ago as the books of Moses—to find whither I was going; and I read in types very small and very contemptuous: "Iowa—bounded on the north by the British territory of the Hudson Bay Company. The Indian title is not extinguished."

I learned too that Iowa had eighteen counties; that 355 souls were engaged in commerce throughout this empire; that 154,000 bushels of wheat had been growing at one time within its borders; and twenty thousand cows came home to the milking; I looked for Clinton county and found it, but no accidental dot upon the map betrayed the existence of one of the towns and cities now strung like jewels along the Iowa division of the Chicago & Northwestern railroad and flung like a necklace across the state.

I am crossing this empire today; have looked upon a few faces of its 775,000, souls; upon its growing corn; have seen its pastures flecked with

a million and a half of sheep. I number its two and a half millions of swine and its million cattle, whose delegations have gone squeaking and lowing across the continent from the Atlantic seaboard at the rate of twenty miles an hour. I think of its two hundred thousand acres of meadow rippling in the sun its five millions of broad acres under the plow; its twelve and a half million bushels of wheat; its fifty million bushels of corn; its heads of three hundred and ten thousand cows coming home to the milking; its daughters who made last year almost fifteen million pounds of butter enough to lubricate the axles of time and a million pounds of cheese. I count its seven hundred and fifty churches, its forty colleges, crowning its heights like fair young queens upon their thrones, its seven thousand schools and their three hundred and twenty-five thousand young candidates for the kingdom of heaven. I treasure its hundred and twenty thousand homes, and I glory in this wilderness of Louisiana, this Black Hawk purchase, this sovereign state, white and a-flutter like a snowy day with a newspaper circulation of ten millions of copies. And so Iowa keeps magnificent step to the march of empire; and so I began with, "a man ought to be proud to live anywhere in Iowa."

But she has done more and more grandly; for she has changed that step and there in the forefront has kept time to the music of the Union. Out of the breathless wilderness of ninety years ago eighty-four thousand and seventeen I linger lovingly on the number—Boys in Blue have swelled the Federal legions. There has been precisely time enough since 1840 to grow one man to prime, and in that year of grace there were not so many human beings in all the state by more than forty thousand. She had forty-three thousand men, women and children, all told, in 1840, and seventy-one soldiers in the army. Four batteries have spoken for her; eleven regiments of cavalry have heard the bugles and thundered to the charge; fifty regiments of infantry have closed up the solid front and fifteen thousand fallen. And what heroes they were, and how splendid the record they have made for Iowa, liberty and God! How rich the meaning they have lent the legend of their coat of arms: "Our liberties we prize—our rights we will maintain." The grand staple of Iowa never took root in her soil—Men. I cannot forget that when the call was made in December 1864 for two hundred thousand men, there were twelve thousand and eighty men to spare over all calls, that no such thing as a conscript ever hailed from Iowa, that it raised a splendid harvest of soldiers, and they were all volunteers. Of a truth, those "mines of Spain" they told of are emblematic of the state: they have lead enough in their mines to persuade creation to be loyal—they have the lead and they almost take the lead.

But all these things have gone into history. They could never be evolved in a trip to Nebraska. They do not belong in a way-side letter at all. And yet, sitting here on the bank of the Missouri, and thinking over the way I have come—across the Fox and Rock rivers; across the Mississippi; across the Cedar; the Iowa, the Des Moines; across two states—thinking of the two

days I rattled on by rail—Chicago and Northwestern all the time—, of being dropped helplessly at the present terminus of the road, two hundred and fifty-nine miles west of the Mississippi and three hundred and ninety-seven from Chicago, to find my way as best I could one hundred and twenty more to the Missouri; of the splendid wilderness you traversed, the unfenced, unplowed, unparalleled world whose disc you move over—all day today and not a house—all day tomorrow and the next and not an engine in hearing to whistle civilization up. Thinking over all this you will almost wonder, as I did, how all that glorious thunder of battle could have broken out of the clear sky of Iowa, whence came all the wealth of flock, herd, harvest and host that gives the state a place among the powers of the Northwest; putting this and that together it had all the charm of a young miracle. The bottle with the giant in it was nothing to his wilderness with a world in it.

#### STORY COUNTY AS IT WAS.

About the same time or a little earlier a book was published by a General Wilson, entitled "A Description of Iowa and its Resources." The work notes the location of the county and its possession of the State Agricultural College and Farm and advises the world concerning the general advantages of the county as follows:

"The county is watered by the Skunk river, a fine branch nearly dividing the county, and the west branch of the same and Indian creek, with their various tributaries. Timber of many kinds is found in large bodies on the larger streams and numerous groves are distributed throughout the county. In the southern part of the county are numerous ponds which when improved will serve as excellent depositories for the surplus water of the rolling prairie lands, and give abundance of stock water. Much the larger portion of the county is prairie, the soil of which is deep, rich and very productive. The line of the Cedar Rapids railroad runs east and west through the county, affording excellent facilities for sending off surplus products. Stone coal is found in several parts of the county but in rather thin vein to be worked to advantage. Good building stone is afforded on the banks of the streams.

"Improved lands are held at from ten to twenty-five dollars per acre, unimproved lands, from three to ten per acre; wages of farm hands, one dollar per day; mechanics from two and a half to three dollars per day.

"Nevada is the county seat, near its center on the line of the railroad; and Iowa Center and Cambridge are the other principal towns in the county. A good newspaper is published at Nevada."

#### WHAT THE RAILROAD SAID.

Another view of this time, written apparently with a large measure of local intelligence, is taken from a work which but for the accompanying

extract would doubtless long ere this been lost sight of. The work was entitled "Turner's Guide to The Rocky Mountains," and the extract indicates clearly that the purpose of the work was to write up the country along the line of the new Northwestern railroad and the regions in the farther west to which the railroad led. This work appears to have been prepared in 1868, about two years later than the review previously quoted from Mr. Benj. F. Taylor. Between its lines it is easy to read the exultation of the railroad management over the benefits which the railroad was bringing to the new country. But the statements are definite and, probably, to a large extent accurate. The extract relating to Story County is as follows:

"Leaving State Center we immediately enter the county of Story and passing the small depot town of Colo, reach Nevada the seat of justice of Story county, a pleasant prairie town of from ten to twelve hundred people. The county was organized in 1854, and the first house was built in Nevada the same year. The town was doomed to many years of languishment and to those untoward vicissitudes incident to an inland point without the means of egress to the outside world, when happily the railroad, now a part and parcel of the great Chicago & Northwestern corporation, came, like a special providence, to its relief. The location was excellent, the surrounding country beautiful and rich in organic function almost beyond comparison, hypothetical wealth and importance stood out in large proportions and colored with hues deeply tinted a la rose, yet ingress and egress were slow, expensive and altogether too occasional. Anon the railroad came with its ponderous engines and sweeping trains, almost entirely annihilating distance and overcoming obstructions which had theretofore startled the traveler and retarded immigration. The golden moment was known to be at hand. Hope deferred became crystallized in pleasurable fruition. Story County, by this new order of things, experienced a sort of miraculous reconstruction, and Nevada, the county seat, was put in connection with the world of civilization. The town is peculiarly and particularly of the prairie order. The fecund soil will certainly cause grass to grow under the feet of the pedestrian unless his steps are made to the measure of quick music. In this there is no respect paid to persons. The town has fair developments and fair prospects. Already there are four general stores, three drug stores, all of them are very fine, affording the only token that the place and county are not blessed with perennial health; two grocery stores, one variety store, one clothing store, two harness stores and one leather and harness store. Honorable mention deserves to be made of the fact that this place, like Cedar Rapids, has no saloon nor any place where alcoholic liquors are publicly sold. There is a union graded school with buildings costing ten thousand dollars, free to all, which is in a very flourishing condition. The churches are Methodist, New School Presbyterian and Cumberland Presbyterian, which latter we confess to be an outshooting of evangelism beyond our knowledge or comprehension. Spiritualism has here no specific organization, but has some adherents.



"The county of Story has not a large population, although it is gradually and surely adding to its numbers. Ten thousand is now the ultimate figure. It contains five hundred and seventy-six square miles or three hundred and sixty-eight thousand six hundred and forty acres of land. The inevitable prairie abounds, rich, black and productive, interspersed at intervals with fine groves of oak, hickory and walnut, with maple and elm along the streams. At least one-fifteenth of the surface is covered with timber. Nearly one-third of the county is waste, and wild, ready to be appropriated at moderate cost by new-comers. The soil, of sandy loam and vegetable mould, is everywhere with a subsoil of clay and gravel. Water is abundantly distributed by the Skunk river, East and West Indian and Squaw creeks and their numerous tributaries. Springs of pure, cold water are often met with. The surface is generally sufficiently rolling to afford perfect natural, and in all places to make, easy artificial drainage. Some coal deposits have been found in the county, but none have yet been practically developed. There are several quarries of fine building stone. The climate is healthy and pleasant. Unimproved lands sell at from four to ten dollars per acre, and improved farms from fifteen to thirty dollars. Timber lands range from fifteen to sixty dollars per acre.

"Ames is in the western portion of Story County on the Skunk river. The first settlement was made in July, 1865, about which time the railroad was opened to the place. The population is now not far from five hundred. The business of the town is considerable. There are four general stores, one hardware store, two drug stores, three grocery stores and two lumber dealers. Messrs. Evans & Co. deal largely in grain and other produce and sell agricultural implements and farm machinery. Marshall, Drake & Rainbolt have a real estate and collecting agency, and Mr. Rainbolt is an attorney at law. The town being within two miles of the agricultural college of the state, a special act of the legislature prohibits the sale of wine, beer or any spirituous liquors. As the general law does nearly the same thing the special one may be considered, perhaps as a work of supererogation. If both laws are not violated Ames may well claim the "crown of virtue," in Iowa. The liveliest interest is taken in schools and a fine union school house is nearly completed. The churches are Methodist, Episcopal and the Congregationalist, each having a good house of worship. There are two hotels. Ames is directly north of Des Moines, the capital, and very near the geographical centre of the state.

"The Iowa Agricultural College, an imposing structure, is located on the state farm, about one mile and a half from Ames. The college is in plain view from the railroad. The officers of the institution are as follows:

Hon. B. F. Gue, President.

Hon. H. M. Thomson, Secretary and Superintendent of farm.

Maj. S. E. Rankin, Treasurer.

C. A. Dunham, Architect.

"The farm contains several hundred acres of land, selected with due

reference to geographical position, timber, water and quality of soil. All these conditions are happily blended. The college building is of brick, of ample dimensions and constructed with due regard to its prospective uses. It is nearly completed, and will be appropriately opened soon. This is an institution of great importance to the state of Iowa, and cannot be too highly prized by the intelligent yeomanry of that State. It has taxed the time and energies of the best talent to bring it into existence and will, it is hoped, long stand as a monument to the names of its projectors. The college is munificently endowed by an act of congress appropriating lands for such purposes."

AS SEEN BY THE IOWA STATE REGISTER.

Again in the early part of 1869, we find evidence from the Iowa State Register, which had become then, as it is now, the leading newspaper of the State, that Story County was regarded as worthy of somewhat extended notice. Accordingly the county was written up for that paper, not only in general but also in considerable detail. And the general statement affords quite definite opportunity for measuring progress made in some respects up to that time. The most available part of this statement is as follows:

"The county has one railroad, the Chicago and North Western, completed, running east and west near the middle, and bringing every portion of it within from 12 to 14 miles of railroad advantages. On the line of this road are four shipping points within the limits of Story County, viz.: Colo, Nevada, Ames and Ontario.

"The Iowa and Minnesota railroad is mostly graded from Ames south to Polk City, a distance of 18 miles, and will doubtless in due time give the people of the county a southern outlet.

"A Railroad Company was organized about a year ago called the Eldora, Nevada and Des Moines Railroad Company, and articles of incorporation duly recorded. A survey has been made diagonally through the county from northeast to southwest, passing through Nevada, and the citizens of that place are sanguine that this road also will be built. It will therefore be seen that Story County is not without excellent railroad facilities, present and prospective.

"The present courthouse is but a temporary building, but the question of building a \$50,000 edifice is now being agitated. The county poor farm is situated two miles northwest of Nevada and contains 200 acres. About 60 acres is in good state of cultivation, with a frame house on it. This farm was purchased about a year ago for \$16.50 per acre.

"An agricultural society was organized at Ames something over a year ago, and has held one fair at that place. The present officers are Wm. West, President; Geo. Child, vice president; and W. D. Lucas, Secretary.

"A proposition has been made to locate the fair grounds permanently near the center of the county, but as yet the matter has not been decided.

Another organization has more recently been effected at Nevada, and a union of the two societies has been proposed.

"By the last October report of the superintendent we have the following statistics in regard to educational matters: Persons in the county of the school age, 3,505; attending school during last school year, 2,775; average attendance, 1,747; schools taught, 91; male teachers, 41, female teachers, 77; average compensation of male teachers, \$9.96 per week; average compensation of female teachers \$7.59 per week; aggregate amount paid teachers during the year, \$14,649; total number of school districts 75—two of them being independent districts; total number of school houses 72, of which 4 are brick, 65 frame and three log; value of school houses \$23,330.12½ and value of apparatus \$1,370.31. The school houses are generally good, and several of a superior grade were erected last year.

"Ames had a good frame school house, 30x50 feet, and two stories high, built in 1868. A fine school is now in progress, with about 120 pupils in charge of Henry May as principal and Miss Ella Fitchpatrick as assistant.

"Teachers institutes have been held annually for several years and are usually well attended.—At the last, held in October, 51 teachers were present. F. D. Thompson, the present superintendent is well advised in all matters pertaining to schools. Story county has the advantage of having located within her borders an educational institution next in grade and importance to the State University.

"The leading religious denominations of the county are Methodists, Presbyterians, (N. S.) congregationalists, Lutherans, Baptists and Christians. In Nevada the Methodists have just erected a handsome edifice at a cost of \$5,000. It is a frame building 36x60 feet and is supplied with a bell weighing 1,020 pounds, which was purchased at a cost of \$403.73. This society was organized in 1856. The present membership is 140 with a Sabbath School also of about 100 pupils. The present pastor is Rev. B. Shinn.

"The New School Presbyterians have also a new church built last year. It is a frame 38x46 feet and cost \$3600. This society was organized in the fall of 1864, by Rev. Isaiah Ried, who is the present pastor. The membership is now about 40 and a Sabbath School of about 100 pupils.

"The Catholics have an organization in Nevada, and as I learn are about to provide themselves with a church.

"Ames also has two good edifices for religious worship, belonging respectively to the Methodists and Congregationalists.

"The Methodist church is a frame building erected in 1866, and is 30x40 feet. This church has a large society, with many recent accessions, and a Sabbath School of 75 pupils. Rev. E. Kendell is pastor, Revs. Miller and Marshall are local ministers who have rendered efficient service here.

"The Congregational church of Ames was erected in 1865 at a cost of \$1700 and is 30x40 feet in size. There is a large membership and a Sabbath School of 75 pupils. Rev. Simon Gilbert is pastor.

"The Baptists and Christian denominations also have societies at Ames. There are Lutheran organizations in several places in the county, with some two or three church edifices."

#### THE LOCAL EDITOR'S VIEW.

Some editorial comments of the *Egis*, in May, 1869, afford still further proof that the time was one of rapid transition in the affairs and conditions of the county. An extended list is given of the names of men who were building residences at the county seat, and the more general condition is noted as follows:

"The country is the very place to depend upon and Story county is settling up rapidly. One cannot go any direction, for even a short distance, but he will find new houses and plenty of breaking. In conversation with Mr. Child, President of the Agricultural society, he informed us the prospect was that more breaking would be done the present year than the previous six years. We were aware work was in progress, but did not set our figures quite so high. Mr. Child is well posted in such matters and no one will question his word in the least. The improvements are general throughout the county and are not confined to any one locality. Story is one of the best counties in the state and will be all right soon.

"At all times of the day may prairie schooners be seen perambulating our streets bound to that place of the muse, The West. We have heard the west pronounced from the far west to the sunny south, up towards the north pole, and farther west than this. Still the 'west' is mythical, delusive. Travelers tell us that in the western territories and California they tell about the 'west,' what we here call the east, that place noted for superstition and intolerance. Where is the west in our glorious country? Is it not true 'there is no east, no west, no south, no north?' Let one go to the farthest standing place, and still one hears of the various points of the compass, yet a little farther. It is simply a subtlety of speech, to serve a local purpose, and right well does it serve it.

"Sobloquizing aside, movers of all kinds, classes, grades or by whatever name they may be called, are now passing westward, to seek homes, many of them in our glorious state, others go to the neighboring states and territories. If we were to make a guess as to the number of teams passing here daily we would make the average as high as twenty five, with the probability of its being considerably higher. The influx of settlers into Iowa has never been equalled. North and south of us the same is the case. The number of those stopping in the 'garden of the world'—Iowa—is immense. The only way to characterize it is by saying we are coming, coming, coming without number and without reserve."



## CHAPTER XXXII.

### AMES AND THE NARROW GAUGE.

#### THE FOUNDING OF AMES.

As has been heretofore noted, the City of Ames with all of its present growth, prosperity, modern improvements, great educational institution and flattering prospects was not one of the original towns of the county. No town was started or even projected at or near its present site by the original settlers of that portion of the county. Possibly no particular explanation is needed for the omission of pioneers to pick upon any one piece of prairie as a location for a future city and seat of learning; but there are two reasons apparent why some other sites should have been better suited to pioneer conditions. One reason pertains naturally to Skunk river, the crossing of which in the early days was probably as difficult opposite Ames as it was anywhere. And the other reason pertains to Squaw Fork, which lies west and southwest of the main part of Ames, and which, though not nearly so troublesome as Skunk river, was quite capable in its lower reaches of affording considerable obstruction to traffic. In other words, the location of Ames is all right in a time when transportation is by railroads and improved highways; but it was quite unsuited for a community center in a time when routes of travel were by prairie trails and fords. Nor did the location of The State Agricultural College and Farm on the west side of Squaw Fork, in 1859, convey to the inhabitants thereabout any apparent suggestion of a future town where Ames was later established. In the first place, Nevada activity and influence had contributed chiefly toward bringing the prospective institution to the county and had seemingly been unaffected by any apprehension that the upbuilding of a rival town might thereby be occasioned; also New Philadelphia, to the westward, was as near to the college location as in that time any town needed to be to any particular spot; and finally, if anyone should at that time have seen visions of a city near the college, he most certainly would not have imagined the town over to the eastward across Squaw Fork but, more likely, would in his mind, have put it to the west and southwest of the college where, in very recent years, has sprung up the district which features the Fourth Ward of Ames. So although a somewhat imposing farm house was built on the college grounds and interest was directed more or less actively toward the

institution that was to be, the owners of the farms between Skunk bottom and Squaw Fork, entertained as yet no thought of cutting up their land into city lots.

Nor does the coming of the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River railroad—later the Chicago, Iowa and Nebraska and still later and more permanently the Chicago & Northwestern—appear to have conveyed any local suggestion of a town in the particular spot where Ames was founded. One may even suspect that the absence of such suggestion was a material reason for the selection of the particular location. For the absence of suggestion left the price of land in the immediate locality undisturbed and one of the very notable prerogatives of railroad management in times of pioneer railroad construction was to buy up cheap farms in favorable places along the line of a projected railroad and to locate on such a farm a station and a town. In the case of Ames this mode of operation appears to have been singularly illustrated. The location of the station and town seems to have been quite distinctly a little side enterprise of John L. Blair, the great capitalist who was the chief promoter of the Chicago & Northwestern railroad. And the matter of securing the site was conducted with exceptional shrewdness. The agent for the purchase was Mrs. Cynthia O. Duff, a woman of no especial pretensions but of much personal worth, who appeared in the neighborhood with plenty of money and bought the farm next east of Sheriff Hoggatt's. In due time the farm, or the most of it, was conveyed to parties more directly representing the railroad management, the station was located and the main part of the town platted. The determination as to the location became public along in the fall of 1864. The railroad had reached Nevada with its construction on the Fourth day of July of that year and traffic had almost immediately been established to this point. There was some deliberation about the further extension to Boone; but on Oct. 19, 1864, The *Aegis* made what is undoubtedly the first public reference to the subject in hand, in a short paragraph as follows:

"The railroad company, as we learn, have determined to locate their next depot to the west of Nevada at a point on the Squaw Fork, near Sheriff Hoggatt's farm. What name it will bear we have not learned, but suggest the highly appropriate one of 'Ditto,' which has already the sanction of common usage in these parts."

The point of the joke about "Ditto" is lost to us with the passage of time, but the development of the plot already outlined was further noted by the *Aegis* on Nov. 30 of the same year, when a name had evidently been found authoritatively for the town and some of its hopes or prospects were noted thus:

"We learn that the Cedar Rapids and Missouri River company are about surveying a line to determine the practicability of building a branch from Ames Station in this county to Des Moines. Letters say it is the best that could be chosen, being a dividing ridge very nearly all the way. If such a branch should be from that point, we may look for a right smart specula-

tion in corner lots. By the way, the company have been securing considerable tracts of land in that neighborhood, which may have a meaning."

From all of the foregoing it is easy to see that when Ames actually was started its initial progress at least was bound to be rapid. It was a station on the first railroad across the state; there were suggestions—later to be realized—of a branch railroad to Des Moines, assurances sometime of a college nearby, and a developing community about it which appears to have accepted instantly and cheerfully the new town as the hub of its affairs. So in the season of 1865 the town sprang up quite rapidly and in the course of the season appears to have gained the recognized characteristics of a new and hopeful railroad town. One of these characteristics was the first church, which had been erected by the Congregationalists and which because of its being the first church there was the recipient of the only birth gift that we know to have been presented by Congressman Oakes Ames to the town which bears his name. This gift was a church bell and its presentation and acceptance suggest naturally something of the story of the giver and of the naming of the town. Oakes Ames was both a financier and a statesman. He served in Congress from Massachusetts during most of the sixties, and he risked, and nearly lost, a very large fortune in the promotion of far western railroads. Worse than that, he, for a time, lost his reputation in scandals that later on arose over the construction of the Union Pacific, and which, most unfortunately, he did not outlive although in their relation to himself they were not especially long-lived. The time when the town of Ames was established was before Mr. Ames had rendered his greatest public services and of course, long before the clouds had come upon his reputation. But his interest and participation in the promotion of pioneer railroads in the West were already manifest, and it came about therefore very naturally that when his friend and associate, John I. Blair, was manipulating the construction of the first and best railroad across the state of Iowa, Mr. Blair should have named for Mr. Ames about the most promising new town that the railroad management was laying out. And inasmuch as Mr. Ames was a man of liberality and appreciation as well as of political acumen and business sagacity, it followed that when the town that had been named in his honor got big enough to have a church he was considerate enough to donate a bell for the church. This he had done and the local satisfaction thereat was expressed in formal resolutions by the Congregational society of Ames, which resolution declared as follows:

"Whereas, through the kindness and disinterested liberality of the Hon. Oakes Ames of Massachusetts we are recipients of a first class church bell, therefore, be it,

"Resolved, that we, desiring to express our appreciation of his continued remembrance and timely and appropriate gift, do hereby manifest our gratitude for this exhibition of public spirit and generosity and tender to him our sincere thanks for this magnificent present; and be it further,

"Resolved, that these resolutions be published in the Story County *Ægis* and a copy sent to Mr. Ames."

The later explosion and scandal with which Mr. Ames's name is historically identified, related to the *Credit Mobilier*, which was an American company with a French name that had the contract for the construction of the Union Pacific railroad. The stock of this company Mr. Ames distributed among public men, where, as he said, "it would do the most good." The performance was not in accordance with the best official taste; but when the exposure came, Ames was too independent to lie out of the matter, and he was made the scapegoat of numerous politicians who with less frankness dumped onto him the responsibility for everything in congress that needed explanation. As a result the house of representatives passed a resolution censuring him, and he died not long after as the result, it was believed, of the humiliation. In the calmer judgment of time, however, it is felt that Ames was the victim of much injustice and the great services that he actually rendered to the country have come to be really appreciated. His sons fought after his death to vindicate his memory, and one of them became governor of Massachusetts—which is a position of very great honor as the matter is understood in that state. The incident of the church bell illustrates his disposition before his troubles came; and it has since become evident that if he had lived a few years longer he would have seen the troubles that vexed him to death pass into insignificance. He was in fact a pretty good man to name a town after.

The leading matter in connection with Ames' development during the season of 1866, was the successful struggle with Nevada for the location of the cross railroad to Des Moines. But the railroad itself did not progress so rapidly as did the controversy over its location and this subject will be considered further on. The general local progress, however, was considerable and its measure is given with some definiteness in a letter written to the *Ægis* in March, 1867, by Captain Lindsey M. Andrews. Capt. Andrews was an ex-soldier, ex editor, politician and man of affairs who shortly after the war bought what has since been known as the McElyea farm close to Ames, and was a prominent citizen of the county for a number of years, but moved away before very many of his predictions had time for fulfillment. He was a scholarly man and what he had to say was well stated as well as reliable. At this time he said:

"Six months ago our family settled here. At that time Ames contained one small dry goods store, one drug store and one blacksmith and wagon shop. A few days after this our blacksmith and wagonmaker moved their shop to Nevada. The Congregationalists had commenced building a church, and the M. E. denomination had begun to purchase lumber for their church. Mr. Hoggatt & Co. also had a ware-room and a few thousand feet of lumber, which they called a lumber yard. I believe these embraced all the business establishments then in operation. Since which time, the two churches have been completed and have more than quad-



rupled the number of their communicants. A new wagon shop and two new blacksmith shops have been built and put in operation; a new dry-goods store, three grocery stores, an eating house and a new drug and book store have been opened, and business houses containing them have been built. Two large hotels have also been built and opened since that time, also hardware and tin shop, harness shop and shoe shop. The citizens have also taken initiatory steps for building a large new school house, which by another spring will be needed by at least one hundred and fifty pupils. A carriage shop and several shops and stores are already in process of erection or under contract. A saw-mill is advertised to be here soon, and large numbers of logs await it. A grist-mill company is also being formed.

"Nor is the country in the vicinity of town behind it in progress. New houses are springing up all around; while new settlers are pouring in by scores. Only a few days ago, I am told, twenty-seven members of the M. E. church alone came here to make their homes near the State Agricultural College, only a little more than a mile distant from town.

"Probably the building of the I. M. & M. railroad attracts now a few. The contractors who are building the road expect to put a very large force at work on the grade near Ames as soon as the weather will permit.

"Mr. Richardson, contractor of the Agricultural College building, is pushing the carpenter work and stone cutting for that building forward with an energy that promises an early completion of the structure. Mr. Thompson, I believe, contemplates making numerous improvements on the farm during the coming season.

"Many of our farmers are preparing to build a great amount of post and rail fence (supposably to replace rail fence) and to break considerable prairie. If this portion of Story county continues to improve for a year to come as rapidly as it has during the last six months it will rival some of the young cities of adjoining counties. True, Story county is in places quite wet and interspersed with numerous ponds; yet it is not unhealthy. The water in these ponds is pure, and the soil in most places is rich. In fact, for grazing Story county is not excelled in central Iowa. (Note the absence of any remarks upon Story as an agricultural county.)

"In the vicinity of Ames there is a plenty of timber, which lines the valleys of Skunk river, Squaw, Clear, Warrell and Walnut creeks, all of which, save Walnut, center within a mile of Ames. These give this locality all the grades of soil found in the state.

"Several enterprising farmers hereabouts are making fine beginnings in the dairy business, for which these hills, bottoms, groves, streams and springs so well fit the country. A cheese factory at Ames is already contemplated.

"After all, it is only a question of time for Ames to grow into quite a little village. When the I. M. & M. R. R. is completed, as it will be before long, forming a continuous line from Galveston to St. Paul, Ames will be a fine railroad town, having at present the advantages of a continuous rail

from New York to Fort Kearney. The freight business has increased more than tenfold in six months; but though settlers are pouring in rapidly, yet we have room and work for hundreds more."

#### THE IOWA & MINNESOTA RAILROAD.

It has been before noted that the principal event of the year 1866, so far as Ames was concerned, was the campaign for the location of the Iowa & Minnesota railroad, or in other words "The Narrow Gauge," which later became the Des Moines branch of the Northwestern. The same event was also the most important of the year for the county as a whole, for though Ames did not immediately realize upon all its anticipations with respect to the second road in the county, its general influence was very great. The campaign began very early in the year and it was actively conducted by both Ames and Nevada and the rivalry of the two towns was most actively promoted by the management of the railroad. Mr. B. F. Roberts of Des Moines, vice president of the railroad, appears to have been the chief fomenter of this divisive strife between the principal towns of Story county; and he appears further to have been an adept both at promoting the strife and at getting results for his company. And the strife was not confined to Nevada and Ames, for Cambridge would be on the Nevada route and was the ally, therefore, of Nevada, while Polk City was on the Ames route and accordingly was the ally of Ames. The record of the matter is found chiefly in the columns of the Nevada paper, for as yet there was no Ames paper; but from even this biased source of information, taken with the general knowledge of the matter that has come with the passing years, it is easy to see that there were two sides to the question. It was in effect admitted from the Nevada standpoint that it would cost ten or fifteen per cent more to build the railroad from Des Moines to Nevada than to build it from Des Moines to Ames; but on the other hand it was claimed for Nevada that the natural route from Kansas City through Des Moines to St. Paul lay by the way of Nevada; and that in the long run, the great north and south route would be much better built through Nevada than through Ames. This being a fair statement of the issue, and we believe it was such, and it being further conceded that the people along either route from Des Moines to the Northwestern railroad would contribute about all they could and that the difference in their ability to contribute was not great, the determination was destined to turn upon the relative anxiety of the railroad management for economical construction or for ultimate advantage. As a matter of fact, the railroad was built about as cheaply as was possible and that only after long and wearisome delay. The five per cent tax in Washington township in aid of the railroad was carried by only a few votes, and we may well believe that if the tax there had been defeated the route to Ames would have been abandoned; but the tax there was carried and it was carried also in the Polk county township which

included Polk City; and also it appears that the right of way was almost wholly donated. So the friends of the west route maintained, by their liberality, all of the advantage which was primarily theirs by reason of easy construction. It is very evident that with the railroad management such practical arguments as these were not to be overcome by any expansive discussion of routes to St. Paul. What the railroad managers were actually figuring on was a railroad of three foot gauge, the cheapest that could possibly be built, from Des Moines to the Northwestern railroad; and to this end, it was manifestly easier to follow the divide to Ames with no bridge of consequence excepting that over Squaw Fork than to come up through Cambridge and cross Skunk Bottom.

But this conclusion was not accepted until the matter had been very thoroughly thrashed out. As early as January, 1866, the subject was actively mooted and from time to time meetings were held, committees appointed, subscriptions raised and general activity manifested. Money was raised on both sides for the survey and the survey was run to both Nevada and Ames. The Nevada editor reported that skeptics of the county seat were wont to suggest that the survey was all that Nevada would see of the railroad; but he insisted that such discouragement should not prevail; and he urged that the fight for Nevada should be kept up—as it was—; but fighting did not change the fact that the governing principle of economy was sending the road to Ames. Long years since, the Nevada argument as to the better route from Kansas City to St. Paul and Minneapolis, which last named city was not nearly so important then as it is now, has been twice justified: first by the course of the Chicago & Northwestern in deflecting its north and south line to the westward rather than to the eastward in the direction of the Twin Cities and by the ultimate adoption of the Nevada route by another railroad system for its trunk line between the cities noted. But this is another story. The present proposition is that Ames by a narrow margin carried its tax and with the help of others similarly interested made its natural advantages count and so secured the railroad. Inasmuch as the matter was largely an Ames and Nevada fight and likewise the first fight of that order, the story of the fight may be concluded by the Nevada report of its outcome. This statement was in the *Ægis* for July 20, 1866, as follows:

"The board of directors of the I. & M. railway company on Wednesday last held their meeting in Des Moines and voted to locate the line of their road to Ames. So good-bye railroad. The unfairness our people complain of is this, that the company after sucking four or five hundred dollars out of us for surveys, never gave us an offer of how much would secure the road. It might have been beyond our means to raise, but we would have been better pleased had it been made. As is now appears, we were used as the monkey's paw to rake the dimes out of our neighbors at Ames."

That the location of the railroad, however, was not quite the same thing as the building of a railroad, the people of Ames had abundant opportunity

to realize for some time. The right of way having been donated very largely, and a narrow gauge railway not requiring to be especially well graded, the construction work on the new road progressed after a fashion for a while; but the matter came to a stop and for some time the stop appeared to be indefinite. In October, 1868, the editor of the *Égis* reported having spent a day in Ames and further observed "The faith and hope that animate the denizens of that little town are certainly deserving of a liberal reward; and such seems now imminent in the prospect of the resumption of work on the L. & M. railway." Perhaps the work was resumed, but the road was not completed in that year nor in the following year. However, in 1874, it was actually built and though it was not nearly so much of a railroad then as it is now the little cars it operated were a great convenience.

In the middle seventies the road was extended northward from Ames to Story City and up into Hamilton County where it stopped on the prairie at a now forgotten place called Callanan. But after being operated for four or five years as a narrow gauge, the road was bought by the Northwestern. The line between Ames and Des Moines was promptly widened to standard gauge and also straightened sufficiently to cut out Polk City, save for the spur to that village, all too familiar to travelers; and the line north from Ames was also widened soon after. During the years that the narrow gauge was operated, it was the subject of very many jokes; but it became the basis of a very important line of railroad; and to the people of Ames and other places that contributed to its construction it was worth all it cost them.





NEW AGRICULTURAL HALL, IOWA STATE COLLEGE, AMES



CENTRAL BUILDING AND MORRILL HALL, IOWA STATE COLLEGE, AMES



## CHAPTER XXXIII.

### FOUNDING THE COLLEGE.

As is often the case in the matter of the first steps toward the founding of some institutions, the people who, in the first half of 1859, secured for Story County the location of the Iowa State Agricultural College had but small conception of the work they were actually doing. Their contribution, with that of their neighbors in Boone County, had an estimated value of \$21,000 of which amount \$10,000 was in bonds voted by the people of Story County and the remainder was in private donations of cash and of land. This contribution, however, was a larger one than the people of any other county would make for the institution, and trifling as the amount was in comparison with the sums that have since been put into the institution by the state and national governments, it was sufficient in the existing conditions to secure the prospective institution. What the people actually secured at the time was a name for an institution and a chance that some time the institution would be of account. The original state appropriation with which their cooperation was invited was for only \$10,000; and there was very little suggestion in that amount of the public liberality, that would be necessary for the upbuilding of a considerable college.

The few hopes that may have been reasonably raised by the action of the general assembly in making the original \$10,000 appropriation, were also very slow of realization. The next general assembly did not follow up the matter and the friends of the college proposition were glad to get through the session without having the previous action rescinded. The conduct of this general assembly is abundant evidence that public interest in the project was very slight; and it was only the activity of a few far-sighted men, among whom were B. F. Gue and Peter Melendy, that kept the project alive. In 1862, however, came the great measure of encouragement of which no one in this locality could have had any anticipation, when the location was being determined. In the meantime, Lincoln had been elected and the withdrawal of southern senators had put the republican party in control of both branches of Congress. The administration and Congress were abundantly occupied in efforts to put down the rebellion and save the Union; but they nevertheless found time for a few very important constructive measures. A few of these measures were especially directed toward the development of the West, one of them being the home-

stead law and another the law making a grant of lands for aid in construction of the Union Pacific railroad; and quite as important as either of these measures in its far reaching influence, if not in its immediate consequences, was a further law making a grant of lands in aid of state agricultural colleges. The grant was, in fact, munificent, and Governor Kirkwood promptly convened the general assembly in special session to accept it. Two years later a quite determined effort, for which Governor Kirkwood was the chief spokesman, was made to turn this grant to the uses of the State University upon condition that the University should establish and maintain a department for special instruction in agriculture. This was the course actually adopted in numerous other states and one may readily believe that it would have been adopted in Iowa but for the definite engagement into which the state had already entered with the people of Story County. The bargain had been made five years before and the money of the people of the county accepted and there were in the state government enough friends of the separate college idea and enough believers in the square deal to hold to the original program under the new conditions and to give to the prospective Story County institution the splendid land grant.

So this general assembly of 1864 made a further appropriation of \$20,000, to start the college building. The building was to cost altogether \$50,000, and to plans of this scope the trustees appointed were required to confine themselves; but they found an architect whose conscience or ideas of cost of construction were sufficiently elastic so that he laid out the plans of a building that would cost a good deal more money but which he said could be built for \$50,000. So the trustees started out to lay the foundations of a building which in fact proved to be fairly satisfactory for its purposes for nearly thirty years, and to complete which the legislature in 1866 appropriated \$91,000 more, in 1868 \$23,000 more, and in 1870 \$50,000 still more. We do not understand, however, that there was any great amount of grumbling over this architectural expansion. The war was over, the state was rapidly settling up, and the rents from the 204,000 acres of the original land grant were accumulating so rapidly that the management of the college lands found it convenient to buy with the accumulation 15,000 acres more. The state had finally caught the fever of having an agricultural college, it had the money and the people of Story County years before had persuaded the state to locate the institution on the west side of Squaw Fork.

So the college was actually to be started and Messrs. Gue and Melendy, as the business end of the board of trustees and of the committee having the matter particularly in charge, started out to find a faculty, and to outline generally the scope of the institution. Their idea of a faculty as evidenced by their report was a president, four professors and two assistants. For a course of study they proposed to follow the program of the original college act, which prescribed chiefly the natural and physical sciences, and they proposed to afford the students abundant opportunity to work for their



living and education. A boarding department was necessary because there was not in the vicinity of the college any town that could provide sufficient accommodations for students, and in order that the dormitories might not be overrun by students from the immediate vicinity of the college, to the exclusion of later comers from greater distances, it was stipulated that admission should be to one student only for each representative in the state legislature. These and kindred provisions were approved and carried out in good faith and the possible embarrassments as to the limitations as to students was conveniently evaded by receiving the surplus applicants from the locality as proxies for distant and unrepresented counties.

Just how the committee before mentioned and the board of trustees itself came to make the selection that was made for the first president of the new college, we have never seen fully explained; but the undoubted fact is that after diligent and quite well directed inquiry the choice fell upon A. S. Welch and he was on the 11th of May, 1868, elected as the first president of the college. He assisted in the organization of the institution and he was present at the opening of a preliminary term extending from Oct. 21, 1868 to Jan. 7, 1869; but he was accorded leave of absence from November till March and in the interim the duties of president were discharged by Prof. G. W. Jones, who had been chosen as the first professor of mathematics. President Welch returned in March and on the 17th of that month was formally inaugurated. The formal dedication of the college and its opening for its first regular term occurred on the following day, March 18, 1869.

President Welch was a man well fitted for the position and work he thus assumed. He was a man of fine ability, thorough education and aptitude for administrative responsibility. He was a Michigan man, had been an educator in that state before the war; and during the war he had been a field officer in the Second Michigan Cavalry. At the close of the war, like a good many other federal officers, he remained in the South and in the vernacular of that region he became a "carpet-bagger" in Florida. As such, he was upon the reconstruction of the state of Florida, elected as one of its two new United States Senators. He was yet to assume the position of senator when he was elected president of the Iowa Agricultural College, and it was in order that he might occupy his senatorial seat for the last short session of his term of service that he was accorded the leave of absence before noted. President Welch therefore came to his position schooled in educational, military and political affairs; and the training he had enjoyed came well in play for the organization of the college and the winning for it of the necessary popular favor and political support in the state. And in this work he unquestionably succeeded. The students loved him and, when they became alumni, they fought for him. The farmers of the state were brought to regard the college as their particular institution, and the leading politicians of the state were the confidential friends of the president. Appropriations were secured about as fast as they could be

hoped for and the college distinctly prospered. The result certainly justified the principles which he laid down in his inaugural address, along with numerous other excellent propositions, substantially as follows:

"Scarcely of less interest than the novel events that distinguish the opening of this new institution, is the fact that the plan of organization which we have adopted commits it to the promotion of two great and salutary educational reforms.

"One of these is the withdrawal of the ancient classics from the place of honor which they have largely held in our college curricula, and the liberal substitution of those branches of natural science which underlie the industries of this beautiful state.

"The other is the free admission of women, on equal terms with young men, to all the privileges and honors which the institution can bestow."

In regard to the removing of the classics from their usual place of honor, President Welch said that there are two sources of values in any knowledge:

"1—Its effectiveness as a means of intellectual discipline.

"2—The degree of its adaptation to further the interests and employments of life."

His claims for the natural sciences were that they fulfill the need of intellectual discipline, which is the main claim for the classics, and that in addition they meet the second requirement of being adapted to the needs and pursuits of life.

In regard to the admission of women to colleges on equal terms with men, President Welch voiced a sentiment not by any means universal in his time, but considered now as most sane and judicious. After a generous defense of the mental capabilities of women, and an explanation of the course offered them as one both for general culture and special preparation in home-making, President Welch said:

"We offer, then, to the young women who, from time to time, shall resort to this college, a scope for scientific progress and research as unlimited and free as that which we offer to the other sex:

"1st—Because all the faculties of the human mind have, without respect to gender, a natural, unquestionable right to discipline and development.

"2nd—Because the duties of motherhood to which God has appointed her, require, for their complete performance, a wide and cultivated intelligence.

"3rd—Because general intellectual and moral culture will sanctify, elevate, and purify the influences of the home, and render it a genuine school for the training of the future citizen.

"4th—Because we would enable her to make provision for her own self-support, by a special preparation to engage in many suitable employments on a footing equal with man, both as to the skill and the remuneration of the worker.



ENGINEERING BUILDING, IOWA STATE COLLEGE, AMES





"5th—Because we would supply as far as possible one great necessity to woman, namely, a means for the culture and a field for the action of peculiar talent, thus giving relief to the aimlessness of many lives, and adding many noble workers to the world.

"6th—Because we would call all learning and culture to the aid of woman in accomplishing her natural mission, the advancement of general morality and virtue."

So the college was opened, without arbitrary restrictions as to the sex of its students, and with a purpose to afford especial opportunities to those who were seeking education in the sciences rather than in the classics and belles lettres. And the original program was adhered to about as well as original programs in such cases are likely to be. Starting in with a faculty of half a dozen, the number of instructors was gradually and steadily increased.

The number of students in the preliminary term in the Fall of 1868 was 70. Proceeding upon the original idea of admitting one student from each representative district, there naturally arose an interesting question as to who should be the preferred student from Story County. There were several applicants and a drawing of lots which resulted in favor of George Mullen as principal and Oscar Alderman as alternate. But John Wells and the others upon conferring with President Welch were cheerfully assured that he thought there would be no difficulty about finding for all of them places as representatives for other counties. As a matter of fact they all got in, and this was about the last that was heard about the rule of one student from a county. The College started for its regular term the following spring with a few more students and accessions to the student body were duly received from time to time; but an interesting feature of the matter is that they all appear to have started very much upon a level. The College was not only a new institution, but it was new of its kind and in this vicinity new for any kind of an institution for the diffusion of higher education. The time was even before the date of organized high schools and the material which the College had to work upon was essentially the boys and girls who had gotten about as far along as the district schools could take them and who were not too old to consider hopefully the proposition of going on further when the opportunity was presented to them. There were few if any transfers from other colleges with claims for advanced standing, but on the contrary, they all started as freshmen. Those who started at the beginning and who stuck to the proposition, graduated at the end of four years; and those who came in later and also stuck to it, graduated later. The first bunch were never headed except by the faculty and for all four years of their college life they had the fun of being all the seniors there were. They graduated in the Fall of 1872, to the number of 26, undoubtedly the most distinguished class in all the earlier years or perhaps all the years of the institution.

The College in these earlier years was conducted chiefly in the old main building. Here the students lived, ate, slept and made for the authorities such trouble as they dared. There was a lot of trouble about heat and lights and the arrangement by which the college year began in March continued through the most of the summer and ended in November possessed the dual advantage of enabling the students to get out and teach the winter term of district school for their next year's expenses, and of enabling the trustees to evade the practically insurmountable problem of warming the main building in really cold weather. Once in the early days they even tried the experiment of cutting the term two weeks short in order to avoid the colder fall weather; but the season that year shut down two weeks the earlier and the results of the experiment were not encouraging.

All of which illustrates that in spite of the generosity of the congressional land grant and the liberality of the state and the diplomacy of the College president there were real troubles about getting the college started. But it did start and the people of Story County never had occasion to be sorry for the \$21,000 that they put into its original location.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

### FIXING NEVADA'S BUSINESS CENTER.

One subject that has been repeatedly referred to in these pages has been the division of the town of Nevada, once the question of the Slough. In the beginning there was a north square where the court-house is and a south square where the city park is, each square being the north half of the block indicated. About each of these squares centered a portion of the business of the town; but there never could be an agreement as to concentration in either place and each side was strong enough to keep the other side from establishing a recognized supremacy. The resulting difficulties were without number and the troubles occasioned were interminable. It has already been recorded that in pursuance of the orders of as many official church meetings the lumber for the First Methodist church was actually moved three times across the Slough; and such waste of energy as is here indicated faintly suggests but does not measure the embarrassment of the local situation. The Republican bolt of 1867 and the enduring factional quarrels that resulted from it were fought essentially over the division of the slough; and the division, in fact, made very much of a mess of politics, business and religion. The editor of the *Ægis* was very cautious about getting mixed in the matter, but in January, 1865, he let himself go in the following language:

"We note another of those periodical movements, hinting toward a wiser policy by our business men this week. The plan of concentrating the exchange business of the town on one of the streets is again receiving attention. Every business man with any experience in trade knows that it is better for all concerned, customers and salesmen, that the buying and selling should be done by merchants in close proximity to each other. Our tradesmen when asked all admit the fact and express the wish that it were so but unfortunately no two of their number get up the working heat at the same time. For a year past each in his turn had had an attack of this concentration fever; and lately circumstances have transpired which promise a renewed attack of the disease to extend, it is to be hoped, to a sufficient number to induce some specific action. We have been chary of much remark heretofore on this question—it has always been a delicate one—a known weak spot which it was dangerous to touch with truth. This much we can say, and risk our reputation as a prophet on it, that Nevada will

never command that share of public attention and the trade of the county which properly belongs to her, until these perplexing questions of 'the slough,' 'north and south sides,' and scattering business are permanently settled. And there are men enough now looking to the next season as a building season, to settle it effectually—if they will."

Again, late in March of the following year, 1866, the editor relieved himself in an editorial a half column in length, which tells a whole lot of conditions here as they used to be. The editorial was headed, "To Be or not to Be," and it was in full as follows:

"There is an evil which the business interest of this village has tolerated long enough, it would seem. We refer to the division of the business of the village—a portion of our stores and business houses being centered around the south square and another portion about the north square, with a considerable unoccupied space intervening. Not altogether unoccupied either, for the brilliant waters of the 'slough' go cascading, with merry laughter, between the two villages—for such they are in effect. No business man, of himself and without community of action, wishes to raise anything like a respectable business building so long as it is uncertain which side of town will eventually be the business quarter. And this feeling of uncertainty is not confined to one side of the village, it is shared alike by both. Persons there are who this spring feel able and are anxious to vacate the old shells which have contained their wares during the chrysalis stage preceding the advent of railroad and telegraph, but there arises this never ending slough question, to deter them and keep them shady. Our idea for the settlement of this point is this: Let some six or eight of our 'heaviest men' caucus and if possible agree on which side they will do business, and having so determined, let them proceed to build one or more respectable brick blocks with halls above and store rooms below. This will determine the question in the minds of such small fry as the Ægis fellow and others, who will soon be girding around said brick block and nestling into neat commodious business rooms like a covey of young quail before harvest time. If the aforesaid six or eight men cannot agree where the Broadway of Nevada shall be, then let each one pitch in on his own hook and build and fight, and fight and build, until we grow in spite of evil counsels. Again we are suffering for lack of a sufficient amount of business rooms. There is no room of sufficient size not already occupied, where a 'heavy man' from abroad can put a stock of goods and try the market. Such stocks have gone past us within a fortnight, and for just the reason stated. In this the community is playing a losing game, and in five minutes conversation we can convince any man of it. What say you, merchants and others? Shall we continue to poke along 'at this poor dying rate,' or shall we attempt to inaugurate a new state of affairs?"

Such lamentations, be it noted, were written nearly three and two years respectively before the bolt and the settlement of the controversy; and the first of them a year before the aforesaid journeyings of the lumber for



the Methodist church. If the town had been incorporated and if one side or the other could then have gotten control of the town council, that side might have ordered some public improvements that would, or ought to, have been decisive. But it was not until after the trouble had been fought out on other than strictly municipal lines that it seems to have occurred seriously to the people to incorporate the town. After the matter had been fought out as will be hereafter related, it became necessary for the victorious north side to widen Lynn street along the business district. This matter was accomplished with much more of diplomacy and much less of friction, for the distance of two and a half blocks from the south side of the court house half-block to 2nd avenue north. The further widening of the street for another half block south and for three blocks north to the railroad being a much later story. Another matter which came about ten years later but which is so closely related to the present matter as to be best treated with it, was the moving of the Northwestern depot, from east of Pine street to west of Lynn. The removal of the south side business to the north side was effectively started in 1867 and for the most part was actually done in the first part of 1868. The happy agreement for the widening of the street by moving back the west side buildings at the expense of the owners of the east side property was effected in 1872; and the final and conclusive establishment of the business center in its permanent location was clinched by the removal of the Northwestern depot in 1877: In these several enterprises for the consolidation of the city the most active and efficient agent was Mr. Frank D. Thompson, lawyer, county superintendent and general promoter of movements for the general public advantage. Naturally, therefore, the editor has availed himself of the privileges of a long standing friendship and has appealed to Mr. Thompson to furnish his story of the movements under consideration. This story which, as we have indicated, is so full of significance for Nevada, Mr. Thompson, wintering in California, has furnished as follows:

#### F. D. THOMPSON'S STORY OF THE CONSOLIDATION.

Los Angeles, California, January 3, 1911.

FRIEND W. O.—You ask me how and why Lynn Street became the business street of the City of Nevada. Well, I can see why you have asked me for this information, having passed three-fourths of a century, and spent over fifty years in Nevada, would be presumed to know.

The original Town of Nevada in the year 1853 was platted with two half blocks, one north and the other south of a ravine. The first building was erected by T. E. Alderman, (the first settler) abutting the South side of the North half block. It was used by him in a dual capacity, as a residence and for a store (a granite marker now indicates its site in the Court House Park).

Later business buildings were erected adjacent to and around both of the half blocks.

The two exponents for growth and business development were T. J. Adamson for the South, and T. E. Alderman for the North half block districts.

This was the condition when I came to Nevada in the Fall of 1860. From that time on rivalry continued between the respective sides.

It was in the year 1867 when the business men of the South extended a general invitation to the business men North, to meet them on their own ground to confer and if possible unite the business interests of Nevada in one locality. At that time I was engaged in a partnership with Capt. T. C. McCall under the firm name and style of McCall & Thompson, the former in the real estate, the latter in the law business.

On the evening designated, Capt. McCall represented our firm in the conference. The result of that meeting was nothing accomplished.

During the conference they offered a very inadequate and insignificant amount of money to the North business men if they would move their business over to the South side. Mr. McCall, being a man with a Summer temperature, optimistic as to the advantages of the locality he represented, and possessing a hair trigger disposition, listened with impatience to the above mentioned offer, and his mental caliber becoming heated, exploded and the conference was annihilated.

He was still in a fermented condition the next day, while he was narrating what occurred at the conference. I said to him, "McCall, the way to do a thing is to do it, now let us attend to our own business interests, make our own business street, be united and get to work, ask no further conference nor assistance from any person South of the slough. Let us settle on Lynn Street in front of our office and begin at once to grade it. Let us start a subscription and raise sufficient money to do the work and do it now. I will write the subscription document and be the solicitor." This presentation of a method pleased Capt. McCall, who quickly responded "All right, Frank, put me down for Twenty-five Dollars." I immediately wrote the subscription paper, McCall heading the list with Twenty-five Dollars. I put down the same and started out, following my own method of soliciting and enjoined secrecy, asking none to aid but those specially interested and willing to become temporarily deaf and dumb.

In a very short time there was on my subscription paper \$250. These mites by signs appointed me to superintend the work. There was no delay in my accepting the appointment and I immediately employed men and teams and selected George W. Hambleton as foreman, who at once set the men to work plowing and grading Lynn Street North from what is now Court Avenue for two blocks. While this work was being done, the South side people laughed at us, but our plow continued its deeper work and the grading continued. To them it began to look more

serious and the laughing ceased and a counter subscription started by them for grading on Lynn Street North from the now Third Avenue South. They raised only \$125 and started the plow and grader.

Our work steadily and quietly continued, using up the \$250, and then an additional \$150 was raised in the same manner and expended in completing the grading of these two blocks. The work on the South side in the meantime had stopped.

The lots in these two blocks facing Lynn Street were not divided into business lots, but had been platted as residence lots, 60x140 feet. Now, at this time it happened that McCall and I were the owners of several residence lots on both sides of Lynn Street in these two blocks.

For centralizing business and having what would make more business fronts than McCall's in these blocks, and as an inducement, I publicly announced that I would give a business front to any man who would place a business building thereon. Shortly thereafter, I deeded a twenty foot front to Mr. Wilcox free of charge, where is now White & Bamberger's Hardware Store. Then, as our business center had to survive, I gave to Uncle David Child a sixteen foot front for a meat shop, he being in the "butcher business." It was placed where now stands the building erected by Boardman Bros., for Cold Storage.

Capt. McCall, also, for a small moneyed consideration conveyed business fronts to parties who would erect thereon business buildings. As is remembered, he conveyed to T. Kindelspire and also to Otis Briggs.

The work done and these conveyances became the starter boosters for centralizing our business on Lynn Street. We then needed better mail facilities, the postoffice was "too far away," being South of the slough, with E. D. Fenn, Postmaster. So I suggested to Capt. McCall that I had a site to convey very cheap for a postoffice if we could persuade Mr. Fenn to move over the postoffice and his clothing business. I would take \$125 for it and would contribute \$25 of the amount. He said he would give \$25 and thought that the balance of \$75 could be raised for that purpose, which was shortly done.

I then said to Mr. Fenn that I would deed to him a twenty-five foot front free, if he would come over with his postoffice and other business. After considering the matter he accepted and I conveyed to him the twenty-five foot front where now stands the South part of the brick store building of the Ringheims. He immediately erected there a two story frame building and moved the postoffice over.

This movement practically took the heart out of the South-siders, and one by one they moved over. Major James Hawthorn was about the last to yield. He came over to see me about getting a place for his store business and wanted to know what I would take for the twenty-five foot front just North of the postoffice. I told him \$325. He said, "Why, you sold the same number of feet to Mr. Fenn for \$125." "Yes, but I have quit giving away my lots." He finally gave me my price and erected

thereon his two story frame building and moved in. Major Hawthorn had the largest general store on the South side.

We needed a hotel in our business center. The largest hotel in the town was on the South side. I sold my residence Lot 2, Block 16, abutting Lynn Street to Major Hawthorn, he selling to a Mr. Waring, who moved that hotel and placed it on the lot, enlarged the building, which subsequently was then called the "Waring House," and lastly became known as the "Hutchins House." Later, after being unoccupied for several years, it was destroyed by fire July 15, 1909.

After moving the hotel, and the business street being fairly started, it became evident that it was too narrow, being only seventy feet, so we consulted the business men located on each side, as to the widening, and it impressed them favorably. But which side should move back? It was finally agreed that as the East side had more and larger buildings than the West side, the latter side should move back twenty feet, they donating respectively, the twenty feet to the town for street purposes, and the East side paying the expenses of the moving. I wrote the subscription to raise the money for the moving, also all the contracts for the deeding of the land. The money was raised and all the contracts were faithfully executed. The date of this widening can be ascertained from the records of the conveyances then made.

We now had our business center located and the business gradually moved northward on our street, only a few business places left South of the slough, but those remaining retained an envious and retaliative spirit.

Through the "underground wireless," there was a dispatch, which was read by those on the alert, of an effort to locate another business point at or near the then depot on Blair's Addition to Nevada, a portion of which had been originally platted as business lots.

I called the attention of our leading business men to the dispatch and suggested a method to check their purpose, by having the passenger depot moved West to a point North on our business street; that I would write to the Superintendent of the Division and see if it could not be done and on what terms. Shortly after I received a reply, stating that their freight depot was in the same building and they would not divide the business; but they needed more ground than they then had, and if we would give them the necessary ground for depot purposes and pay them \$1,500, deposit with their agent in Nevada \$750 cash and a Bank's Guarantee that the balance \$750 would be paid when the depot building was moved, they would move their building to the place indicated. I called my coterie together and submitted the letter received. They said the amount was too large and could not be raised, nor get the land necessary. I had more faith and would try to get the money subscribed. My partner, Mr. McCall, was then the agent for J. B. Stewart, who owned the lots adjacent to the proposed site, and he was hopeful.



I immediately wrote the subscription with a preamble, fully stating the object for which the money was to be expended. No one was to know what was in the wind excepting those approached and no one was to be asked but business men on our business street and those especially interested in its improvement. I fully explained matters and gave reasons for secrecy. I took the name, their business and location on the street and amount subscribed. When I quit my effort, I had every business man's name on Lynn Street, North of the slough to the Railroad track, and other prominent men living in Nevada who desired harmony and were interested in centralizing business, with the full amount of \$1,500 subscribed. Capt. McCall had not been idle, but had the promise of J. B. Stewart to deed the necessary ground near the proposed site. I raised the cash amount and had guaranteed the balance of the subscription by Otis Briggs, the President of the Farmers Bank, and deposited the same with O. B. Ingalls, Railroad Agent in Nevada, as required.

I then wrote the Superintendent of this division at Clinton, Iowa, that we had accepted their proposition for the moving of their depot to Lynn Street and had fully complied with the conditions and made the deposits with their agent, O. B. Ingalls, as directed.

During my soliciting it was impossible to keep my doings unnoticed and purpose from being known. It leaked out and a remonstrance was started and circulated in the South district and forwarded to the division Superintendent at Clinton, Iowa, before my report had been sent in. He informed me, after receiving my report, of the remonstrance having been forwarded to him. I called a meeting of my associates for consultation. A committee of three was appointed, Otis Briggs, Banker, Wm. Lockridge, Lumberman, and F. D. Thompson, Lawyer, to go to Clinton and investigate the allegations in the remonstrance and the names of signers were, with full power to act.

The next day we were at Clinton, met the Superintendent, and examined the remonstrance. It was numerously signed by Tom, Dick, and Harry without designating locality or business and many not living in Nevada. The committee made me chairman. I took up our subscription list and explained the extent of business and personal standing of each subscriber, his location and the general surroundings of this business street and its location when the depot is moved, with the Court House at the South and the depot at the North end of this business street. When I had finished, the superintendent said he could not determine the matter himself, but would give us passes to Chicago to see the President of the Company.

When we reached Chicago, we went to the president's headquarters and introduced ourselves. He greeted us very formally and asked our business. I then very briefly stated our object and some of the reasons why we desired the moving of the depot from its present site to the head of our business on Lynn Street. Either my manner, style of presenta-

tion or subject matter seemed to interest him, and he became less distant and approachable. He said, "Gentlemen, take some chairs around this table and I will hear you further." When we were all seated, Mr. Briggs and Mr. Lockridge had found their tongues, but I should proceed further, showing the importance to us and the advantage to the Company in the removal. I spread out our plat of the town, called attention especially to Lynn Street, our portion of it, the widening of the same and where the depot then was and where we desired it to be placed. I then pointed out the places of business of each subscriber, the amount of business done and the character of each man. Then took up the remonstrance and pointed out where each subscriber lived and his place of business and why they remonstrated. Then referred to the Company's proposal to me in reply to my letter. That we had accepted their proposal and had fully complied with all the terms and conditions. He said there were some legal objections raised to the removal of the depot. I informed him that I was somewhat familiar with the location of the depot, and that one of the conditions when Story County voted its swamp lands to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri Railroad Company, was that the road should run through Nevada and locate its depot within one thousand yards of the Court House. That I was satisfied there could not be any legal objection sustained against the moving of the depot, for when moved it would be nearer the Court House than before. He then said they needed more ground than they had for the depot and that they would move the depot if there were no legal objection. This closed our interview and all of the committee were well pleased with our treatment and results obtained.

After our return from Chicago we patiently waited the formal decision on our petition for the change of depot site. During this time the local land agent here of the Blair Town Lot and Land Company made objection to the change, that the Company had no right to move. We sent down another committee of three with Capt. McCall as chairman to interview the Lot and Land Company at Cedar Rapids, Iowa. They returned, reporting no success. Some considerable time had elapsed, hearing nothing from the Railroad Company, and a few of the donors who had paid in money for the moving of the depot became disheartened and wanted their money back. I told them to delay a short time and I would write a final letter to the Company. I then wrote a letter to the Company, addressing the President, stating in substance our request for the moving of the depot, and their proposal that they would move the depot on certain terms and conditions. That we had accepted and relied upon their proposition and had complied with its terms, had raised the money and deposited it, procured deeds for the necessary ground, with the honest belief that the Company meant what they said and would do what they proposed upon our compliance. That it was a business undertaking and in good part entered into by them, that we had relied upon that good

faith and complied with all the conditions honestly, and that the Company was now morally and legally bound to move the depot. Now, if the Company did not move the depot within ten days from the date of this letter I would withdraw the money and papers deposited and declare the business off.

I then awaited the effect of my letter; day by day passed, but on the ninth day the Company's men arrived and began moving the depot to its proposed site.

Thus, from the foregoing, you see the first conditions, causes and reasons why Lynn Street became the business street in Nevada and the three methods and means used to make, maintain, anchor and make permanent that business center on Lynn Street.

During the fifty years that I have lived in Nevada, I have helped to fight its various battles, worked for its general interest, its water works, its library and its electric lighting, been many times on its Council and its mayor, compiled its City Ordinances and seen it grow from a town to an incorporated town and then to a City of the Second Class, and I now consider Nevada City one of the best and prettiest cities of its size in the State of Iowa.

F. D. THOMPSON.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

### POLITICS FOLLOWING THE WAR.

In local politics the events of the war, assisted perhaps by the increasing immigration of the Norwegians, had had the effect of confirming absolutely the republican control of the county, and whereas in 1859 when the county was turned from Democratic to Republican, the vote was desperately close for all important places on the ticket, Republican victories in after years came with increasing ease, and by the close of the war political interest had become centered in the Republican county conventions. Exceptions to the rule of the county by Republican county conventions were in a very few cases successfully made, but the exceptions were very rare and so notable that each of them calls for a special explanation. With the exceptions thus to be noted the convention rule was absolute for more than thirty years or until the convention of 1895 abdicated its power by directing that future nominations be made in a county primary. From these circumstances it necessarily follows that the political history of the county in the ensuing years is for the most part a convention history.

#### CAMPAIGN OF 1865.

The first of the county conventions which met for the purpose of making history was that of 1865. It renominated the representative, George M. Maxwell, but otherwise it made a new slate. Judge Evans who from the beginning of the county with the exception of a single term had held the office of county judge, retired and was succeeded by R. H. Mitchell. T. J. Ross, who had won the treasury in 1859 by a margin of ten votes, also retired and was succeeded by Thomas C. Davis. The vacancy in the county clerkship for which Captain D. P. Ballard had been unable to qualify by reason of being held in the army and which had been temporarily filled by the appointment of John M. Brainard was won by Joseph A. Fitchpatrick. Lucius Q. Hoggatt, of whom more hereafter, had been sheriff through the war and he gave way for his deputy, H. F. Murphey. Rev. J. G. Beckley was the nominee for county superintendent, W. G. Allen for county surveyor, Chas. P. Robinson for coroner, and Isaac T. Evans for the unimportant office of drainage commissioner. It was a strong ticket and several of the men named have





PUBLIC LIBRARY, NEVADA



left a strong impress upon county affairs. Mitchell held the judgeship until the office was abolished. Fitchpatricks' continued prominence in affairs is universally recognized. Murphey died in 1886, before he could be counted an old man or even elderly, and while he lived he was one of the most active and useful citizens of Nevada. Beckley was slaughtered in the bolt two years later and died some ten years afterward. W. G. Allen lived to be quite an old man and the impression which many of the younger generation have of him is of one considerably broken, but he had been an active and very useful citizen, had been postmaster of Nevada and chairman of the committee which started the campaign for the agricultural college. In after years he made the first attempt at writing a history of Story County. Robinson was a carpenter in Nevada and he held the office of coroner for many years. Evans belonged to the well-known family in the west side of the county. Davis is not so well remembered as some of the others, for he removed from the county too soon, but he was genial and popular. Maxwell, who headed the ticket, was one of the strongest men that the county has sent to the General Assembly.

The election of such a ticket in such a county might naturally have been expected without serious opposition, and in fact it did follow in due time and by ample majorities, but the year was signalized by a very peculiar political movement in the state which movement had its influence in the county. This was the so-called "Soldiers'" movement, and its ostensible purpose was to give about all the offices to the soldiers. The war was over, the boys were home, honors of various sorts were thick upon them, and they thought and many others thought that they were entitled to much political preferment. But from the very fact that the soldiers had been in the field they were not yet well in the political swim, and nominations did not come to them readily. In the regular convention Fitchpatrick had indeed won the best county nomination and he was a soldier in the fullest sense, having gone out at the beginning, served until the close, and been seven months at Andersonville. But he was the only soldier to get a nomination on the regular ticket, although several other well-known and sincerely honored soldiers had been candidates. Similar results had attended Republican conventions elsewhere, a few soldiers getting nominations but many more failing to get them. So there arose disaffection among the soldiers who almost to a man had voted for Lincoln the year before, and the Democratic organization which in state and county alike was without hope hastened to get behind the movement and push. So a soldiers' state convention was called at Des Moines and similar conventions were called in the counties. The complexities thus suggested were helped along by questions concerning the policies of President Andrew Johnson, who had not yet broken with the Republican party in congress and the nation and over whose course there were as yet many Republican differences. The program which developed was

for the Democrats and soldiers to get together and support the administration and in passing it may be observed that they did get together sufficiently to land E. D. Fenn in the post office in Nevada.

But the consolidation of soldiers and Democrats did not work as well as its promoters hoped. The state soldiers' convention was held at Des Moines and was well attended, but as soon as it attempted to name a ticket, a large minority of its members bolted, formed a separate convention and endorsed the Republican nominees. In the county soldiers who had failed of Republican nominations were prominent in the soldiers' county convention, and for a time the movement thus inaugurated appeared to be formidable, but in the ultimate the great body of soldiers were Republicans and thought it unwise to encourage Republican differences while the problem of reconstruction was confronting the nation. So gradually the soldiers' movement fizzled out and of the men who were concerned in it, a few became Johnson Democrats, but the most of them returned to full Republican fellowship. The fight, while it lasted however, was bitter and the term "possum" was popularly applied by the regulars to the bolters.

#### CAMPAIGN OF 1866.

The Republican convention of 1866 settled the soldier question so far as recognizing soldiers was concerned by giving the two nominations it had to soldiers. J. A. Fitchpatrick was renominated for full term as clerk, and Geo. F. Schoonover was nominated also by acclamation for county recorder. This ticket was very easily elected but Schoonover died three months after taking office and political conditions arising in consequence of his death had something to do with the troubles arising in the following year. In this same year the first indications are afforded of active interest in this county over a congressional nomination. Congressman A. W. Hubbard of Sioux City, father of the present congressman from that locality, had been elected in 1862 and 1864 for the sixth district, which then comprised the northwest third of the state, and extended as far east as Marshall and Blackhawk counties. The rule of long terms for congressmen had not yet been established and the eastern and more heavily populated portion of the district was much disposed to retire Hubbard. Story County was against Hubbard and gave its support to G. M. Woodbury of Marshall county. Judge Porter of Eldora was also a candidate and Woodbury and Porter together had a majority over Hubbard in the convention, which met at Webster City; but their friends were unable to agree and after protracted balloting Hubbard was renominated.

In the election which followed Hubbard was duly chosen for his third and last term, but the election itself was attended with a trick which if it had worked elsewhere as it worked in Story County would have accomplished his defeat. This trick was the circulation on the very eve



of the election of the definite announcement that Mr. Hubbard, who was known to be in uncertain health, had suddenly died and the recommendation ostensibly of the chairman of the Republican congressional committee that the Republicans cast their votes for G. M. Woodbury of Marshall County. The report found credit. Republicans became confused as to their political duty under the circumstances and in fact the Republican votes of the county was split very evenly between Hubbard and Woodbury. Investigation after the election indicated that the circulars making the announcement of the recommendation had been printed in the Democratic newspaper office at Marshalltown and it was the Republican belief that the plot had had its origin with some of the most active Democrats in this county. Very likely because some of the local Democrats understood the matter the trick was successfully worked in this county, but as to other counties there was an utter miscarriage of the plot and its effects did not appear in the returns.

#### CAMPAIGN OF 1867.

The year 1867 seems to have afforded to the Republicans at least of Story county more politics than they ever had at any other time gotten into in a single year. But before plunging into the thick of the fight note should be taken of a very high honor that came politically without solicitation to the Republicans and other people of the county. This honor was the nomination of Col. John Scott by the Republican state convention for the office of Lieutenant Governor. Colonel Scott was not a candidate for the nomination nor is it understood that his name in advance had been connected therewith even by gossip. It fitted the conditions of the convention that the nomination should come to some prominent Republican in central Iowa. Samuel Merrill of Clayton County had, after a strenuous contest, been nominated for Governor, and a very strong element in the Southern part of the state were hoping to start Judge Joseph M. Beck on the career in the Supreme Court where he for twenty-four years eminently distinguished himself. A good deal had in the passing years as before noted been also said about nominating soldiers for office, and in every respect Col. Scott fitted the requirements of the occasion. So the sentiment of the hour was expressed on the floor of the convention by Col. Lowry of Boone in a speech presenting the name of Col. Scott and Col. Scott later stated that the man who prevented him from at once declining the nomination was former Governor Lowe. The movement spread rapidly and Scott was easily nominated. His election in November followed as a matter of course and he graced the chair of the Senate in the following winter. The office to which he was thus elevated was the highest to which any citizen of Story County has ever yet attained by popular election, and as will later appear the local harmony which made practicable the attainment of such honors by citizens of the county

was ended somewhat abruptly by the local political events of the ensuing weeks.

The troubles of 1867 seem to have begun with the death of George F. Schoonover, three months after beginning his term as county recorder. Henry Boynton had been appointed to the vacancy with some suggestion that Mrs. Laura Berry should do the actual work of the office and that the fees over and above her compensation should go to Mrs. Schoonover. The facts of the matter are much obscured but the controversy that arose was spirited. Mr. Boynton was a candidate for the nomination for the unexpired term and the main issue in the election of delegates to the county convention seems to have been the recordership. Several candidates came forward and they all fought Boynton. In the end Boynton was beaten in Nevada and elsewhere and did not appear as a formidable candidate in the convention but the fight against Boynton had given the control of the Nevada delegation to the side with which Boynton did not generally affiliate. This side was also on the south side of the slough in Nevada, and its success in the Nevada caucus gave it ascendancy in the convention. From this ascendancy several results followed. One was that R. H. Mitchell, who had been elected county judge two years before, was refused a renomination and in his stead T. J. Ross, who had been county treasurer for six years following 1859, was nominated. Incidentally Lyeurgus Irwin, a brilliant and somewhat erratic young lawyer, who had not been long in the county but who later won distinction as the original promoter of the Nevada public library, was nominated for representative over J. L. Dana. Also Rev. Beckley, who was a brother-in-law of Ross, was renominated for superintendent against the ineffective opposition of the other crowd. H. F. Murphey, who possessed in an especial degree the faculty of keeping out of trouble, was re-nominated for sheriff and did not become involved in the troubles of election. The nomination for recorder which had been the beginning of the rumpus went to Samuel Bates of Howard township and did not figure particularly in the further proceedings save that the regulars resented his apparent sympathy with the bolters and refused him a renomination the next year, although he was then reelected as an independent. The nub of the fight was the county judgeship and the point of that was that the land business at that time was good. Ross was in the land business with Scott, and other men in the land business did not want that firm to have the advantage of an office in the court house. Out of such a beginning came the subsequent disturbance. Some personal misunderstandings of things said helped the matter along and in a short time the disaffected faction was in the field with a bolting ticket for county judge, representative and county superintendent. The candidates were R. H. Mitchell for county judge, J. L. Dana for representative, and F. D. Thompson for county superintendent. Dana undoubtedly wanted to be representative but Thompson had little use for

the superintendency and in fact did not serve out the term to which he was elected, and there was no general issue which would have encouraged Dana to be a candidate. Probably the fact was that the other two had to run in order to support Mitchell, who really had some grounds for complaint in not being fairly treated in the convention. So they plunged into the fight. The Republican strength in the county was by this time just about two to one over the Democrats, and with the Republicans split in the middle and everybody mad, conditions were right for a very close three cornered contest. On the eve of the election Thompson and his business associate McCall, who together constituted a majority of the Republican County committee, sent out an appeal to Republicans to support the bolting candidates as a means necessary to the defeat of the Democrats. This was an argument which the regulars much resented but it appears to have been warranted by the facts, for the returns put the regular candidates in third place, Mitchell defeating Kellogg, Democrat, for county judge by twenty-four votes, and Thompson being elected over Bartlett, Democrat, by twenty-one, Dana failed to come in ahead of his Democratic opponent and consequently Major Hawthorn was elected a Democratic representative from this overwhelmingly Republican county by a plurality of twenty-five. Scott, who as before noted was on the ticket at the same time for Lieut. Governor, was scratched to a considerable degree in his own county, and all the men who mixed in the matter on opposite sides were suspicious or hostile toward each other from that time on.

A further political incident of 1867 pertained to the senatorial convention of that year. In those years there was a different senatorial district at each senatorial election and it was not until 1871 that Story and Boone counties were constituted a district by themselves and apparently for keeps. In 1867, the district consisted of the counties of Boone, Greene, Hamilton, and Story, and the Republican convention was held at Boone. Boone had ten delegates, Story and Greene together 12, and Hamilton 5. Just what were the hopes of the Story delegates before they went to the convention is not reported; but when they got there, they found that Boone County was for I. J. Mitchell and that Judge Chase, who was running the Hamilton delegation, intended to nominate him, very likely for reasons connected with Chase's aspirations for congressional honors later on. At any rate, the Story and Greene delegations, being thus outside this combination, arranged to make what trouble they could for the combination and accordingly without consultation with the Hamilton delegation, cast their 12 votes for Col. G. W. Crossley, a Story County soldier of the Third Iowa, and then as now a prominent citizen of Webster City. The matter was as embarrassing for Chase as had been hoped, and Chase amply confessed his embarrassment in a speech of explanation; but he stood by his deal and threw the vote of Hamilton to Mitchell, who was accordingly nominated and

elected senator and seven years later was nominated and elected district judge on another deal with Chase, who again did not get the congressional nomination he was seeking.

#### CAMPAIGN OF 1868.

The year 1868 was the one in which General Grant was first elected president of the United States and the Republican policy of reconstruction was sustained. Story County was in full sympathy with the candidate and the policy, but it is hardly a matter of special note that the county should have given its support to Republican candidates or principles at any particular time after the war. The main local incident of the year was the candidacy of Col. Scott for the congressional nomination in the old sixth district. From the vantage point of his position in the lieutenant-governorship he pushed his canvass effectively and he had a powerful and well organized support through the greater part of the district. But there were other men of local and general standing who aspired to congressional honors and the result was a much divided field. Among the other candidates were Judge Chase of Webster City, Judge Couch of Waterloo, and Charles Pomeroy of Fort Dodge, but formerly of Boone. The various county delegations were sharply contested and the convention was held at Boone. When it met, Chase had a small lead, Scott second with rather the more tenacious support, and Couch and Pomeroy not so very far behind. The balloting was protracted and, as is often the case, in such conventions, counties took to throwing around their votes somewhat carelessly. In this proceeding, some one exclaimed excitedly that a certain vote nominated Pomeroy, which it did not do, but the chairman of the Blackhawk delegation was stampeded and changed the vote of his county to Pomeroy who, in fact, was thus nominated. Pomeroy was a zealous Republican and eloquent orator, and he had been a presidential elector in Lincoln's first campaign but one term was all he could get in congress on this sort of a start, and he was easily retired two years later, and in the meantime Story County's excellent time for a congressman had passed.

In county matters this year the situation quieted down to some degree. J. A. Fitchpatrick was renominated for clerk without difficulty and was re-elected as he continued to be for several terms. The other place on the county ticket was that of county-recorder. Bates' election for the previous year having been for the vacancy only. There was not so much fuss about the matter as in the previous year but the convention was controlled by the regulars and they as before voted refused Bates a renomination, putting on the ticket in his place Torkel Henry, son of Story City. This action is notable as the first nomination of a Norwegian, by the Republicans of the county, for a county office. The Norwegians had been a growing force in the county for ten years and



back in 1859, their vote though small, had undoubtedly determined the political complexion of the county. In succeeding years, however, their vote though larger, had not been so badly needed and had therefore commanded less attention. Undoubtedly it is further true that their vote did not increase as rapidly as did their settlement. The first Norwegian settlers in the county in the latter '50s, had come from Illinois and were for the most part already citizens; but later on the immigration came more directly from Norway and the newer arrivals had to wait the process of naturalization before counting in politics. In spite, however, of such delays, the Norwegian power and influence were becoming more appreciable and the nomination of Henryson was clearly dictated by good politics. Mr. Henryson was then—and is yet—one of the most representative citizens of his portion of the county, and he would have filled well the recordership as his son, thirty years later, did the treasurership. But the politics of the previous year had not yet settled down and the people of the county were not yet habituated in the matter of voting for Norwegians for office. Bates bolted and ran independent and he was supported by a combination of Democrats, bolters of the previous year and probably others who regarded with disfavor the nomination of a Norwegian. The combination was effective and Henryson was beaten. But it is to be said of him that he took his defeat in good part and the matter was not made the occasion of further political wars.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

### POLITICS FOLLOWING THE WAR—(CONTINUED).

#### CAMPAIGN OF 1869.

The year 1869 was more of an off year in county politics than there had been for some time. The divisions at the county seat continued, but the outside of the county became more assertive, and the outside spirit was manifested in the nomination for representative of W. K. Wood of Iowa Center. He had been one of the earliest settlers of the county, had always been universally esteemed and was indifferent as to whether business in Nevada should be done chiefly on the north side or the south side of the slough. In the Republican County convention the nominees were W. K. Wood for representative, E. G. Day for treasurer, C. P. McCord for auditor, R. S. Osborn for sheriff, John R. Hays for superintendent, C. P. Robinson for coroner, Mr. Griffin for drainage commissioner and M. C. Allen for county surveyor. Of these nominees the first and last are still prominent citizens of the county; John R. Hays is one of the leading men of Nebraska and resides at Norfolk in that state; Osborn was beaten in the election but went to Kansas where he became auditor of state; Griffin we never heard of; but Day, McCord and Robinson were men long prominent in the county and in the course of years went the way of all that is mortal. But together they were a forceful bunch, and they won the nominations in a convention the proceedings of which indicate that there was a fight.

The main issue of the fight appears to have been to clean out the bolters of two years before. The bolting faction was still strong in the county seat and it was in control of the Nevada delegation in convention; but the opposite faction from Nevada and the people on the outside who were tired of the fuss got together and dominated the convention. We have a suspicion that E. G. Day had his identification with the bolters; but he never was aggressive on that side and he got his nomination by a margin of one vote over W. D. Lucas of Ames. But Dana was defeated for representative and Mitchell for auditor, in each case the nomination going to the country, which up to that time had not been in the habit of taking nominations to any considerable extent. Why Osborn was nominated over Murphey is not so clear; but it may be that he had

a bunch of delegates that were needed in the outside combination. At any rate Osborn was nominated; but he was immediately voted as being no good, and the Democrats were given the hint that if they would nominate an old soldier for sheriff they might get one office. They nominated Alf Goodin, who had served through the war, and part of the time in Andersonville, and he beat Osborn by a big majority, it being a fact worthy of renewed mention that Goodin thus became the only Democrat to be elected to office in this county on a straight Democratic nomination since 1858.

The convention was called to order by T. J. Ross, and its chairman was Robert Marshall of Washington township. V. A. Ballou was secretary. It was not one of the famous conventions of Story county Republicanism; but it evidently knew what it wanted, and by sitting down hard on the bolters it probably made its contribution toward the factional feud which lasted in the county for twenty years. Explanatory of the candidacy of R. H. Mitchell for renomination for auditor, it should be said that the general assembly of 1868 had abolished the office of county judge, but had created the office of county auditor, and instead of legislating the county judges out of office, it had provided that for the remainder of their terms they should discharge the duties of the new position. The glories of the county judgeship had been much dimmed several years before by the creation of boards of supervisors; and the further change which made the county judge clerk of the board and gave him a suitable title was readily accepted by all.

#### SOME FURTHER POLITICS.

In the Republican convention of 1870 Fitchpatrick was renominated for clerk, and Sam Bates again secured a regular nomination for recorder. Both candidates had opposition but not enough to bother them greatly. It was in this year that supervisors were first elected by the county as a whole, the boards up to this time having consisted of one member for each township. This convention therefore had three supervisors to nominate, and after some balloting the honors fell to W. R. Woodward, J. W. Maxwell and A. J. Graves, their strongest competitor being John Evanson.

There was in this year also a notable contest in the sixth district congressional convention, Chase and Scott, who had been the principal candidates in the convention at Boone two years before, but who had been beaten by Pomeroy, received a few votes but were not candidates. Judge Couch of Waterloo, however, was again pushed by his friends, while yet more active candidates were Judge Ford of Sioux City and Jackson Orr of Boone. Pomeroy started in as the leading candidate but was not able to hold his lead and on the fourteenth ballot Orr was nominated. Orr had lived at Fort Dodge and Jefferson and at this time

was a merchant at Boone. He seems to have had the faculty of moving around and getting office where he happened to be. Some years later he went to Colorado and figured out there in politics as a Populist. There may have been some reasonable excuse for the sixth district sending him to Congress, but we do not know what it was. In the judicial convention of this year, Judge Chase of Webster City and District Attorney Bradley of Marshalltown, were both renominated. In the election of this year the political troubles of previous years were not acute, and the whole ticket was elected without especial interest being aroused.

The campaign of 1871 is notable chiefly for the beginning of controversy between Story and Boone counties over the senatorship, but there were other political matters that were speedily disposed of. For representative the Republican convention of that year renominated W. K. Wood on the second ballot, although there was a strong support for L. Q. Hoggatt, and J. L. Dana was also voted for on the first ballot, the most of his votes going to Wood. For treasurer, E. G. Day was renominated against the divided opposition; and for auditor John R. Hays who had been deputy under McCord, received his first nomination; thus starting on a term of service which continued for ten years. The Republicans having lost the sheriff two years before were cautious about their nomination and returned to H. F. Murphey, who had demonstrated his ability to be elected whenever he was nominated. For superintendent the nominee was B. Bisbee who for thirty years was notable as one of the two men from Franklin township who actually got Republican nominations for county offices, and both of whom were beaten in the election. For supervisor there seems to have been an agreement to concede something to the Norwegians, but some difficulty in agreeing on the man. On the third ballot there was a tie, thirty votes apiece, between John Evanson and Abel Olson, both of Roland, but on the fourth ballot Evanson was nominated. W. G. Allen was nominated for surveyor and the convention forgot to name anyone for coroner. The same forgetfulness extended to the opposition, but in the election, C. P. Robinson was re-elected by a few scattering votes in Nevada.

But as before noted the real question of the year was the senatorship. This was the first senatorial election in which Story and Boone counties constituted the senatorial district. The outgoing senator was L. J. Mitchell of Boone, but ten and a dozen years before, Story had had Scott and also Potter to fill out Scott's term. At all other times since the settlement of the counties they had been represented by senators not residents of either county. In this situation Story set up the claim that a Boone senator was going out and it was Story County's turn. Boone on the other hand argued that the two counties so far had had equal representation, and that the senatorship now on a new proposition should go to the larger of the two counties. On the basis of the votes of the last election the chairmen of the respective Republican county



committees agreed on a call for a district convention in which Boone County was accorded thirteen votes and Story ten. If Boone therefore should insist it could take the nomination, but the disposition in Story was to insist strongly on the other side. So the Story convention upon a ballot gave G. M. Maxwell forty six votes and T. J. Ross thirteen and thereupon named a solid delegation in the interest of Maxwell. Boone at the same time with perhaps equal apparent unanimity but with not so strong backing among the people gave its endorsement and delegation to A. J. Holmes. Holmes was a young lawyer, who in later years was representative from Boone County, and for three terms a member of Congress, but at this time his reputation was not established and Story County knew very little about him. Maxwell on the other hand had served two terms as representative, was a campaigner of undoubted force and was the natural choice of the county for the position. So the two delegations came together at Ames with an idea on the Boone side that Boone could afford to take the nomination and with the idea on the Story side that such action was not to be submitted to. So the two delegations had a conference in advance of the convention. Story wanted to know what Boone proposed to do about it; Boone said it proposed to take the nomination. So Story absented itself and Boone proceeded to organize a convention. The committee on credentials reported thirteen delegates from Boone and no credentials from Story. Boone sent a committee to invite the Story delegation to come in and the delegation not coming, a motion was adopted authorizing Story County citizens present to cast the vote of the county. In the meantime the Story delegation had organized in Dan McCarthy's office, and Dan McCarthy appeared in the Boone convention and asked time for Story to present a proposition. Time was most cheerfully granted and later T. E. Alderman presented the proposition which was that the candidacies of Messrs. Maxwell and Holmes be referred to a primary of the two counties. The Boone chairman advised Mr. Alderman that such reference was without the jurisdiction of the convention—which advice was manifestly unsound—and Mr. Alderman withdrew. This closed the negotiations. In the Boone convention, the Boone delegation cast thirteen votes for A. J. Holmes, and somebody cast ten votes for J. Patton. Holmes was declared the nominee, whereupon the Story delegation in McCarthy's office nominated Maxwell. In the later discussion Maxwell asserted that if Boone objected to him personally he had proposed to withdraw and Boone might select another Story County man, but he was advised there was no personal objection to himself. In the subsequent campaign the senatorship was about the only matter that received attention. The Democrats did not attempt to run a candidate between the two Republicans but refrained from making a nomination. Generally they appear to have supported Maxwell, and in Story county, W. H. Gallup as chairman of the Republican county committee, and Major Hawthorn as chairman of

the Democratic county committee arranged for a joint discussion between the two candidates. Just how many such discussions were actually held we do not know but there were some and Maxwell was built for that sort of politics while Holmes was not. So Maxwell had all the advantage of the game, and in the returns he had 1,067 majority in Story County while Holmes was able to get only about 650 majority in Boone. Holmes had a small vote in Story County from Republicans who were anxious to be regular, but there was little heartiness in their support, and the county was about as unanimous for Maxwell as it ever was for anyone. For county superintendent Bisbee was defeated by Jerry H. Franks who thus entered upon a quite notable career in Story County politics, but otherwise a straight Republican ticket was elected.

The politics of 1872 appears to have been singularly devoid of excitement. At the early convention to choose delegates to the state convention which was to elect delegates to the national convention, the Grant administration was endorsed and President A. S. Welch was complimented with the chairmanship of the state delegation. The latter incident reminds that President Beardshear was similarly complimented in the county in 1898—and President Storms in 1904. President Welch was unquestionably a man to meet with tactfulness the responsibilities of such position, and President Beardshear also entered with spirit and evident appreciation into the rather lively proceedings of the Dubuque convention of 1898; but President Storms was differently constituted and he stayed away from the state convention.

In the later conventions of the same year, Fitchpatrick for clerk and Bates for recorder, secured their usual renominations,—the latter without open opposition. And J. W. Maxwell, who had drawn the short term at the organization of the board of supervisors was renominated. The second convention also took an expression of congressional preference. The candidacy of Congressman Orr for renomination was regarded with evident indifference and former Congressman Pomeroy was regarded as at least a tentative candidate in opposition. So the convention after some deliberation concluded that the proper thing was to present a candidate of its own and it accordingly gave its endorsement to Col. Scott. The endorsement however was without effect, for the opposition to Orr in the district failed to get together and he was renominated by acclamation in a convention which was held at Storm Lake and as to which the leading comment at the time was one of wonder why the convention was called for a place where there were only 200 people and a body of water that the assembled delegates could not conveniently use. The circuit judges who four years before had been provided for, two for each judicial district, had had their offices consolidated to one for each judicial district and had their salaries increased to correspond with that of district judge. Judge Hudson of Boone, who for the term had been the judge for the southern circuit of the Eleventh district, appears to have

dropped out of sight, and the nomination was given to District Attorney Bradley of Marshalltown. Bradley's promotion made a vacancy in the district attorneyship which in a later convention was filled by the nomination of M. D. O'Connell of Fort Dodge, whose later career has been notable and who has only recently retired after many years' service as solicitor of the treasury at Washington. In the ensuing election, all of the Republican nominees were re-elected as a matter of course, excepting that J. W. Maxwell had a very close run for supervisor. This year is further and perhaps chiefly notable for the first serious consideration of the primary plan for making county nominations. In the previous year's convention, a motion had been carried with little attention endorsing the primary plan. And the first convention of 1872, to elect state delegates to choose national delegates, was apparently obsessed with the idea that the plan must be gotten rid of. So that convention referred the matter to the latter convention, to choose state, congressional and judicial delegates, and that convention voted the matter down and left the nominations of the year to be made in a third convention in the usual manner, in which manner they continued to be made for more than twenty years.

#### POLITICS OF 1873.

The year 1873 was one of political upheaval. The Liberal Republican campaign against Grant in 1872 had fizzled because the rank and file of the Democrats would not accept Greeley as their national leader; but in the following year the forces of unrest found more effective expression. The first manifestation was in a Republican convention held to elect delegates to a state convention. The attendance was very slim but a resolution was adopted denouncing the "salary grab" in congress. This denunciation was for the benefit of Congressman Orr, who had secured renomination the year before from a reluctant constituency and who had celebrated his success by voting for the famous \$5,000 back pay proposition and promptly appropriating the money. The second Republican convention after some desultory balloting, nominated A. W. Stewart, then of Ames, for representative, renominated John R. Hays for auditor by acclamation and E. G. Day for treasurer by a close vote over S. R. Corneliussen. Sam Zenor, who in after years and following repeated trials, was actually elected sheriff of Boone county, was the nominee for sheriff. M. C. Stephens was named for superintendent; R. H. Mitchell for surveyor, and C. P. Robinson as usual for coroner. Maxwell's close call of the preceding year had resulted in a vacancy in the supervisorship and he was renominated for the long term; the vacancy going to Jacob Mason of Grant Township, who was long one of the wheel horses of Republicanism in the county. The opposition of this year took the form of a new anti-monopoly party, in the organization of which Democrats and disaffected Republicans coalesced with much enthusiasm, although

with very little singleness of purpose other than to "bust the ring." The point of agreement further was for the regulation of transportation rates, in favor of which the Republican convention also resolved when the time came and the struggle became one for precedence in the matter of "doing" the railroads. The economic result was a series of laws in this and other states that were known as "granger legislation" much of which was overthrown in the courts and the rest of which was afterwards materially modified but all of which constituted the beginning of the present system of regulating transportation. In the county this new organization held an enthusiastic convention in which many candidates were voted for but the successful ones were accorded the united support of all. L. Q. Hoggatt was nominated for representative, Sam S. Statler for treasurer and Charles Christian for sheriff. No candidate was named in opposition to John R. Hays for auditor, which circumstance later proved very fortunate for Hays, and similarly as to C. P. Robinson for coroner. R. H. Mitchell was also endorsed for county surveyor, but he appears not to have cared to run on two tickets with the result that another candidate was put up and came within ten votes of beating him. Jerry Franks, who had been elected as an opposition candidate for superintendent two years before, was renominated; and Walter Evans and M. C. Carr were named for supervisors. The subsequent campaign was exceedingly lively. Joint discussions were arranged by Dan McCord as chairman of the anti-monops and J. A. Fitchpatrick as the chairman for the Republicans, the discussions being between "L. Q. Hoggatt and others." In other words, Hoggatt, who was the spokesman for the opposition and well qualified for the part, was combatting any Republican who would stand up against him. Of course the Republican candidate who should have met Hoggatt was Stewart, the Republican candidate for representative, but Stewart was not equal to the situation; and the situation became so unsatisfactory to the Republicans that on the eve of the election there was a spontaneous movement for Col. Scott as an independent candidate for representative.

So the Republicans went into the election utterly demoralized, the demoralization in the county being typical of that in the state. They carried the state and county for the state ticket but the house of representatives was equally divided, and all they elected in the county was the surveyor by ten votes and the auditor and coroner to whom there was no opposition. The general troubles had been intensified by the persistent snubbing of Norwegian candidates and the resulting resentment had been made effective in Charles Christian's nomination by the anti-monops for sheriff; so locally the opposition practically swept the board. The nearest to an exception of consequence was in the matter of repre-



sentative as to which Scott gave Hoggatt a real chase, but enough Republicans stayed by Stewart, the regular nominee, to let Hoggatt in.

L. Q. HOGGATT.

At this point it seems desirable to make some further notice of Col. L. Q. Hoggatt, who headed the successful anti-monopoly movement in the county, in 1873, and enjoyed personally the highest honor which the county had to give at that time. Col. Hoggatt was an Indiana man, had been in the Mexican war and had served in the Indiana legislature. Coming to Iowa, he located on the East side of Squaw Creek and his farm has since become an important part of the city of Ames. He was elected sheriff in 1861 and 1863 and thus held this highly important office nearly through the entire period of the war. After his retirement from office he continued to be active in Republican politics until his break with the Republicans in the anti-monopoly movement. After this break, however, he remained unreconciled, and his attitude was generally that of a Greenbacker or Populist. In the years before the opposition had quite given up the idea of making a fight for at least some of its candidates for a county office, he was always prominent in the county conventions of the opposition, which was usually a fusion of some sort. After hope had been given up he used to come over to Nevada periodically to attend Populist conventions and these conventions were about the only occasions on which he did come over. In county matters he was a persistent fighter for the Ames side of the controversy, whatever it was. He was prominent in the campaign for the location of the Iowa and Minnesota railroad, and he was a fighter against the new courthouse at Nevada. When he was beaten, however, he had the grace to acknowledge his defeat; and it is to be recorded that he came over to Nevada and made a speech at the dedication of the court house. The hour of his triumph, however, was when he was elected to the 15th general assembly. The House was equally divided between Republicans and antimonops and in the turbulent scenes of that session he was well fitted to bear a part. One of the prominent issues of the time was the investigation of the business conduct of the Iowa Agricultural College and he had a resolution to order an investigation. But, when John H. Gear was finally elected speaker, he immediately recognized some Republican member to offer a resolution of investigation. It was no fault of Hoggatt's, however, that his resolution was not the one considered. In 1878, when the Greenback movement was at its height, he was the candidate of the fusion of Democrats and Greenbackers in the Ninth district for congress. Col. Hoggatt had a quite famous buckboard that he drove with one horse around the district, stopping at each town to explain the dangers of resumption. His opponent was Gov. Carpenter and as the district was Republican, Carpenter was elected; but Hoggatt was the only Story County man who actually got a nomination for con-

gress and he made the situation interesting while the candidacy lasted. About the beginning of the war he lost a leg in a threshing machine and later he had a cork substitute. It was a diversion of his at one of his numerous debates, while the other fellow was talking, to sit and drive pins into his cork leg—which performance was somewhat startling to some who might otherwise be taking in dangerous arguments. Hoggatt was one of the marked men of the county and he was a factor in its history for a long time.

#### POLITICS SETTLING DOWN.

The years 1874 and 1875 witnessed the wearing off of the excitement occasioned by the upheaval of 1873. In the Republican nominating convention of 1874, the practice of snubbing the Norwegians was abruptly discontinued. Fitchpatrick was again nominated for clerk, but Samuel Bates was finally retired from the recordership through the nomination of Ole K. Hill. The vote on the first ballot for recorder was 24 for Bates, 28 for Hill and 6 for H. H. Boyes, who later on, was Hill's successor in office. Hill's nomination is notable as the first one of a Norwegian for one of the principal county offices, excepting that of Torkel Henryson for the same office six years before. The Republicans of the county in the meanwhile, however, had learned something. Hill's nomination was accepted in good faith and he was elected by a good majority.

At the same time John Evanson of Roland, another representative Norwegian, was renominated for supervisor and S. I. Shearer was nominated for a vacancy on the board. M. C. Carr, who was already filling the vacancy, failed of renomination in the Republican convention, but was nominated in the antimonopoly convention. Other antimonopoly nominees were James Ross for clerk and James Sloan for recorder. Evanson was indorsed by the antimonops and was elected almost unanimously. In the congressional contest of this year the fight was not quite so spirited as it had been. Congressman Orr was generally repudiated and his own county of Boone elected a delegation against him. The eastern side of the district generally supported Judge Chase; but when the convention met at Fort Dodge, Judge Addison Oliver, of Onawa, had a majority of delegates, the situation was recognized and Oliver was nominated by acclamation. Judge Chase, in seeking this nomination for congress, had relinquished his claim on the district judgeship and the judicial convention at Marshalltown on the fifteenth ballot nominated I. J. Mitchell of Boone. M. D. O'Connell was renominated for district attorney. The ensuing election was a landslide in the country towards Democracy, but in Story County there was a return to regular Republicanism and the local ticket was easily elected. For this return of politics to its usual channel, not a little credit was due to the nomination of Ole K. Hill. Mr. Hill was a man of fine ability and admirable character. He was warmly backed by the Norwegian element in the county and he won from the American



VIEW OF LYNN STREET LOOKING NORTH, NEVADA





population a hearty acceptance of his candidacy. While he was still in office he made a trip over to Norway and upon his return was accompanied by a considerable colony of fresh emigrants. His death within a few years after his retirement from office was a real loss to the county.

It is quite possible that the placidity of the local political campaign of 1874, was facilitated by the fact that the people had something else to think about. At the September session of the board of supervisors, by the votes of Supervisors, M. C. Carr and John Evanson against that of Walter Evans, passed a resolution submitting to the voters of the county the question of issuing \$40,000 of ten per cent bonds for the erection of a new court house at Nevada, the supervisors supporting the proposition accompanied the same with a published statement and financial statements of one sort or another were the ruling feature in the local papers for the next few weeks. There was the hottest sort of a fight for and against the court house and, insomuch as the vote was the most important of any single vote ever taken in the county, its detailed results are worth setting down here by townships, as follows:

	For	Against
Collins .....	69	28
Franklin .....	16	109
Grant .....	60	33
Howard .....	25	55
Indian Creek .....	125	27
Lafayette .....	2	58
Lincoln .....	7	21
Milford .....	57	31
Nevada .....	365	..
New Albany .....	107	21
Palestine .....	6	83
Richland .....	71	9
Sherman .....	14	11
Union .....	81	80
Warren .....	7	..
Washington .....	7	393
Total .....	1019	959

In this vote there will be noted very much of a sectional division. The court house was carried in all of the townships east of Skunk River, including Union, excepting Howard and Lincoln; and it was defeated, heavily, in all townships west of Skunk River, as well as in Howard and Lincoln. Much the closest township in the county was Union, which is divided by Skunk River. But the net majority of 60 for the court house was decisive. Its conclusions were resisted for a time, but were later accepted, the court house

was built and a structure secured of which the county has ever since been proud.

The campaign of 1875, witnessed some renewal of the controversies of 1873; but the Republican ticket was again successful. In the Republican convention, Milton Evans, of Ames, was, after some balloting, nominated as a dark horse for representative. Hays was again nominated for auditor without opposition, and J. A. King, who was then bookkeeper for Baldwin & Maxwell at Iowa Center, and who has ever since been a prominent figure in the county, was nominated for county treasurer. J. F. Gillespie, also a man of mark in the county to the present time, was after protracted balloting nominated for sheriff over J. R. McDonald and W. H. Stephens. C. H. Balliet was nominated for superintendent, his principal opponent being Miss Emma Chamberlin, of Ames. S. L. Shearer was renominated for supervisor and George Giddings was named for surveyor. In this same convention, W. H. Gallup, editor of the Representative, was indorsed for state senator. The heavy vote on the court house the year before had resulted in giving Story a preponderance over Boone in the number of delegates in the senatorial convention, and Story proceeded to imitate the example of Boone four years before in dictating the nominee. In choosing the candidate, however, there was some regard for the feelings of Boone and Mr. Gallup probably owed not a little to the fact that in the Holmes-Maxwell fight he had supported Holmes, the regular nominee. In the election the only fights were on treasurer and superintendent; but Balliet ousted Jerry Franks from the superintendency by a majority of 83, and King ousted Statler from the treasury by a majority of 6. Thus the full Republican ticket was elected and the sweeping victory of 1874 was confirmed. The absolute Republican dominance in the county dates from these two elections; for from 1874 down to the present time every Republican nominee upon a county ticket in this county has been elected.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

### VARIOUS MATTERS AFTER THE WAR.

In the decade following the war, there were a number of other matters probably of less importance than some we have been discussing, that, nevertheless, should be here noted. One of these matters which never amounted to anything but which occupied no little attention, relates to

#### SOME PROJECTED RAILROADS.

The discussion of this matter pertains chiefly to Nevada, for the reason, heretofore set out, that the first cross railroad that was seriously considered was located at Ames; and while this railroad like many others remained for several years in the projected class, it was ultimately built, and the strong confidence on the west side of the county that the road already promised there would, in time, become a reality deterred the people in and about Ames from chasing notably after other still more elusive enterprises. Not so with Nevada. Nevada had the Northwestern, as had Ames; and Nevada saw Ames in the way of getting a cross road and Nevada was ready to consider with much interest such other propositions as came along.

The most persistent of such enterprises was the Eldora, Nevada and Des Moines railroad. There was a whole lot of talk about this along in 1868 and 1869, and in May, 1868, the matter had progressed far enough so that a five per cent tax was voted in aid of this road with 221 votes for and 48 against. A preliminary survey was made and it appears that between Eldora and Nevada there were to be sixteen miles of road in Story County, two and three-fourths in Marshall County and thirteen and one-fourth in Hardin County, the estimated cost being about \$90,000. Judge Porter was an active promoter of this road, as he has been of many other paper roads in a half century along this route, and T. J. Ross and T. C. McCall were one committee that made a trip to Eldora in the interest of this project. But the proposition never got beyond the matter of talk and taxes, as was the case with an electric road that some forty years later was planned over the same route and with the difference that it was called the Des Moines, Nevada and Eldora railroad instead of the Eldora, Nevada and Des Moines. The proposition always looked well and it could be worked up to a certain stage, but capital to build the road was never forthcoming.

This project being abandoned, we find mention, in 1871, of the Milwaukee and Nashua, which was projected by way of Nashua, Parkersburg, Eldora, Nevada, Ames and "the old Iowa and Minnesota grading to Des Moines." Also there was some suggestion of the north and south ends of this same line with the intermediate section by way of Ames, Iowa Falls and Ackley. This suggestion carries some significance as to the discouraged state of the Narrow Gauge project between Des Moines and Ames and illustrates that when once an actual beginning is made anywhere by turning dirt for a railroad, the grade so made will remain and there will, from time to time, be people who will try to use it. But this particular scheme for making a Milwaukee connection in this territory did not get very far, and it soon dropped out of sight.

The next project was more promising and along an entirely different route. And it was known as the Iowa and Minnesota and Northern Pacific. It was to branch off from the Des Moines Valley railroad, now a division of the Rock Island, at Monroe, and was to be built through Newton, Nevada, up through the northern part of the state and continued through Minnesota as should be practicable. This road was better worked up and came nearer to being a success than did any other railroad prospect that was ever run through this territory. The leading local promoter of this road was Major James Hawthorn, who was experienced in such promotion and went into this matter wholeheartedly. He had been one of the local representatives at the Cedar Rapids railroad convention in 1859 and had been a director of Cedar Rapids & Missouri River railroad. His successful relation to that enterprise gave him courage for undertaking another and gave the people confidence in him and his efforts. He was vice president of this road also and he raised money for surveys and preliminary expenses and canvassed for the voting of taxes. The enterprise became locally active in the summer of 1871 and for a year or two it was pushed with great activity. Taxes were voted by the townships crossed in Jasper and Story counties and then up into Hamilton and more northern counties. Webster City and Eagle Grove were on the route and, further north, the route of the present Northwestern line seems to have been substantially followed up through Algona to Blue Earth City. In addition to the township taxes voted along the line Jasper voted its swamp lands to the enterprise and Hamilton half of its swamp lands, the other half having presumably been voted to the Dubuque and Sioux City line. Major Hawthorn returned from one northern trip with the report that he had the townships worked up along the route in the counties up to Kossuth; and after another trip, about the Fourth of July, 1872, Kossuth had responded also. The paper at Blue Earth City, Minn., reported his arrival there and the favorable consideration of the enterprise. Some litigation arose over the tax voted in Newton and there was consequent consideration of an alternative route up through Colfax and Washington township of Polk County to Nevada and thence northward. But this matter was fixed up, somehow, and the Newton route adhered to.



Ground was broken in Jasper County at a big barbeque and the road was definitely located to Nevada. Everything was proceeding favorably and the eastern capital necessary to the further financing of the project was definitely arranged for. But delays occurred and two things happened. The financial situation in New York became uncertain and the prospect for legislation, in Iowa, adverse to railroads, became threatening. It is difficult now to get the whole truth of the matter, but the fact is that the subject was put off until the panic following Jay Cooke's failure in 1873 occurred and the Iowa Granger of 1874 was passed. Then the subject was dropped. The Keokuk Gate City in March of the latter year observed that 22 townships between the Des Moines river and the state line had voted subsidies which were still available in the amount of \$1,123,133; also 7,200 acres of swamp land in Jasper county. Grading had been finished from Monroe to Newton and the road was to be had on favorable terms. Powerful corporations were reported to be looking at it—but they never bought. No more railroads were built in Iowa until the financial situation eased and the Granger legislation was softened. The grade between Monroe and Newton was ultimately utilized but nothing else came of a very promising project. In after years for a very long time it was almost a periodical matter for some individual or party to come up from Newton, and a meeting of business men would be hastily convened in some Nevada office to talk about a railroad from Newton. We think that visits of this order continued until about the middle eighties and that what finally occasioned their discontinuance was the construction through the intervening territory of what is now the Chicago, Great Western railroad. This railroad did not come near to either Nevada or Newton but it furnished an outlet for the territory from which the Newton and Nevada road would have been expected to draw business. In much more recent years a railroad actually has been built from Newton through Cambridge to Boone but it has paid operating expenses only as the result of electrifying its western end; and the eastern end the receiver has been asking permission of court to tear up and abandon. Surely there is a story of hard lines in connection with the railroad northwest from Newton.

#### BIDDING FOR THE STATE CAPITOL.

One incident of this period is worthy of note in its demonstrating the county seat of Story County was able to aspire to the highest honor that was to be conferred by the state upon any town in the state. In the latter '60s the demand for a new statehouse was becoming imperative and in March, 1868, Nevada, having at last settled the Slough question in favor of the north side, thought that its time was coming. Encouraged by apparently vivid hopes of the Eldora railroad, and by a standing offer of John I. Blair to give a quarter of a million dollars to the town that should get the capitol onto the main line of the Northwestern railroad and being further able to

demonstrate that Nevada was nearer to the center of the state than any other county seat town, the business men of Nevada determined to put up the remaining three quarters of John I. Blair's million and get the capital. In the resolutions which they adopted they omitted to state just how they proposed to raise the three quarters of a million and this omission may serve as some explanation why the matter was not further heard from. But that they made so much of a start is a matter of record and the record appears in the *Ægis* of March 19, 1868, which says:

"At a large and enthusiastic meeting of the citizens of Nevada and vicinity, called at the land office of Ross & Irwin, to take into consideration the propriety of removing the capital of the state, the object of the meeting being forcibly stated by T. J. Ross, the chairman, a committee consisting of E. B. Potter, Jas. S. Frazier and L. Irwin was appointed to draft resolutions embodying the sense of the meeting and reported as follows:

"Whereas the Legislature is discussing the propriety of appropriating \$1,500,000 to build a new Statehouse and

"Whereas many of the leading papers of this state, especially the *Marshall Times* and *Montana Standard*, are advocating a relocation of the capitol and

"Whereas, Des Moines is not in the geographical center of the state, but is too far south, and

"Whereas, John I. Blair has offered the sum of \$250,000 to have the capitol located on the Northwestern Railway and

"Whereas, Nevada is the nearest available point to the center of the state and is the crossing of the E. N. & D. M. R. R. and Northwestern,

"Therefore, be it resolved,

"1st. That Nevada will donate the sum of \$750,000 to be expended in building said Statehouse, at Nevada, and also donate grounds for said buildings.

"2d. That our Representative Jas. Hawthorn be instructed to use all honorable means to secure the location of the capitol at Nevada.

"3d. That the State Register and other papers favorable to the removal of the capitol be requested to copy."

#### THE COUNTY FAIR.

It was during this period that the County Fair was started. It will be remembered that the first Fair was held at Nevada in 1859, but the Lincoln-Douglas campaign sufficiently occupied attention in 1860 and after that the war stopped nearly everything that did not pertain to itself. But after the war the subject was revived and the people of Ames and vicinity appear to have taken the initiative. David Child of Nevada appears to have been the first president of the revived organization and Robt. Marshall of Franklin township, the second and Wm. West of Ames the third. The first Fair was held in Ames in 1868, but later on Nevada raised the money to buy

the Fair ground, captured the Fair organization and brought the Fair to Nevada, where it continued to give annual exhibitions for about forty years. It was in its period of greatest prosperity, or at least of popular interest, probably in the time when the trotting horses had not yet gone out of vogue in the county and the big drafts had begun to come in. Still later, however, the more notable improvements were made in the Fair ground but it seemed to take an increasing amount of effort to keep up the interest.

#### NEWSPAPERS.

For a considerable part of the decade following the war, the Story County Ægis at Nevada continued to be the only newspaper in the county. As we have abundantly demonstrated, it was conducted with much ability by John M. Brainard. Mr. Brainard sold out in 1869 to V. A. Ballou and the latter in turn sold it in 1870 to W. H. Gallup, who called it the Representative and was in 1875 elected to the Senate. As Ames was started it came to have aspirations to be a newspaper town also, or printers sought to make it such. The first attempt was in behalf of a paper named the Reflector and in 1868 it was made an additional county official paper; but its life was short and its record scant. The Ames Intelligencer was started in April, 1869, by A. McFadden; and he made it go well enough so that after a while he sold it to John Watts, who built it up materially. About 1871 the Watchman was started by R. H. Rhodearmel and it changed hands quite frequently for several years, Mr. Rhodearmel going back into it for a time and pushing it quite successfully. In 1880 it was bought by Mr. V. A. Ballou, formerly of the Ægis, who conducted it for all but a few months of its remaining existence or for more than a quarter of a century and in this work identified himself with the affairs of the county from the Democratic point of view. These three papers, The Representative, the Intelligencer and the Watchman constituted the press of the county until some time in the 80's, when the Maxwell Tribune, the Story City Herald and some other papers of less permanency began to make their appearance in the outside towns.

#### SOME PERSONAL MENTION.

During this period there were a few men who came into the county either as visitors or for what proved to be temporary residence and who, while they remained, were persons of especial note in the community. One of these was Chauncey Welton, who came to Nevada in 1867, purchased an interest in the "National" hotel and assumed at that hotel the position of "mine host." This was an event of interest; for Mr. Welton was a personage universally known and equally esteemed in these parts for many years. The "National" was the old "Hutchins" house, then on the Lowrey lots northwest of the city park, and the movement of the town from the south side to the north side was only just fairly started. Mr. Welton, how-

ever, did not stay in his first location long. He sold his interest in that hotel, and the building itself was moved by the purchaser to its familiar location opposite the court house. But he continued in the hotel business, purchasing and converting to hotel uses the Alderman building that was at the time now under review just being completed north of the court house square. To this building he added a one-story addition that came out to Lynn street and served as the office of his new hotel. And here he was, doing a good business and always serving good meals, when the writer first became acquainted with conditions in Nevada. We think we first met him when we accompanied Clyde Lockwood, who had some garden truck of his own raising to dispose of for pocket money and who struck Mr. Welton, successfully, for a sale. Mr. Welton seemed to us then about the fattest man we had ever seen; and although this superlative may have been undeserved, he was certainly large. But he was also jolly, and the more we saw of him the better we liked him. He continued in the hotel business here until his hotel went up in smoke on the December night in 1870, when the most of the west side of the business street went out and up.

Shortly after this fire Mr. Welton moved away, going first to Des Moines, and thence to Mapleton, and finally dying a number of years ago at the Soldiers' Home. He retained some property interests here for a time, however; and we remember quite distinctly that he came back here and sold the lots north of the park, where the Representative families still have their homes. Mr. Welton was all right; and all the old-timers will recall him with pleasure.

Another man who came here in the Spring of 1860, was W. E. Waring. He came from New York with a considerable fortune and invested the bulk of it in property in and about Nevada. He was a city man and is supposed to have made his money in some department of the liquor business. He understood that business well enough; but his conception of values in a pioneer country was poor, and he became in consequence the purchaser of a large amount of property at prices that no one else would have paid for it. In this way he succeeded in tying up a good part of his money, and when he closed out and went away it was at a sacrifice. Mr. Waring and his family remained here for about three years, and they did all that was indicated in the prospectus, and more. They were liberal in their ways generally, and they were very prominent in the community while they remained. When they left it was with discouragement and with a view of replenishing their fortunes amid environments to which they were better adapted than they were to those obtaining here. Also they left for good, and there does not appear to be any recollection that, once they had gone, any of them ever returned: nor is very much known here of them after their departure. But they were for the time-being a notable part of the community, and the first introduction through the *Ægis* was not over-drawn. It was as follows:



"Some time since we noticed the fact that Mr. W. E. Waring of New York City had been making some purchases of real estate here. We have now to state that he has bought two sections of land just north of this village, 160 adjoining the village plot on the east, running up to the railroad, a parcel of land from Col. Scott, and also from Maj. Hawthorn. He has also bought the Welton House and nearly all the block south, several houses and lots, among which we learn is the Adamson property. The Welton House is to be moved back, and a large hotel with 40 feet front and 60 feet deep and three stories high is to be erected in front of and in connection with the present one. We learn from good authority that he intends to invest \$45,000 in and about Nevada, and this would indicate that he has the 'rocks' to do it. Work has already commenced on some of his repairs which will be pushed forward rapidly. He obtains possession of the Welton House on the first of May and will immediately proceed to erect the new hotel. Several men of means will probably come with him, and will make this their abiding place. These improvements are in the right direction and will have a tendency to advance the general prosperity of the place and thereby the entire county. We may look forward to a season of unexampled prosperity. Our citizens will welcome all that come to make this point their home, who do so with a desire to assist in making it a place worthy of its name. That Mr. W. will do this there appears to be little doubt."

Two fatal accidents in October, 1867, left their strong impression on the people of Nevada. One resulted in the death of F. W. Rhoads, who fell from a scaffold on the old Alderman building on or near the present site of the opera hall. His death was deeply felt by the people of town and county and is often referred to when any of the old-timers get to talking of pioneer days. Mr. Rhoads when he first came to the county located at Story City, where he was the first postmaster; but after a time he removed to Nevada, and here the members of his family continued to be identified until long after his death. Mr. Rhoads was a carpenter and a man of much strength of character. At least two of his sons were successful newspaper men and his eldest daughter was Mrs. Laura Berry, who was a woman of much distinction.

The other accident caused the death of young Buchanan, who was one of a party of movers that consisted of Mrs. Eunice Buchanan, a widow, her invalid daughter Mary, a son slightly younger, who was her main support, and her son-in-law, Lemuel Blood, and his family. They were on their way to Nebraska to take up homesteads; and camping near Johnsons Grove, the young man took a shot-gun and went after some prairie chickens. Returning to the camp, he accidentally discharged his gun and he was instantly killed. The party came on to Nevada and camped by the ford, where their distress became known. The result of the accident was that the western journey was abandoned; the good people here assisted in the burial of the young man in the Nevada cemetery; and the family located

here. Mr. Blood bought what is now the Morse farm northeast of the fair ground; Mrs. Buchanan and Mary, and later her grandson, Will Blood, lived for years in a little house north of the Baptist church in Nevada. Mary died there twenty years later, and Mrs. Buchanan died still later at the home of her grandson Will, then a Methodist preacher, at Polk City, and was buried here. Will is still in the Methodist ministry and is in Kansas. All of the family have been always highly esteemed; but the death of the young man who was the mainstay of his mother and helpless sister made their path a hard one through many years.

One very distinguished visitor, who came to Nevada in the Fall of 1866, and from here drove across the country to Des Moines, was P. T. Barnum, the famous show man. Of this visit there is a story which was locally written up at the time and which Capt. George Child, to the day of his death, delighted to retell and confirm. As the story was first told it was as follows:

"The famous showman, Prince of Humbugs, was in our little village for a few hours on Saturday last. Mr. George Child, our popular liveryman, took him to Des Moines, where the showman delivered a lecture on Monday evening last. George thinks the trip down to the capitol with Barnum time well spent and gives us some items. Night overtook the pair at Madden's, down in Polk county, and there they stopped for lodging. Madden is considered, even in Iowa, some on stock and farming. Barnum also until now indulged in the idea that he was an extensive farmer, and so he was according to the Connecticut standard, owning eighty acres and feeding twenty steers. In conversation during the evening P. T. frequently alluded to his Bridgeport farm, and indulged in considerable blowing about the extent of his agricultural operations, making frequent allusion to those twenty steers.

"Learning incidentally that his host was in the same business, he inquired how much land he owned. Madden was, like Moses, a little slow of speech and answered indifferently that he did not know exactly, he had about a thousand acres under cultivation and considerable lying around loose. This was an eye-opener; but the answer to the next question dried the showman up: 'How many cattle do you feed?' 'Well, we are fattening three hundred steers and have a lot of cows and young stock.' Barnum subsided and rested impatiently until daylight, when he went out to see this Iowa farmer 'feed his little flock,' and was doubtless impressed with the practical exhibition of the broad gauge plan of conducting business among the Hawkeyes, which no mere heresay could ever have effected."

#### INTRODUCING BASE BALL.

The summer of 1867 should be permanently commemorated in the History of Story County as the season in which men, boys and the public were first made acquainted with the great American game of Base Ball.

The contemporary references to the subject evidenced fairly that at the beginning of the season the game was locally known only by reputation, but that the first club was organized with general interest, a subscription raised for purchase of the necessary outfit and public enthusiasm aroused to its highest pitch by the first match game between Nevada and Ames. That is to say the enthusiasm of Nevada was at the highest pitch that was consistent with a victory for Ames in the initial game. While of the enthusiasm of Ames, in which town there was as yet no local newspaper, there is no record extant. But how the Amesites really felt over winning from Nevada by a score of 66 to 55 the first match game of ball ever played in Story County people who have been familiar with the later course of events may have some imaginings, but may venture no description. In view of the awful score already indicated it is to be remembered that, according to the rules of the game in the first years of its popularity, the pitcher was required to deliver the ball with his arm straight, the impetus being such as he could give by means of a downward and forward swing of his arm along his side. The ball thus pitched was a straight ball and not especially swift and the conditions were absolutely favorable to the side that was in to bat the ball all over the field. In addition to what appears upon the record there is a verbal admission by John A. McCall that he was the party who in behalf of the first club sent off the order for the first base ball outfit, bearing in mind that no local dealer yet carried a base ball stock and that goods of this order had to be procured direct from Chicago. With such preliminaries let it here be recorded on the authority of the *Ægis* in the early summer of 1867:

"A club for the practice of this game (base ball) has been organized in our village with a membership of some thirty persons. The club has sent for the necessary 'traps,' elected officers and soon will be in trim to lug off honors and carry in health and muscle. It will be refreshing to see something better than pitching old horse-shoes, resorted to for amusement on our streets."

And the first match game between Nevada and Ames was played, as we understand it, on the old south square where now is the City Park and the date was the 2d of August, 1867, which date may be fairly considered as bearing to the subject of base ball in Story County the same relation as does the Fourth day of July, 1776, to the American Commonwealth. The *Ægis* of the following week published the momentous record, which in full was as follows:

"Base ball is all the rage—in fact everybody plays base ball. Big towns play, little towns ditto. Nevada has a base ball club, so has Ames. It seems that two base ball clubs cannot exist in close proximity without contending for the mastery. Hence the baseballists of Ames and Nevada played a social game on the grounds of the latter on the 2d inst. At two o'clock p. m. the game opened by Nevada going to bat, where they scored but three tallies and were put out. Ames followed, but were sent to the

field again without a tally—clean white-wash. The contest was animated; some displays of brilliant playing, intermingled with some more common-place, serving to enliven the game. The following is the score:

"Ames—T. F. McCormick, 2 runs, 7 out; J. F. Barton, 8 and 5; N. A. Rainbolt, 10 and 1; H. May, 7 and 2; G. H. Gale, 6 and 6; T. Dayton, 9 and 2; A. D. Gould, 9 and 0; A. L. Tomblin, 7 and 3; S. B. Farewell, 8 and 1; total 66 and 27.

"Nevada—A. L. Adams, 6 runs and 4 outs; T. Ross, 5 and 5; L. Irwin, 6 and 3; John McCall, 6 and 3; H. Blanchard, 6 and 4; Christopher, 6 and 4; C. Garrett, 8 and 1; J. Chumbley, 7 and 1; C. H. Cobleigh, 5 and 5; total 55 and 27.

"By innings—

"Ames —0 20 9 9 6 5 14 4 0—66

"Nevada—3 7 1 10 2 3 6 12 11—55

"Fly catches, Ames 5, Nevada 7; foul catches, Ames 9, Nevada 13; Umpire, D. Y. Clark; scorers, S. L. Lucas for Ames, T. J. Ross for Nevada; time of game, 2 hours and 30 minutes.



## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

### EDITORIAL REMINISCENCES.

What has heretofore been set down in this history has been gathered at various times and from various sources, but the subject matter all relates to happenings in the county before the compiler of this history had personal knowledge of the county. But in the fall of 1875, the editor's father having been chosen by the local school board to be the organizer of the city schools in the new brick school building and to supplement the lower departments with a duly constituted high school, the Payne family came to Nevada and with the exception of a couple of years in the beginning of the eighties they have lived here continuously ever since. In the relation therefore, of what is to follow, the element of personal association and familiarity largely enters, and the theme of the present chapter is to portray the situation as the editor found it when as a High school boy he came to the county seat of Story County.

As before noted, the time was the Fall of 1875, the editor's father had been elected principal of the city schools, his mother was to be an assistant and he, himself, was to be a member of the High school; but the new brick school building was not finished until late in the fall, and so there was no occasion for any of the family except the senior to be here until the building was ready. The school was opened on the very first day that it could be opened, which was the first Tuesday in November; and we remember on that day looking at Nevada for the first time with the eyes of a resident. It was to us an attractive place; but it is easy now to look back and see that the village had not yet passed the pioneer stage. Of structures that might by any courtesy be called modern the barely finished school house was the only one. The court house had been voted for; but it had not yet been begun nor the contract let. The opera hall was not thought of until a year and a half later. The Ringheim building, which was the pioneer of good stores and office buildings, was yet to come along with the opera hall. The only building on the street that was called "brick" was Aderman's hardware,—and that was not a brick building at all, though it did then have a veneer of brick in front and half way back on the north side. The most pretentious residence in the village was that of Otis Briggs, which was west of the business street and is now included, covered up and lost sight of in the Nevada hotel. Next probably was the Col.

Scott residence, where R. S. Patrick now lives; and third was the W. S. Waldron home facing south on the back end of the lot which has the S. E. Briggs store and office building. Mr. Waldron ran a general store on the corner, and did a good business. The store, we think, went in the fire of 1882; but the house had been moved before that to the site now occupied by the J. W. Ambrose home, where it was enlarged and improved; and years later it was moved two blocks further north and now stands just south of the water tank.

But Nevada was a busy place in those days. There were no railroads through the county on either the south or the north side; and the "narrow gauge" from Des Moines up to Ames commanded small respect. Baldwin & Maxwell did a great business at Iowa Center and other points to the south; but Nevada, Ames and Colo were the railroad points of the county, and Nevada drew the cream of the trade through a large though thinly settled territory. Perhaps the sidewalks, too, were not so wide as they are now, and there was therefore not so much room on them for the people to congregate on a Saturday afternoon as there is now. Besides they were shorter. The business district extended for a block and a half on each side of Lynn street, measuring on the east side north from the old "Nevada Hall" south of the present "Representative" office, and on the west side from McCall & Thompson's office on what is now the post office corner. West of the latter corner was a building which was occupied by the Watchman newspaper, and over on the south square there were a lot of old and abandoned business shanties; but the business and the people were concentrated upon Lynn street as indicated. In this place, the sidewalks being high and narrow and the mud in the street being sticky and deep, the people who came for twenty miles or so about to lay in their supplies made a good deal of show. They blocked up the walks and made passage down the street for a woman something to require her strict attention.

Present recollection will support the statement that the condition of the Story county prairie was not unrecognizably changed in ten years. In the middle '70s the farm which now belongs to C. M. Morse, two miles northeast of Nevada, bordered on the east a prairie which, so far as we know, might have been followed in the open to the Barrens of Canada. There were quite a number of enclosed farms in the Johnson Grove neighborhood; but when the traveler had passed the "sheep farm" on his way toward Illinois Grove he came out upon a prairie, where he was liable to lose sight of the Seymon Hix place before he sighted the place of W. H. Golly north of the Little Minerva. Ten years later, in 1884, the prairie in the vicinity of southeast Warren and southwest Lincoln was just beginning to be fenced and improved; and at that time also there was a great tract of open country northwest of the Turner McLain farm in Milford and others in Grant, while southeast, toward Iowa Center through the oldest settled portion of the county, the main traveled road

was not forced wholly off the prairie and on to the section and half section lines. But the pioneer days were really passing. The county seemed not to be improved, and much of it was unoccupied; while the town was scattered and thin and consisting yet of the original lot of frame buildings of unpretentious dimensions; but the spirit of development and of permanency was here, and the time had come for beginning the work of building a county seat worthy of perhaps the richest twenty-four miles square of prairie in all this glorious state.

Somehow, as we look back at the scene it seems as if everybody must have been young in those days, and there may have been more than seeming in the impression. The fact is that the war had made men of a whole lot of boys before their time; and it was then only ten years after the war. The fraternity of the veterans was fully established, and they had a cohesion and force which is not characteristic of the average men of their age now; but they were in fact young fellows, and we believe that they did give a younger cast to the community than it will ever have again. It would naturally seem that with the passage of years the men who have come on in the community would seem younger to an observer who has been familiar with them all; but that is hardly the way it strikes us; and we are sure that the men who were best known in Nevada thirty years ago were much younger on the average than are the men who are equally well known here today. Perhaps when one thinks of it, this is a difference in the situation quite as striking as all the differences that have come as the result of increased population, greater wealth and more modern conveniences.

#### THE HIGH SCHOOL.

The editor's strongest interest at the time and for some years afterward was in the high school, which occupied the third floor of the new brick school building in Mills's addition. The portion of the present building which is north of the hall is a later addition; and as matters then were there were two grade rooms each in the basement and on the first floor, with two grades of scholars in each room. Upon the upper floor the east end of the high school room, as it now is, was partitioned off into two recitation rooms, and the pupils in the main room sat facing the partition wall to the east. In the middle of that wall hung the picture of George Washington—a copy of Stuart's most famous portrait—which even yet looks down upon the youth of the city to remind them of the lessons of truth and patriotism that are ever associated with the face and name of the "Father of his Country."

The teachers were the senior Payne as principal, his wife as one of the assistants and Miss Lou Curtis of Independence, Iowa, as the other assistant. The last named resigned at the end of the first school year to become Mrs. Foster and aside from a few of her pupils there are probably not many here now to remember very much about her. But she is

remembered with respect and affection by those who were brought under her instruction. She was a recent graduate of the Agricultural College, was strong in mathematics, and put her highest class through nine books of geometry and also plain trigonometry in one school year, which record has always kept the writer guessing why in the present day High school curriculum—not in any one particular school, but in High schools generally—it seems to be thought necessary to devote two years to the same work. Along in the summer, however, with her wedding day only a few weeks off, it appeared to be a good deal of an effort for her to hold her attention strictly to the business in the class-room, and in her musings it seemed to make little difference whether the youth at the blackboard was really demonstrating something or was only talking, if only he kept the words coming fluently and wound up properly with “Q. E. D.” But certainly the situation excused any such lapses; for the school, having been opened late in the previous fall, was kept going without any vacation at the holidays—Christmas and New Year’s coming on Saturdays—and with only a week’s vacation in April, clear until the end of June; and with the coming of the hot summer days there was occasion enough for mental relaxation, even if there were no wedding ahead to be interested in.

The course of study, as it had been definitely outlined for the first time, put the work of the senior year above the attainments of any members of the school; but there was a strong junior class, with which the newcomer was so fortunate as to find himself identified. Holding the first place in the school for two years and being the first of all to pass through the formalities and celebrations of a graduation, this class had more than its legitimate share of fun and glory. Another respect in which this class proved exceptional was in the degree to which its members continued to reside in Nevada after growing up. Of the nine who graduated, Minnie Alderman Mills, Rose Murphey, Helen Harper and the writer still make their home in the town of their school days; Will Hague is only a little out of town on a rural route and Peter Joor prescribes for the ailments of people in and about Maxwell. Only a third of the class—Newton Simmons, Lina Hambleton Auers and Flora Dana Corey have moved far away. Others who were identified with the class but dropped out at or near the end of the first year, were the two Laytons—Will and Mollie—and Hilda Hoel. In the next class at that time were Will McCord, Bruce Harper, Mont Cessna, Ella Shugart Funson, Carrie Ross Horton, Ella Wright Loring and Maime Hambleton Streit, who completed the course, and Rollin Davis, Emily Purkhiser Hornberger, and Georgia Warriek, who did not quite do so. Then in the next lot there were Ed. Alderman, Clyde Lockwood, Channing Tichenor, Belle Hempstead Siddall and Agnes Harper Horton; while a crowd of others yet younger followed on.

Calling them all back in memory, some may be here omitted that should be included in an enumeration of the representative High school pupils of that time; but the foregoing were substantially the crowd who





HIGH SCHOOL BUILDINGS, NEVADA



by age and rank—not counting the first year pupils—stood for the High school of thirty years ago this winter. They were a good crowd of youngsters; and fortunate indeed was any boy or girl to find himself or herself admitted to their fellowship. Ability, character and youthful energy and ambition were qualities well and liberally distributed through the lot; and the rivalries of the classroom and of the athletic field, the experiences of the Friday afternoon exercises, the quarrels and reconciliations over nothing in particular that are common among people of that age, all were contributing to make men and women of the lot. And without entering upon any eulogiums or particularizations, we think that an inspection of the list above in the light of present knowledge will warrant the statement that Nevada's boys and girls of that time have turned out fairly well. We do not know that any of the lot have won fame or fortune in very exceptional measure; but practically all, so far as known, have become useful and fairly representative citizens. Here, there and elsewhere they are doing the work which circumstances and opportunity have laid out for them. It is said that there is upon a tablet in Westminster Abbey the epitaph that "all his sons were brave and all his daughters virtuous;" and some such encomium would not be out of place for the High school of that day. We do not think there is a boy in the list that ever became an habitual user of liquor, and the girls, we know, are ornaments to the state.

Although a majority of the first class have staid in the county, nearly all of the others named have gone far away. Ed. Alderman is here and Mont Cessna sleeps on the western border of the city; but these are the only exceptions. Flora Dana Corey lives at Seattle, Lina Hambleton Auers at Mission Creek, Minnesota; Newton Simmons has not, so far as we know, any permanent address; Will Layton lives in Colorado but is frequently seen in Des Moines; his sister Mollie is married and in South Dakota; Hilda Hoel married and died in Colorado, and her daughter came back here and married Fred Wells and went with him to California; Will McCord lives in Des Moines and travels the west over as general agent for a school book house; Bruce Harper was clerk of Monona county; Ella Funson lives at Minneapolis, and Mame Hambleton Streit teaches at St. Paul; Ella Loring lives at Lynden, Washington, and Emma Hornberger at Lincoln, Nebraska; Georgia Warrick has been for years the principal of one of the great ward schools in East Des Moines; Rollin Davis is nearly lost to the sight of his old friends, but he is supposed to be in Kansas or Nebraska; Clyde Lockwood is a successful engineer at Portland, Oregon; Belle Siddall is at Clinton and Agnes Horton at Creston; Channing Tichenor in some unaccountable way drifted down to Arkansas, whence he returned only once and that for his mother's funeral.

So they have scattered—all but a little knot of the older ones—; but the same school bell still peals on in the same old way, calling a much younger generation to the same scenes and to similar experiences, and it will doubtless do the same in turn years hence for some of their children.

But the new faces are not the old faces, and the occasional visitor within the once familiar walls finds it too hard to call back the shades of old associates. Men and women may keep their spirits young; but youth itself comes only once; and about the old school house cling memories, among the fondest and dearest for all who have ever been sheltered there.

#### AMUSEMENTS IN THE 70'S.

As to the first winter of our residence here, that of 1875-6, the chapter on amusements, so far as we can remember, will have to be much like one on the snakes in Ireland. We think that what really passed with the young people as a substitute for amusements, not because it was funny but because it was the only thing going, was a protracted meeting conducted at the old Methodist church by the pastor, Rev. J. C. R. Layton. Mr. Layton was an earnest preacher and had a most powerful voice and combative nature. He was strong on the polemics of religion, and he waged war alike on the sinner outside of the church, upon the recalcitrant within the church and upon the dissenter who divided the church with new doctrines or the revival of others so old as to be out of date. His meetings drew all the crowds that the church would hold, and they kept the school boys and girls who attended so late out of bed that the youngsters were likely to have a hard time of it keeping up to their work the next day. He also debated with Elder Kilgore, an Adventist preacher then stationed here, and the two of them drew closer attention to the history and succession of the Sabbath than the matter has ever had here at any other time.

But of formal public amusements there were practically none during that winter. The only hall in the village was "Briggs' Hall" in the old building on the east side of Lynn street which survived all the fires better than any other building in town except the old hotel, but which finally did succumb, without the very earnest protest of the fire department, to a fire that was bad enough to make it not worth repairing and not so bad as to endanger other property. So there really was a poor chance for shows, although we believe that the first theatrical troupe of our recollection did come along and play for a season in the old hall sometime in the spring.

But the second winter things were different. The high school had been having exercises right along on Friday afternoons; there were now in the school five regular classes, the juniors of the previous year having become seniors, and the pressure for room in the lower departments having forced the highest grammar grade into the high school room for seating accommodations; and it was time to have an entertainment for the benefit of the school. The senior class naturally took charge of the performance, but necessarily accepted some help from the juniors. Two of the latter that we distinctly remember as participating were Will McCord and Sam



McHose—now of the tile factory—, who had come into the school for this year and graded between the two upper classes. The performance after much preparation—about which we remember little—was given upon a platform erected in the high school room, and it was unanimously voted a **great success**. The main part of the show was a parlor play, "Cast Thy Bread Upon the Waters," and we guess the piece was all right. What we are sure of, however, is that Will McCord got excited and sprung the denouement of the play before the others had brought things properly up to the climax. Then it was time for the rest to get excited, and there was a scurrying around to repair the damage. Sam McHose had to get on the stage quick, when he was not ready to go; and he used worse language than we ever heard him use at any other time in his life. But they all got around somehow; and though some of the spectators thought that the play was a little incomplete, none of them ever charged the youngsters with having mixed the show.

Along toward the end of the school year there was another high school entertainment in which the main performance was a pantomime about the bride who ran off and hid herself in a box that she could not get out of and in which her bones were found a long time afterwards. What we remember best about this show, however, relates to a rehearsal one night when it rained; for the heavens were indeed opened that night, and it was very late before it was practicable for the boys to scatter out to see the girls home and help them steer around the trees that had been blown down in the way. The next morning the bridges were all out of the creek, and out by the railroad crossing there had been washed the hole which is more or less of a swimming hole to this day and which was a splendid place of amusement so long as we had any taste for such diversion.

The purpose of both these entertainments was to raise funds for a set of Appleton's Cyclopedias, which were in time duly purchased and inscribed with the names of the first graduating class. In the presentation Mr. Gallup, the then editor of the "Representative," also bore a part; for he donated a year's advertising for the cyclopedia and so secured a discount in the price of the work, which discount was a very material matter in making the finances of the transaction come out even. The cyclopedias unquestionably were put where they would do the most good, for they did service in the high school for more than a quarter of a century, and after so much hard usage they became a sight for the occasional visitor to behold; but they have now been replaced with an up to date edition of the "International."

During this second winter two or three other things happened to make things pleasant. One was that the weather was the mildest that we have ever experienced here for the season, and in consequence the school boys were able to play ball all through February and from that time on through the spring with only occasional interruptions. It was really fine; and

though the first football had been purchased by collection during the previous season, football as an amusement was yet to become established and it in no wise interfered with the continuity of the baseball season.

Another thing happening was that the Good Templars' lodge took a boom, and nearly all of the older pupils of the high school became members. From this time on for a considerable period the lodge was really the focal point for young people's society in the village. It would be hard now to tell why the lodge meetings were so interesting; but the young folks were all there; there was apt to be some sort of program, for which nobody cared; there was the later parcelling out to go home; and once in three months there was the election, which gave an opportunity for the exercise of political instincts and activities.

Perhaps also real interest in the temperance cause may have had a little to do with the success of the lodge; for at the time there was much temperance work in progress; and two further illustrations of this fact are afforded by the temperance revival which was conducted that winter in the Methodist church by the local preachers and lay speakers, and by the presentation in April in Briggs' hall—the last notable entertainment to be given there—of the play of "Ten Nights in a Bar Room." This performance was given on two successive nights by a company of the older set, and Josie Snyder, then a compositor in the "Representative" office but now and for many years Mrs. S. H. Carhart of Mapleton, had the star part of May Morgan, whose privilege it was to plead, "Father, dear father, come home with me now."

This presentation was so much of a success that the younger set concluded to imitate and outdo it the next winter, when Rose Murphey, Ella Wright, Will McCord, Jim Tanner, Homer Swafford and others presented the same play under more favorable conditions in the new opera hall. The performance was along toward spring sometime and was, we believe, the concluding appeal to the voters to vote the dry ticket in the spring election. We believe that the political end was not wholly realized; but the dramatic triumph was without qualification. There was abundance of real talent in the company; there was little of superior talent here known with which to make comparison; the public was stirred up over the theme of the play and aggressively in sympathy with its moral; and the opera hall was packed with the biggest crowd that we have ever seen jammed into that room.

#### HOME DRAMATICS AND OTHERS.

Pursuing the subject of the home dramas that figured here in the later '70s. They began in 1877 and continued for five or six years, and they were typical of what may be considered the second stage in the development of the village. The opera hall was built in the summer of 1877; and with its completion opportunity was afforded for the acknowledge-

ment of thespian aspirations that had up to that time had small chance to get before the public confessional. As before noted, there had been one recorded visit of a traveling dramatic troupe, and an older set had staged "Ten Nights in a Bar Room" in the old Briggs hall; but with the opening of the new and ample hall a new spirit seized the community. In the new situation every show was a novelty, and the way in which nearly everybody, old or young, turned out to the entertainments, at least a part of the time, was something to make the heart glad, if one were seeking either glory or diversion behind the foot-lights. So Nevada became at once a show town, and at the same time it furnished a good part of its own shows.

The opera hall itself, it should be noted, was practically a public enterprise, which grew out of a happy suggestion by Judge Balliet, late of Des Moines. It happened that in the spring of 1877 Nevada had a little business movement to the west, and that four business men at once started to put up buildings across the street north from the new court house. The men were J. A. Fitchpatrick, John Beatty, Dr. A. G. Gorrell and J. S. Frazier, and they all got their workmen on the ground at once to put up some little frame buildings such as were still the recognized type of business architecture in this section. Mr. Balliet came along to see the work and remarked that it was too bad that those buildings could not be more substantially built so that the town might put a hall over them. The idea struck everyone so favorably that the whole gang quit work and a public meeting was called for that evening to consider the matter. The outcome was that a company was formed with Mr. Balliet as president, an additional lot secured wide enough for a stairway, and the general plan of construction adopted that is shown in the present building. In the new deal Mr. Frazier dropped out; but Mr. Fitchpatrick assumed his interest and obligation, and the scheme was thus successfully carried out. Everybody was interested and took stock in the hall company; and perhaps here was an additional reason why when the hall had been completed and opened, everybody was favorable to the shows. At any rate it was the best time for shows that there has ever been in Nevada.

The opera hall was opened in December, 1877, with the "Two Orphans," presented by the Manton Marble company, and the opening performance was followed up on the succeeding evenings with the "Gilded Age" and a couple of other plays that we did not see and hence do not remember much about. Soon afterward the Home Dramatic Club which had already been practicing presented its first performance and from this time on for several years the entertainments in the opera hall which have survived that third of a century of forgetfulness were those which the young people of the village themselves put on the boards. The first of the series was a dramatization of Tennyson's "Dora;" and along toward spring of the same season there was a reproduction of "Ten Nights in a Bar Room," which was given for two nights and which on the second night at a ten

cent price drew what was probably the most densely packed crowd that ever filled the opera hall. The next winter there was "East Lynne" and "Camilla's Husband;" and the next brought out the "Two Orphans" again, and an Irish comedy the name of which is forgotten, even by the one of the performers who helps us in our efforts to get the story straight.

The writer went off to school and missed in consequence several of these performances; but "East Lynne" happened to be presented in vacation time, and that performance along with "Dora" and "Ten Nights" is well fixed in memory. We believe that the old time dramatists consider "Dora" their best performance; but somehow the one that stays with us the best is "East Lynne." Possibly the reason therefore is that the undying popularity of "East Lynne" has brought it around where we have seen it oftener than any other play on the boards with only the doubtful exception of "Uncle Tom's Cabin;" but it is not unreasonable that the spectator of "East Lynne" for the first time should have been impressed somewhat as have thousands of others who have heard it and been pleased and have gone to hear it again and again until the whole story and even many of the lines have become familiar. But whatever the reason, the lapse of time from youth to middle age has not been sufficient to dim the impression that that performance of "East Lynne" was a good one. Ella Wright as Isabel, Rose Murphey as Barbara, and Jim Tanner as Sir Francis had the leading parts; and with their able support they made the story and lesson of the wayward wife as forceful as it ever needs to be. Perhaps we might think as well of "Dora" if we had heard it so often; but we never could see anything to Farmer Allen but a pig headed old fool who made himself and everyone else miserable with his obstinacy; and if there are out here in this free land on the prairies any old fellows who need the lesson that is in that story and play presented, they are very likely included in the number who would not be out to the theatre. "Camilla's Husband" was a Spanish play for which the performers had elaborate costumes, and when we got home from school some time everybody was talking about it; but in fixing the date for the performance the company did not have in mind the thought of getting themselves properly written up in this history, and so they omitted to accommodate the presentation to our convenience.

The Home Dramatic Club assisted various charities and worthy purposes with the proceeds of their entertainments. The "Temperance Reform Club," which was another of the institutions of those days, was helped out of its financial difficulties a couple of times by the Home Dramatics; but a considerable share of the net earnings went for scenery and stage fittings for the opera hall. A hall well equipped as well as spacious was desired by the public in general and by the youthful performers in particular; and as a consequence there was investment of earnings in material that for many years furnished the stage settings with which play-goers here were most familiar—and may even yet possibly see put



on for some occasions. Perhaps if the club had lasted longer, the local interest in things dramatic would have longer continued as strong as it was in the days when plays were a novelty for nearly all; but the dramatists scattered or went to school teaching—as young people do—and the subject dropped. But in their day, the Home Dramatics gave the people of the village a considerable part of the current amusement, and got out of the performance a considerably larger amount of fun themselves—which illustrates once more that the people who seek to entertain others are the ones who best entertain themselves.

#### THE "R. E. C. A."

A local organization which impressed itself much upon the youngsters in the middle 70's, bore for its title the mystic letters R. E. C. A.

The organization was very secret, and it took possession of the high room in the old brick school house which had been abandoned by the district when the new school house was completed and which was later torn down and worked over into the O. B. Alderman residence. There were about sixty members, and the real purpose of the order was charitable, to which end all of the revenues were devoted. The practice was to leave groceries, dry-goods or other necessary supplies at midnight at the doors and the windows of the orphans, so that none might be the wiser, save those whose distress was thus recognized and relieved. The order had a ritual that had come from somewhere; but there was no central organization having authority over subordinate lodges, and the lodge here was essentially independent and local. As a matter of fact, however, it was the working organization that for a time did the local lodge business; and it flourished from about the time that the old school house was abandoned by the district until about the time that building was torn down. The methods and practices of its initiatory ceremonies are naturally a little hard to learn all about, but one tradition is that the unfortunate was marched unconsciously and blindfolded upon a blanket and then asked if he was ready to go to heaven. About the time that he acknowledged that he would as soon go there as anywhere, the corners of the blanket were violently pulled and he started up. What we are sure of, however, is that shouts of laughter used to wake the echoes about the old school house; and we have never heard mention of "R. E. C. A." in the presence of one of the old boys, that he did not at once break forth in laughter.

The most notable public appearance of the "R. E. C. A." company was on the occasion of the laying of the corner-stone of the new court house. Flaming posters had long announced that on a certain night the ceremony would take place, and at the appointed time there was a great crowd about the mounds of earth and foundation stones that marked the site where now the court house stands. As is apt to be the case at

such times, the performers were the slowest of all in arriving upon the scene; but along about ten o'clock the wierd procession solemnly sallied forth from the portals of its den-of terror. It is not possible now to reproduce the whole scene; but the procession wound about to its scene of action and there went through a pantomime that was calculated duly to impress the curious and the youthful. Then the sable band passed about the hole on the top of the rock at the north corner, and each in turn put his fingers into the hole. There was a hole; for we inspected it before the performance; and after the performance there was still the hole; for we inspected it again; but it was as empty afterwards as it was before; and if anything ever was put in the place where it is wont to put things when new and great buildings are to be built, we do not know about it. But the performance was a success in entertaining the crowd and in fixing the "R. E. C. A." in the minds of a generation. Following the exercise the members had a banquet at the hotel, which banquet was different from one other which they had there on some other occasion, and upon which occasion the order in token of its modesty feasted upon water and raw potatoes.

But every order has its day, and this was like the others. When all of the eligible young or youngish men of the village that would do so had passed through the initiatory ceremonies, the interest in the proceedings naturally waned. There was no general organization to give strength and permanency to the order; the funds had been expended in doing good; the hall in which it had lodged was torn down; and it did not establish itself in other quarters. It was worthy and jovial, however, while it lasted; and its memory is green among its old members and with those who were beneficiaries of its thoughtful kindness.

#### THE CENTENNIAL FOURTH.

The first Fourth of July which the editor passed in Story County was the Centennial Fourth of 1876. The whole county celebrated that year at Nevada, and the celebration was one worthy to be remembered. From the amount of display it was manifest that subscriptions for the expenditures of the day had been liberal. Very few of the showier matters are now recalled in detail but recollection is clear that one brave man rode in a wooden cage with a very large dog that had been sheared like a lion, the combination representing "Daniel in the Lion's Den." The procession of which this was a feature led the throng to the Dunkelbarger grove across the creek southwest from the cemetery. At the opening of the exercises, there was a call, to which there were very few responses, for all who had lived in the county for twenty-five years to take seats on the platform. What impressed the editor then was the remark of a bystander that this invitation would not catch many and as nearly as we can now make out the heads of families to whom it applied

were William Parker, Daniel and Mormon Ballard, John H. Keigley, Isaac S. French and possibly a very few others, but not many.

In the formal exercises, the Declaration of Independence was read by W. D. Lucas of Ames and the oration was by Col. John Scott of Nevada. In accordance with a plan quite generally urged in the state for the celebrations of that year, this oration was, in the main, a review of the history of the county up to that time. It was published by the Representative in red, white and blue, and it has been a standard work of reference for the enquirer into Story County history ever since. The sentiment in this address that most impressed at the moment, was one of disappointment on the part of the people of Nevada who had made the great and necessary effort to secure the location of the Agricultural College without any thought that they might thereby build up a rival town which should antagonize the interests of Nevada—referring doubtless to the then very fresh controversy over the new court house.

The entertainments of the afternoon have passed from memory, but in the evening an elaborate program of fireworks and tableaux was begun. This part of the entertainment was on the then wholly vacant block on the northeast corner of which is now the Nevada West school and the stage was near the northwest corner of the block. There were arrangements for a spectacle worthy of the occasion but it was only fairly begun when the rain began to fall heavily and the entertainment was postponed until the next Saturday night, when it was finished to a smaller crowd, but with entire success.

The storm which thus interrupted the closing festivities was a memorable one. It was not one of the very few great floods in the county but no other great storm here ever caught so many people away from home. It was a storm which made impracticable the return home of the country people that night. Those who had friends in town, who could provide them with shelter were especially fortunate. As for the rest, and these were much the greater number, the store keepers opened up the stores of the city and made them as comfortable for the night as was possible on the counters and cracker boxes.

#### SOME OTHER STORMS.

The storm of the Centennial Fourth was a famous storm, but at least three floods have been much greater and according to local tradition have been in a class by themselves since the white man came to this country. The first of these was in 1866. This was before our coming to the country and we know nothing of it personally. But it carried away the bridge which had been built over the creek at the ford on Sycamore street in Nevada and because of the desire to get the new bridge above the reach of high water, it was rebuilt not on the old site but at the now familiar crossing on South street or Fifth avenue south. One consequence of this

change has been that for forty-five years the travellers to Nevada from the southwest have climbed the hill to the east of the later crossing instead of approaching town by the much easier grades from the ford.

The second storm was in June, 1877, and was in the nature of a water spout around the head waters of the East and West Indian creeks, particularly the West Indian. The resulting flood took out the most or all of the bridges on both streams including the Northwestern railroad bridges. And it gave the West Indian a width of probably 400 feet at the crossing southwest of town. An incident of this storm was of interest to the boys of the community for many years this interest pertaining to the excavation of a swimming hole under the west railroad bridge. Prior to this storm the stream where it flowed under the bridge flowed over a gravel bottom, its depth being as little as the stage of water would permit. But this storm sent down the valley a flood which was turned into a whirlpool by the railroad embankments and the whirlpool dug a great pit under the bridge. The trestle work which carried the railroad was dropped in and carried away and the ties were left hanging from the rails. The railroad company drove piles to hold up its track; but until after many years the stream filled up the hole again that was the only good swimming hole there ever was around Nevada.

The third great storm was in July, 1881. This storm was much wider in extent and its flood in this vicinity was no greater than in other countries about. It was on the night of this storm that Kate Shelley made her famous trip across the Des Moines river bridge at Maingona to warn an approaching passenger train of a washed out bridge on Honey creek. And in Story County the washouts of 1877 were generally repeated. Railroad traffic was interrupted for several days and the county had to build a new set of bridges on the most of its highways. These three storms and their resulting floods are distinguished as being much the greatest since the settlement of the county.



## CHAPTER XXXIX.

### IN THE LATTER SEVENTIES.

The impressions of the county to the youthful observer in the latter seventies have been set forth in the preceding chapter. The more mature judgment tends to strengthen the youthful view that the county at the time had reached its period of maturity and was about to enter upon the period of fuller development which comes with the gradual improvement of any country and community. The erection in this period of the new court house, which was the best in this portion of Iowa at the time it was built, and the beginnings of organized high schools were two matters of much significance. The exceptional character of the people; who, in a time when top buggies were yet a great rarity and much of the land in the county was yet unoccupied voted upon themselves an indebtedness of \$40,000 with interest at ten per cent, all for the purpose of having a suitable seat of justice and suitable offices for the county officials, is something that is conclusive.

The school matter was also suggestive of a long step forward. As has already been shown, Nevada had established a regular organized high school, with a definite course of study, and was beginning to graduate classes. This was the first high school so organized in this part of the state, and the first graduation of a high school class in Nevada antedated the first graduation at Marshalltown, at Boone and we think at any other similar town about. The example of Nevada was, however, in this respect not left long without imitation. In due time, Ames organized its High school, and the smaller towns of the county, as they became better developed, did the same thing. This development of the high school was a matter of profound importance to the youth, not only of the towns but of the country as well. The high schools in the first instance, were town enterprises, but they were open to the attendance of boys and girls from the country, upon the payment of tuition; and the privileges thus afforded were eagerly seized. Boys and girls from the country joined with the boys and girls from the town in filling up the schools, pursuing the more advanced branches and qualifying themselves for entry into the colleges, to which many of them later went. In a very short time the contrast which might have been made with the conditions in the county ten years before, was very marked. At the earlier time, the

college at Ames was about opening, and the classification of the students who first entered and who filled the college for the first few years, shows plainly that in this portion of the state, there were at that time practically no youth whose educational advancement had reached the standard which is now recognized as necessary for admission to college. The few who did go to college entered as preparatory students; and the average of the best public education that was to be had in towns of the class of Nevada or Ames, was at least two years short of what is now recognized and established as the standard for high school graduation. In communities where educational advantages had, therefore, up to this time, been so restricted, the inauguration of the high schools in the latter seventies and earlier eighties, marked a very material stage in educational development.

Another educational institution, which in these times became recognized as of considerable value and importance, was the Normal Institute. Prior to the latter seventies, it had been the fashion to hold annually or semi-annually, Teachers' Conventions, at which the more active teachers of the county assembled and organized somewhat upon a town meeting basis. But along about the period now under consideration, the Normal Institute became a school of a few weeks' duration, in the summer, devoted largely to the review of those branches in which the teachers of the country school had greatest need of proficiency; and the opportunity which they afforded to graduates of the town high schools and to others of somewhat similar attainment for becoming thoroughly grounded in the rudimentary studies, was improved by probably the large majority, at one time or another, of the more ambitious youth of the county. Supplementing the high school, together perhaps with some practical experience in teaching country schools, the normals gave the finishing touches to the schooling of great numbers of capable young men and women, and were the source of corresponding profit to those to whom favorable fortune gave the chance to go on to college. This institution probably reached its maximum of popularity and usefulness during the ten year administration of Ole O. Roe as county superintendent from 1881 to 1891, he being possessed of especial talent for its successful management.

The Agricultural College at this time was also gradually gaining in usefulness and prestige. Its standard for admission was about that which it was possible to reach in the country schools and schools of the towns that had not yet organized high schools; but the students whom it attracted were likely to be of greater years and experience than is the case with the average youth who now enters college, and the general work of the institution, therefore, probably did not differ so very greatly from what that work is today, save of course, that in the intervening years the scope of the institution and its opportunities for choosing between various courses of study, have been very greatly enlarged. The time was years before the construction of the Motor Line between Ames and the college, and still longer before the construction of the cinder path over which the youth of the present

time are wont to pass and save their nickles; so the relation between the college and the town of Ames was very much less intimate that it is now. The students very generally lived upon the campus, and their number was not so great but that the most of them could find accommodation in the dormitories provided. The old main building of the college was admirably suited to the uses of such an institution in the country, and the other homes and houses upon the campus, which, in increasing numbers, supplemented the main building as the years passed by, helped the institution to grow without in any wise impairing its unity or compactness. In these days all the public exercises of the college were held in the chapel on the main floor of the north wing of the main building; and the Nevada young people, who upon occasion found it pleasant to drive over to the college for a junior exhibition or similar exercises, discovered that the college chapel and the college audience fitted each other fairly well. At these college exercises, President Welch always presided with tactfulness and grace, and the general merit of the institution for the purpose of its founding was already well established.

In the matter of transportation, the event of this period, was the extension of the Narrow Gauge north from Ames, the absorption of the whole Narrow Gauge Line by the North-Western, and the conversion of the Narrow Gauge road to one of standard gauge. The extension north from Ames was made about 1877, and in the summer of 1878 the line is remembered as terminating abruptly at a newly built village called Callanan. There was no apparent reason for ending the road at that point; but the road had been brought up across the prairie to a grove and work suspended and the village started. Some time later, when the road was standardized, and extended to Webster City and Eagle Grove, the railroad management laid out a new town near by, which new town was Jewell Junction and Callanan was laid away in the cemetery of prairie towns that the railroads have failed to support. It was in 1878 that the Northwestern bought the Narrow Gauge and the conversion of the line between Ames and Des Moines to standard gauge was made about as speedily as possible. It was at state fair time in this year that the writer made, over this line, his first and only trip to Des Moines and back. The accommodation of the state fair patronage, even though the patronage was but a tithe of the present state fair rush, taxed the facilities of the road to the utmost. All of the passenger equipment, and, we think, substantially all of the freight equipment, were devoted to the purpose; and the editorial recollection is clear that a seat on a plank in a box car was something that he was fortunate to get. Our clear recollections of the trip are that the line went through Polk City and up a rather steep grade on the South side, and that, on the return trip, there was much chorus singing, and that Ike Hawthorn led in the ditty, "Go Tell Aunt Rhoda." But it was only a few weeks after this that the standardizing of the Narrow Gauge began, and this incident may be set down as one of the matters of more or less humor to

be related concerning the Narrow Gauge. The widening and reconstruction of the road south of Ames and soon afterwards north of Ames and extension north, gave Story County its first railroad of consequence crossing the county north and south. Gilbert Station was added to the other towns that had been established in the county, and the general facilities for getting away from home and getting back were very greatly improved.

It was along about this time that the more prosperous of the farmers began to build a better class of farm residences. W. K. Wood had, a few years before, built his residence south of Iowa Center, which residence at the time of its erection, was undoubtedly the most pretentious farm home in the county. About 1878, Frank Curtiss, then one of the most prosperous farmers of Milford township and representative of the county in the general assembly, built on his farm, what, we think, was the first brick residence upon a farm in the county; and a year or more later, his similarly prosperous neighbor, Turner McLain, built another brick residence and made it slightly larger than the Curtiss one. These two residences put Milford Township distinctly to the fore in the matter of farm residences. They also put Milford ahead of the towns so far as our recollection goes, and we are sure that it was later than this that Otis Briggs built the first pretentious brick residence in Nevada; although, we think, Oscar Alderman had, about the same time, converted the brick of the old school house into his house in town. The example of Milford, however, was followed only with much moderation. The farmers, as a rule, had about all they wanted to do to pay for their farms, improve their live stock and put up buildings of standard architecture.

#### LIVE STOCK.

It was about this time also that a very important change was introduced in the matter of raising live stock in the county. The Shorthorn cattle came to be talked about, and the drove of Shorthorns which Col. Scott had was a subject of considerable interest, and was looked upon as much of a novelty. The difference between the Shorthorns and the common scrub cattle that had been in the county was important, and is abundantly understood now by everyone who has anything to do with live stock; but more important yet was the introduction of heavy draft horses. Prior to this time, Story County horses had as a rule, been small, as the size of horses is now understood; and interest in horses, where it was at all active, pertained to trotting stock. Around Nevada at that time, there were numerous horses of Hambletonian ancestry or qualities, and numerous of the townsmen in particular, and some farmers near town, were giving much of their time and attention to the development of speed in their colts. The subject gave bent to much of the local conversation, and the numerous race meetings, more or less formal, at the county fair grounds, were occasions of considerable excitement. The most speedy of this breed of horses was



a mare that was named Trampoline, and the question as to how fast Trampoline could go, and whether she would develop so as to take the world's record from the Goldsmith Maid, was one of the most vivid with which the local public had to deal. She was a good mare; but it may be said, in passing, that she was also slightly dyspeptic and did not feed as well as she should in order to realize the hopes of her owners and the confident expectations of the local public. She was taken down east, where she made something of a record and was sold to advantage; but her fame was lost soon after her permanent removal.

While the race meetings were interesting and the hopes of Trampoline high, the local interest in fast horses was undoubtedly one of the real difficulties with which the local community had to deal and which it had to overcome before it could enter upon its ultimate prosperity. The removal of the difficulty began when a bunch of farmers in and about Milford, joined together and imported the first French draft stallion. The importation proved to be profitable to the men who made the venture, ~~which~~ the idea also spread very rapidly that it would be a good thing for the county to breed a heavier grade of horses than was then to be found in the county. There soon arose, therefore, considerable emulation in the matter of such importations, and Black Normans, Gray Percherons, Bay Clydesdales and Bay English Shires were all brought in, and their merits were sharply contrasted and much discussed at the county fairs. The discussion was not so lively nor the excitement so high as it had been when the sons and daughters of old "Tramp" used to come down the home stretch, nose to nose, as they approached the wire; but there was a lot more money in it for Story County, and some of the results are indicated in the hundreds of thousands of dollars' worth of fine draft horses that are shipped out of the county every year. In this matter of breeding draft horses, Story County seems to have been first in this part of the state almost as distinctly as it was in its bidding for the Agricultural College in pioneer days, or in its voting for the court house and establishing high schools later on. In all there was demonstrated a characteristic ability to appreciate really good things and to make them a part of the community.

#### COUNTY POLITICS.

It was in the period now under consideration that the editor of this commentary first became an observer of Republican County conventions. The first convention after we came to the county was that of 1876, but the boyish interest had not yet been sufficiently stimulated in politics. We are clear, however, that the main issue of the convention was the nomination of a new county clerk. J. A. Fitchpatrick, who had been first nominated for the vacancy in 1865 and had held the office without much difficulty against all opposition, for eleven years, had concluded voluntarily to retire. His deputy, in the last years of his service, had been Captain I. L. Smith,

of Ames, and the latter became a candidate for the place, with the backing of the Ames contingent. The Nevada candidates were M. C. Allen and J. R. McDonald, who divided both the Nevada delegation and the Nevada influence, with the general result that, after some balloting, Smith was nominated, and thus was enabled to enter upon his ten years of very successful service in the clerk's office. Ole K. Hill was renominated, as a matter of course, for recorder, and S. I. Shearer was renominated for supervisor. There was no fight in this year over the congressional nomination, and Judge Addison Oliver, of Onawa, received his second nomination, without open or latent opposition. Judge Bradley was also renominated for circuit judge, and it being presidential year, and county politics having pretty well settled down, and Iowa being that year the banner Republican state in the Union, the Republican ticket was elected without difficulty.

The convention of 1877 was a very good one for a person of political bent to begin on. It had some hard fighting and protracted balloting. The leading contest in the convention was over representative. Dan McCarthy was a candidate, with the West side support, and the Nevada factions, as usual, had divided their influence and the delegation, the candidates being T. C. McCall and T. J. Ross. Frank Curtiss was also a candidate, with the backing of Milford, Howard and Warren Townships. It was before the day of open roll call in the county convention, and the ballots were taken by the passing of the hat. It was not apparent, therefore, by the record, what delegations were supporting which candidate, but the number of votes cast by the larger delegations indicated the situation fairly; and, after a time, Nevada got together on McCall, which was a good deal for Nevada to do in behalf of anybody, but this coalition was not effected soon enough, if it ever would have done any good, and, in time, the support of both the leaders was broken up. A strong movement was started in the convention for J. W. Maxwell, whose vote grew until it took first place; but the movement towards Maxwell was met by a counter-movement towards Curtiss; and, as Curtiss had a bunch of nine votes to start with, he was thus able to land the nomination. Jay A. King for treasurer; John R. Hays for auditor, and J. F. Gillespie for sheriff, were renominated without opposition. The Ames crowd made what was really something of a score by nominating D. A. Bigelow for supervisor. Bigelow served for only one term; but he was a very capable officer and much devoted to the interests of his own locality. So he secured for the roads leading toward Ames, appropriations for improvements that were very important for the roads, and that were consequently of much value to Ames. The principal fight in this convention for a county office was that for county superintendent. C. H. Balliet had been nominated two years before and had ousted Jerry Franks from the superintendency; but Franks had a genius for making trouble for his successor and his plan of operation was to beat Balliet in the Republican convention. This he succeeded in doing.

there being before the convention quite a field of candidates for superintendent, and ultimately the nomination went to L. B. Baughman, who was teaching at Iowa Center, but had had relatives at or near Ontario. Baughman was not strongly identified with the county, but he proved to be strong enough to get the most of the Republican votes, and although Franks was enthusiastically nominated by the fusion opposition and made really the one fight that was made in the county in the ensuing election, Baughman was duly elected along with the rest of the ticket. In the course of this convention, while the balloting for representative was still in progress, but after the McCarthy vote had begun to disintegrate, Dan is remembered as traveling around through the rear part of the court room looking for his hat, and observing disconsolately but good naturedly that he was more interested in that hat than he was in the balloting.

In 1878, there were two county conventions and the biggest fight was in the first one, which was called to elect delegates to the state, congressional and judicial conventions. The issue was over the judicial delegation. There were contests in the Judicial District for both the nomination for judge and the nomination for district attorney. The former contest was of the more general interest; but Story County had concluded to go after the district attorneyship, in place of M. D. O'Connell, who was voluntarily retiring, and in the county there were three candidates for the local endorsement. These were John L. Stevens of Ames and S. F. Balliet and G. W. Dyer of Nevada. Balliet defeated Dyer for the Nevada delegation and the issue in the county was joined between him and Stevens. When the convention met it was apparent to the managers on both sides that the result would probably depend upon the delegation from Grant Township, which was contested; and the contest was about as clear cut and sectional as any that ever occurred in a Republican convention in the county. Ames had the chairman of the county committee, who nominated an Ames man for chairman of the convention, and he appointed a committee on credentials consisting of three men from the west side of the county. This committee reported in favor of the Stevens delegation from Grant Township; but the report was rejected, as was also a motion from the other side to seat the Balliet delegation. The facts of the case were that the caucus in Grant Township was called in a time of high water, when Skunk River and West Indian were both somewhat obstructing travel, and the people of neither side of the township were getting their papers. Also there appears to have been neglect of politicians on both sides about going into the township and stirring it up. The call for the caucus, however, was properly published; but when the time came, the only person at the caucus was the township chairman, G. W. Shugart, who elected himself and two other Balliet men as delegates. Later, the west side of the township was stirred up by Ames politicians, and a caucus quite representative of that side of the township held, without notice, and a Stevens delegation elected. Ultimately, the convention seated both delegations and divided

the vote between them; and a ballot, being taken, Stevens won the endorsement of the county by a majority of one. The result was accepted, however, and Stevens authorized to name the delegation. He did this; and the delegation, which was representative of the whole county, went to the convention and secured his nomination, although not without a big fight. In this judicial convention, Judge McKenzie of Hampton, was the nominee for district judge. He was a very able and prepossessing man and was much admired and esteemed, and he had been somewhat famous in the time of the Atlanta campaign, as being the signal officer, who, on behalf of General Sherman, signaled from one mountain across the valley to Gen. Corse, at Altoona, to "Hold the Fort for I am Coming." His service as judge, however, was brief; for he was not in rugged health, and he died after only about two years of service.

The later county convention of 1878, nominated Capt. Smith for his second term as clerk, by acclamation, and also nominated Ole K. Hill for his third term in the recordership, against opposition. A. M. Norris was nominated as supervisor, and he proved afterwards one of the forceful men on the board.

The congressional delegates, who were chosen at the earlier convention, went to Cherokee and supported Carpenter for congress. The other candidates were Pendleton of Sioux City and Senator Russell, of Jefferson. O'Connell had also been a candidate for congress but had been beaten by Carpenter in Ft. Dodge, where they both lived. There was considerable finesse about this congressional convention. Owing to the prohibition bolt from Gov. Gear in the previous year, the governor's vote had been disregarded by the Republican state committee in apportioning delegates to this year's state convention, and the example of the state committee had been generally followed by county and local committees. The congressional committee, however, was controlled by the Sioux City faction, which figured that there were about half a dozen counties in the eastern part of the district which would lose about a delegate apiece if the vote for governor was taken as the basis of representation; so the committee called the congressional convention on this basis, and thereby planned to cut Carpenter out of just about so many votes. The counties affected, however, of which Story was one, claimed their full delegations on the basis of the vote for Lieutenant Governor Campbell, and, by a close vote, their claims were recognized. The votes thus added to the Carpenter column were important; and, after protracted balloting, they carried him over the line. Carpenter had been register of the state land office in the latter sixties and in 1871 and 1873, had been elected governor; in 1878, upon the creation of the board of railroad commissioners, he had been named as one of the first board, and his candidacy for congress was well justified by his ability and experience. He served for two terms in congress, and his retirement by the Tenth District is a very interesting story, which will come up further on.



The Republican convention of 1879 was one of the most hotly contested of any ever held in the county. There was a large field of candidates for nearly all offices and a compulsory line-up of the two sides of the county, it being impossible for leading candidates to get the united support of their respective sections for themselves, without conceding the same support to candidates of less prestige for other offices in their same neighborhood; so Ames and Nevada went into the convention with nearly straight tickets, and the margins by which nominations were secured were very small. In Nevada, there were three candidates for sheriff, and it had been agreed among them or by their friends that the Nevada caucus should take a ballot for sheriff and that the delegation should be divided between them pro-rata, all fractions to go to the benefit of the candidate having the most votes; the result being that A. K. Banks went to the convention with four votes from Nevada; J. F. Gillespie with two and Z. Shugart with one, the whole delegation being committed to other Nevada candidates. In the convention, there were 59 delegates and Oley Nelson was chairman and made an eloquent speech. It took thirty votes to nominate; and for representative, W. D. Lucas of Ames got just 30 votes, McCall, as the Nevada candidate, being just a little short. Lucas, however, had traded too hard for this nomination, and he was unable to hold his seat as long as a man of his ability might have been expected to do. For auditor, J. R. Hays was nominated also by thirty votes; and one of the stories of this nomination is that the Milford delegation was instructed to vote for no third term man, but that Hays placated this opposition by assuring them that it was not his third term but his fifth term that he was running for. King got his third nomination for treasurer by a little better margin; but Banks, after the elimination of weaker candidates, had about four majority over W. H. Stevens of Grant. There was confusion also on the superintendency, but Baughman was renominated; and for supervisor, Anfin Ersland, in whose behalf the Union delegation had been diligently trading, was duly successful. So much struggle in the convention might easily have resulted in dissension at the polls; and perhaps a few years before such would have been the case, but at this time the politics of the county had settled down, and the ticket was all elected—Jerry Franks making his last run for superintendent, but not making great impression.

In this county convention, the delegation was elected to the senatorial convention. Not very much attention was given to the choice of the delegation; for, after the temporary boost which the Story representation had been given by the court house vote of 1874, the natural preponderance of Boone County in district conventions reappeared; and Boone had in the senatorial convention, now to be held, one more delegate than had Story. After the county conventions, however, it developed that John D. Gillett of Ogden, who was the Boone candidate for senator, was not supported by one of the Boone delegates, and the opportunity was thus opened, with good management, for the nomination of a third Story County senator

to succeed Geo. M. Maxwell and W. H. Gallup. Lucas, who was fearful that he might not get the solid vote for representative and was anxious to reconcile opposition, was quite anxious to have the senatorial nomination go to McCall; and, with his co-operation, there was little difficulty in securing McCall's endorsement at the caucus of the Story delegation; but the fights in which McCall had been engaged in the county had been such that he did not readily secure the united support of a picked up delegation such as was the one from this county in this case; and, after some scattering ballots, the Boone County one vote for McCall was compensated by a Story County vote for Gillett, who thus was nominated and served for six years, or until he absconded after the failure of his bank at Ogden.

#### THE NEW COURT HOUSE.

The most important event to the people of the county in this period, however, was the building of the court house. The controversies over the merits of the proposition and the contest over the vote having been disposed of, it having been definitely determined that the court house should be built, it devolved upon the board of supervisors, consisting of John Evanson, Walter Evans and S. I. Shearer, to build the court house. They secured plans from Mr. Foster, an architect of Des Moines, and, after advertising for bids, let the contract inside of the authorized figure of \$40,000.00. The contractor is long since forgotten, but it may be said that he did not make any money on the contract, became financially involved, and by his insolvency occasioned considerable trouble and some litigation in the final settlement for the work. The actual work of construction, however, was not slighted, and the general results to the county were highly satisfactory. The building was set on concrete footings and solidly built so that it has withstood the effects of wear and weather far better than would ordinarily have been expected. The work of excavating for the court house was started in the spring of 1876 and the construction progressed satisfactorily during the summer and autumn months. The inside finishing was done in the winter, and the court room was ready for use at the February Term of the District Court. The dedication of the court house was a matter of much felicitation, and a great crowd was present in the court room for the occasion. Nevada rejoiced, and Ames was present, through competent representatives, to congratulate. This was in the winter of 1877.

While the court house was thus complete and thus occupied and dedicated, there was hesitation by the board of supervisors on account of the financial difficulties of the contractor, about formally accepting it, and the wish of the supervisors was not to accept the structure until the settlements concerning its erection could be effected. The weather was pretty cold, however, and the county officers, in the old frame court house on what is now the Lockridge residence corner, were not at all comfortable.

Of course, they had all been candidates for the offices and had been elected to places in the old court house, and they were doubtless pleased with their respective successes; but, nevertheless, they were not at all satisfied to stay in the old court house and shiver over the hot stove while there were new offices and pleasant quarters to be had in the new building. Also, it was reasoned quite conclusively that the court house was built and that it would be quite impracticable for the contractor, or the contractor's creditors, to take the same away. The county had the structure and might as well begin using it; so one by one and without any particular order, save that Mr. Hays as the county auditor and clerk of the board of supervisors had more deference to the supervisorial wish than had the others and was the last, they all moved over; and Mr. Hays also moved over soon after the rest. Thus the court house was not only built, but occupied, and the people rejoiced over its completion.

#### THE GLYNDON MURDER CASE.

In this period occurred the trial of Glyndon for the murder of a young girl in Grundy County. The case was brought to Story County for trial upon change of venue, after having been for some time in the courts of counties further east. It was tried here in the fall of 1879, and Glyndon was found guilty and sent to the penitentiary for life. Glyndon always persistently denied his guilt; but the girl had been met upon the highway, dragged into a field, outraged and murdered, and Glyndon had been in the vicinity. The circumstantial evidence against him was strong, and it was believed by the public, as well as by the jury; although there was a recognized possibility that injustice might have been done him. Glyndon remained in the penitentiary for thirty years, and was then pardoned. Aside from the facts of the trial and conviction and sentence, the general facts known about him were that his name was not Glyndon; that he was a veteran of the Civil War, and that he hailed from Columbiana County, Ohio.

## CHAPTER XL.

### AFFAIRS IN THE EIGHTIES.

#### MILWAUKEE AND IOWA CENTRAL.

The early eighties witnessed the construction of two new railroads and the founding of several towns. The railroads were the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, which was constructed through the southern part of the county in 1880, and the Story City branch of the Iowa Central, which was constructed through the northern tier of townships in 1882. Both events were very important to the county, but the Milwaukee Railroad, being the greater railroad, as well as a little the earlier of the two, and going through a more generally settled part of the county, was the occasion of the greater interest and perhaps results. The Milwaukee did not ask for the voting of subsidies as had been the case with all the earlier railroads, that were projected but never actually built; but the Milwaukee at this time was already a very important railroad system having lines in various parts of Iowa, Wisconsin, Illinois and Minnesota; and it was the determination of its management to have a line to connect with the Union Pacific at Omaha; so the line was put through without very much fuss, and with a view to getting the business of territory that was not convenient to existing trunk lines; so east of Tama, a route was chosen at a convenient distance north of the North-Western, and after crossing the North-Western at Tama, the route was continued as seemed most convenient between the North-Western and the Rock Island. Very few towns of importance were found along this route; but the country was as good as other parts of Iowa; and the plan of securing the shipments for the agricultural belt along the line was quite well considered and successfully executed. The route chosen not only missed large towns; but, in choosing it, very little attention was paid to small towns.

At this time, the principal towns in the southern part of Story County were Iowa Center and Cambridge, and east of the southern part of Story County was Edenville. The road hit Edenville and called it Rhodes. It also hit Cambridge, but it missed Iowa Center, and its construction was followed by the location of Collins, Maxwell and Huxley and also Elwell, which never got so good a start as the other towns named. While the railroad management did not ask for subsidies, it was interested in town



lot speculation, and in the location of most of these towns there was considerable of railroad politics. Cambridge had to raise a subscription to get the depot where it wanted the same; and the men who were most prominent in business at Iowa Center cooperated in the location of Maxwell and in the purchase of a farm there and the laying out of the town. The nearest towns to the present location of Collins were Clyde and Peoria both of which passed out of consideration after the construction of this railroad, and Collins forthwith became a village and shipping point of greatly increasing consequence. Huxley was from the start a shipping point; but, as a town, it did not develop until very much later. The circumstance that Palestine Township was divided into independent school districts, and that Huxley was close to the line between two of these districts and was therefore for a long time unable to get a school, was one of the conditions embarrassing to any hopes there of a rapid growth. This difficulty, however, was in the court of time, overcome; and since the construction through there of the Electric Interurban Line, Huxley has been obviously prosperous. Slater was not started until some time later, and was not one of the original Milwaukee towns. Cambridge, as the oldest town, would naturally have prospered most from the coming of the road, and it did prosper in no small measure; but in the days before there was any uniformity about railroad rates, Cambridge was never a favored point of the railroad management; and the advantages which it got were only normal.

The Milwaukee town that was started with the most enthusiasm and grew most rapidly was Maxwell. It was founded by men of business influence and good judgment and large personal and political activity. Also, it was singularly free from quarrels such as were more or less to the embarrassment of other towns; and, on a smaller scale, it exemplified, probably better than any other Story County town ever has done, the spirit of sublime local confidence that is characteristic of Kansas City, Seattle and Los Angeles. Maxwell from the start was a booming town; its residences were good for the time; its business structures were as well built as could be hoped for; and in Maxwell men that wanted to run for office had the united support of the whole community. So the coming of the Milwaukee offered to the southern part of the county the advantages of towns, good shipping, additional post offices, and all the general benefits that are to be expected from the coming of a good railroad into a fairly developed community.

The Iowa Central Railroad, in contrast with the Milwaukee, was built for the local traffic. It branched from the main line a little north from Marshalltown; but its towns were mostly in Story County. It was not made for a through line; and, although at Story City it might have connected with the north and south line of the North-Western, it did not do so, but stopped just a little short; and, in fact, there is no connection between the two roads to this day. It was built in 1882, as a local

road and through townships which in the east half of the county at least, were largely unoccupied. The townships in the county that had been the slowest to settle up were Lincoln and Warren; and though there were a number of fairly developed farms in both townships, there was in neither township anything like a community center; and, in fact, until the coming of this railroad, there had never been a post office in either township; so Zearing and McCallsburg, (the latter of which sought to be called Latrobe) were the beginnings of towns in their part of the county. Howard Township was, of course, much better settled, and Roland was already a recognized inland village; but the development of Howard Township and the number of its people, were then only a suggestion of what may there be found now, and the same is true, in a much greater degree, of Roland. There was a store or two, and there was the Star Route post office; but, of course, there was no shipping point, and in consequence the village dates distinctly from the coming of the railroad. The other two towns, not having the country about them so well developed, did not pick up as rapidly as did Roland; but Zearing made very good progress, and, after waiting a number of years for the township about it to settle up, McCallsburg did the same. In later years the two have been fairly rivals for business and development; have both had new buildings and numerous fires and the general ups and downs of country towns that have in them fair elements of growth. Story City was already a town of recognized consequence before the Iowa Central came. The Narrow Gauge, which was afterwards the North Western, had reached it some five years before; and when the Iowa Central came also, the town had the benefits of competitive transportation and was the first town in the county to secure such competition. Its growth from this time on was steady; and, in the course of years, it has fairly won the place of third, following Nevada and Ames, in improvements and importance in the county. All of the townships traversed by the Iowa Central voted five per cent taxes in its aid. While they paid considerable for the railroad, which there has been little disposition of its management to develop beyond the needs of a strictly local service; yet, it has been worth to them all that it cost and very much more, and has in fact been a condition without which the north part of the county could not have developed at all as it has.

#### THE COLLEGE RUCTION.

In the fall of 1883, there was a ruction at the Agricultural College. The college at this time was controlled by a board of five trustees, elected by the legislature; and, without there having been any apparent purpose to choose a board antagonistic to President Welch, it came about that at this time there were three trustees who were positively opposed to him, and another who was not especially favorable. President Welch had been at the head of the institution for 14 or 15 years, and had, of course, in this

time advanced considerably in years. He had considerable private interests that demanded much of his attention. His position was also one in which a man, however well qualified and successful, is bound in time to create troubles for himself, and President Welch, with all his ability and tactfulness, could not be an exception to the rule. He had survived a very serious disturbance some ten years before, when the college had been investigated by a legislative committee, and the conclusion arrived at, that some moneys had been expended without proper authority, but, nevertheless, under the pressure of urgent necessity. In that controversy, it had been a question whether President Welch or Prof. Jones, who was next to him in the first faculty of the college, should be forced out of the institution, and it had finally been Jones that was forced out. After this determination, matters at the college had moved more smoothly for a long time, and it was not especially apparent that they were running otherwise than smoothly when suddenly President Welch was dismissed by the trustees and Prof. S. A. Knapp, who was at the head of the agricultural part of the institution, was designated as acting-president in his place. President Knapp held the position through the following college year; but his administration was a turbulent one. The political alliances of Pres. Welch in the state were very strong. The sentiment at Ames was much in its favor, although probably local sentiment as to the management of a college is not so important as outside sentiment and influence, and among the alumni he had a general and very devoted support. The consequence was a political war, which only awaited fair opportunity to become strenuous. When the next general assembly met, there was accordingly a movement to oust the trustees who had dismissed Welch. In the state at large, however, while there had not been a sentiment to demand or particularly suggest dismissal of Pres. Welch, there was a strong sentiment that, he being out and the controversy having been brought on, the best way to settle the matter for the interest of the college, would not be to restore him to his former position. So the matter was adjusted by enlarging the board of trustees, leaving the anti-Welchmen whose terms had not expired, but so increasing the number of the board that there should be one from each congressional district. The additional members were named by a caucus of the Republican senators and representatives from the several districts, and the result was a continuance of division in the board. It was therefore recognized that Welch could not go back, but that Knapp could not continue. A solution satisfactory to both sides was sought, and the choice for the presidency fell upon Leigh Hunt, who was at the time superintendent of the East Des Moines schools. He was very successful for the time in playing both sides of the fight. He had, however, no recognized qualifications for the presidency of the institution, was not a college man himself, and fell very far short of meeting the requirements of the situation. The Welch and Knapp factions had been reconciled by the appointment of ex-President Welch, as professor of mental science, and the appoint-

ment of Pres. Knapp's son, Hermann Knapp, as treasurer of the college, which position he still holds. Pres. Knapp went to Louisiana, where he engaged in the sugar industry on a large scale, and continued to be chiefly so occupied until his recent death. President Welch continued to hold his professorship until his death in 1880. Leigh Hunt lasted at the college for about a year and one-half when he abruptly retired and was succeeded by President Chamberlain, who came from Ohio with excellent recommendations, but who also failed to meet conspicuously the demands of the state. In 1891, he gave way to Pres. Beardshear, with whose administration begins the later development of the college.

#### MOVING SHELDAHL TO SLATER.

A mixed matter of railroads and towns in this period was the moving of Sheldahl to Slater. When the Milwaukee Railroad crossed the North-Western a mile and one-half north of Sheldahl, it made no attempt to locate a town. A law of the state, passed, we think in part for the sake of this particular matter, required the location of a station at the crossing of the roads, where there was no town near on either road; so a depot was built right at the crossing, and was known as Sheldahl Crossing. Some time later, when there came to be thought of a town there, the first town plat was called Sheldahl Crossing. As the idea developed of having a town of some consequence, however, the name which indicated that the town was incidental to Sheldahl, was no longer acceptable, and the new name of Slater was chosen. Nothing in particular happened, however, until a controversy arose between the shippers at Sheldahl and the North-Western Railroad. It was before the days of the Interstate Commerce laws, and the successful shippers, as a rule, were those who got sufficient rebates from the freight charges that they were supposed to pay. One of the circumstances of the standardizing of the Narrow Gauge had been the attempted abandonment by the North-Western, of Polk City, and the straightening of the railroad so as to leave Polk City out and cause the location of the new station at Crocker. The North-Western did tear up the track south of Polk City, but Polk City having in the beginning voted a subsidy in aid of the narrow gauge, carried the case to the supreme court, and the railroad was compelled to maintain its line to Polk City from the north; but the railroad did not like the situation and Crocker got the benefit of the rebates. The fight in behalf of Crocker resulted to the disadvantage of Sheldahl, which was the next town north, and gradually Oley Nelson and the other shippers at Sheldahl found that they were facing a situation that they could not successfully meet, the margin between what their competitors were paying for grain and what they could get for grain in Chicago not being sufficient to pay the cost of carriage and furnish a business profit. Complaints to the North-Western officials were without result, and negotiations were opened with the Milwaukee management to move the



town over to the Milwaukee Railroad. The Milwaukee, of course, was very glad to get the town and its business, and was willing to offer the considerations which were usual in the time. Finally, the North-Western was directly notified that it must change its policy immediately or the town would move, and there being no advice of a change the deal was closed with the Milwaukee. After this, the North-Western official car was sidetracked at Sheldahl in the endeavor to effect an understanding, but the officials were advised that it was too late.

There followed the most notable move of a town that had occurred in the county. Arrangements were made so that those who abandoned their residence or business lots in Sheldahl, should get similar lots in Slater, and the town proceeded to move. A good trail was laid out across the prairie from one town to the other; and for several months a passenger on the Des Moines branch of the North-Western, in passing that neighborhood, always could see at least one house on the way from one town to the other. As has been before noted, Sheldahl was in three counties, the main part of the town being in Story. The proposition to move to Slater was entered into with much more enthusiasm by the residents of Story County at Sheldahl than by the residents of Boone and Polk Counties. The business street of the town was the county line, and the business houses on the north side of the street and most of the residences north of the same street were moved to Slater. The buildings on the south of the street, however, generally remained, and in course of time some of the lots on the north side were again built upon. The general effort, however, to make Slater instead of Sheldahl the business center for the Norwegian community in the southwestern part of the county was successful. The importance of Sheldahl was never restored, while Slater made rapid growth until it had reached the development which the conditions of the surrounding country fairly warranted. Slater was thus the last town of similar consequence to be actually established in the county. The building of the Short Line Railroad long afterwards resulted in shipping points at Fernald and Shipley, but these stations have never developed the same importance as the older township centers. Slater, however, became almost at once, one of the four principal towns in the south part of the county, and so it promises permanently to be.

#### THE INFLUENCE OF FIRES.

In the development of Nevada and Ames during the eighties, the element of fire bore its gruesome part. Nevada had, in or about this period, three considerable fires. The first and greatest of these was in December, 1879. It started in a photograph gallery on the west side of the street and it spread both ways, cleaning out everything from the brick wall at the east end of the opera hall building to the veneered brick wall on the south side of Alderman's hardware building. Nevada's equipment for resisting fires consisted chiefly at this time of a hand fire engine, familiarly

known as the "squirt gun;" but this implement undoubtedly made it possible to prevent the fire from taking the east side of the street also. Shortly after this fire the town council was hastily called together and an ordinance passed prescribing fire limits and prohibiting the erection of wooden buildings inside of the same. This action prevented the erection of some new wooden buildings on the burned district and resulted in the district being largely covered in the next two or three years by more substantial brick structures.

The next fire in Nevada occurred in 1882 and was on the west side of the business street in the upper block. There was not so much here to burn as there had been in the lower block, but what there was was cleaned out. The east side fire did not occur until December, 1887, and then it was shut in between the White and Bamberger and old First National bank buildings at the north and the Ringheim building at the south. Between these limits there was a solid row of wooden buildings and the fire took all of them excepting the old Briggs building next to Ringheim's, which was saved by ripping out some of the smaller buildings next to it. This building survived until the row had all been built up again with good buildings and then one night it got afire and was sufficiently wrecked so that it had to be torn out.

Following these fires Nevada installed a waterworks system and since that has been in operation there have been several fires started in the business district, but only one building there has ever been burned down. This one exception was the old hotel building opposite the courthouse, which had long been unoccupied and which was burned in the early morning of July 15, 1909, without material damage to any other property.

Ames has been more fortunate than Nevada in some ways and not so fortunate in others. It never has had a fire to clean out an old row of wooden buildings and to compel their replacements with brick ones, the event most of this order being the destruction in two fires of the old main building at the college. In 1887, however, Ames had a fire that was disastrous to the town as well as to the people who lost the property. For several years there had been on the north side of the main business street near its east end, a really good opera hall building with other creditable buildings adjacent. This row went one night in 1887 and for several years thereafter Ames did not have a hall suitable for public meetings. This loss and the others incidental to it were of course ultimately replaced; but when the replacement occurred, it was at the west end of the street and not at the east end, which has never regained its former relative business importance, although in time the burned district has been mostly recovered. After this destructive fire Ames imitated Nevada by putting in

waterworks, since the installation of which Ames also has been exempt from damaging fires.

#### THE PORTER MURDER CASE.

In the fall of 1882 occurred one of the most sensational murder cases that ever happened in the county. It was the murder of Samuel Porter, a farmer some past middle life, living east of Iowa Center. He was killed in a family row, and what was never definitely settled was how he came to be killed and who did the killing. The members of the family who were at home at the time were his wife, Elizabeth, and his youngest son, John. Also, it was a question whether an older son, George, was not at home at the same time. The murder occurred some time about mid-day, and Mr. Porter had been at Nevada in the morning and George was over in the direction of Collins in the afternoon. The belief of many was that George was at home when his father came and was the one to kill him in the ensuing row, and that he got off the place immediately afterwards. The story of the family, as finally told, was that Mr. Porter became involved in a quarrel and was shot by his son, John, as a measure of protection for his mother. After the murder, Mr. Porter's body was hid in a granary, and later it was taken to a field out some distance from the house and fixed up with a shot-gun so as to give the appearance of suicide. Then a young boy, Willie Pointer, who worked some for the family, was sent out to that part of the farm to herd cattle, with the result that he found the body. Mrs. Porter and John and George were all indicted for murder; and when the case came on for trial, George elected to be tried separately from the other two. These two were tried at Nevada, and were convicted of murder in the second degree. Afterwards they secured a reversal of judgment, and the case was retried at Toledo, in Tama County, with the same result, and both times they were sentenced to the penitentiary for terms of years; but in time they were both pardoned. When George's case came on for trial, in the fall of 1883, he took a change of venue to Boone County, where his trial occupied several days, Judge Reed of Council Bluffs, afterwards of the state supreme court, presiding. The result of this trial was a compromise verdict, part of the jurors believing George guilty of murder and part of them believing him not guilty at all, and the whole splitting the difference by finding him guilty of manslaughter. This verdict was set aside by Judge Reed as not being supported by the evidence, all the circumstances of the case indicating that either George was guilty of murder or had nothing to do with the case, excepting, perhaps, to try to help conceal it afterwards. But the verdict of manslaughter amounted to an acquittal of the charge of murder; so the case was dismissed, and George relieved of further prosecution. This trial was the first which the editor of this history endeavored, as a young newspaper man, to report, and after hearing all the evidence in court, his disposition was to believe the story of the family.

## CHAPTER XLI.

### POLITICS IN THE EIGHTIES.

#### THE LONG TERMERS.

Perhaps the most characteristic feature of the politics of the county in the eighties, was the long terms for the county officers, and the ruction by which a new regime was brought in. In 1880, Harry H. Boyes of Howard Township had been nominated to succeed Ole Hill, as recorder, and D. A. Bigelow had been retired as a member of the board of supervisors in favor of Russell W. Ballard, also of Howard. Mr. Boyes continued in the recorder's office until the end of 1886 and Captain Smith, who had first been nominated in 1876, continued until the same time as clerk. Their last nominations were contested, but the contests were not effective. In 1881, there came in also a new group of county officials, who with Smith, Boyes and Banks, as clerk, recorder and sheriff, made a notable combination in the court house. This new group consisted of C. G. McCarthy as county auditor; J. A. Mills as treasurer; and Ole O. Roe as county superintendent. Mills had been deputy treasurer under King; and his nomination in 1881 was effected without serious opposition. McCarthy, with the Ames support, defeated Wilbur Hunt, who had been the deputy-auditor, and Ole O. Roe ousted Banghman from the superintendency. Banks was renominated for sheriff and continued to be nominated until 1887. Thus, it came about that the six principal offices in the court house, clerk, recorder, auditor, treasurer, sheriff and superintendent were without any change whatever from January, 1882, to January, 1887, making a somewhat remarkable record for continuity of official service for any county. These officials were all of them men with much political capacity, and they were very strong with different elements in the county. They did not necessarily agree in all things; but, on the other hand, they did not fight each other where their personal interests were directly concerned; and the men of greatest influence over the county were generally favorable to the bunch. They gave the county a very capable business administration, and they maintained their ascendancy as long as any group of men could be expected in a county to maintain such an ascendancy.

In 1886, Smith and Boyes were not candidates for renomination. Smith was voted for strongly in the convention, but his support was not quite



sufficient to nominate him for the sixth term. The nomination for clerk that year finally went to Henry Wilson of Ames, and J. M. Ingram of Sherman was the winner, after a very protracted contest, for recorder. At the same time, George W. Dyer was nominated with very slight opposition, as the first county attorney of the county. In 1887, Banks stayed out of the fight, and Curt A. Wood of Indian Creek was the winner of another notable battle for sheriff. These were all the changes in important county offices during the decade; excepting that in 1889, McCarthy gave up the auditorship to run for representative, and A. P. King, of Cambridge was nominated in his place as auditor.

#### LEGISLATIVE CANDIDATES.

The rule of long service in the county offices, however, did not apply to the representative position. The convention of 1881 nominated T. C. McCall for representative. Capt. McCall had served one term in the house during the war, and had then left the county to serve as Quartermaster of the 32d Iowa. After the war, he had been active in most of the political controversies of the county, and in 1877 and 1879 had been strongly but unsuccessfully supported for the nomination for representative. In 1879, as before noted, W. D. Lucas had defeated him, but had rather overreached himself in doing so, and in 1881 McCall had Lucas so manifestly beaten that Lucas withdrew from the field and permitted McCall's nomination by acclamation. McCall was a strong representative, and in 1883, he was renominated, not without some opposition, however, in behalf of Oley Nelson of Sheldahl, who received the vote of the Norwegian Townships. The ensuing General Assembly was the one which enacted Prohibition, and Mr. McCall was active in the promotion of that measure. In 1885, Mr. McCall yielded gracefully to the two term rule and, by common consent, the nomination was given to Oley Nelson, who served with much ability and was renominated in 1887, unanimously, save that the complimentary vote of Washington Township was cast for Geo. A. Underwood. In 1889, there were several candidates for representative, but Mr. McCarthy carried both Nevada and Ames and most of the outside townships, and was nominated by acclamation.

During the forepart of this period, the county had been represented in the state senate by J. D. Gillett of Boone County, who was renominated at Nevada in 1883 at a convention wherein the Boone delegation voted for Gillett, and the Story delegation voted for Dan McCarthy, the Boone vote being the larger and giving Gillett the nomination. During Gillett's second term of service, his bank at Ogden failed, and he became manifestly amenable to the law, for which he had himself voted, making it a felony for a banker to receive deposits, knowing his bank to be insolvent. When he saw the crash coming, Gillett left the state, and he was next located at Windsor, in Canada, across the river from Detroit. From there, he sent

his resignation as senator, and in September, 1885, a special convention was held with a view to nominating his successor. Boone, at this time, still had the majority of delegates, but it was willing to concede the fractional term to Story, and a struggle ensued for the Story County endorsement. Dan McCarthy of Ames, and J. L. Dana of Nevada were candidates, and there was much pressure on Mr. McCall to be a candidate; the latter, however, finally declined, and Col. Scott came out. McCarthy rallied all of the Ames influence and much of the south part of the county. Dana, with the help of the court house influence, which was actually for McCarthy, succeeded in defeating Scott for the Nevada delegation; but Scott carried the whole north half of the county and Colo, and came into the convention the leading candidate. There was long and very persistent balloting; but McCarthy could not possibly win, and the Ames vote finally broke to J. W. Maxwell. When this was done, the Nevada delegation turned from Dana to Scott, giving the latter the county endorsement and contributing more than ever was contributed at any time toward the solution of the old slough controversy in Nevada. Two years later, Scott was not a candidate, and Story County went to the senatorial convention for McCall. Boone, however, had had its own quarrel, resulting in the endorsement of D. B. Davidson of Madrid, and Boone, having the larger number of delegates, Davidson was nominated. The Story County delegation, however protested quite vigorously, and the outcome was the passage of a resolution that, thereafter, the nomination should alternate between the two counties. This arrangement has been adhered to, and all the senatorial contests since that time in the district have been in turn for the endorsement of Story County or of Boone County, as the turn might indicate.

#### CONGRESSMEN.

Congressional matters in this decade opened with the re-nomination and reelection of Gov. Carpenter in 1880 by the old ninth district, but the census of that year gave Iowa two additional congressmen, and by the reapportionment of 1882, a new tenth district was formed, including Story, Boone, Webster, Hamilton and Hardin Counties and thence to the north line of the state. Governor Carpenter, who had been twice nominated in the old ninth district, and whose home was at Ft. Dodge, was in the district, but had a number of new counties in the district which he had not represented. There were some very serious post office troubles in the old part of the district, particularly at Boone and Ames, and conditions were ripe for a fight against Carpenter. Among the results were, that Story County presented Col. Scott; Boone County presented A. J. Holmes, who had been the unsuccessful nominee against Maxwell for Senator in 1871, and who was then state representative for Boone County; Franklin County presented Captain Benson, who was its representative; Wright County, Mr. Nagel, who had long been a prominent politician there; Winnebago County, Eugene Secor,

who was long one of the most prominent Norwegians of the state, and Cerro Gordo County presented John D. Glass, who afterwards served as state senator. Carpenter had the delegation from his own county of Webster, and also from Hardin and Humboldt and Hancock, while Hamilton, Kossuth and Worth were divided. The convention was at Webster City; and when the delegates arrived, there was a majority against Carpenter, but no agreement as to his successor. After much negotiation, the opposition agreed to go into caucus and nominate a congressman, who should be supported by the entire coalition. A proviso, however was insisted upon by Glass of Cerro Gordo, whose confidence in his own prospects greatly exceeded any warrant in the political situation, and this proviso was, "That if, before the announcement of the ballot in the convention, the Carpenter force should place to any candidate of the coalition votes enough so that his own county, by changing to him, could nominate him, his county should be at liberty to make such change."

Upon these terms, the caucus was held, and after an all night session, Scott was named. The Carpenter force were advised of the situation and found that Carpenter was beaten. Then they offered their votes to Benson, but his county was not strong enough to turn the majority. The only county in the coalition that was strong enough was Boone, and so ultimately the Carpenter men determined to vote for Holmes. The Carpenter contingent in Hamilton, however, did not, upon the roll call, vote for Holmes, but stayed by Carpenter. In this situation, Boone stayed by Scott, whose nomination was about to be announced when a clerk claimed an error in the tally, which error was investigated and found not to exist; and as the announcement was again about to be made, Hamilton finally changed its vote to Holmes, and Boone did the same, thus giving effect to the Glass proviso and nominating Holmes in place of Scott. The change was almost tragic, after the apparent nomination of Scott, and it ended finally the Colonel's hopes of going to congress. As before noted, Scott received a consolation three years later in this last election to the State Senate. Holmes was nominated in 1884 without difficulty.

In 1886 the state had been again re-districted, and Story County taken from the Tenth District and put in the Seventh; thus for the first time since the admission of the state associating the county congressionally with the southern part of the state. The sitting congressman from the Seventh District at the time was Maj. E. H. Conger, who had been treasurer of state, and who later was Minister to Brazil and to China and Ambassador to Mexico. He was a very strong and popular congressman, but the territory comprised in the Seventh District was not so strongly republican as it is now, this being in the time when the republican party in the state was much divided over the prohibition issue, and the reliable Republican majority in Story County was needed to make the district entirely safe; so in the re-districting, Story County had been put where it would do the most good. There was some demur in the county about being thrown into new

political relations; but the new congressman was well received. He was renominated by the Republicans in the new district and his opponent was Mayor Carpenter of Des Moines. Carpenter had a faculty for getting votes from a good many sources, and he gave Major Conger a real chase in the southern part of the district; but Story County made Major Conger's majority satisfactory. In 1888, there was some maneuvering in the southern part of the district to nominate some other congressman in Conger's place; but Polk, Dallas and Story Counties instructed their delegations for him, and his nomination was thereby made absolutely certain.

Major Conger was consequently chosen to the famous Fifty-first Congress of which Thomas B. Reed was speaker, and in which he was chairman of the committee on coinage, weights and measures, and the chief manager in the house of representatives of the silver legislation in that congress; and possibly it is proper here to note that the editor of this history was clerk of his committee, and his private secretary, while he was rendering this service. In the forepart of the long session of the Fifty-first congress, Mr. Conger, having really wearied of congressional service, withdrew his name from consideration for renomination, although the sentiment of the Republicans of the district was at this time practically unanimous in support of him; and in consequence of his withdrawal, the nomination was opened to Captain Hull, who had been secretary of state and lieutenant governor, and twice had made strong but unsuccessful campaigns for the nomination for governor. Hull was nominated without opposition; and later Major Conger, having been appointed Minister to Brazil, resigned, and a convention was held to nominate his successor for the remaining short session of the fifty-first congress. Captain Hull and Polk County kept out of the contest for this nomination and it was fought out among outside candidates. Story County did not present a candidate, but it had, in Ole O. Roe, the chairman of the convention. The nomination finally went to Edward R. Hayes of Marion County, who was elected for the short term, and at the same time Captain Hull was elected for the long term. Thus it was that Capt. Hull entered upon his congressional service which continued for twenty years, or until March of the present year.

#### INTERNATIONAL FIGHTS.

There were three notable campaigns for the nomination for governor during this decade, in which Story County took an active interest. In 1881, the principal candidates were Buren R. Sherman and William Larrabee. Story County politicians were generally for Sherman; but, in the county convention they failed to handle the matter according to their expectations, and the delegation as chosen was 7 for Sherman and 4 for Larrabee, and voted thus through the protracted balloting which resulted in the nomination of Sherman. In 1885, the candidates in the preliminary contest were Senator Larrabee again, Captain Hull and Judge Given. The two last were



both from Polk County, and after dividing their delegation there, the fight extended to Story, where there was also a strong support for Larrabee. The county convention took a ballot to express its sentiment, with the result that there was a close division between Given and Larrabee, with Hull holding the balance of power. After an interesting debate, in which J. W. Maxwell, T. J. Miller and others participated, another ballot was taken, and the Hull men threw their support to Given, thus giving him the endorsement. Given, however, did not stick as a candidate for governor, but on the eve of the state convention changed his candidacy to supreme judge. The Story delegation being thus relieved from their instructions, divided much according to the original alignment, giving about equal vote to Larrabee and Hull. Hull was beaten by Larrabee, however, and Given was also beaten for supreme judge by Judge Beck. Larrabee was renominated and elected, as had been Sherman before him, but in 1889, there was another contest for delegations over the state, the leaders being Captain Hull and H. C. Wheeler of Sac County. In these days, there was a good deal of the soldier issue in politics, and also a good deal of the farmer issue, and in this canvass, the soldiers quite generally rallied for Hull, while the farmer influence was rather for Wheeler. In Story County, the soldiers predominated, and a strong and instructed delegation for Hull was elected. In the state convention, however, the Hull and Wheeler forces were nearly equal in strength, and the balance of power was held by several minor candidates, so that the leaders killed each other off. The nomination finally went to J. G. Hutchinson of Ottumwa, who was defeated in the election by Gov. Boies. In this first Republican defeat in the state since the pioneer days of the latter forties and early fifties, before Story County was settled, Story County had really no part; for then and in the succeeding years, when the Republican party was struggling hard for its ascendancy in the state, Story was habitually the county giving the largest republican majority of any county in the state.

#### JUDICIAL CONVENTIONS.

A number of interesting judicial contests occurred in this decade. The first was in 1880, when the judicial convention was held at Marshalltown and D. D. Miracle of Webster City was nominated for circuit judge over H. C. Henderson of Marshalltown as his principal opponent. A year later, following the decease of Judge McKenzie, the district judge, a special judicial convention was held at Ackley to nominate his successor, and Henderson was this time nominated, although not without a long fight. His principal opponent was S. M. Weaver of Iowa Falls, who was afterwards district judge and is now supreme judge. In 1882 Henderson was renominated as district judge, and Stevens with him for district attorney, both without opposition, and in 1884 Miracle was similarly renominated for circuit judge. In 1884, however, a constitutional amendment was adopted

authorizing the general assembly to increase, at its discretion, the number of district judges in the state, and thus making it practicable to abolish the circuit court and consolidate its jurisdiction and labors with those of the district court. At the same time, the office of district attorney was abolished, and the office of county attorney created. The General Assembly of 1886 passed laws in conformity with these constitutional amendments, and it assigned three district judges to the Eleventh Judicial District. Judge Henderson, of the District Court, was not, in 1886, a candidate for renomination; but Judge Miracle was a candidate for transfer from the circuit to the district bench and District Attorney Stevens was a candidate for promotion from his office to that of district judge. Other candidates were Mr. Weaver of Iowa Falls, Mr. Hindman of Boone, Judge Bradley of Marshalltown, and Mr. Hemmingway of Hampton. There was considerable combination in advance of the convention among the candidates, and the outcome of the matter was likely to turn largely upon the delegation from Marshall County. In that county, the Soldiers' Home issue figured to a considerable extent. The General Assembly which reorganized the Judicial System had also provided for the establishment of a Soldiers Home; and after very extended struggles, the institution had been located at Marshalltown. Mr. Weaver had been a prominent member of the legislature and had put Marshalltown under strong local obligations. Weaver was thus able to beat out Bradley in his own county; and a controlling alliance between Weaver, Miracle and Stevens was therefore easily successful. In 1888, Judge Miracle resigned on account of rapidly failing health, his death occurring soon afterwards, and the convention to name his successor was held at Webster City. Mr. Nagel of Wright County had the largest number of votes in this convention, but the situation was effectively controlled by the delegations from other counties having candidates, but quite unable to agree with each other. The balloting lasted all the afternoon and far into the night. At one time, Binford of Marshall County was nominated, but votes were changed away from him before the announcement of the ballot. Finally, by one of the combinations that are formed very suddenly in conventions, D. R. Hindman of Boone was nominated by 39 votes to Nagel's 38. Thus Hindman entered upon his ten years' service upon the bench. In the most of these judicial fights, Story County was in the winning combination, it having assisted in the nominations of Miracle, Henderson and Stevens and his associates; but in this last convention, the understanding of the delegation that it was to help Hindman to a nomination whenever it could do so, was not carried out, and the final vote was for Nagel. The judicial conventions of the decade closed in 1890 with the unanimous renomination of Weaver, Stevens and Hindman.

#### TWO TERMS AND ONE.

The great political struggle with which the decade closed, was the one against long terms in county offices, and for the establishment of a two term

rule. As has been before noted, the court house combination, which included McCarthy in the auditor's office, Mills in the treasurer's office, Roe in the superintendency, and, at various times, Smith, Boyes and Banks in their offices, was probably the strongest that was ever intrenched in the Story County court house; but in course of time, there will be popular discontent against any political combination, and by 1889, the volume of such dissatisfaction in the county was considerable, moreover it was increased rather than diminished by McCarthy's success in dropping the auditorship and becoming a candidate for representative. The Republican County Convention that made the nominations, was substantially unanimous, and, without any appearance of prospective trouble. The Democratic party in the county was by this time without recognized organization, but an independent movement was started from the outside, and a mass convention was held at the court house, and attended by perhaps 30 or 40 men. The movement did not, in its inception, appear formidable; but the convention was fortunate in its action, nominating John M. Wells of Nevada for representative; Oliver M. Johnson, who was then at Slater, for treasurer, and Miss Hattie Watts of Ames for superintendent. Candidates for other offices on the regular ticket were not disturbed, including Curt. Wood for sheriff, who had had a close run two years before, but who this time was elected almost unanimously. The three candidates chosen represented fairly the disaffected elements about Nevada and about Ames, and among the Norwegians, and Mr. Wells was a candidate well qualified to lead the canvass. The year was an unfortunate one for the Republicans in the state, and Hutchinson was defeated by Boies for governor; but the local fight absorbed so thoroughly the attention of the people of Story County that they had very faint understanding of the general troubles in the state; and, while the local vote was torn to pieces, there was a straight vote from both elements for the state ticket. Still it may be that the disaffection in the county was of the same order as that in the state, but found simply a different vent for its expression. At any rate, the canvass was energetic, and the opposition fought with real hope of success. In the end, the regulars were elected by majorities of 146 for Mills; 189 for McCarthy and 230 for Roe; but, though the opposition was unsuccessful in electing its ticket, it did succeed in establishing the doctrine for which it contended; for the long term policy was effectually discouraged. In the following year, the county convention resolved definitely for the rule of two terms and out, and the rule continued, without a break, until Mr. Wells himself was in 1908 elected to his third term as county surveyor. The election of McCarthy over Wells was probably an important matter in state and national politics; for, as the matter proved, the republicans and the opposition had an equal strength in the state house of representatives, and the Republicans a bare majority, including one or two Independents, in the state senate. Senator Allison was a candidate for re-election before that general assembly, and was re-elected by a barely sufficient number of votes. McCarthy was for Allison, whereas

Wells, if elected, would undoubtedly have favored an independent movement in favor of Gov. Larrabee; and it is very possible, not to say probable, that if there had been a few more votes in Story County for the Independent Ticket, Senator Allison's public career would have been shortened by some **seventeen years**.



## CHAPTER XLII.

### AFFAIRS IN THE NINETIES.

The decade of the Nineties was ushered in with the biggest boom in real estate which Story County had yet enjoyed. From the time of the first entry of the lands of the county up to the time now under consideration, the advance in the price of land had been quite gradual. The county had been settled and improved, but not until about the beginning of this decade was the land all actually occupied. Up to this time there had been considerable tracts in most portions of the county and particularly in the North-eastern portion, that were still held by speculators who were contented to pay taxes and hold the land without actual tillage, for such profits as was to be had from the general improvement of the country and the consequent rise in value of their property. At this time, however, several things happened. The farms were virtually partitioned and fenced. The election of Harrison in 1888 and the enactment of the McKinley Tariff in 1890 was followed by a general era of national prosperity, and the migration to the Dakotas, which had been for several years the most noted movement of population, had been suddenly checked by drouth and grasshoppers. People who had moved from Iowa to the Dakotas began coming back, while Illinoisans who had been disposed to jump over Iowa into the Dakotas, suddenly conceived the idea of selling their farms in Illinois and moving to Iowa. The migration from Illinois, which was something new in Iowa, and the return from the Dakotas, therefore met in a territory which was already barely occupied. The result was a very sudden appreciation of Story County lands; although the price attained would now seem very cheap, and it was about this time that T. C. McCall, who probably understood real estate values in the county as well as any man here and had as high aspirations for the future of the county as had any, and was, in fact, one of the heaviest land owners in the county, ventured the prediction that Story County land would, in the life time of people living here, be worth, all of it, \$50.00 per acre. Also it was only a little after this time that Geo. C. White came from Illinois and bought the J. C. Lovell farm for \$53.00 per acre, this being top notch for Story County land up to that time. But the gain during the decade, which was thus moderately started, continued until the end; so that the standard farm which, in 1890, had been worth perhaps \$40.00 per acre was, by 1900, worth not less than \$75.00.

It was a steady improvement, in face of some conditions not so favorable as those already mentioned; and the **fact** that in another decade the value of the farms has substantially doubled again, has nothing to do with the proposition that the gain in the nineties was one concerning which the people of the county had occasion for much satisfaction.

Of the adverse conditions mentioned, there were several. The second election of Cleveland in 1892 had been succeeded immediately by the panic of 1893, and a year later by the enactment of the Wilson-Gorman Tariff, during the period of which there was much discussion as to what was the matter with the country, but no disagreement upon the general proposition that the country, as a whole, was much less prosperous than it had been for some years previous, nor would there be a dispute now that in the years since the country has been more prosperous than it was during that same period. Also, in 1894 there was, in this part of Iowa and in the Trans-Mississippi county generally, more nearly a failure of crops than this part of the country had previously known. The summer was exceedingly hot and dry, and in the latter part of July there were experienced about two days of the hottest weather ever known in Central Iowa. The prevailing temperature of the second of these days was 109, the fact being that a simoom from the far South-west had reached a portion of the country that is supposed to be exempt from such visitations. The effect was withering upon the corn and other products, and the only people who profited from it were the few of a speculative turn who proceeded to buy corn on the Board of Trade, before the brokers who ordinarily milked the country were able to comprehend what had been happening. The consequent crop failure coming at the same time as the general low ebb in national prosperity, made the period the most difficult which the people of this county had experienced since the pioneer days; but the farmers found ways of foddering their stock that had previously been quite neglected, and ultimately the stock was carried through the winter, and the county withstood the strain until the next year. Then conditions were very different as to the crops, and there was harvested the biggest and best crop of corn which had been up to that time, or was until quite a number of years later, ever gathered in the county. The generally prevailing conditions prevented this unprecedented corn crop from being marketed at a satisfactory price; but it furnished abundant feed for stock, and the prosperity of the county was already coming up when McKinley was elected and the Dingley Tariff enacted and the subsequent notable rise in national prosperity occurred.

#### TOWN IMPROVEMENTS.

During this period Nevada and Ames each got something of a boom, Nevada's coming perhaps a little the sooner, and including a new county jail; but Ames' boom coming perhaps the stronger. In 1891, 1892, 1893 and 1894 especially, there was a very rapid building in Nevada of modern homes, and

the general character and appearance of the residential portions of the town were affected much thereby. In 1892 Nevada had grown sufficiently so that a census locally taken showed that it had the 2,000 population necessary for reorganization as a city of the second class, and it was accordingly so reorganized early in 1893. Ames very soon afterwards extended its corporation so as to include the college, and with this acquisition, it also was able to show the necessary 2,000 population and it became a city of the second class about a year later. Nevada had previously put in its first water works in 1888, and Ames followed it with its first water works system early in the '90s. Very early in the decade also Ames made another improvement which was much more important than any previously made there, and has had more to do with the city's more recent development than has anything else. This was the construction of the Ames and College railroad. This railroad was for the most part a local enterprise, promoted in the first instance, largely, by Boone parties, but managed for the most part by Ames people and put through with Ames capital. The rolling stock with which the road, when completed, was provided was not such as to arouse the unreserved enthusiasm of the people who used the line, and the motive power was commonly referred to as the "dinky;" but the railroad nevertheless afforded convenient transportation at the five cent rate between the town and the college, whereas, previously, the transportation had been much less convenient by bus, at a ten cent rate. A very proper and immediate effect was the establishment of much closer relations between the college and the town, which closer relations were to the benefit of both.

It was not, however, until near the close of the decade that the events occurred, making the most radical change in the relations of the town and the college. The first of these events was the burning of the north portion of the old main building of the college, which event made it obvious that the rest of the building would ultimately go also. The first fire took a large portion of the dormitories of the institution, and the trustees promptly adopted and announced the policy that the dormitories would not be replaced, and that as soon as practicable, the institution would go out of the dormitory business. The destruction of the dormitories, followed by this announcement, was equivalent to a notice to the people of Ames that they must provide boarding houses for the people at the college, particularly the young men students; it still being the policy of the college to maintain a certain amount of boarding accommodations for the young women. At the same time, and following the introduction of what has been designated as "McKinley Prosperity," there was a sudden and rapid increase in the number of students attending, not only the College at Ames, but American colleges generally. The combination of more students and less dormitories and new and better transportation between the college and town, all coming more or less together, along with other favorable influences, launched Ames on a period of growth and prosperity, such as no other Story County town has ever enjoyed and which few towns in this part of the state have at any

one time enjoyed. The town has forged ahead rapidly; it has further extended its territory; has filled up well its old inhabited section east of Squaw Creek, and built up a new and prosperous section, west and southwest of the college.

During this decade also, smaller towns of the county were generally incorporating, where they had not previously done so. Water-works and other improvements were introduced in Story City and Maxwell, and practically all the towns in the county had their municipal government. Street improvements and sidewalks were multiplied in all the towns, and electric lights also were introduced in Nevada and Ames. The county and its towns together were becoming improved, developed and modernized.

#### COLLEGE GROWTH.

It was in the early nineties that the Iowa Agricultural College was launched on its second period of development. As has been previously noted, the enforced retirement of President Welch in the middle Eighties had been followed first by an era of contention and then by another of not especially efficient administration under President Chamberlain. Early in the Nineties, however, a new bunch of College Alumni found places on its board of trustees, and by 1891, they were ready to attempt a reorganization of the college. This reorganization called for a new and broader president and a new and more effective organization of the agricultural department of the institution. The general scientific part of the institution had grown steadily and had been perhaps, in later years, typified by Prof. Stanton and other professors of considerable standing in the institution, although not necessarily advanced in years; but the agricultural part of the institution had never gained the importance that was reasonably implied by the name of the college, as the "Iowa Agricultural College." The general demand for the services of the engineering profession was also becoming such as to make it worth while to emphasize more the engineering department of the institution.

So, with a proper appreciation of what the institution ought to be, the trustees secured the services of Dr. E. M. Beardshear as president and they also chose as head of the agricultural department Hon. James Wilson, popularly known as "Tama Jim," of Traer in Tama County. President Beardshear was possibly young for his promotion; but, unlike President Hunt, he was qualified both by ability and experience. He had been president of the small college at Toledo, and from there had gone to the superintendency of the West Des Moines City Schools. He was a man of culture, broad aspirations, great personal attractiveness and possessed of a rare gift of understanding and getting on good terms with young people. Mr. Wilson was experienced in both agriculture and politics. Always a Farmer, he had been speaker of the General Assembly, and congressman and railroad commissioner, as well as a writer on agricultural topics. He was



exactly the man to head the department of agriculture in the institution and in co-operation with young men of more scientific training to give that department the standing which such a department ought to have in a state whose interests are so strongly agricultural as is the case in Iowa. One of the young men who came in at this time was Chas. F. Curtiss of Story County, who had graduated from the agricultural department of the college some years before and was then statistical agent for the state of the Agricultural Department at Washington, and who, later on and before the conclusion of the decade, succeeded Mr. Wilson in the management of the department upon the great promotion of the latter to the position of secretary of agriculture in President McKinley's cabinet, which position he has since retained under President McKinley's successors.

The reorganization of the college, under such management, was a matter of very much consequence; and the institution gained rapidly in the estimation of the state. Its name was broadened to that of the Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, and its work was made to correspond to the name. Under such conditions, the college entered upon a new era of usefulness, the acme of which, however, was not reached until the before mentioned flood of new students, came into the college with the revival of national prosperity about the close of the decade.

#### THE COUNTY JAIL.

In 1890, the county supplemented its construction of the court house by ordering the building of a suitable county jail, and the building was put up during the year 1891. The vote for the jail and sheriff's residence was not, by any means, unanimous; but it was carried by a considerable majority. The old jail, which had stood for many years, on the block west of the court house, had become manifestly inadequate; and the board of supervisors submitted the question of voting \$10,000 bonds for a new one. It was before the days of the Australian ballot, and by arrangement of both Republican and Democratic County committees, the ballots distributed throughout the eastern half of the county were all printed "For Jail Bonds," and were without the accompanying "Against Jail Bonds" which was also printed on the ballots for the west part of the county. In Ames and one or two other places, the vote was adverse; but the bonds carried in most of the county. Up to this time, the court house had had but half a block; but now, by cooperation of the county and the city of Nevada, the south half of the same block was also secured, and thus the whole block dedicated finally to the county buildings.

#### GRINDEM MURDER CASE.

The one murder trial of this decade in the county was that of J. R. Grindem of Roland, for the murder of a man named Lloyd. Lloyd was a

drunken painter, who seemed to make it a practice to abuse all the people around him and make a general nuisance of himself, and finally he succeeded in so provoking Grindem's wrath that the latter went to his room and punched his head. Lloyd's skull happened to be thin, and he died from the effects of the punch. Upon the trial, Judge Hindman presided and was manifestly of the opinion that the case was one of manslaughter, and the jury followed in their verdict the judge's evident bias. Grindem was sent to the penitentiary; but he appealed his case and secured a new trial. Upon the second trial, Judge Weaver presided, and the final verdict was that Grindem was guilty of assault; and the judge imposed a fine of \$25.00. As the case came to be understood, there was much sympathy for Grindem, who manifestly had intended nothing but to make Lloyd stop his noise, which was disturbing all of the occupants of the hotel where the affair occurred.

#### STORY COUNTY IN THE SPANISH WAR.

In the Spanish War of 1898, Story County was represented, as nearly as we can make out, by about two dozen privates and non-commissioned officers, one Second Lieutenant and one Brigadier General. After the Maine had been blown up, and the Board of Inquiry had reported that the explosion destroying it had come from the outside, the already sufficiently perturbed public feeling concerning Spanish misrule in Cuba swelled into national resentment against Spain for wanton outrage upon a visiting American Man-of-war. Upon the declaration of war the State of Iowa was called upon for three regiments of infantry, and two batteries of artillery. This requisition did not conform to the organization of the Iowa National Guard, which consisted of four regiments of infantry, and there was much difficulty about a readjustment, it being felt on all sides that justice to the National Guard entitled its members to constitute the nucleus of the Iowa quota for the volunteer service. After much insistence, therefore, the order of the war department was changed and the two batteries were dispensed with, and Iowa was given four Regiments of Infantry. The National Guard Regiments were officered up to the limit of the regular army organization; but they were far below the regular service in number of enlisted men, and also many of the officers and men were unable to pass the required examination for the volunteer service, while others were detained at home by sufficient responsibilities. So there was fair opportunity for the young men in Story County who wanted to serve their country in the field to secure admission to the various companies and regiments of the National Guard, but, in doing so, they became parts of the organization of companies, previously officered, and had substantially no opportunity to become company officers in the time that the war lasted. The four regiments of the National Guard had been numbered One, Two, Three and Four, but in numbering them for the United States service, it was very appropriately decided to number on from the last regiment of the Civil War, which

was the Forty-eighth Infantry; so the four regiments of the Spanish War became the Forty-ninth, Fiftieth, Fifty-first, and Fifty-second Iowa Infantry Regiments. These regiments represented generally the four quarters of the state; but Story County, having no company of its own, its representatives enlisted as indicated, and, according to our information, the county had some representation in each regiment. The larger number appear to have drifted, however, into Company F of the Fifty-second. This company hailed from Algona, and it happened that its Orderly Sergeant was known around Colo, while its acting orderly had been in school at the State College at Ames. Accordingly the volunteers from the east side of the county joined this company because of their acquaintance with one sergeant; and the bunch of college students who had planned to be in one of the batteries and who were left without an organization when the batteries were dispensed with, joined the same company because of their acquaintance with the other sergeant. Others from the county, however, for one reason or another went into other organizations.

It is somewhat notable from this circumstance, that Story County should have had the only Brigadier General that was appointed from Iowa for the volunteer service in this war; but the appointment was made upon merit and upon the practically unanimous insistence of the military organization in the state. The officer thus honored was Gen. James Rush Lincoln, Instructor in Military Tactics at the Iowa State College. Gen. Lincoln has always been, both by talent and inclination, a soldier. A Virginian by birth, he had just graduated from the Pennsylvania Military School at Chester when the Civil War broke out; and, although a boy too young to receive a commission, he commanded a company in the Rebel army virtually from his enlistment to the close of the service, attaining in time his rank of captain, and being many times wounded in the service. After the war he came north, lived for a number of years in Boone County, where he was Deputy County Treasurer, and from the middle Eighties he has been in charge of the military department of the State College at Ames. From the time of its organization, he has been identified with the Iowa National Guard, serving in various ranks from captain to brigadier general, the latter being his present rank. Although at the outbreak of the Spanish war, he was holding only the staff position of inspector general in the organization, his standing in the same was such as to make him distinctly Iowa's choice for Brigadier General in the volunteer army. Accordingly he was appointed by President McKinley and served as such during the war. The General also had three sons in the war; Chas. Lincoln, who had for some three years been an enlisted man in the Second Infantry Regulars, was appointed a Lieutenant in the 24th U. S. Infantry at the beginning of the war. Also Francis Lincoln was a sergeant in the Fifty-first, served with that regiment in the Philippines, and in 1899 became a lieutenant in the United States Cavalry Volunteers. Arthur Lincoln served with the Fifty-second.

Of the Story County youth who volunteered under the usual conditions of the service for the Spanish War, we are able to get the names of the following:

Forty-ninth Infantry: C. H. Pasley, Maurice Pearl, H. E. Burkhart.  
Fiftieth Infantry: Will Spencer.

Fifty-second Infantry: J. R. Larson, Ray Wortman, Frank Underwood, Jerry Fleming, Chas. Fleming, "Bruff" Lewis, Clyde Graves, Franz Wagner, Helland, Enge, Whitehead and Arthur Lincoln.

Others who did not then reside in the county, but have since been identified here, were H. B. Craddick, H. E. Hadley and Cloyd Hockensmith.

The only contribution of the county to the mortuary list of the war was Milo Corbin, who was serving in the Regular Cavalry, died in the service, and is buried at Johnson's Grove.

Of the volunteers in the service, those in the Forty-ninth got as far as Cuba, where they did police duty after the war. The Fiftieth stopped in Florida, and the Fifty-second was held in camp at Chickamauga. The Fifty-first, which went to the Philippines and saw the most service, had, as noted, but a single representative from this county. The only representative of the county who was credited with smelling gun powder at Santiago, was Chas. Lincoln, who received honorable mention at San Juan Hill. A former resident of the county, who saw service in the war, was Albert McCarthy, who had just graduated from the Naval Academy at Annapolis. Out of these facts and the general history of the war, it is not possible to make any story of notable military service by the Story County contingent; but the fact is that every one of the boys enlisted with the expectation of serving his country according to its needs, and they all took their chances of the service. These chances proved, indeed, to be considerable with respect to the Fifty-second, which camped at Chickamauga, where typhoid fever became prevalent and was a much more serious matter to contend with than either Spanish or Philippine fire arms; and the fact that the war closed before the active military services of the volunteers were required in the field, was due to the inability of the Spaniards to offer effective opposition to Shafter's Army, and not to any reluctance or hesitation of any of the Iowa boys to render all the service that the government would permit them to render. They took the chance as did their predecessors in 1861 and 1862, and were fortunate that the chance proved not so serious.



## CHAPTER XLIII.

### POLITICS IN THE NINETIES.

The politics of this decade hardly seems as notable in a local sense as it had been in previous years. As before noted, Captain Hull got started in congress at the beginning of the decade and remained in congress through the whole of that decade and the whole of the next one. Owing to the agreement between Boone and Story Counties for the alternation of the senatorship, the senatorial politics had become simplified. In 1891, Mr. McCall was presented unanimously by Story County and was nominated and elected, thus attaining a position for which he had often been urged. The honor came to him, however, when he could no longer get from it a just measure of enjoyment; for his health was failing, and he died in the summer following his first session as senator. The convention to nominate his successor was held rather unexpectedly; and the Story County Republican Committee being called together named a delegation in the interest of its chairman, H. C. Boardman, whose candidacy was accepted by Boone County and he was elected and represented the county in the following session.

In 1895, the senatorship went, by common consent, to Boone County, which agreed upon C. J. A. Erickson. Mr. Erickson served his term very satisfactorily, and was after a four year interval returned to the senate for another term. In 1899, the nomination was again conceded to Story County, which presented J. A. Fitchpatrick, and he was also nominated and elected, returning for his second term after the second term of Senator Erickson.

Judicial matters during this period had also become less sensational, the truth being that the arrangement to nominate three judges at once was more favorable to effective combinations and easy nominations than was the old one of nominating one judge in one convention and having a big scrap among the candidates from many counties for the one nomination. In 1891, Judge Stevens resigned under circumstances which made it practicable for Governor Boies to appoint the only Democratic judge that has served in the district since the retirement of Judge McFarland in the middle fifties. Boies appointed N. B. Hyatt of Webster City, who served until the republicans in 1892 could nominate and elect Ben P. Birdsall of Wright County to supersede him. In 1894, Weaver, Hindman and Birdsall were all renominated at Webster City, although Story and Marshall Coun-

ties sought to open up a contest for Hindman's place. These three judges served without any death or resignation for their full term, at the end of which in 1898, the convention was held in Iowa Falls, where Weaver and Birdsall were again nominated by acclamation, and J. R. Whitaker of Boone was nominated as the third judge, in spite of the efforts of Story County to secure the place for G. W. Dyer. During this time, Marshall County had tired of its relations with the Eleventh District and had been set off into another district with Tama and Benton Counties.

The county had several representatives during this decade. In 1891, the nomination was given to A. L. Stuntz, who lived near the county line, west of State Center, he being a quite representative farmer, and he was renominated over some active opposition in 1893. In 1895, the representative was J. F. Reed, who had served two terms successfully as county superintendent and been chairman of the Republican County Committee. He was an active politician, and after one term in the General Assembly, he became an agent in the United States Revenue Service, where he has since remained. In 1897, he was succeeded in the legislature by W. J. Veneman, who was nominated in a lively primary fight over F. C. McCall, and was renominated, without opposition in 1899.

The county politics of the decade began with the adoption of a two term rule, following the ruction of 1889. The big fight of the convention of 1890 was for County Clerk, for which place C. M. Morse of Maxwell was ultimately the winner, and H. C. Duea of Roland was easily nominated for Recorder, as was also M. P. Webb of Slater for County Attorney. In 1891, there was a fight over many nominations, the old set of officers having voluntarily retired. A. P. King received his second term as Auditor, without opposition; but T. J. Miller, for Treasurer; O. G. Ashford, for Sheriff; and J. F. Reed for Superintendent, were nominated after strenuous contests. The convention of 1892 was characterized by the renomination of second termers, and in 1893, the principal contest was for Representative, resulting in Stuntz' renomination.

In 1894, there was another fight along the line. The men who had been nominated in 1890 on the two-term platform did not yield readily to the rule under which they had been first nominated, and they put up a fight to break the rule. There were numerous other candidates, however, and the old officers were eventually thrown out. The new ticket included Chas. Hamilton, of Ames, for Clerk; D. M. Grove of Nevada, for Auditor; Anfin Ersland, of Cambridge for Recorder; and F. D. Thompson of Nevada, for County Attorney. In 1895, there was the last big convention fight in the county, Reed was nominated over a field of candidates for representative; Henry T. Henryson, for Treasurer; and Geo. W. Phillips for County Superintendent. A. K. Banks was able to return to the Sheriff's Office, where he had served eight years previously and been out eight years and was now to serve for four more; and the convention made a joke of the coronership by nominating Harry Hazlett of Collins; also the conven-

tion wrote the word "finis" to the most interesting matters of the Convention History of the County by adopting the primary rule for subsequent nominations.

The first county primary was held in 1896, but did not arouse anything like the interest which, in later years, has characterized republican primaries in the county, nor did any of its successors until 1899. The main fight in 1896, was for County Attorney, the nomination for which was won by D. J. Vinje over E. H. Addison and A. L. Bartlett. In 1897, was the Veneman-McCall fight for Representative; and in 1898 was the contest of the three Johns for Supervisor. They were John Evanson, John Twedt and John Johnson. All three were representative Norwegians of high standing, and they were disputing for the place on the board which was conceded to the Norwegian element of the party. Evanson had been supervisor years before when the court house was built. Johnson was ending two terms of very exceptionally capable service upon the board, and Twedt was a new man looking for his share of political honor. They divided the vote well between them, but Twedt was nominated. In 1899, the primary system got its best start in the county, with some real fights and more general interest than had ever previously been manifested, and with the result of getting out a little larger vote than has ever since been polled at a primary election in the county, the total being very nearly 4,000 votes. There were four candidates for senatorial endorsement; Fitchpatrick and Boardman; Nelson and Greeley, all four of whom had or have at one time or another, served in the General Assembly from the county. They were together able to divide the county into its four most definite parts; viz., two parts of Nevada and of the parts of the county likely to go with Nevada; one of Ames, and one of the Norwegians. It was a record-breaking fight, and Fitchpatrick won over Greeley by 33 votes, while Boardman was ten ahead of Nelson for third place. Hardly less strenuous were the fights for Treasurer, Sheriff and Superintendent, which resulted in the nomination of Geo. A. Klove for Treasurer; H. R. Boyd, as a dark horse, for Sheriff, and Fred E. Hansen for Superintendent.

The great political event of all this decade, however, was the McKinley campaign of 1896. It was a campaign in which the people of the county engaged with a fair share of the uncertainties of the opening scenes and with proportionate strenuousness later, and enthusiasm at the close. Iowa had supported Allison for the Republican nomination for president, but had accepted McKinley with readiness. The Democrats, on the other hand, were very largely of the Free-Silver variety; and when Bryan was nominated, following his speech on the "Cross of Gold," they rallied to him with great enthusiasm. At the same time, those Republicans who had been disposed to favor independent movements at one time or another were impressed, as were their fellows elsewhere over the country, with the idea that the proper remedy for the existing national distress was in the cheapening of the money rather than in the restoration of the system of the protec-

tive tariff. The question as to what was the matter became a vital and personal one with a very large number of voters; and in the early stages of the campaign, those who were ordinarily looked to as sources of political information, found themselves more fully occupied than had ever been the case in their lives before. It was a time when almost anyone who could and would talk, could draw a crowd; for people were generally wanting light on the subject under discussion. Even if they were not doubtful in their own general position, they were looking for arguments with which to fortify themselves or to make a better impression upon other persons in their own disputations. The summer was a good one, not too hot to be comfortable, and warm enough to make the shady side of the street a pleasant place; the prevailing standard of industrial and business activity was not such as to require the undivided attention of a great many of the people; and there was therefore time, as well as disposition, for the argumentation.

The speaking campaign started before state committees could arrange for it; and in Nevada, the earliest large meetings were addressed by Editor Lafe Young and Major Conger. In September the principal Republican rally at Ames was addressed by Congressman Lacey, and in October, what was intended as the leading Republican rally of the season for the county seat and county was held at Nevada, and was addressed by Mr. L. M. Shaw of Denison, Congressman Hull and Nat Coffin of Des Moines. The participation of Mr. Shaw in this rally was a matter of considerable political importance in its net results. Mr. Shaw was new in the political field, and had never made a political speech until this campaign. Further the speeches which he had made in this campaign had, for the most part, been in out-of-the-way places; and the one speech which he had made in the McKinley tent at Des Moines was delivered on a rainy night when the attendance was very small; so it came about that his first real chance for a notable public effort was afforded him at Nevada, where some friends and favoring circumstances had secured him this opening. He came with the expectation on the part of many that his speech would be good, but without there being any general interest save in the campaign itself, as to which there was all the interest that there was any occasion for. He began speaking in the opera hall at half past nine, after the crowd had had a torch light parade and an hour's speech by Congressman Hull; and it is to be recorded that at eleven o'clock, he still had all the crowd that could occupy the seats and stand in the aisles, still calling for more. It was a speech full of information and argument; and, after many years of observation and experience, it is still the editor's opinion that this was the best political argument that he ever listened to from anybody. Before Shaw's speech was ended men sitting on the platform had resolved to help him politically when they should get a chance; and so when, in the following year, he became unexpectedly a candidate for Governor, Story was the first county in the state, away from his own, to rally to his support, and so to



give him the standing which he needed to get started in his fight; but this is running ahead of the story.

The striking feature of the 1896 campaign was the general participation of the people in the argument; and so far as the county seat was concerned the argument continued through the last half of July and the month of August; until finally some one threw a bucket of water from the top of a business building onto the crowd; and somehow after that, the ardor of the discussion appeared to be dampened. The truth was that the people had had enough. They had found out where they stood; and it was all over but the shouting, which continued with increasing enthusiasm up to the end and culminated on election night in the most enthusiastic after-election demonstration ever witnessed in Story County or anywhere else.

Referring more particularly to the Shaw candidacy for Governor in 1897, besides his political speech before mentioned, Mr. Shaw had been the principal speaker at the dedication of the Methodist church in Nevada, and he had been two or three times a delegate from this conference to the Methodist General Conference; so he had more acquaintances in the county than his speech alone would have accounted for; but the controlling fact in the county was the disposition to get behind a public man who had talked for the gold standard of currency as clearly and directly as he had talked; so when Governor Drake dropped out of the canvass for renomination, and the field was opened to the field of new candidates, after the Story Delegation to the State Convention had been elected, conditions were favorable for an effective movement in the county in Shaw's behalf. After Shaw's nomination and election, therefore, Story County had the satisfaction of being generally regarded as the county which had been foremost in bringing out a successful dark-horse governor. It would be difficult to point out, in Mr. Shaw's after career in the governorship and in the treasury department at Washington, any notable recognition of the service so opportunely rendered to him; but his friends in the county had the satisfaction of having rendered the service, and of having thereby assisted to his high position a statesman who, in such position, was a most conspicuous exemplar of the financial and tariff policies which the county has habitually supported.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

### THE LAST DECADE.

The last decade of Story County History and the first of the Twentieth Century may fairly be said to be the one in which the people of Story County have come into their own. In this decade there has been very much more gain in wealth and in the general improvement of the county than in any similar period before. The value of the farms has, in this decade, substantially doubled; and the general success of farming as a business has been without precedent in this part of the country. The situation has contrasted sharply with that of pioneer days, when such wealth as there was was mostly in the towns, and the occupants of the farms were generally a struggling class of people. In these latter days, the farmers who have owned their own farms, have gained very rapidly and obviously in wealth and have expended their gains freely in the improvement of their properties; whereas, towns have been dealing with less favorable conditions—among them, the inequitable taxation of money and credits, and the tax ferret law, the former of which has now been modified and the latter repealed. What the farms have lost in the decade has been largely the result of successful tenants moving to other states where they were able to buy land of their own, while the towns have lost from well-to-do people moving to California and elsewhere with a view to escaping burdensome taxation; nevertheless, the towns have visibly improved.

#### CITIES AND TOWNS.

In the fore part of the decade, this was truer of Ames than of Nevada or perhaps any other town. As has been previously noted, Ames had progressed notably during the prior decade, its progress beginning with the construction of the Ames and College Railroad and being followed as soon as practicable with the construction of water works and electric light plant by the city and by the extension of the city limits to include the college. It was not until near the close of that decade, however, that there occurred the first fire at the main building of the college, which fire was followed after a time by the manifestly incendiary burning of the rest of the old main building. The dormitories of the college being thus destroyed, the

town started to building boarding houses, and the building of boarding houses required the moving in of mechanics in the building trades. Also an increasing number of people moved to the town with the view of affording to their children the advantages of the college, and from these same families there came also a largely increased attendance at the local high school. School and college and town therefore grew together and grew rapidly; and finally the construction of the electric interurban road and its absorption of the Ames & College road have brought town and school yet closer together and given both much improved outside connections. In this time, Parley Sheldon, as the mayor most frequently and persistently favored with the confidence and votes of the people of the city, gained recognition as an especial promoter of municipal improvement; and, under one of his administrations, the city became in 1904 the first in the county to install a sewer system. This was at first constructed for the downtown part of the city only; but it has been from time to time extended, and at the close of the decade, the second considerable system was constructed for the newly developed portion of the city, west and south-west of the college; also paying for the principal streets and broad sidewalks of urban style have had a very notable effect upon the city's development.

For over a quarter of a century Parley Sheldon has stood as the firm friend, and constant champion of the Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts located at Ames. At no time connected with it in an official capacity he has been able to render it inestimable service during these years of its development into the greatest institution of its kind in the world. His time, his thought, his purse and his influence have always been at the command of any movement which meant better things for the college and its people.

Entire freedom from official connection with the college has made it possible for him to render innumerable services to the student body, the faculty and the governing board which one officially connected could not and one less generous would not perform.

All connected with the College have a profound respect for Parley Sheldon and a deep sense of obligation to him for his continued and consistent loyalty to the institution.

Nevada did not get its fresh start until later in the decade; although it was early in the decade that it finally secured its cross railroad, but later came the Adventist Sanitarium, the Adventist State Headquarters, the Adventist Academy, the Rock Island absorption of the cross railroad, and finally the order by the city counsel for the construction of a comprehensive sewer system. These larger gains, moreover, have been attended with the full measure of incidental and minor improvements, and the town has probably never felt its prospects to be better than they are at the present time.

The Nevada sewer project has been mooted for some time; and in April, 1909, a proposition to issue \$20,000 in bonds for sewer outlet and

disposal, was voted down; also the city council elected at the time regarded the matter with indifference; but, after some time and after one or two changes in the membership of the council, the situation was altered, and early in the present year, a resolution of necessity was passed by the council for a sewer system. The matter, however, had been delayed until election was near, and in the ensuing city election, questions of detail as well as of the general policy were thrashed out. The general result was that the sewer proposition was endorsed; and the sanitarium having offered \$1,000.00 if the outlet should be changed so as to afford connection to the sanitarium and the academy, the desired change was agreed to. A new resolution of necessity was passed, the sewers ordered in accordance therewith and contracts entered into for the construction of sewer, sewer outlet and disposal plant at an initial cost exceeding \$30,000.

While Story County has only two cities, and while these cities by reason of their better start and recognized advantages may be expected to maintain their superiority in numbers and various other respects over the smaller towns of the county, it should be definitely set down that one of the respects in which Story is an exceptionally good county, has to do with its minor towns. It is a very long time since Story County has had all of its interests concentrated in a single place. There are numerous counties in Iowa in which there is one city of considerable consequence and no other town to be considered at all. But such is not the situation in Story. The advancement of Ames by the cross railroad and the college enabled it to become a rival of Nevada, the county seat, and the rivalries of these two towns have made easier the development of other towns. Also the fact that other railroads, when they did come, failed to radiate from a common center but rather crossed the county in parallel lines, has been a condition favorable to the outside towns. Indeed, it was a real blow to Nevada when within two years of each other in the early '80s the Milwaukee railroad was built through the south part of the county and the Iowa Central through the north part. These roads did not touch Nevada nor contribute anything to it. But, on the contrary, they cut off territory, developed some villages and established new towns. Some of these towns, located as they were in good territory and not too convenient to a larger town, have had an opportunity to grow such as is not vouchsafed to outside towns in many other counties. When all of these matters are considered, it would appear that Story County ought to have some good outside towns and that really the inhabitants of such towns have had the responsibility of making good.

Of the outside towns the first place has been fairly won by Story City. It has a population not far from what Nevada and Ames had twenty years ago. But it is much better improved than they were at that time. When the town was laid out, a sentiment of public spirit caused the laying out of exceptionally wide streets; and though the time was when some of these streets were convenient pastures, they are now a conspicuous



feature of the town's beauty. Its business district is well built up and its homes give evidence of wealth and taste. The town has long had waterworks and electric lights; it has perhaps the largest department store in the county and it unquestionably has the best public park in the county. Maxwell shares with Story City the distinction of having one of the two third class postoffices in the county. The postoffices at Ames and Nevada being second class and the four being all there are of presidential rank. The postal business is suggestive of the general activity of the town which has habitually been characterized by its push. It has had its share of fires and is in considerable part, well built; and it has its share of handsome residences. It has waterworks and an acetylene gas plant. Probably the wealthiest of the smaller towns in proportion to its population is Roland which is also well built, particularly as to residences and churches; and the casual visitor is surprised at the amount of its cement walks. Roland has recently voted, almost unanimously, to spend \$10,000 for waterworks and \$8,000 for electric lights. Cambridge had its best boom when its two new railroads were being built early in the decade. It has electric lights, good business buildings, good residences and a general appearance of prosperity. In Palestine Township there are too many towns to give any one of them all the chance it might have, but Slater has been a good town from the time it was established and Huxley has prospered notably since the interurban railroad came. Colo, Collins, Zeiring and McCallsburg are all of them business and social centers that are improving steadily and that will continue to improve as time progresses and the surrounding country grows richer. Gilbert Station and Kelley have the disadvantage of being rather close to Ames, as are Fernald and Shipley to Nevada, but the first three of these four towns are progressing obviously in spite of all their difficulties. Iowa Center is the one town in the county which maintains its existence off from any railroad; and while in this age it is impossible for any town to grow under such conditions the persistence of the village is not to be overlooked. Practically all of these towns have telephone exchanges and the three or four not so equipped are supplied with rural lines from larger towns. They are all knit together with connecting toll lines and maintain closest touch with the surrounding country by means of their rural lines. They are a splendid lot of towns and the past decade has counted with them greatly.

#### THE ADVENTIST INSTITUTIONS.

The coming to Nevada of the Adventist Institutions has been a notable matter. From near the beginning of things in this community, there has always been an element of Seventh Day Adventists; but in the intermediate years their organization had been distinctly less active than it was back in the Seventies. Their number and standing, however, was such as to afford to them real influence in the organization of their denomina-

tion; and when the management of the denomination proposed, for reasons good and sufficient from their own point of view, to take out of the city of Des Moines the Iowa Sanitarium, which was their chief denominational institution in the state, the Nevada contingent suggested that the institution be brought to Nevada. Of this Nevada contingent, it is proper here to make personal mention of Mr. J. M. Whitney, a retired and wealthy farmer, who was a member of the state executive board of the sanitarium. Largely at his insistence, in the fall of 1907, some of the officials of the institution came to Nevada to look the situation over, and negotiations for the removal of the sanitarium were instituted. These negotiations, however, did not result definitely, and in the following spring a fresh start was made. The sanitarium committee came up to Nevada and various locations were shown to them. Finally, however, they picked out a location on their own motion, different from any that had been suggested to them and much better than any that had been so suggested. This location was on the hill immediately south of the city, in a place ordinarily difficult to reach from town because; there was no bridge near it over the creek; but it was easy enough to get to when once a suitable bridge was built. Being very much pleased with the location they had found, the committee made definite proposal that if the city would raise \$15,000, give them a road, and get the county to build a bridge, they would move the sanitarium and put up a building to cost not less than \$50,000. The local subscription was raised within a week, and fifty-five acres of the desired ground purchased. The road was built, and the bridge also; and the Adventists more than fulfilled their agreement by putting up a sanitarium building which cost \$75,000.00.

Incident to the location of this institution, the Adventists moved to Nevada the headquarters of their denominational organization; purchased for its uses a residence property between the court house and the city park, and following the two removals, members of the denomination from various parts of the state, began to move to Nevada. The ground for the sanitarium building was broken in the fall of 1908, and the building was dedicated about the 1st of September, 1909. The denominational camp meeting had been held on the sanitarium ground just before the excavations were begun, and the second camp meeting was in progress at the time of the dedication. The two camp meetings familiarized the denomination in the state thoroughly with the denominational acquisition, and the action of the managing board was endorsed with enthusiasm and unanimity. The institution itself has proved to be all that it was represented to be and more, and commands recognition as the best of its class in the state.

Incidental to the location of the sanitarium and of the denominational headquarters and of the removal to Nevada of many Adventists, a sentiment grew up in the denomination for the removal to Nevada of their academy, which has been at Stuart in Guthrie County. This sentiment

found definite expression at a state conference in Nevada early in the present year; and after various negotiations and the receipt of propositions from some other towns, the definite offer was made that, if Nevada would raise \$5,000 for the purpose, the academy would be removed to this city. The money was raised in April of the present year, and the academy is now being built.\* It will be a fine building on the hill west of the sanitarium, both institutions being south of the city and of the creek, and the general progress which its erection suggests is typical of the situation.

#### THE COLLEGE.

The Iowa State College in 1902, suffered the very great loss of the death of President Beardshear, under whose administration, the college had made very great progress and was assured of even greater progress in the future. Not only had the college grown in numbers both of students and of faculty; but it had been actually benefited by the enforced abandonment, so far as the boys were concerned, of the dormitory system, and the state had reached the point where it was willing to provide means for the erection of what might be regarded as permanent buildings at the college. To put the matter upon a permanent basis, a special tax of 1/10 of a mill was levied for the benefit of the institution for building purposes, and this levy was subsequently increased to 2/10 of a mill. The fund thus provided was one which enabled the management of the college to figure upon for several years ahead and to make their building plans accordingly. Also, this fund was supplemented by direct appropriations for building purposes, and the funds for support were also increased. Out of the millage tax and the special appropriations, the trustees proceeded, in fact, to build a new sort of buildings. These buildings were of modern construction, fire proof, stone on the outside; brick, iron and tile within, and such in fact as should be regarded as permanent additions of the first order to the equipment of the institution. The first of these stone buildings erected at the college was the Engineering building, which was followed shortly by the new Central building on the site of the Old Main building, and later on the east end of the campus, facing the Central building, was put up the magnificent Agricultural Hall, with its annex of an auditorium on the east side. Other buildings, less imposing and expensive but equally adapted to the uses of the institution, have followed upon various parts of the campus, and the general character of the institution has been greatly advanced. All of this progress was fairly started or well assured when the president who had been the inspiration of a great part of it, suddenly dropped by the wayside. President Beardshear was not only the head of the Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts; but he was also for the time being, president of the National Educational Association, having been, we think, the only citizen of Iowa ever to attain this particular honor. The association met in the

summer of 1902 at Minneapolis, and for that occasion Dr. Beardshear had prepared a suitable address. When the time came, he was in attendance upon the convention, but was unable to deliver his address and had to have it read by another. He came home from the association a sick man and died soon afterwards. His place at the head of the college was filled for the ensuing year by Prof. Stanton as acting president, and a vigorous contest entered on for the choice of the permanent succession. The older alumni, generally, asked the continuance of Prof. Stanton, while the agricultural interests of the state, recognizing the especial service of Prof. Curtiss at the head of the agricultural department of the institution, desired his advancement to the presidency. In the ultimate the board of trustees divided too closely to make the choice of either practicable, and Dr. A. B. Storms, a Methodist Divine of Des Moines, was chosen as a compromise. Dr. Storms was an able preacher and a man of notable culture. Under his administration, the impetus which had been gained under the Beardshear regime was not lost, and the college continued to prosper, as has been noted. In 1909, the general assembly placed the college, along with the state university and the state normal school, under the management of a single board of education, which board somewhat speedily found occasion to call for Dr. Storms' resignation, and he accordingly retired in September, 1910, after a service of seven years. The state board of education, like the earlier board of trustees, however, found much difficulty in filling the vacancy. They spent several months upon the proposition, and then placed Dean Stanton again in charge as acting president, which position he continues to hold pending the efforts of the state board to reach a conclusion as to another permanent president of the institution. Troubles about the president, however, have had little to do in late years with the progress of the college. The institution has grown to be altogether too large and great and has too strong a hold in the confidence of the people of the state, and is looked to with too much interest by the youth of the state, and is too well supported in the matter of appropriations by the general assembly of the state, for its growth and usefulness to be effectively retarded. Also, it is to be observed that Acting President Stanton entered the institution as a student with the first batch of preparatory youngsters in the fall of 1869 and graduated with the first class in 1873. Very soon thereafter, he became an instructor in the institution, and in time its professor of mathematics. His identification with the institution has been absolutely from its very beginning and his executive ability in the handling of its affairs and his understanding of what is to the interest of the institution are such as the friends of the institution would wish to see in the one who is at the head of its affairs. The institution never was more prosperous than it is now.



## CHAPTER XLV.

### RAILROADS AND DITCHES.

#### RAILROAD IMPROVEMENTS.

In the past decade, Story County has witnessed the double tracking of the Northwestern railroad; the construction of a small railroad through the southwest corner of the county, the construction of an important line north and south across the county and the construction and adaptation of an electric road in the west part of the county. The double tracking of the Chicago & Northwestern began late in the '90s and was completed early in this decade, the bulk of the work in this county being done about 1899 and 1900. Not only was the road across the county and state changed from single track to double track but the line was variously improved, regardless of expense where improvements were practicable. Curves were straightened and grades reduced. The most approved signalling devices were installed, great bridges built, new and heavier rails laid, new depots built in all the principal towns including Ames and Nevada, any amount of new equipment procured and the road generally brought to the highest degree of attainable perfection. Since the completion of this work it has been generally recognized that the main railroad across Story County is the best there is in the west.

The cross railroad at Nevada, Cambridge and McCallsburg came after a renewal of struggles which date back to the '60s. In the beginning of the end in the latter '90s a family by the name of Wardall, hailing from Mitchell County, near Osage, came through the county proposing the construction of a road to be known as the Duluth & New Orleans, and intended by its promoters to be ultimately a great trunk line between the Gulf of Mexico and the most northern of the Great Unsalted Seas. Their immediate hope, however, was to organize a company that should build a line from Des Moines to Osage, connecting at the former point with various roads, south and south-west, and at the latter point with a plug railroad, that might be given some importance if it had had a southern connection. The Wardalls ultimately made Nevada the headquarters of their operations, and secured here a quite general popular support. They were undoubtedly sincere, though somewhat visionary, and they would

have built the railroad if they could have found the money to build it with. Their resources, however, were quite inadequate, and though Nevada voted a three per cent tax twice, and some individuals in this vicinity contributed quite largely, they were not able to induce other communities to take similar interest in their enterprise and failed to enlist the co-operation of capital in amounts sufficient for actual railroad construction. Possibly one condition that made their difficulties the greater, was the fact that about the same time, another company was projected at Iowa Falls to build a railroad over substantially the same route, which, by the Iowa Falls crowd, it was proposed to call the Des Moines, Iowa Falls & Northern. The Duluth & New Orleans project having been started first, the Iowa Falls proposition was compelled to await the death of the former one; but in time the Wardalls exhausted their resources, made for the benefit of their principal backer a bill of sale for such grading as had been done and removed from the community.

In the meantime, another project, which was started, was the Des Moines, Eldora & Nevada Electric Railroad, the principal backer of which was Mr. J. S. Polk of Des Moines, who was an undoubted financier and had made much of his fortune in the electric railroad business at Des Moines. The headquarters of this enterprise, however, was to be at Nevada, and, the Duluth & New Orleans matter having by this time subsided, Nevada voted for this enterprise a two and one half mill tax. Mr. Polk, however, like others before him, failed to enlist in this matter, the capital which he had hoped to enlist, and this project died also.

Before the electric proposition was quite dead, however, the Iowa Falls crowd became active and ran two or three surveys through the county for their line. One of these surveys was upon the route along which the road was ultimately built, and another was the same from Iowa Falls to the crossing of the North-Western at East Indian Creek, east of Nevada, from which crossing it was proposed to continue down the creek valley to Maxwell, and then diagonally across Polk County to Des Moines. How seriously this latter route was really contemplated, it never has been practicable to say, but it served at least to make Nevada contribute, as was desired, towards the construction of the road. The contribution asked was cash donations to buy the right of way through the city and Nevada Township, and a two and one half per cent tax. Nevada people became convinced that this road was a business proposition, and they raised the subscription and **bought the right-of-way**. They also voted the tax, its condition being that the depot should be within three-quarters of a mile of the court house and that all passenger trains should be stopped at Nevada. There was no trouble about voting the tax, and when the subscription had been made equal to the options upon the right-of-way, the location was determined; and from that time, the Iowa Falls people proceeded consistently with their enterprise along the line of actual construction. The road was built principally in 1902, the construction being

pushed southward from Iowa Falls, and both ways from Cambridge. The lines were joined when the grade was completed through the hill west of West Indian Creek and a bridge built over that same stream. The season proved to be wet and unfavorable, and there was much trouble with the construction, but it was ultimately accomplished. It was several years before the line northward from Iowa Falls was definitely located and built, there being a choice between Mason City, Charles City and Osage as northern terminals; but Mason City was ultimately selected and the road built.

In all of this time, after the construction of the road was actually assured, the question remained distinctly open as to what railroad system would ultimately control it. It was at first believed that the Illinois Central would use the road as an outlet to Des Moines, but it did not do so, and after the road had been extended to Mason City, the theory obtained that it would be absorbed and utilized by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul system. In the ultimate, the bargain was substantially struck for its sale to the Chicago Great-Western, whose line between Kansas City and the Twin Cities would be much shortened by using this road as a cut off; but before this deal could be closed, a majority of the stock of the St. Paul & Des Moines—under which name the Des Moines, Iowa Falls & Northern had been reorganized—was bought in the open market early in 1911 by the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific. This purchase settled the future of what has been generally known as the Des Moines Short Line. The Rock Island has rechristened it the St. Paul & Kansas City Short Line; and it is to be extended southward from Des Moines to a connection with the Rock Island's South-Western branch. The general outcome of the matter is that, after the discussion of a north and south railroad from the time when the Cedar Rapids & Missouri River Road reached Nevada, and the stage drivers, driving between Nevada and Des Moines, were wont to get stuck in the Skunk River bottom, and after many uncertainties following the actual laying down of the first rails, there is now assured a trunk line from the leading depot of the south-west to the leading depot at the upper end of the Mississippi, which line will undoubtedly be the shortest and probably the best between these depots and a more important north and south railroad than people in Nevada or in the other towns of the county concerned had ever expected to have. In this consummation, the old timers, who first struggled for a north and south railroad, have their judgment fully vindicated, and the interesting fact of the matter is that a trunk line railroad north and south should finally be so located, after the construction of other north and south railroads and the seeming abandonment by every one of the route thus considered.

Another railroad which was built at first through one corner of the county and which has later developed into an important railroad, was the Newton & Northwestern. This road was built from Newton to Boone

and thence to Gowrie in the southern part of Webster County. The towns which it struck in Story County were Cambridge and Kelley and unlike other new roads in the county it did not undertake the founding of any new towns. This road was built in 1903 and its coming to Cambridge in the year following the construction through that place of the Short Line was a notable event for that place which was thus the first town in the county to secure three railroads,—the Milwaukee having preceded the other two. The Newton & Northwestern was projected in the apparent hope of a sale to the Rock Island, which might have had considerable use for it; but the Rock Island failed to buy and the road was commercially a failure from the first. Later however the western end of the line was converted into an electric line and connections were made with Des Moines, Ames and Fort Dodge. In making connection with Des Moines, use was made of the grade which had been constructed for J. S. Polk's Des Moines, Nevada & Eldora road as far as Ankeny; and, in making the Ames connection, the old Ames & College road was absorbed. Connecting links were built from Ankeny to a junction north of Huxley and from Kelley to the College. Also an extension was run to Fort Dodge; and all of the line from Des Moines to Ames and Fort Dodge was electrified. This western portion of the Newton & Northwestern was renamed the Fort Dodge, Des Moines & Southern, and it became an important inter-urban system of very great importance to Ames and other localities in the west part of the county concerned. The portion of the line east of the Des Moines Junction, however, has never developed even to the extent of paying operating expenses; and seemingly no railroad system has been willing to buy it at any price.

#### COUNTY DITCHES.

In this last decade there has developed in the county the enterprise of the systematic construction of county ditches for the purpose of draining out the farm lands that were especially needing outlets for drainage. In previous times there had been constructed a few important ditches by county authority. Among them were some important ditches on Skunk River bottom, that changed the channel of the river and rendered more or less tillable some lands that had been quite too subject to overflow. Also a ditch of some value had been built near the center of Richland township; but the spirit which prompted the construction of these ditches did not prove to be infectious, and these enterprises were not immediately followed by any general movement toward systematic draining. Up to this time the farmers whose land needed draining and who had outlets of their own or who could arrange with their downstream neighbors for outlets tilled out their farms according to their disposition and ability. But where outlets were not easily to be had the matter languished.



The first serious attempt upon a large scale to drain out at joint expense a considerable area of upland but swampy prairie was the Grant Township ditch No. 5. This ditch had its outlet near West Indian Creek, three or four miles south of Nevada and extended up a long swale to the Northwestern railroad. This ditch was poorly engineered, the county officials were inexperienced in the subject matter, it was projected under an old and inadequate law, the people concerned were utterly dissatisfied with their assessments and the ditch was the occasion of trouble from its inception until the last party who could object had been beaten in court. The litigation and delays added much to the cost of the ditch and three assessments were made before its affairs were adjusted. But in spite of all obstacles the ditch was constructed, the country along its route was undoubtedly greatly benefited, and into it several collateral county ditches have since been run.

Troubles such as Story County had with Grant Ditch No. 5, along in 1903, 1904 and 1905, were experienced about the same time in numerous other counties; for the general revival in prosperity which began near the close of the last century was enhancing rapidly the value of Iowa land and the drainage of its wet places was looking more and more like a business proposition. Hence there arose a strong demand for a ditch law that would work. Constitutional difficulties were sought to be removed by proposing an amendment to the constitution which was ultimately adopted; but pending its adoption a fiction was devised that the drainage of wet farms was necessary to the public health when a petition should be presented to the board of supervisors and it should appear that the benefits to the land would be more than the cost of the ditch. A law to this effect was passed in 1906 and the supreme court, being by this time also favorable to ditches as well as the legislature, the law was sustained and under its provisions the ditch business has been pushed steadily forward.

The first of the ditches to be built in the county under the new law were Warren-McCallsburg No. 8, Colo-New Albany No. 9, Richland No. 10, and Warren No. 11. These, however, were not especially large projects as the matter is now understood and though there was dissension enough concerning them, they were handled without being thrashed out in the courts. But along with all but the first two of these ditches, and lasting considerably longer than any of them, was the Marshall-Story Ditch No. 1. This was a relatively large project, and inasmuch as it extended into the two counties, the boards of supervisors of Marshall and Story Counties acted together in its administration. The ditch had its outlet in Marshall county but the territory it drained was largely on the Moraine in New Albany and Sherman Townships of Story County. It had several long branches, one of which, known as "C. branch," had sufficient fall so that it might outlet above ground before its junction with the main ditch. Not only did the drain as a whole involve an expenditure

around \$50,000, but the conditions surrounding it were sufficiently complicated so that about all of the questions that would conveniently be thought of concerning rules of assessment were raised. Out of this case the Story County officials, engineers, attorneys and many litigants got their education in ditch law. When the assessments against land owners had been made to pay for the ditch, a few of the number through whose land the large tile near the outlet was being constructed were satisfied with the share allotted to them; but generally the land owners objected and appealed from the finding of the district commissioners and the board of supervisors to the district court. The assessments had been apportioned according to what was known as the Ashbaugh system, which represented the first serious attempt to reduce to rule the matter of ditch assessments, and the reasoning upon which the rule was founded was distinctly favorable to the parties down the ditch and correspondingly unfavorable to the parties around the head waters of the drainage basin. The appeals were sufficiently numerous to raise all the points there were in the case and the whole matter was tried before Judge Lee in one proceeding. In this situation there was a medley of disputes and the matter was thrashed out, presented and argued from all angles. Further this was the first case to be tried in any county of the state involving proceedings under the new ditch law. When the trial was over and the judge with the contending attorneys and the engineer had been out for a drive over the district the judge rendered his decision reducing the assessment on some of the pieces at the upper end of the ditch but not undertaking, either to lay down a new rule of assessment or to perfect the Ashbaugh rule. Such a decision might not seem to settle very much but somehow it has not since been necessary in the county, notwithstanding a very large increase in the ditch business, to have any such wrangle over a ditch assessment again. Officials, attorneys, engineer and others have understood themselves and the ditch subject very much better since the trial of that case. In respect to other ditches there have been occasional appeals and occasionally an appellant has gotten a reduction in his assessment; but the general idea has prevailed that the ditches are a good thing, that they are bound to be built, and when built will have to be paid for; and that the assessments which officials know now how to make will, for the most part, stand in the courts.

Since the Marshall-Story case was started there have been also started one thirty five county ditches and eight or ten joint county ditches. Some of these ditches have made small progress while others are completed and paid for. But altogether they stand for a tremendous volume of real estate improvement. Steadily the ditches have been multiplied and then cope enlarged until through considerable sections of the county they lie snugly together separated only by their respective water sheds. In other cases the projects are small and, in fact, represent only the effort of one or two progressive farmers to force the drain they need through the

land of an unaccommodating neighbor. But, large or small, they stand for a general and effective purpose to develop the productive resources of the county. The construction of everyone of these ditches is followed by probably an equal expenditure for connecting tile drains on farms where the outlet is now provided. It would probably be a very moderate estimate that since the systematic movement began the county has put a million dollars into public and private drains; and when, later, the corn is seen waving where had been a profitless swale the value of the improvement is appreciated. In the most of this more important work the engineer in charge has been John M. Wells, the county surveyor; and any just record of the county's achievement in this regard must accord to him a liberal measure of credit.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

### POLITICS OF LAST DECADE.

In the politics of the last decade, Story County has been principally a Cummins County. The present senator and former governor had long had many admirers in the county; and when he was a candidate for the senatorship in 1899 against Senator Gear, Story County heartily endorsed him, and its senator, Fitchpatrick, and representative, Veneman, were both favorable to him. His senatorial candidacy, however, having proved unsuccessful, his later candidacy for governor, in 1901, found ready approval in the county. There was at the time a difference of opinion, even among his friends, as to the advisability of his candidacy; but the Republican county convention endorsed him by twenty majority, and a fighting delegation went to Cedar Rapids in his behalf. In the course of the next few years, not only the state, but the counties as well, aligned their politics more and more according to whether one did or did not co-operate with or support Gov. Cummins in his aspirations and policies; but, in Story County, the Cummins sentiment upon the whole gained steadily. Only once in all the years of the Cummins fight did the county fail to support the governor. In the spring of 1904 it came about that the attitude of the county was important in the matter of electing delegates to the Republican National convention; and both the Cummins side and the other side, which about this time came to be known as the "standpat" side, ran candidates for national delegates. The result was a hot and close fight; and the endorsement by the county convention of Dr. J. L. Hostetter of Colo, standpat candidate, as the county's candidate for delegate against W. J. Veneman, who was supported by the Cummins or "Progressive" faction. Hostetter was duly elected by the district convention; but the local standpat victory was never repeated.

The Biennial Elections Amendment was adopted in the fall of 1904, and there was neither state nor county convention in 1905, but in 1906, when Cummins ran the third time for governor, Story County held a primary and endorsed Cummins by nearly 1200 majority over Editor Perkins of Sioux City. In 1908, when Cummins was a candidate for senator against Senator Allison, he again received the support of the county, although his majority this time was held down to nearly 700, which, under the circumstances, was a good deal for the opposition to do. After the death of



Senator Allison in August of that year, and the calling by the general assembly of the second primary in connection with the November election, the sentiment of the county became more pronounced, and the majority for Cummins over Lacey was between 1600 and 1700.

Along with the Cummins fight was the biennial contest between Captain Hull and Judge Prouty, both of Des Moines, for the former's seat in congress. The fight began in 1902, following Cummins' first nomination for governor, and there was a desperate and very uncertain fight for the Polk delegation; but Hull carried the two largest precincts of Des Moines by an aggregate majority of 20 votes and so secured the Polk delegation. In this contest, the friends of Capt. Hull controlled the Polk County Republican committee, and though the opposition submitted to the result, they felt quite strongly that they had been defrauded and charges of unfair treatment were freely made. Partly or wholly on this account and after the Polk County primary, wherein Prouty had been substantially eliminated as a candidate by his defeat in his own county, his friends made a still hunt in Story County and secured his endorsement in the county primaries; so the Story delegation went to the district convention at Perry opposing Hull; but the other counties fell in for Hull after the Polk convention, and he was easily nominated. In 1904, the Hull-Prouty contest was resumed in Polk County; but conditions had somewhat changed.

Upon this occasion it was the Prouty side that controlled the Polk County committee and that side in its turn, proceeded to protect its own rights according to its own story and to get even for its real or fancied wrongs as the other side understood it. Out of these proceedings, there arose a tissue ballot issue that for a long time figured in the politics of the district and unquestionably reacted disastrously upon Prouty. Hull's victory in Polk was decisive; and in so much, as the standpatters this time carried the Story County convention, there was no break in the unanimity of Hull's renomination. In 1906, upon the occasion of Cummins' third candidacy for governor and of Hull's ninth candidacy for congress, a state of armed neutrality was maintained between the Polk County factions. Prouty refrained from running for congress, and Hull and Cummins refrained respectively from bothering each other; so the congressional fight did not get into Story County that year; but in 1908, the primary system having been in the meantime adopted for the state as well as for the county, Prouty once more challenged Hull, this time for the whole district. Attention in the canvass was for the most part centered on the Cummins-Allison fight; but when the votes were counted, the congressional vote was found to be desperately close, and Hull was finally renominated over Prouty, after various recountings, by about forty votes. In this election, Prouty's majority in the county was officially declared to be 184, which was not very much for that side in Story County. In 1908, the same fight was renewed; but this time Hull's

friends, many of them, ceased to fight for him. Prouty carried Story County by more than 1,000, and the district by 3,000.

A local matter that figured in these two last fights was the post office building at Ames. Just prior to the primaries of 1908, Congressman Hull secured the passage through congress of a bill for the erection of a government building for post office purposes at Ames. This local improvement was much appreciated; and while the voters at Ames did not all vote for Hull on its account, many of them did feel under obligations to refrain from voting against him. In 1910, however, the novelty of the post office had worn off, and no actual beginning had been made for the erection of the post office; so the people of Ames appeared to regard that obligation as canceled, and Ames went for Prouty with the rest of the county and the district.

In 1908, Chas. R. Quade of Ames was elected delegate from the Seventh District to the Republican National convention and co-operated in the nomination of President Taft. This election calls to attention the fact that while Story County has missed congressional and other honors of the first order, it has been singularly successful in getting delegates to the Republican National conventions. The series of victories in this respect began with the election of W. D. Lucas of Ames from the old Ninth District in 1880, he going to Chicago for Blaine and ultimately joining in the nomination of Garfield. In 1884, in the Tenth District, as it was then constituted, Story County was not able to get a delegate; but Oley Nelson of Sheldahl was made an alternate. In 1888, Story being freshly in the Seventh District, D. A. Bigelow of Ames was endorsed by the county, and was promptly accepted, particularly by Major Conger's friends in Dallas and other counties, and was easily elected. He went to the convention for Allison, but voted finally for Harrison. In 1892, H. C. Boardman, who was then chairman of the county committee and afterwards state senator, received the endorsement of the county as a Harrison man; and Warren County giving similar support to Mr. Berry, the two counties co-operated and with the help of other Harrison men in the district, secured easily the election of both. They went to Minneapolis and voted for Harrison. In 1896, Story County was not able in the first instance to secure a delegate; but J. A. Mills of Nevada was chosen an alternate. Later, his principal, Dr. Bevington, of Winterset, became a candidate for congress, and decided not to attend the convention, and Mr. Mills was thus promoted to sit as a delegate and voted for Allison. In 1900, Story County's claim for this particular honor would have seemed to have been pretty well disposed of; but the situation opened favorably and W. O. Payne of Nevada was presented by the county and was elected without opposition. He went to Philadelphia and voted for McKinley's second nomination, and also (without much enthusiasm) for Roosevelt's nomination for vice-president. In 1904, as before suggested, Story became the pivot for the time being of the Seventh District and presented

Dr. Hostetter and secured his election. He went to Chicago and voted for Roosevelt. In 1908, the county presented C. R. Quade as before stated; and although there was some opposition, the record of the county in this respect was not to be broken and he was elected, the sixth delegate to sit from Story County in as many successive Republican National conventions. On the other hand, Story County has been directly represented in two Democratic National conventions: E. B. Potter was delegate in 1864 to the Chicago convention, which nominated McClellan and declared the war a failure, and his brother-in-law, E. D. Fenn, was a delegate to the convention of 1880, at Cincinnati, where he gave enthusiastic support to the ultimately successful candidacy of Gen. Hancock.

In the state senate, during the decade, C. J. A. Ericson of Boone and J. A. Fitchpatrick of Nevada have alternated in their service. Mr. Ericson, having been first elected in 1895, was superseded in 1899 by Mr. Fitchpatrick. In 1903, Mr. Fitchpatrick as the choice of Story County, gracefully retired, and Mr. Ericson, having again secured the endorsement of Boone County at the end of a hard struggle with S. L. Moore, was nominated without opposition in the district convention. Ericson's term was extended one year by the adoption of the Biennial Elections Amendments, and in 1908 he again retired, and the primary system having in the meantime been adopted, Mr. Fitchpatrick was again nominated by the common consent of the Republicans of both counties and served in the sessions of 1909 and 1911.

For the house of representatives, in the same period, W. M. Greeley of Ames, after having been barely defeated by Fitchpatrick for senator in the county primary of 1899, was easily nominated for representative in 1901 and was again chosen in 1903, his term also being extended by the Biennial Elections Amendment. In 1906, and in 1908, Geo. C. White of Nevada was nominated and elected distinctly as a Cummins candidate in the county. In 1910, factional divisions having in a measure disappeared, a lively contest arose over various issues between W. P. George of Ames and M. S. Helland of Slater. It was a vigorous contest and resulted handsomely in the nomination of Helland. Mr. Helland, however, was taken suddenly ill after the primaries and died two days before the county convention, which passed Resolutions of Regard, and after some balloting, nominated Mr. George, who was duly elected; although in the ensuing election, it is to be recorded that, for the first time, the distinctly Prohibition candidate made a real showing, Lars J. Skromme of Warren Township running on that ticket and getting a considerable heavier vote than the Democratic candidate, although not seriously endangering George's election.

Reference has been several times made to the Biennial Elections Amendment, which was adopted in 1904, abolishing the elections in the odd numbered years and making various changes in the situation in the state. A similar amendment had been adopted by the people in 1900 but



had been set aside by the supreme court on the ground of informalities in the form of its submission. The amendment of 1904 was challenged on the ground of inherent defect in that it made various amendments to the constitution, all of which were submitted in a single vote; whereas, the constitutional provision as to amendments is that separate amendments shall be voted upon separately. The question as to the multiplicity of this amendment was raised in Story County in a case originating in Richland Township and entitled Lobaugh vs. Cook, Lobaugh being a township trustee whose term the amendment extended, and Cook, the township clerk. By a general arrangement, the other trustees instructed Cook to post notices changing the place of voting in the township for the election in 1905, and Lobaugh as the trustee liable to have his term again shortened, undertook to enjoin the posting of such notices. The issue was trivial in itself; but it raised the question of the validity of the amendment and the case attracted much attention in the state. The case was carried through the district court to the supreme court, both courts holding the amendment to be valid; although the reasoning of the courts was variously commented upon by the bar of the state.

In 1898, J. Q. Burgess had been promoted from deputy auditor to auditor, and Jay Page had succeeded Anfin Erland as recorder. Also, C. M. Soper had entered upon his service in the clerk's office, defeating H. E. Myrah, and in 1900, these officers had been renominated, Geo. Underwood, with the others, for county attorney. In 1901, the bunch who had been nominated in 1899, were renominated, and in 1902, C. P. McCord, who had been deputy clerk under Soper, was promoted to the clerkship, and Soper took the deputyship. O. B. Peterson defeated Frank Boynton, the deputy auditor, in a hard fight for the auditorship, and Ole Langland made a very successful run for recorder. In 1903, Fred Hansen, as county superintendent, made the first earnest endeavor to break the two term rule, and he nearly succeeded; but I. C. Welty was nominated by some 200 majority. In this year, E. A. Fawcett, now cashier of the First National Bank of Nevada, was advanced from the deputy's place to that of treasurer, and W. A. Ricketts of Ames was chosen for his notably successful term as sheriff. In 1904, the successful candidates of 1902 were renominated, and Edward M. McCall also secured without opposition the nomination for the county attorneyship. In 1906, the Biennial Elections Amendment having thrown out the election of 1905, the whole bunch of county officers came up for renomination or succession, but were mostly renominated. O. B. Peterson, however, retired from the auditor's office and was succeeded by his deputy, F. G. Dunahugh; and C. M. Soper who had been deputy clerk, under the McCord administration, became chief in the office again. M. L. Tesdall, deputy recorder, was also promoted to the chief place in his office in place of Ole Langland. In 1908, Dunahugh, Soper and Tesdall were renominated, and with them were chosen Fred Warrick of Nevada for sheriff; Frank N. Fowler of Ames



for treasurer, H. E. Hadley of Nevada, for county attorney, and Ira J. Scott of Ames, for county superintendent, all over a field of opposing candidates. In respect to the office of sheriff, the provision of the law requiring the leading candidate to have at least 35 per cent. of the whole number of votes cast in order to be nominated, became effective, Warrick having a plurality, but lacking a little of the required per cent. This nomination therefore, went to the convention in which, after some balloting, Warrick was nominated. In 1910, Dunahugh in the auditor's office gave way to his deputy, C. A. Batman, who was duly nominated; but Soper in the clerk's office and Tesdall in the recorder's office challenged the third term rule and although the opposition was vigorous, both were renominated and later elected. Also, the candidates first nominated in 1908 were duly renominated and elected.

In all these years the county primaries have commanded, uniformly, the attention of the great body of Republican voters in the county, the attendance at the Republican primary, in fact, being ordinarily, perhaps a thousand larger than the Republican vote in the general election; so great a discrepancy is to be accounted for rather by lack of interest in the election than by the participation in the Republican primary of members of the opposition parties, it being a recognized fact that the membership of the opposition parties has not been especially numerous in the county.

In judicial matters, there have been some fights. In 1901, Judge Weaver having been nominated for supreme judge, a convention was held at Boone to name his successor. Story County presented E. H. Addison, and Judge Evans was also a candidate, but the nomination was finally captured by some peculiar convention methods by J. H. Richard of Webster City. At this time, the three judgeships of the Eleventh Judicial District were held by the three counties of the district which were in the Tenth Congressional District, Richard being from Hamilton County; Whitaker from Boone County, and Kenyon, who had succeeded Birdsall upon the latter's resignation on account of failing health, from Webster County. In 1902, Kenyon declined a renomination, and there were several candidates for his place. Story County again presented Addison, but Judge Evans was nominated, and Whitaker and Richard were also renominated. After this convention, Judge Kenyon resigned, and Mr. Evans declined the temporary appointment. A six months' term in the judgeship was therefore open, for which Governor Cummins appointed Mr. G. W. Dyer of Nevada, who had twice been presented by Story County for judicial honors, in 1894 and 1898, and this appointment was regarded as a worthy recognition. In 1906, Judges Evans, Whitaker and Richard were all candidates for renomination, and the renomination of Judge Evans was generally conceded, but there was definite opposition to both Whitaker and Richard; and the judicial convention at Iowa Falls was one of unusual interest. Its presiding officer was W. J. Moir of Eldora,

a veteran politician of the Fifties and Sixties, who had been the presiding officer of the famous congressional convention at Webster City in 1882. After the nomination of Judge Evans by acclamation, the convention settled down to balloting for the other judgeships, the candidates, besides the retiring judges, being Lee of Story, Wright of Webster and Williams of Hardin. The balloting continued all the afternoon without result; but, in the end, Webster County, which had sought to nominate its candidate in place of Richard but to hold Whitaker on the bench, was compelled to abandon this alliance with Boone and accept one with Story. This alliance being affected, Judge Wright was nominated on the first ballot after supper, and Judge Lee, of Ames, was nominated on the next ballot. In 1908, the death of Judge Bishop occasioned a vacancy on the supreme bench, to which a Republican State convention, especially called, nominated Judge Evans, thus occasioning a vacancy on the district bench. The nomination for this vacancy was made in a special convention and the balloting resulted, after a time, in the nomination of C. A. Albrook of Eldora. The district bench is thus constituted of Lee, Wright and Albrook, being generally regarded as quite as satisfactory, taken as a whole, as any that has ever presided in the county, and the whole bench was unanimously renominated and reelected in 1910.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

### CONCLUSION.

No one will understand better than does the author the imperfections of the foregoing recital of incidents and events in the History of Story County. The work was begun with a feeling that it would take about all the stuff on the subject he could find to fill a book; it is concluded, or rather suspended, with a recognition that there are almost limitless matters pertaining to the general subject, which the author has found it impracticable to enlarge upon; and doubtless there will be a thought that some one of them have been ignored. In preparing the matter the author has been governed by no strict rule; but as a general practice he has endeavored to note those matters which might be of interest to the county as a whole, rather than to search out in detail matters which would be of especial interest to parts of the county but which have not particularly concerned the county as a unit. In this respect, however, the finished, or abandoned, work is farthest of any from the original intention. It was in the beginning designed to go more particularly than now appears into the history of the towns and townships of the county; but the material for such narration has proved to be beyond our reach. Some information we have gathered from some spots; but the requests that we have made for local assistance have been productive of very meager results, and the failures thus experienced have discouraged the making of other requests. Hence it has proved to be really necessary to make the review general as to the various localities of the county and to confine attention, perhaps unduly, to the classes of subjects that are enlarged upon.

The writer began the work with a genuine admiration for the people who founded Story County and who in the intervening years have made the county what it now is, and he drops the work with this admiration greatly increased. If he shall have been able to convey to the reader some of the sentiment thus indicated, he will have succeeded in what has been the guiding purpose of the work. Without going too far, and too laboriously into the details, it has been sought by narration, incident and illustration to indicate the steps by which the county has been built, and to account for the present conditions, so far as the writer is able to do so, and with this accounting to give the credit where the credit most appears to be due.

This much we can say conscientiously for the history: it is a Story County work, and it is about the people who have lived in the county, have been a part of the county and have helped to make the county what the county is. Wherein we believe it has failed the worst is that it has not comprehended more of these people and told more about them; but there is a biographical supplement to this history, prepared under the direction of the publishers, and while the author of this volume has no authority or responsibility with respect to such supplement he has nevertheless not felt called upon save in exceptional cases to duplicate the matter which is the especial province of that portion of the entire work. But so far as we have been able to go, we have tried to stick to the text. What we regret most about it is that we have not been able to go further.

A few matters in particular that have been very slightly, if at all, enlarged upon have been churches, newspapers, banks, public schools, secret orders and highways. Some of these subjects were referred to, more or less, in the pioneer chapters, but as the work progressed the particular places for telling about them did not appear; and several of these subjects are large enough to afford the basis of a separate work. As to all of these matters collectively, however, it should be said that they are features of an enlightened community as the same is understood in the United States and they are all of them distinctly features of Story County.

As to churches, the Ames papers have recently been discussing with some spirit the question whether the nine churches with which that city is endowed are all really needed or whether the interests of churches and city alike would be promoted by some consolidations. Nevada has seven churches in regular operation and has not yet raised that question. None of the outside towns, we think, have quite so many churches, but in every one of them the church interests are amply represented in proportion to the size of the town, while scattered through the county are quite a number of strictly rural churches. In the county as a whole the Methodist denomination is probably strongest and it certainly has at Ames the largest and finest church in the county. In the Norwegian settlements the Lutheran church largely predominates, and its dominance is so strong that it is found divided into several distinct denominational organizations, the differences between which are not a matter for present analysis. The Evangelical church is strong in the eastern side of the county and the United Brethren are a force at Ames. Catholics are found chiefly through the central part of the county, as are members of the Church of Christ. There are Presbyterians at Nevada and Congregationalists at Ames. The Seventh Day Adventists are now very strong in and about Nevada. Friends and Cumberland Presbyterians are found in several places. All over the county there is fair opportunity for choice of religious affiliations and a creditable representation of church interest and zeal. The growth of the churches has been gradual and persistent. When the denomination in any place has spurred itself up to build a new church, the other denomi-



nations have helped; and probably it would be impossible to find in the county—certainly so in the larger towns—a church edifice that is not a monument to the liberality and interest of the community as a whole. In the building of these edifices there has been a creditable but not excessive rivalry; and the churches as a rule are in good financial condition and their pastors well supported.

It would probably be easier to run down the particular history of the newspapers of the county than of any other of the neglected subjects. But the earliest newspapers have been mentioned and the later ones have been largely merged in the general business activities of their communities. The conditions before mentioned which have favored the development of the smaller towns of the county have favored the establishment of local newspapers in such towns. So that every one of these towns that is to be fairly regarded as a township center has at least one newspaper. The oldest and undoubtedly the most successful of these local papers is the Maxwell Tribune, while the Visergutten, published at Story City in the Norwegian language, has a very large circulation among the readers of that language. In Ames, the Intelligencer, which was the first paper there to make a livelihood, is continued under the present management of F. R. Conaway, but has a rival in the Times, which was established there twenty years ago by Lon G. Hardin. In Nevada, the Representative, which as the Advocate was the original paper in the county, has for nearly thirty years been published by W. P. and W. O. Payne. The Watchman, which was established in the early '70s, as the political opposition paper, survived but a short time the death of its editor V. A. Ballou in 1906. But the Journal, which was founded in 1895, by the Benjamin Bros., has in recent years been a notable success. Because of the number of outside papers the county has more than the average number of papers. But it would probably be an accepted statement that their quality is not on this account below standard but is in fact correspondingly high.

The banks of the county began as private institutions, which in the middle '70s were conducted by Otis Briggs and O. B. Dutton at Nevada and W. D. Lucas at Ames. By succession the Dutton bank at Nevada has become the First National, while J. G. Dutton, a son of O. B., has become president of the Farmers' Bank, which is the successor of the Briggs Bank. The Lucas Bank at Ames has become the Union National of W. M. Greeley, while Parley Sheldon heads a very large private bank. The People's Savings at Nevada and the Ames Savings at Ames are respectively the third banking institution in each town and both of them strong. Out through the county, substantially every town has one or two banks, generally two and sometimes three. Altogether there are 28 banks in the county with about \$900,000 banking capital and close to \$4,000,000 deposits.

The public school system of the county began with the first settlements in the county and it spread gradually over the county as the county

was settled up, until with very few irregularities due to the course of streams and the location of towns, it comprised one school for each four square miles of territory. This number is, however, to be considered as the maximum, for the later tendency is toward a consolidation through the elimination of the smallest schools and the transportation of pupils where necessary to some of the larger and graded schools. The most striking illustration of this tendency has been at Fernald in Richland Township, where four rural schools have been consolidated into one graded school. While Grant Township is setting the example for the whole state of substituting three groups of graded schools—three to the group—for its aggregation of nine ungraded schools. The towns virtually all have high schools with annual graduations, and the whole school system of the county may be regarded as fairly up-to-date and progressive.

The secret orders of the county began with the founding of the Masonic Lodge in Nevada in 1856 and the founding of the Odd Fellows' Lodge at Nevada in 1857. These lodges have uniformly prospered and as other towns grew up kindred lodges have been established in them. In 1882 the first lodge of the Knights of Pythias was established at Nevada, which lodge has also prospered and has been succeeded by other lodges of the same order in several other towns of the county. These three being the strongest of the fraternal orders of the country, their local standing is about as would be expected. Of the insurance orders the first was the Ancient Order of United Workmen, which was founded in the middle '70s and was quite successful for about ten years, after which it declined. It was the first of the assessment insurance concerns to acquire considerable growth, but it failed to grade its assessments according to age, and after a time, the young fellows found that they were carrying the burden for the old men. Later the Modern Woodmen of America came into vogue with a graded scale of assessments, and when this scale proved to be too low it had the fortitude to raise the same. Under this policy the order has distinctly prospered and is far stronger than any other similar organization. The order of Red Men is a younger fraternal and insurance organization that has pitched its wigwams in the county and has made considerable progress. The Masons, Odd Fellows, Woodmen and Red Men all have their associated feminine organizations, to wit: The Eastern Star, Rebekahs, Royal Neighbors and Daughters of Pocahontas. But the Knights of Pythias have so far failed to introduce their Pythian Sisters. An independently feminine organization, however, is the P. E. O. Sisterhood, which is the only order of that class to gain considerable standing in the country, and which has one of its earliest chapters at Nevada and also one at Ames, both of them strong and highly representative organizations. **Women's clubs abound, also, both in town and country.**

An order which stands in a class by itself is the Grand Army of the Republic, the first post of which in the county was established at Nevada in 1884. This organization spread rapidly throughout the county until it

had practically exhausted the number of those who by reason of their service in the war of the Rebellion were eligible to its membership. In later years this organization, having no source from which to recruit, has been declining in numbers through the course of nature. But it gains in honor as it loses in strength. The affiliated organization of the Woman's Relief Corps has been habitually strong and active and, not being similarly restricted in the matter of new members, it continues in full vigor. Other patriotic orders are the Sons of Veterans and the Veterans of the Spanish War, both of which are represented in the county.

As to roads, the first of them in the county were trails and next of consequence were the old state roads which followed the most convenient route from one pioneer town to another. As the country settled the roads were crowded by stretches onto the section lines, but angled at convenience across the intervening pieces of prairie. But in time these pieces were fenced also and then came in increasing measure the need for systematic road improvement. It would hardly be true to say, however, that the improvement followed immediately upon the need. But gradually the money and labor that have been expended by county and townships have told in their results. Concrete culverts have replaced wood upon most of the roads, while iron bridges span most of the larger streams. Grading and graveling and ditching have all been resorted to and in later years the King drag has had a marked effect on the smoothing of the highways. The age of concrete pavement has not yet come but it is to some degree imagined and by its very suggestion is indicative of the increased disposition to spend money for good roads; while it is a fact that through a great part of the year Story County now has good roads. The time when people stayed at home or away from town because the roads were impassable is practically forgotten, and the troubles that are now experienced in the spring are trifles in comparison with the conditions in the olden time.

But this story must stop somewhere. Story is a great county in the very center of a great state. Conditions that retarded its earliest development have been found to promote its ultimate prosperity. It is a county which represents the best of American standards in thrift, education, politics, industry, transportation, charity, good fellowship and all else that goes to make up the ideal of American existence. It is a good thing to live in such a county. It is a privilege to set down something of its story. To the advisory committee and to all the many others who have helped in one way or another to get this story together we herewith return most grateful acknowledgments!











